
$\qquad$

## -

=
$\$$
. 4
$\cdot$


# THE LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA 

PRESENTED BY
PROF. CHARLES A. KOFOID AND
MRS. PRUDENCE W. KOFOID

Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2007 with funding from Microsoft Corporation

# A <br> <br> GE0GRAPHICAL HAND BOOK: <br> <br> GE0GRAPHICAL HAND BOOK: <br> OR, 

# A DESCRIPTION OF THE DIFFERENT COUNTRIES, WITH THEIR SEVERAI، SUB-DIVISIONS INTO PROVINCES, CANTONS OR STATES; AS ALSO, 4 CONCISE OUTLINE OF THE 

## PRINCIPAL CITIES, TOWNS AND VILLAGES

of Each, giving their kind of manufactures, population, and NOTABLE EVENTS OF HISTORY;

## WITH A COPIOUS INDEX.

ADAPTED AS AN AID TO THE STUDENT OF HISTORY.

BY
ALEX. HARRIS.

LANCASTER, PA.:
PRINTED $A T$ THE DAILY EXPRESS OFFICE. 1862.

Entered according to the Act of Congress, in the year 1862, by
ALEX. HARRIS, Esq.,
In the Office of the Clerk of the District Court of the United States, in and for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

## PREFACE.

A full Geographical Hand Book, containing a clear description of every country, and adapted to the wants, and within the means of all classes, seems to be a desideratum in our American literature. Being aware of no publication in the English language which supplies this want, the Author has, for a considerable period of time, devoted his leisure hours to the execution of a work, designed to supply this void in our literature. He has endeavored, according to the best of his ability, to meet the demands of the time, and to adapt it not only to the use of Colleges, Academies and High Schools, but also to make it a work of interest and reference for private families, and for persons engaged in business. The value of history is admitted, but to acquire a correct knowledge of history, it is indispensable to know where to find the cities, towns or places, which on account of the great events associated with them, are mentioned in history. Geography and history are inseparable. To attempt to study history without having constant reference to Geography, is like essaying to read by moonlight; but when the light of Geography is shed upon history, its pages become illnmined. The Hand Book describes the different countries and states, by giving under distinctive heads their area, population, boundaries, mountains, surface, soil, rivers, lakes, climate, products, animals, minerals, form of government, and some of the national characteristics; and in the United States, the chief curiosities, and the manufacturing and literary status of the several states, have been added. European and Asiatic countries have'been treated, by noting their several divisions, or provinces into which they are sub-divided, and by describing the cities and important towns, under their proper divisions. As far as compatible with space, the association of the different cities and towns with the great events of history, and famed personages, has been uniformly kept in view. The Author has made it an object to note and describe the historical and chief objects of interest in all the large cities of the world, and also to remark for what each city or town is peculiarly distinguished. By means of a copious alphabetical index, the reader or student can at once refer to any country, province, city, town or village, thereby affording the greatest facility for constant reference. With respect to accuracy, the geog. rapher must rely upon his authorities ; and when these are conflicting, as is
the case in the many instances, it becomes his duty to endeavor to reconcile them by the current of authority.

In the compilation of this work, the authorities used have been carefully collatcd, and it is believed that the truth has been approximated as near as possible. Conscious, however, that the execution of the work is not entirely perfect, the Author nevertheless submits it, in the hope that it may prove serviceable to the large class who, like himself, may have felt the want of a book such as he has here attempted to supply.

ALEX. HARRIS.

## INTRODUCTION.

## GEOGRAPHY, OR DESCRIPTION OF THE EARTH.

We divide this science with reference to its objects into:

1. Mathematical or Astronomical Geography, which explains the form, size and motion of the Earth, and its relation to the Sun, and the whole solar system. This branch of science views the Earth as a celestial body.
2. Physical Geography, which describes mountains, rivers, lakes, products and climate. This branch of science gives a general outline of the whole world.
3. Political Geography, which teaches the regulations adopted for the division of the earth into empires, kingdoms and republics, and their different constitutions. This branch of science regards the earth as the abode of intelligent beings.

## FORM OF THE EARTH.

The earth is nearly globular in form, but at the poles it is somewhat compressed, arising from its revolution on its own axis. The globular form of the earth is deduced from the following observations:

1. The circumnavigation of the globe. If we set out from a certain point, and travel continuously eastward, we arrive eventually in the same place whence we started, which could not be were the form of the earth not globular.
2. The eclipses of the moon, as the earth during their continuance, casts a round shadow upon her.
3. That we always first observe the highest points of distant objects, and as we approach them we see gradually their lower portions. This fact is best exemplified upon the ocean.

## GRAVITATION.

The earth contains a central point, towards which all objects upon its surface are attracted, This attraction is called gra.
vitation. We go upon the earth with the head erect, and the feet gravitating towards the centre. All objects adhere to the earth, from a certain magnetic influence which it possesses, of attracting and drawing all things towards its centre. Were therefore, an opening made through the earth, a stone when thrown therein would not reach the other side, but would continue falling back and forth, until finally it would stop in the centre.

As now the earth in form is globular, there are consequently regions, the inhabitants of which have their feet opposite ours. These we call our Antipodes.

## SIZE OF THE EARTH.

The earth has a diameter of about 8,000 , and a circumference of 25,000 miles. Its area contains $185,000,000$ square miles. If we compare the earth with the moon, the earth is fifty times larger, consequently fifty moons could be formed from the earth. But, when compared with the sun, the earth is one and a half million times smaller, consequently one and a half million terrestrial globes could be formed from the sun.
AXIS-POLES.

The axis of the earth is the imaginary line drawn through the earth, from the North to the South. The uttermost points of this line, are called Poles: North Pole, South Pole.

## LINES OF THE EARTH.

1. The Equator is an imaginary line drawn around the centre of the globe, $90^{\circ}$ distant from each of the Poles, dividing the earth into two equal halves-into the Northern and the Southern hemisphere.
2. The Tropics.-These are also imaginary lines, running parallel with the Equator, at a distance of $23 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ North and South of it. The Northern is called the Tropic of Cancer, and the Southern the Tropic of Capricorn. They bear the name of tropics, because the sun when on his apparent tour, reaches these lines, wends and alters his direction. The name of Cancer originates from a constellation bearing this name, which is behind the sun when he stands over the Northern tropic. Properly speaking, it is the constellation of the Twins, for the twelve signs of the zodiac-(see Ecliptic or orbit of the sun)-have, since they were named, advanced about $30^{\circ}$, or one constellation, in advance of them. Care must, therefore,
be taken to distinguish between the name and the constellation itself. Thus the constellation of the Goat, should properly be termed the Archer.
3. Polar Circles.-There are also two of these imaginary lines, which run parallel with the above-mentioned onesthe Northern $23 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ from the North Pole, and the Southern the same distance from the South Pole. We can easily conjecture why these lines are called Polar circles; but why they are fixed at a certain distance from the Poles, is far from being so clear. When the sun stands directly over the equator, his rays reach to both Poles; but as he recedes in his path from the equator towards the North, his rays are withdrawn from the South Pole, over the North Pole, until at length when he has reached the tropic of Cancer, his rays are removed $232^{1.0}$ from the South Pole, but stretch at the same time an equal distance over the North Pole; and the reverse is the case when he moves towards the South.
4. Meridians.-These are lines drawn from one pole to the other, forming right angles with the equator. They are so called, because we have noon when the sun enters these lines. There are an innumerable quantity of meridians; each spot upon the earth, from east to west, having a different one; but for the purpose of making uniform calculations, a prime or first meridian, is usually adopted by each nation. The English have established, as their prime meridian, that of Greenwich; and the people of the United States, Washington city.
5. The Ecliptic,or Orbit of the Sun.-We apply this name to the path over which the sun seems to perform his annual tour in the heavens. It extends from one tropic to the other, around the earth, and intersects the equator at an angle of $23 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. This path is divided, from the number of our months, into twelve equal parts or constellations, which are called the signs of the zodiac. Northward, are the following: 1. The Ranr. 2. The Bull. 3. The Twins. 4. The Crab. 5. The Lion. 6. The Virgin. And Southward: 7. The Scales. 8. The Scorpion. 9. The Archer. 10. The Goat. 11. The Waterman. 12. The Fishes.

THE HORIZON-THE ZENITH-THE NADIR.
There are two horizons, the apparent and the real. When we stand upon a plain, or the ocean, our view is circum.
scribed by a circle formed by the apparent resting of the heavens upon the earth; this circle is called the sensible, or visible horizon, it being the limit of vision. It becomes greater, the higher we ascend upon the earth, and smaller the lower we descend. The real horizon embraces on the contrary a whole hemisphere, and the centre of it is the standpoint of the ubserver; from this spot it extends in all directions $90^{\circ}$. When an observer stands upon the equator, his horizon reaches from one pole to the other, and that of him who stands upon the pole extends to the equator. That point of the heavens directly over the observer, which is, as it were, the pole of the horizon, is called the Zenith; the opposite point, directly beneath the observer, in the opposite heavens, is termed the Nadir. Every point upon the earth therefore has its own horizon, zenith and nadir.

QUARTERS OF THE EARTH.
An innumerable quantity of lines can be drawn from every point of the earth's surface towards the horizon, which are used to designate the different quarters or regions of the globe. There are four of these, termed the principal quarters or ${ }^{\circ}$ divisions, viz: North, East, South and West. These have been again subdivided into smaller divisions, and hence originate the terms : Northeast, Northwest, Southeast, Southwest. The compass contains 32 such divisions, or points, as they are termed in seaman's language. He who turns his back to the sun about mid-day, has the north opposite his face, the south behind his back, the east on his right, and the west on his left. The sun rises on the 20th of March and the 23 d of September, due east, and scts due west.

## LONGITUDE AND LATITUDE.

1. The distance of a place East or West of the prime meridian, is called geographical longitude. When the reckoning is continuously eastward around the globe, a longitude of $360^{\circ}$ is obtained ; but when it is made westward, as well as eastward, an Eastern and a Western Longitude result therefrom, and each of these $180^{\circ}$. Philadelphia, for example, lies about $2^{\circ}$ of East Longitude from Washington City, and about $77^{\circ}$ of West Longitude from Greenwich.
2. The distance of a place, North or South of the equator, is called its geographical latitude. Nurthern Latitude extends
from the equator to the north pole, and Southern Latitude from the equator to the south pole, and each of these is $90^{\circ}$. Philadelphia is about $40^{\circ}$ North of the equator, and we usually say, therefore, that it lies in the 40th degree of North Latitude. Every degree contains 60 geographical, or $69 \frac{1}{2}$ English miles; consequently Philadelphia, is situated about 2780 miles from the equator. The degrees of longitude along the equator, around the middle of the earth, number $69 \frac{1}{2}$ English miles each; they decrease, however, in length gradually, the further North or South of this line we move, until at the poles they become zero.

## MOTION OF THE EARTH.

The earth has a two-fold motion :

1. Around its own Axis, from West to East, like a wheel revolving on its axis. This revolution is made in 24 hours, and as the sun can only illuminate the half of the globe at one time, the alternation of day and night is the consequence. This causes the sun to rise in the East, to go forth in his meridian splendor in the heavens, and afterwards to sink beneath the western horizon. As a consequence of this revolution, it is noon 2 hours earlier in St. Petersburg than in Edinburgh. In different places, on the contrary, lying under the same meridian, all hours of the day occur at one and the same time. Rome, for example, has morning and noon at the same time as Copenhagen.
2. Around the Sun, accompanied by the moon at a distance of ninety-five millions of miles from him. The almost circular orbit of the earth, through which it passes, is about 600 millions of miles long, and the period of time required in its passage we call a year. The earth moves in its orbit through a space of nineteen miles every second. We are, however, unconscious of either of these motions, owing to the fact that the circumambient atmosphere, in which we live, moves along with the earth. This motion of the earth causes the change of the seasons, and the difference in the length of the days and the nights, as the earth, during this motion, at one time turns its centre to the sun; but at another time the northern, and again the southern half, inclines towards him. We, however, usually say, (for such he seems to do,) the sun goes towards the north, or towards the south, and we will, therefore, in the following description, confine ourselves to
this mode of expression. The sun, in his advance from the south towards the north, is on the 20th of March,directly vertical over the Equator; this to us living in the Northern Hemisphere, is the commencement of spring, but to those who dwell in the Southern Hemisphere, the beginning of autumn; day and night is then of equal length, in all parts of the world: everywhere 12 hours day, and 12 night. As he gradually nears us, his rays fall upon us the less obliquely, and he remains longer above the horizon; his rays likewise wax gradually warmer, until he reaches the Tropic of Cancer, when we have the longest day, and the commencement of Summer. The longest day at Philadelphia, numbers over 15 hours, and it increases in length as we advance towards the North Pole, where an uninterrupted day lasts for the space of 6 months. Thereupon, he returns to the South, causing the days to decrease, and the nights to increase. He is again, on the 23d of September, above the Equator, and we have for the second time, days and nights equal, (equinoxium) the commencement of autumn; but the inhabitants of the Southern Hemisphere now hail with joy the appearance of spring. He continues in his course mutil he advances to the Tropic of Capricorn, when our winter sets in and we have the shortest day and the longest night; the inhabitants of the Southern Hemisphere, on the contrary, have at this time, the commencement of their summer. What we now lose in the length of the day, during one half of the year, whilst the sun wanders from the Northern to the Southern Tropic, we gain in the other half; and thus it is in every section of the globe ; so that after the expiration of the whole year, cverywhere one half of the time has been day, and the other half night.

## ZONES.

The Zones are large, broad, divisions of the earth's surface made by the tropics, and polar circles. There are five Zones, one Torrid, two Temperate, and two Erigid.

1. The Torrid Zone embraces that division of the earth's surface between the tropics. It is so called, because the sunbeams, which fall almost perpendicularly upon this portion of the globe, cause great and continued heat. In this Zone, only two seasons alternate: a dry season, during which the sky is clear, and a wet season, during which time
rain falls almost incessantly. North of the Equator, it is the dry season, during our summer, but south of it, the reverse ; the beginning and duration of these seasons, however, are very different in the several countries of this zone, according to the quality of the soil, and the localities. Snow and ice are found alone upon the highest mountains, and the days and nights are always about an equal length. The trade winds blow continually in the same direction, in these regions, viz: North of the equator, the Northeast Trade Wind, and South of the equator, the Southeast Trade Wind; and these winds prove of great service to the mariner. They change their direction, alone in the Indian Ocean, every six months, either in a northeasterly or southwesterly direction.
2. The two Temperate Zones include those parts of the earth's surface between the tropics and polar clrcles. There is, therefore, one northern Temperate Zone and one southern Temperate. The rays of the sun fall obliquely upon the countries within the Temperate Zones, on which account the heat is not so great as in the Torrid. Here the four seasons alternate: Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter; yet so that in the northern Temperate Zone it is Spring, whilst it is Autumn in the southern, and the contrary.
3. The two Frigid Zones.-The Northern and the Southern Frigid, embrace those portions of the earth between the polar circles and the poles. The rays of the sun fall very obliquely within these regions, and hence the great rigidity of the climate; long winters and short summers, but of spring and autumn, very little is perceptible. The short summers are warm, and often oppressively hot, arising from the fact that the sun is continuously above the horizon, and his rays constantly developing an increasing heat.

## CHANGES OF THE MOON.

We observe the moon, at one time dark, then partly, and afterwards fully illuminated. What gives rise to this change in the moon's aspect? When the moon, in her revolution around the earth, comes between the sun and the earth, we are unable to see her illuminated side, because it is turned towards the sun. But as she moves aside from this position, the rays of the sun fall gradually upon that half which turns towards the earth, until, at length, when she is behind the earth, we see her full disc luminous. Henceforth the moon
in her progress wanes quite as regularly as she increased, until she becomes again entirely dark. The different changes in the moon's phases are termed: New Moon, First Quarter, Full Moon, and Last Quarter. This revolution of the moon is completed in $29 \frac{1}{2}$ days, whence, there is only an interval of about seven' days from New Moon until the First Quarter, \&c. From these changes the division of time into weeks and months originated.

## ECLIPSES OF THE MOON.

An Eclipse of the Moon is caused by the earth's intercepting the rays of the sun, which would otherwise fall upon and render her brilliant. As this can only occur when the earth intervenes between the sun and moon, a lunar eclipse, as a consequence, can only take place at the full moon.

## ECLIPSES OF THE SUN.

An eclipse of the sun ought, properly speaking, to be termed an eclipse of the earth, as the sun does not lose its illumination, but the earth does. The moon, the producing cause of this, steps between the sun and the earth, and thereby intercepts the rays of the former, which would otherwise fall upon and illuminate the earth. A solar eclipse can only happen, therefore, at the period of the new moon, as the moon can alone at this time occupy the position we have described.

## THE SOLAR SYSTEM.

The sun, together with all the opake celestial bodies revolving around him, such as planets, moons and comets, which receive their light from him, forms the solar system. The number of planets, exclusive of the planetoids or asteroids is 8 , and these have 20 moons revolving around them, which are likewise known by the name of satellites. The following is the planetary order of revolutions around the sun :

| NAMES. | Distance from Sun. | Magnitude compared with the Earth. | $\|$Revolution <br> around their <br> own axes. | Time of Rev around the | olution Sm. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mer | MILES. 37 millions. | 15 times less. | 24 hours. | years. | days |
| Venus, | 69 ، | 1-20 " ، | $28 \frac{1}{3}$ '6 |  | 2.43 |
| Earth, | 95 | See Mag. page 6. | 24 ، | 1 |  |
| Mars, | 145 | $6 \frac{1}{2}$ times less. | $24 \frac{2}{3}$ | 1 | 322 |
| Vesta, | 225 | 12,535 ، " | ? | 3 | 224 |
| Juno, | 253 | 172 " | ? | 4 | 1312 |
| Ceres, | 263 | 116 " " | ? | 4 | 220 |
| *Pallas, | 264 | 50 " " | $?$ | 4 | 2212 |
| Jupiter, | 485 | 1474 " greater. | 10 hours. | 11 | 313 |
| Saturn, | 890 | 1030 ، " | 11 | 29 | 1542 |
| Uranus, | 1800 | 85 ، | ? | 83 | 27 I |
| Neptune, | 2860 | 91 | ? | 165 nearly. | ...... |

Here is to be remarked:

1. That of the aforementioned planets, the Earth has 1, Neptune at least 1, Jupiter 4, Saturn, 8 and Uranus 6 moons, or satellites. Saturn is also encompassed with at least 2 large revolving concentric rings.
2. Venus is called the evening and morning star, because she is visible before the rising and after the setting of the sun, and distinguishes herself by her size and sparkling light.
3. The Comets are easily distinguished from the planets, partly by there luminous tails, which are invariably turned from the sun, and partly by their courses, since they go illimitably far around the sun, and in very eccentric orbits.
4. The Sun has a diameter of 880,000 miles, and his magnitude is 550 times greater than all the planets and moons together. Were the sun hollow and were the earth with its satellite, the moon, to revolve in the sun's centre, the moon, which is distant from the earth near 240,000 miles, could perform its revolution around the earth without coming in contact with the outer rim of the sun; indeed the moon would even yet be distant 200,000 miles from his extremity. He is full of spots, termed sun spots, and revolves upon his own axis once in $25 \frac{1}{4}$ days.

SURFACE OF THE EARTH.
The surface of the earth consists of a continual succession of elevations and depressions; the latter are principally filled with water and sometimes with various kinds of earth ; it is therefore composed partly of land and partly of water.

[^0]
## 1. THE LAND.

Thus we call this portion of the earth's surface which is not covered with water, and which is inhabited. It comprises scarcely one third of the whole surface of the earth, and it rises gradually from the sea or ocean, so that the regions most remote therefrom, have usually the highest localities. The large coherent portions are called the main land, or Continent; the smaller portions surrounded by the sea, are termed Islands, and may be regarded as mountains, jutting forth from the deep. Low islands overflowed with water, having craggy peaks projecting therefrom, are called Cliffs, and when these are upon the coast, they bear sometimes the name of Shears. Many islands near each other, are called an Archipelago; and even the sea in which they lie is called by this name. Elevations near low waters, are called Banks; but if they consist of sand heaped up, the name of Sandbanks is applied to them. A tract of land washed on its three sides by the sea and united on the other to the main land, is called a Peninsula; to a long narrow strip extending into the sea, the name Neck, is given; and when two countries are united by such a neck, it bears the name of an Isthmus. The land upon the sea or ocean is called the Coast ; and that part of the coast laved by the sea, is termed the Strand, Shore or Beach. The sand hills upon the beach which are sometimes overflowed by the sea, go under the name of Downs.

The different elevations of the earth, have given rise to various appellations The smaller to the height of 100 feet, are called Hillocks; those from 100 to 1,000 feet, Hills; and those of 1,000 feet and upwards, Mountains. If many mountains are united together, so as to form a continual range, they are called a Chain of mountains, and when this chain projects into the sea, it bears the name Promontory, or Cape. There are mountains which throw forth burning matter or lava; such are called Volcanoes, and their apertures through which the lava is emitted, Craters. 'The highest mountain upon the globe, is, so far as is known, Kunchinjunga, in Asia, over 28,000 feet high. A narrow passage, between two mountains, is called a Pass or Defile; a deepening between the same, a Vale; this deepening when between steep mountains, a Ravine; and if the ravine is as narrow at the top as at the bottom, a. Gulf, which when
very deep has the name of an Abyss. A tract of land which is not enclosed by mountains, nor much clevated above the surrounding country, is called a Plain ; an extensive plain upon which only short grass or heath grows, is called a Heath or Steppe; a large sterile, and therefore uninhabitable region, a Desert; a wild uninhabited country, which could, however, be cultivated and beautified, a Wilderness ; and a fertile spot in the midst of a desert, an Oasis. A region that rises higher than the surrounding country, is called Highlands, and when the reverse is the case, Lowlands. The highlands are again, sometimes traversed by mountains, between which lie very deep valleys, and sometimes vast plains lie upon the highlands, called Table-lands. The Scandinavian Peninsula of Norway and Sweden exhibits to us, amongst other things, a country where we meet all these varieties of surface. The middle strip running north and south is a range of highlands, but cast and west of this, the surface sinks towards the sea and becomes lowlands. The highlands again present not entirely a level, but rather and undulating surface.

## 2. THE WATER.

The Water comprises about two-thirds of the whole surface of the earth, and it has probably in some places a depth of five miles. At its bottom are mountains, valleys, plains and morasses, often overgrown with plants like the main land; and innumerable quantities of living creatures animate the liquid element. When the sea is quite calm it presents a mirrored surface; but as soon as the wind blows, evell gently, it becomes ruffled; and during a storm its waves heave from 10 to 15 feet high, which when they roar and dash against each other, from the intersecting winds, rise sometimes to the height of 50 and 60 feet. When the waves dash upon the shore, especially upon one that is rocky, and are driven back by the succeeding ones, which break foaming upon the beach, this is called the surge.

Moist vapors rise from the surface of the earth and mingle with the atmosphere. These vapors, whilst they float in the lower strata of air, are called mist; but when they ascend higher, receive the name of clouds. The mountains and surface of the earth absorb these vapors, and after becoming united, they issue forth not as vapors, but as water, and thus
give rise to fountains; for so waters gushing from the earth are called. Fountains, which contain certain peculiar sanitary powers, on account of their mixture with metallic ingredients, as sulphur, salt, and different kinds of air, are called mineral, or medicinal springs. When the rising water flows from its source, it forms a brook; many brooks when united make a creek ; and many creeks a river.' The brooks, however, do not always flow into a creek, nor the creeks into a river, but they frequently run directly, like the river itself, into a lake, or sea. When a river flows in its course over rocky places, having a steep declivity, a waterfall or cataract is produced, as the water is precipitated from a great height into the abyss below. Rivers, which have their sources not distant from the sea, and flow only through the coast, are called Coast rivers ; and those which are absorbed in the sand, are termed rivers of the Desert. The channel in which a river flows, is called its Bed; the land bordering on the river, its bank; and the place where a brook, creek, or river unites with a larger stream, or body of water, its Mouth. When water is collected in small or large basins upon the surface of the earth, the former are called Ponds; the latter, Lakes; and when the lake is united to the sea by a small strait or inlet, it is named a Haven. A narrow passage of water, dividing countries, and uniting seas together, is called a Strait, or Sound; and when the water which separates the countries, is of considerable breadth, it receives the name of a Channel. This name is likewise applied to an artificial canal, through which merchandise is transported from one sea to another. When the water flows from the ocean or sea into the land, where a natural cavity exists, an Inlet or Bay is formed. A Road, is a place near a city, where ships ride at anchor, and from thence run into the harbor in the winter, where they are more protected against storms and ice. A Naval Station, is a harbor which has the necessary establishments for the equipment of a squadron, such as docks, arsenal, magazines, rope manufactories, and anchor shops; and a harbor, in which the vessels of all nations are permittted to enter and trade, at a moderate duty, is called a Free Harbor.

## THE TIDE.

The ocean exhibits a singular phenomenon, in its periodical rise and fall, termed its ebb and flood. It rises during six
hours, and falls for the same length of time, producing two ebb tides and two flood tides, in about 24 hours. The rise of the tide is unequal, the greatest taking place in the narrow seas, where the action of the sun and moon is assisted by winds, currents, and the position of the coast. In the Bay of Fundy, the tide rises to the height of 70 feet; whereas in the River Elbe, it rises only from four to six feet. Spring tides are those which occur soon after the new moon, and are higher than the ordinary tides. The principal cause of this phenomenon, is the influence of the sun and moon upon the earth; the power of the latter being three times that of the former.

## ATMOSPHERE-CLIMATE.

The earth is encompassed by a transparent fluid, which we call air. Into this air vapors of various kinds ascend continually from the earth, and the whole forms the circumambient atmosphere. That quality of the atmosphere which is peculiar to a certain district or country, as regards its degree of heat or cold, its moisture or aridity, and its favorable or unfavorable influence upon health and vegetation, we call climate.

## PRODUCTS.

Such fruits of the soil as are brought forth partly with and partly without the co-operation of man, we call the products of the earth. Every region, and indeed almost every district of country, has its own peculiar prōducts, which elsewhere either do not grow at all, or at least quite imperfectly. Were the reindeer and the white bear removed from their Arctic homes to the South, and the sloth or the girafle of Africa to the North, they would all languish and perish; and so with many objects of the vegetable kingdom. The torrid zone yields the greatest varicty of products, the largest and strongest animals, a vegetation glittering with the most beautiful and variegated colors, the costliest fruits, the most pungent spices, and wood of the finest species; but men do not attain to a great age in this zone. The temperate zones are by no means barren in products, but they are not so prolific as the torrid; the inhabitants, however, live longer. The frigid zones are sparingly provided in this respect, producing merely low shrubbery and moss; they contain many fur animals, fish, and sea fowl. It is also to be observed that in the torrid zone, the trees and shrubbery bloom during the whole
year, whilst, with a few exceptions, they lose their foliage in the others; but on the other hand that of the torrid zone has not the freshness noticeable in the foliage of the remaining ones, during Spring and Summer.

## inhabitants of the globe.

The number of inhabitants of the human farmily upon the earth is usually estimated at from 900 to 1000 millions, who differ vastly from each other, as well in a physical as in an intellectual point of view, and also in their religious belief and form of government.
I. In respect to physical form, we distinguish five main classes:

1. The Caucasian race, which have a white skin, with a mixture of red on their cheeks and the most handsome forms. This race comprises all Europeans except the Lapps and Finns; also the western Asiatics, the inhabitants of north Africa, and the descendants of the Europeans in America.
2. The Mongolian race, which have a skin of a sallow or olive tint, long black straight hair, a flat face and prominent cheek bones. It comprises the remainder of the Asiatics except the Malays, the Finns in Europe, and the Esquimaux in North America.
3. The Ethiopic, or Black race, which have complexions of a jetty hue, black woolly hair, flat noses and thick lips. This race comprehends the most of the Africans and a part of the inhabitants of Oceanica.
4. The America race, which have a reddish brown complexion, long black hair, broad, but not flat faces, and very expressive features. To this race belong, with the exception of the Esquimaux, all the aboriginal tribes of America.
5. The Malay race, which are distinguished by a dark brown skin, coarse black hair, a broad nose and a large mouth. This race comprises the inhabitants of most of the East Indies and many of the Oceanic Islands.
II. As regards mental culture, we distinguish three grades :
6. The lowest grade: Man in a state of nature, as a hunter, or fisherman. Accustomed to few pursuits, he is very adroit in the use of the bow and arrow, and of the javelin and sling, but is destitute of the art of writing; he dwells in simple huts, which are often constructed of the
branches of trees, and he has only a feeble foreboding of superior beings, which he worships in the form of images.
7. The middle grade: The half civilized herdsmen, who leads a nomadic life. Here exists a certain proficiency in the tanning of hides, in the art of weaving ; also in iron manufactures and in the erection of portable tents. In this grade the art of penmanship is not unknown, and the conceptions on the subject of religion are somewhat purcr.
8. The highest grade: The cultivated and educated man, who lives under well regulated governments, has permanent dwellings, is busied with various intellectual avocations, and entertains elevated and correct views of religion.
III. In reference to religion, the human family is divided into two principal classes:
9. Confessors of a supreme, perfect, omnipotent, and invisible Being, whom we call God. To this class belong:

A, The Jews, or Israelites, five millions, (according to some statements; of others, more.)
B. The Christians, 290 millions.
A. The Roman Catholics, 146 millions.
в. The Greek Catholics, 74 millions.
c. Protestants, 70 millions. These comprise:

## AA. Lutherans.

вв. Episcopalians.
cc. Methodists and many other sects.
C. The Mohammedans, about 130 millions.
2. The Heathen, who have a more or less unworthy, crude, and often puerile conceptions of the Supreme Being:
A. Fetish Worshippers, who adore some object of the corporeal world, as mountains, trees, serpents and crocodiles; also, objects made of wood, stone, and metal, under the name of fetishes. This belief prevails chiefly amongst the negro tribes of Africa and the inhabitants of Oceanica.
в. Worshippers of the Sun, Moon and Stars.-These live in Asia, and are principally Tartars and Mongols. Also, some of the Indians of North America.
c. Hero Worshippers, or the adorers of distinguished men. Such are the worshippers of the Grand Lama, and of Foo, in Thibet and China.
D. Image Worshippers, who, instead of the three above named species of adoration, worship images, and venerate in symbols, the conception of the qualities and perfections of
their deities. Such a worship is observed by the confessors of the Braminical religion in Hindoostan, who believe in three principal divinities. One of these called Brama, the Creator of all things, they represent as a person with four hands, and as many heads. In the one hand he holds a ring, the emblem of immortality; in another, a flame of fire, the sign of strength; and with the third and fourth he composes laws.
IV. We distinguish various kinds of Government :

1. A Monarchy, where the supreme power is in the hands of one individual.
A. A Dcspotism, where the sovereign has no law but his own will, and can dispose at pleasure of the lives, persons and property of his subjects. This kind of government principally prevails in Asia and Africa.
в. Absolute Monarchy, where the ruler is circumscribed by law, but has the legislative, executive, and judicial departments of the government united in his own person, so as to render his will supreme. Russia affords an instance of this kind of government.
c. Limited Monarchy, where the monarch exercises the supreme power, especially the legislative, in unison with his subjects. This kind of government prevails in most of the European States, as in England and Denmark.
2. A Republic, where the supreme power is vested in more than one person. Republican governments are principally met with in America, the most perfect of which is that of the United States; but they are also found in Europe, as in Switzerland.

Republics are of two kinds:
A. A Democracy, where the whole nation takes part in the affairs of government.
в. An Aristocracy, a government where the administration of the State is in the hands of a few nobles.

## DIVISIONS OF THE EARTH.

THE LAND.
It consists of two grand divisions-the Old World and the New World, and these are again sub-divided into five parts.

## To the Old World belong:

## 1. Europe. 2. Asia. 3. Africa.

All these three parts form one united continent; Europe being united to Asia on the West, and Africa also joined with it by the Isthmus of Suez. Asia is the largest of these parts.

To the New World belong:
4. America. 5. Oceanica. Both these parts have been since discovered; hence the name, New World.

If we cast a glance upon these five parts, we discover that a much greater portion of land lies in the northern than in the southern hemisphere-Europe, Asia, and the greater part of Africa, lying in the former, whilst only a part of Oceanica, and the smaller portions of Africa and America lie in the latter. The main land stretches from the 55th degree of south latitude to about $75^{\circ}$ of north latitude.
$0^{\mathrm{b}}$. In 1841 Sir James Ross discovered on the borders of the southern ocean, below $67^{\circ}$ of south latitude, a country which seems to consist of mountains, covered with snow, where neither animals nor vegetation were visible. This is thought to be a continent around the South Pole. The vol-canoes-Mount Erebus and Mount Terror-are found here.

## the ocean.

The ocean surrounds all parts of the continent, or main land, and is divided into five principal divisions, to which for convenience different names have been applied:

1. The Northern, or Arctic Ocean, which washes the northern coast of Europe, Asia and America, comprises the largest portion of the northern frigid zone.
2. The Southern or Antarctic Occan, which surrounds the south pole, was little known until the recent exploring expeditions, which have penetrated its waters.
3. The Atlantic Ocean, lies between Europe and Africa on the one side and America on the other, and extends from the Arctic ocean to the Antarctic. The northern part, however, from the straits of Dover, bears the name of the North Sea, and the southern part from the equator, is sometimes called the Ethiopian Sea, so that strictly speaking only the middle portion, from the straits of Dover to the equator, is called the Atlantic.
4. The Indian Ocean, lies between Africa, Asia and Australia and extends from the south coast of Asia, through the torrid and temperate zones, to the Antarctic ocean.
5. The Pacific Ocean, washes Asia and Australia on the
east and America on the west, and extends like the Atlantic from the Arctic to the Antarctic oceans. It is the largest of the five above mentioned oceans and therefore is som etimes called the Great Ocean. That portion south of the equator bears the name of the South Sea. Ferdinand Magellan and his companions, who first navigated it, and who were continually attended with gentle breezes, called it the Still Ocean; other navigators by no means so fortunate as the first, have experienced, violent storms here, like in the other oceans. It is, however, on account of its vast extent, usually free from storms.

## AMERICA.

This division of the globe, discovered by Christopher Columbus, a Genoese navigator, in the year 1492, lies between $56^{\circ}$ of south and $80^{\circ}$ of north latitude, and also between $34^{\circ}$ and $168^{\circ}$ of west longitude. It is bounded north by the Arctic ocean, east by the Atlantic, south and west by the Pacific and Behring's strait, which separates it from Asia. Its area is estimated at about fifteen millions of square miles.

America contains, especially in the south, many large and lofty mountains, the most of which, even in the torrid zone, are covered with continual snow ; here also, the highest table-lands upon the globe are met with. Many regions are covered with immense forests, and the most northern portions are quite barren; in general, however, the soil is very fertile, but sparsely inhabited in proportion to its vast extent.

## BAYS AND GULFS.

Upon the east side:

1. Baffin's Bay in the north.
2. Hudson's Bay, the southern part of which is called James' Bay.
3. The Gulf of St. Lawrence.
4. The Gulf of Mexico, the southern part of which is called the Caribbean Sea.

Upon the west side:

1. The Gulf of Panama.
2. The Gulf of California, or the Purple Sea.

## STRAITS.

1. Davis' Strait, leading into Baffin's Bay.
2. The Lancaster Sound leads west from Baffin's Bay into the Arctic Ocean.
3. Hudson's Strait leads into Hudson's Bay.
4. The Strait of Magellan unites the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.
5. Behring's or Cook's Strait unites the Pacific and Arctic Oceans.

## mountains.

The principal chain of Mountains are the Cordilleras de los Andes (chain of the Andes or Copper Mountains) which run along the western side and attain their loftiest elevations near the equator. Here the highest inhabited mountain plains rise, called the high table lands of Quito, which reach an altitude of over 9500 feet. This chain of mountains stretches over the Isthmus of Panama, and forms the lofty table lands of Mexico, and runs through Mexico under the name of the Cordilleras; but thence to the Arctic Ocean bears the name of the Rocky Mountains. The highest peaks of this chain are in the South, Mount Sorato, 25,400 feet high; Illimani, 24,200 feet, and Mount Chimborazo, 21,420 feet: in the North, Mount St. Elias, with an elevation of 17,850 feet. Numerous volcanoes are found in this chain of mountains.

## CLIMATE.

America is possessed of a colder climate than that of other countries under the same latitude. In none of the countries lying under the tropics is the heat so excessive as in Africa; and in the temperate zones the degree of cold is much greater than in Europe. This difference of climate in the torrid zone is to be attributed to the fact that America has a higher elevation than the eastern continent; and in the temperate zones, seems principally eaused by its vast districts of uncultivated land, and by its extensive forests and morasses. The air in general is pure and healthy, except in some marshy localities in the torrid zone, where the yellow fever rages.

## PRODUCTS.

The most noted animals, peculiar to America, are the bison of North America, the largest land animal of the new world; the grizzly bear, of the Rocky Mountains; the lama, a very useful, domesticated animal, in South America; the vicuna,
which occupies the high mountains; and the tapir, of the marshy districts of South America; also, the jaguar, a species of tiger, the sloth, various kinds of monkeys, and the vampire, a large bat. Here are also found the condor and cochineal.

The most important, indigenous products of the vegetable kingdom are potatoes, maize, tobacco, and different species of wood; also, the Paraguay tea, cocoa and vanilla.

Gold and silver are found here in abundance, as are also beautiful diamonds, and platinum.

## INHABITANTS.

The population of America is composed of various races, Europeans, Aborigines and Negroes; and it is estimated at sixty-one millions.

A more minute classification comprises :

1. The Esquimaux, a people of diminutive stature, who belong to the aborigines, and inhabit the most northern parts of America.
2. The Indians, also aborigines, whose number is considerable, and who are found in most parts of America, except in the most northern and in the settled portions.
3. Creoles and other descendants of Europeans, born in America.
4. Creole Negroes, the children or descendants of Negroes born in America.
5. Mulattoes, whose parents on the one side are Europeans, and on the other Negroes.
6. Mestizoes, the descendants of Europeans and Indians.
7. Zamboes, the descendants of Negroes and Indians.

The professors of the Catholic religion are principally found in the southern portions of America, where the Spanish and Portuguese are the prevailing languages; whilst the Protestants chiefly possess the northern sections, and mostly speak the English language. The Indians are composed principally of savage tribes, who subsist by hunting and fishing, except a few in the north, who have become somewhat civilized.

## PRINCIPAL DIVISIONS.

America is divided into two large parts, which are united together by the Isthmus of Panama, and it has a cluster of islands lying between these two divisions, called the West Indies.

The divisions are:
A-NORTH AMERICA. B-SOUTH AMERICA. c-WEST INDIES.

## a-NORTH AMIERICA.

The greatest part of North America lies in the north temperate, a small portion in the north frigid, and the southern strip in the torrid zone. Little doubt remains, after the repeated exploring expeditions that have sailed as far north as possible, that navigation through the polar seas is scarcely practicable, on account of the ice, and consequently of no utility for commerce.

## mountains.

Besides the Mexican Cordilleras, and the Rocky Mountains in the west, with the lofty Mount St. Elias in the northwest, in the eastern part are the Alleghany, or Appalachian chain of mountains, which stretches from the gulf of St. Lawrence to the gulf of Mexico.

Between these chains of mountains, stretch east and west, large and extensive plains, called prairies or savannas, upon large portions of which little except low bushes and grass grow. The western tide of emigration is fast possessing these meadows of unsurpassed fertility, towards the Rocky Mountains: but upon large portions of them great droves of buffalo, wild horses and deer, yet roam in all their native wildness. Great abundance of wild fowl are likewise found here.

## CAPES.

1. Cape Farewell, the southern point of Greenland.
2. Cape Sable, the southern point of Florida.
3. Cape St. Lucas, the southern point of the Peninsula of California.
4. Cape Prince of Wales, the most western in America, on Behring's strait.

## LAKES.

The largest are :

1. Great Bear Lake, the most northern.
2. Great Slave Lake, south of the former.
3. Lake Winnipeg, in the vicinity of which are many smaller.
4. Superior, the largest fresh water lake upon the globe.
5. Lake Michigan.
6. Lake Huron.
7. Lake Erie.
8. Lake Ontario.

These five last named lakes are united together, and called by the general name, Canadian Lakes. Lake Erie is united to Lake Ontario by the river Niagara, celebrated on account of the Falls of Niagara, 160 feet high; the most noted curiosity of the new world. The roaring of the water over these falls is ordinarily heard at the distance of from 5 to 20 miles and has even been heard at Toronto, 45 miles distant.

## RIVERS.

North America also abounds in rivers.

1. The Mackenzie River, the outlet of Great Slave lake, empties into the Arctic ocean.
2. The Nelson, an outlet of Lake Winnipeg, flows into Hudson's Bay.
3. The St. Lawrence, the outlet of the five Canadian lakes, flows into the Gulf of St. Lawrence.
4. The Connecticut. 5. The Hudson. 6. The Delaware. 7. The Susquehanna. 8. The Potomac. All these rise in the Alleghany mountains, and empty into the Atlantic.
5. The Mississippi, the largest river in North America, takes its rise in many small lakes, and after a course of over 3,000 miles, empties into the Gulf of Mexico. It annually overflows its banks, and has sometimes produced great destruction to the surrounding country. Great quantitics of wood are washed upon its surface to the ocean.

The two principal affluents of the Mississippi are :
10. The Missouri, which rises in the Rocky Mountains, and flows about 3,000 miles into the Mississippi ; and
11. The Ohio, formed by the confluence of the Alleghany and Monongahela, with a length of 1,000 miles.
12. The Rio Grande del Norte rises in the Mexican Cordilleras, and flows, after a course of 1,800 miles, into the Gulf of Mexico.

## DIVISIONS,

1. Greenland.
2. Russian America.
3. British America.

4, The United States.
5. Mexico.
6. Central America.

## 1. GREENLAND.

Population 12,000.
This division belongs to Denmark, and stretches from Cape Farewell along Davis' Strait and Baffin's Bay to the unexplored regions of the north. It is one of the most desolate and sterile countries upon the face of the globe, in which an almost uninterrupted winter prevails, except a short summer of a few weeks. The principal products are marble, sulphur, stone coal, bilberries, creeping willows and birch; also hares, foxes, bears, reindeer, and dogs which resemble wolves. The sea around Greenland abounds in fish, seal and whale; and the tide casts great quantities of drift-wood upon the coast, which the inhabitants use for fuel and building timber. The seal is as serviceable to the Greenlanders as the reindeer to the Lapps. They use the flesh for meat, burn the oil in lamps, and mingle it in their food; and with the skins they clothe themselves and cover their tents. The chief exports are : train oil, the skins of bears, foxes, and seals; also eider down and whalebone. The inhabitants are mostly Esquimaux, who have been partially converted to christianity, through the instrumentality of the Danes and Moravian
missionaries. The latter, with a few Danish traders, and the officers of government, are the only European residents.

Lichtenfels, is the capital of Greenland.
Upernavik, situated north of $72^{\circ}$ of north latitude, on the west coast of Greenland, is the most northern settlement of the Danes in this cold country.

## 2. RUSSIAN AMERICA.

Area 394,000 square-miles. Population 65,000 .
Russian America comprises the northwestern part of North America, lying on the Pacific, Behring's Strait and the Arctic Ocean. The inhabitants are composed of Indians, Esquimaux and Russians. The fur trade of this region is extensive. The promontory of Alaska is noteworthy, as being very mountainous and containing two lofty volcanoes.

New Archangel, is the principal trading place along the coast, and is the seat of the governor.

The Aleutian or Fox Islands, extending a great distance westward from the peninsula of Alaska, form a part of Russian America, and are inhabited by a race of savages, who dwell in houses under ground, each containing from 50 to 150 inmates.

## 3. BRI'IISH AMERICA.

British America comprises all the northern part of the Western Continent, lying north of the United States, except the Russian possessions. This vast region includes more than one third of North America. It is divided into the Hudson's Bay territory, Canada, New Brunswick, Prince Edward's Isiands, Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, and the island of Newfoundland.

## HUDSON'S BAY TERRITORY.

Area about 2,500,000 square miles.
This territory comprises that part of British America lying north of Canada and the United States. This vast region may be appropriately divided for description into the Western, Interior and Eastern parts.

THE WESTERN PART.
This division lies south of the Russian dominions. The principal article of trade, consists in the fur of the sea otter
and the skins of other fur animals. The inhabitants are chiefly Indians, and subsist by hunting.
The most important point on the coast, is the large island of Quadra or Vancouver, with an ample bay, called Nootka Sound, where European vessels usually anchor.

## THE INTERIOR.

This division towards the south is covered with immense forests, in which live great quantities of wild animals, which furnish abundant supplies of fur, for the natives and the English traders. Besides these, moose, reindeer, bears, deer, wolves, foxes and hares, are found in great abundance; also the musk ox and the bison in large droves. The trade in beaver skins, is the most important. The forests bcome thinner towards the north, and disappear entirely at the 68th degree of north latitude. The inhabitants are Esquimaux and Indians. The former inhabit the most northern portions, and live upon fish and seal ; the Indians on the contrary, occupy the southern parts, and derive their subsistence by the remunerations of the chase. The British claim this extensive country, as part of their dominions; but the natives live in a state of total independence and only maintain a trading intercourse with them.

## THE EASTERN PART.

Herein are comprised:
A. New Wales, which encircles Hudson's Bay on the west, in the form of a half moon, and is inhabited by the Esquimaux.

This district is divided by the Churchill river, into New North Wales and New South Wales.
в. Labrador is the large peninsula lying east of Hudson's Bay. It is very barren and unfruitful ; fur animals and the Labrador Stone, are almost the only products of this peninsula. The inhabitants are Esquimaux, and are divided into the Highlanders, who live upon reindeer, and the Esquimaux proper, who resides in the north, and gain their livelihood by fishing. These two races are very hostile towards each other. Some Moravian missions have been established upon the east coast ; and upon the west, the English have erected buildings, for the accommodation of fur traders.

## CANADA.

Area 355,000 square miles. Population 3,000,000.
Canada was originally settled by the French, but came into the possession of the English by the victory gained by Gen. Wolf at Quebec, in 1759. It was for a long time divided into two provinces : Canada East and Canada West ; but in 1840, these were politically united. It is the most important of the British American possessions, and lies north of the New England States and the Canadian Lakes, with boundaries, as yet, somewhat undefined.

Surface and Soil.-Western Canada is characterised by a general evenness of surface; but Eastern Canada is traversed by chains of mountains, the principal of which are the Green Mountains. The soil of the former is fertile, but that of the lower portion of the latter is rugged and sterile, while the upper portion is productive.

Rivers.-The principal rivers, are the St. Lawrence and its tributaries, the Saguenay, and the Ottawa. The Ottawa forms the boundary between East and West Canada.

Climate.-In Canada East, the winters are long and severe, the thermometer often falling to $40^{\circ}$ below zero ; the summers are short and the heat at times very intense; but Canada West has a mild and healthy climate.

Products.-The cereal products of Canada, are in general similar to those of the northern parts of the United States. Wheat, Indian corn, and flax, are grown in great abundance. Canada is also rich in fisheries. The chief exports are, timber, grain, flour, furs, and pot and pearl ashes.

Curiosities.-Besides the celebrated cataract of Niagara, which Canada shares in common with the state of New York, there are a great number of smaller falls, the most noted of which are the falls of the Montmorenci, 7 miles below Quebec, with a descent of 250 feet.

Government.-The system of government is modeled after that of the mother country, the law-making power being in the hands of the legislative chambers elected by the people, and a governor-general appointed by the British crown.

Inhabitants.-More than three fourths of the inhabitants of Canada East, are of French origin, speak the French language, and are principally catholics. The native French Canadians are called Habitans. The people of Canada West, are principally composed of English, Irish and Scotch.
CANADA EAST.

Canada East is divided into fifty-nine counties.

| 1. Argenteuil. | 21. Kamouraska. | 41. Richelieu. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. Athabasca. | 22. La Prairie. | 42. Rimouski. |
| 3. Bagot. | 23. Laval. | 43. Rouville. |
| 4. Beauce. | 24., L'Assomption. | 44. Saguenay. |
| 5. Bellechasse. | 25. L'Islet. | 45. Shefford. |
| 6. Beauharnois. | 26. Levis. | 46. Sherbrooke. |
| 7. Berthier. | 27. Lotbiniere. | 47. Soulanges. |
| 8. Bonaventure. | 28. Maskinonge. | 48. Stanstead. |
| 9. Brome. | 29. Megantic. | 49. St. Hyacnthe. |
| 10. Chateauguay. | 30. Missisquoi. | 50. St. John. |
| 11. Chambly. | 31. Montcalm. | 51. St. Maurice. |
| 12. Champlain. | 32. Montmagny. | 52. Tadousac. |
| 13. Chicoutimi. | 33. Montmorency. | 53. Temiscouata. |
| 14. Compton. | 34. Montreal. | 54. Terre Bonne. |
| 15. Dorchester. | 35. Napierville. | 55. Two Mountains. |
| 16. Drummond. | 36. Nicolet. | 56. Vandreuil. |
| 17. Gaspe. | 37. Ottawa. | 57. Vercheres. |
| 18. Huntingdon. | 38. Pontiac. | 58. Wolfe. |
| 19. Iberville. | 39. Portneuf. | 59. Yamaska. |
| 20. Jollictte. | 40. Quebec. |  |

Quebec, one of the strongest fortified cities upon the globe, built partly upon a plain, along the river St. Lawrence, and partly upon a high perpendicular rock, 350 feet in altitude, has a fine harbor, and 50,000 inhabitants. Of the public edifices of Quebec, the following may be mentioned: the Parliament House; the Roman Catholic Cathedral, an irregular building, sufficiently capacious to accomodate 4,000 persons ; the Episcopal Cathedral; and the Scotch Free Church, built in the Grecian style. This city, has been called the Gibraltar of America. The tide rises here 24 feet.
Montreal, situated on an island in the St. Lawrence, 180 miles above Quebec, is the largest city in British America, the chiet depot of the Hudson's Bay company, and the emporium of trade with the United States. The most noted structures of this city, are the Roman Catholic Cathedral, the Town Hall, the Seminary of St. Sulpice, the Hotel Dieu, a large Hospital for the reception of the sick poor; the Convent of Notre Dame, and Nelson's Monument. Population 80,000.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. St. Placide. 2. Athabasca. 3. Upton. 4. St. Maria. 5. St. Michael. 6. Beauharnois. 7. Berthier. 8. N. Carlisle. -9. Brome. 10. Chateauguay. 11. Chambly. 12. Batiscan. 13. Chicoutimi. 14. Compton. 15. St. Anselme. 16. Drummond. 17. Perce. 18. Huntingdon. 19. St. George. 20. Jolliette 21. Kamouraska. 22. La Prairic. 23. Ile Jesus. 24. L’Assomption. 25.

L'Islet. 26. St. Joseph. 27. Lotbiniere. 28. Maskinonge. 29. Somerset. 30. Philipsburg. 31. St. Patrick. 32. Montmagny. 33. Chateau Richer. 34. Montreal. 35. Sherrington. 36. Nicolet. 37. Aylmer. 38. Allumettes. 39. Cap Sante. 40. Quebec. 41. Sorel. 42. Rimouski. 43. St. Hilaire. 44. St. Pierre. 45. Granby. 46. Sherbrooke. 47. Coteau du Lac. 48. Stanstead. 49. St. Hyacinthe. 50. St. Johns. 51. Three Rivers. 59. Tadousac. 53. R du Loup. 54. St. Therese. 55. St. Scholastique. 56. Vaudreuil. 57. Varennes. 58. . . . 59. Yamaska.

## CANADA WEST.

Canada West contains forty-two counties :

| 1. Addington. | 15. Hastings. | 29. Perth. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. Brant. | 16. Huron. | 30. Peterboro. |
| 3. Bruce. | 17. Kent. | 31. Prescott. |
| 4. Carleton. | 18. Lincoln. | 32. Prince Edward. |
| 5. Durham. | 19. Lanark. | 33. Renfrew. |
| 6. Dundas. | 20. Leeds. | 34. Russell. |
| 7. Elgin. | 21. Lenox. | 35. Simcoe. |
| 8. Essex. | 22. Lambton. | 36. Stormont. |
| 9. Frontenac. | 23. Middlesex. | 37. Victoria. |
| 10. Glengary. | 24. Northumberland. | 38. Waterloo. |
| 11. Grey. | 25. Norfolk. | 39. Wellington. |
| 12. Grenville. | 26. Ontario. | 40. Welland. |
| 13. Haldimand. | 27. Ox ford. | 41. Wentworth. |
| 14. Halton. | 28. Peel. | 42. York. |

Toronto, on the northwest shore of Lake Ontario, is the most flourishing commercial city of Canada West. It has a fine capacious harbor, and its manufactures are extensive. This was the old capital, until the seat of government was removed to Ottawa. Conspicuous among the numerous handsome public buildings of this city, are the old Parliament Houses, Osgood Hall, Trinity College University, and the University of Toronto. This city likewise contains many rich and highly ornamented churches. Population 50,000.

Ottawa, on the river of this name, 130 miles west of Montreal, is a thriving town with 10,000 inhabitants. This place was recently chosen by Qucen Victoria, as the capital of British America.

Hamilon, at the head of Burlington Bay, at the west end of Lake Ontario, has one of the finest harbors in British America. Its manufactures are important. Poןulation 30,000.

Kingston, on Lake Ontario, is the principal British naval station on the lake. It has considerable manufactures, and fine public buildings. Population 16,000 .

London, on the Thames river, is the entrepot of a fine agricultural country, and has extensive founderies and machine shops. Population 10,000.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Ernestown. 2. Brantford. 3. Penatangore. 4. Ottawa. 5. Newcastle. 6. Williamsburg. 7. St. Thomas. 8. Sandwich. 9. Kingston. 10. Alexander. 11. Sydenham. 12. Prescott. 13. Cayuga. 14. Milton. 15. Belleville. 16. Gooderich. 17. Chatham. 18. Niagara. 19. Perth. 20. Brookville. 21. Napanee. 22. Port Sarnia. 23. London. 24. Cobourg. 25. Simcoe. 26. Whitby. 27. Woodstock. 28. Brampton. 29. Stratford. 30. Peterboro. 31. L'Orignal. 32. Picton. 33. McNab. 34. Clarence. 35. Barrie. 36. Cornwall. 37. Lindsay. 38. Berlin. 39. Guellph. 40. Merritsville. 41. Hamilton. 42. Toronto.

## NEW BRUNSWICK.

Area 27,000 square miles. Population 211,000.
New Brunswick lies between the St. Lawrence and the Bay of Fundy. It is but partially cleared and contains vast forests. Its soil is generally fertile, especially along the river banks. The inhabitants are extensively engaged in the fisheries and ship building, which are great sources of wealth. Lumber is the chief article of export.

New Brunswick is divided into fourteen counties:

| 1. Albert. | 6. Kings. | 11. Sunbury. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. Carleton. | 7. Northumberland. | 12. Victoria. |
| 3. Charlotte. | 8. Queens. | 13. Westmoreland. |
| 4. Gloucester. | 9. Restigouche. | 14. York. |
| 5. Kent. | 10. St. John. |  |

Fredericton, on the right bank of the river St. John, is the capital, with 6,000 inhabitants. The streets are regularly laid out, and the houses are generally constructed of wood. Providence Hall, in which the provincial assembly and courts of justice meet, is a handsome edifice. This place was made a port of entry in 1848, since which time it has become the chief entrepot of commerce with the interior.

St. John, at the mouth of the river of the same name, has a fine harbor, and monopolizes the entire foreign commerce of the province. Population 26,000 .

St. Andrews, at the head of Passamaquoddy Bay, is a place of brisk trade. Population 10,000.

COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Hopewell. 2. Woodstock. 3. St. Andrews. 4. Bathurst. 5. Liverpool. 6. Kingston. 7. Miramichi. '8. Gagetown. 9. Dalhousie. 10. St. John. 11. Magerville. 12. Perth. 13. Dorchestor. 14. Frederictan.

## NOVA SCOTIA.

Area 15,627 square miles. Population 221,000.
The peninsula so called, is united to New Brunswick, and was first settled by the French; but came by conquest into the possession of the British in 1763. Along the coast the soil is, poor, but in the interior and northern parts, it is generally well adapted'to cultivation. Wheat, barley and rye, with potatoes of the finest quality, are grown. Coal and plaster of paris are obtained in great quantities, and extensively exported. Copper, iron and other metals also abound.

Nova Scotia, with Cape Breton, is divided into 18 counties:

1. Annapolis.
2. *Cape Breton.
3. Colchester.
4. Cumberland.
5. Digby.
6. Guysborough.
7. Halifax.
8. Hants.
9. *Inverness.
10. Kings.
11. Lunenburg.
12. Pictou.
13. Queens.
14. *Richmond.
15. Shelburne.
16. Sydney.
17. *Victoria.
18. Yarmouth.

Halifax the capital, has one of the best harbors in the world, which is defended by strong forts and batteries. It is the principal naval station of the British American colonies. The Province Building in which are the government offices, the legislative chambers and the city library, is a superb edifice of freestone, 140 feet long and 70 broad, with an Ionic colonnade. This city was founded by the Earl of Halifax in 1749, and in 1859 was visited by a severe conflagration, which consumed much property. Population 40,000.

## GOUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Annapolis. 2. Sydney. 3. Truro. 4. Amherst. 5. Digby. 6. Guysborough. 7. Halifax. 8. Windsor. 9. Port Hood. 10. Kentville. 11. Lunenburg. 12. Pictou. 13. Liverpool. 14. Arichat. 15. Shelburne. 16. Antigonish. 17. Bedeque. 18. Yarmouth.

CAPE BRETON.
Area 3,120 square miles. Population 55,000.
Cape Breton is a small island, separated from Nova Scotia by the gut or strait of Canso. It contains rich coal mines and also extensive cod fisheries. This island is politically united with Nova Scotia.

Sydney is the capital. In the vicinity of Sydney, are the famous coal mines, estimated to contain 250 miles of workable coal.

[^1]
## NEWFOUNDLAND.

Area 35,000 square miles. Population 100,000 .
This is a large island at the mouth of the Gulf of St. lawrence. Its soil is mostly barren and contains little timber. It owes its importance chiefly to its cod fisheries, which are the most valuable in the world.

St. Johns, the capital of the colony, is the most eastern town in North America. It has an excellent harbor, and is the chief emporium for the cod fish trade. The city is handsomely laid out and well built, the houses being mostly of brick or stone, and in general they present an elegant appearance. The most handsome edifices are the Episcopal and Presbyterian churches, the Marine Hospital, and the Government State Houses. Population 22,000.

Harbor Grace and Placentia are small towns.
PRINCE EDWARD'S ISLAND.
Area 2,134 square miles. Population 90,000.
This island lies east of New Brunswick. Its surface is level, and its soil fertile and well irrigated.

Charlottetown is the capital. The principal buildings are the Government House, Episcopal and Scotch Churches, and the Barracks, Population 5,000.

## THE UNITED STATES.

Area $2,936,000$ square miles. Population 31,421,000.
The Federal Republic, or the United States, is by far the most important portion of North America, and consists of 34 States, 8 Territories and one District. These States are leagued together into a confederate compact, for mutual benefit and protection; and the American Union presents the fairest specimen of a republican government that has ever yet existed. Each State has its own individual laws, and officers of government; but the affairs of the Union or general government are regulated by the Federal Congress, composed of two houses, the Senate and House of Representatives. The Senate consists of two Senators from each State; and the House of Representatives, of members chosen by the different States according to population. The Executive Power of the Federal Government is vested in a President, who is chosen by a majority of electors from all the States of the Union. Soon after the American Revolution, the Federal Constitution was formed by delegates from the 13 original States. New States have been added from time to time, until the republic now comprises 34 , besided a vast extent of territory, sufficient to form a number equal to those already admitted. The States of the Union are usually allotted and described under different groups as: 6 Eastern, 4 Middle, 10 Southern and 14 Western States.

## EASTERN STATES.

Area 66,116 square miles. Population $3,134,000$.
The Eastern or New England States, including Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Connecticut, are all situated east of the Hudson river and stretch along the coast from Long Island Sound to the Bay
of Fundy. They are distinguished for the infinite variety of their surface, and for their beautiful lakes, rivers and delightful mountain scenery. The land along the coast is principally level, but in the interior it is diversified with numerous hills, mountains and valleys; no plains of any considerable extent being met with. 'The soil is in many places good; but greater care is required to insure good crops here, than in other sections of the country. It is better adapted for grazing than agriculture. Large quantities of grass, corn, wheat and other grains are cultivated, but the farmer bestows the greatest attention to the raising of cattle, horses, sheep and swine. Apples, pears, peaches and plums, are grown in great abundance, especially in the southern parts. Many of the inhabitants of these States are engaged in the whale, herring and cod fisheries. The manufactures of the Eastern States are very extensive, embracing a great variety of articles, and their large commerce is constantly increasing. Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island and New Hampshire, are largely engaged in the manufacture of cotton and woolen goods, hats, shoes, clocks, iron, tinware, and numerous other articles. Of exports, lumber, pot and pearl ashes and fish, are the most important. Railroads are numerous and extend through all parts of New England.

In no other part of the world, perhaps, is knowledge so generally diffused among all classes, as in the Eastern States, and this is owing to the universal provision made for the education of all persons. All the inhabitants are instructed in the ordinary branches of common school education, and it is an anomaly to meet a person of New England origin, who is unable to read and write, and who has not also a practical knowledge of arithmetic. In addition to the common schools, the Eastern States are abundantly supplied with high schools, academies and colleges, some of the latter standing at the head of the literary institutions of the country. The iuhabitants of these States are intelligent, industrious and enterprising. They hold rank amongst the foremost in each of the learned professions ; and with the best mechanics, farmers and seamen in the whole union.

## maine.

Area 33,000 square miles. Population 628,000.
Maine is the most castern and one of the most northern

States of the American Union. It once formed a part of Massachusetts, and its separate existence dates from 1820, in which year it was admitted as a sovereign State. The first permanent settlement was made within the borders of Maine at Saco, in 1623. This State was the scene of the celebrated march of Arnold and his troops against Quebec, over the unexplored wilderness, in the year 1775, one of the most remarkable events of the American Revolution. The difficulty respecting its boundary was terminated by treaty in 1842, by the cession of a small part of its territory to Great Britain in lieu of certain privileges granted by the British Government. It is bounded on the north by Canada East, east by New Brunswick and the Atlantic, south by the Atlantic, and west by New Hampshire and Canada East, and it has 16 counties.

Surface, \&c.-A range of mountains called the Main Ridge, runs from the northern extremity of New Hampshire to the northwestern extremity of the State, and forms a part of the western boundary. Some of the peaks of this chain rise to the height of 4,000 feet. Mount Katahdin, a rugged and isolated peak in the interior, has an elevation of 5,385 feet. In general the surface of this State is hilly. Along the sea coast and on the banks of rivers, lie some small plains, but the great portion of the State is variously diversified with hills and dales. The soil is sterile in the mountainous portions, but fertile in the valleys.

Rivers.-The principal rivers are the Kennebec, which takes its source in Moosehead lake; the Penobscot, the Androscoggin and the Saco, all flowing south into the Atlantic. The river St. Croix forms part of the boundary with New Brunswick, and flows likewise into the Atlantic.

Lakes.-Many lakes are found in this State, the largest of which are: Moosehead, 50 miles long and 12 wide; Umbagog, 15 long and 10 wide; Chesuncook, 20 long and 2 wide, besides numerous smaller ones.

Climate.-The winters are very severe, the ground being covered with snow, usually from 3 to 4 months in the year. The rivers are closed with ice during the same length of time. In the mountainous districts snow falls to the depth of 5 feet. The summers are hot, but too short for the successful cultivation of some products grown in the northern states,
such as Indian corn. The climate however, is very healthy.

Products. Immense forests grow in the northern and central parts, yielding great quantities of timber, which is the chief source of wealth. The principal forest trees are: pine, spruce, hemlock, maple, birch, beech and ash. Apple, pear, plum, and cherry trees thrive here, but the peach in general has failed. Deers, wolves, catamounts, beavers, martens, and sables are yet found in the forests ; abundance of wild geese, ducks and eagles are caught. Great quantities of mackerel and herring are canght on the coast, and the rivers contain salmon and trout.

Manufactures. Maine is less extensively engaged in manufactures than some of the other New England states, but owing to the abundance of timber supplied by her forests, a greater number of ships are built here than in any other state of the Union.

Education. This State has a very finely established system of schools for public instruction, and she supports these with considerable liberality. Her superior educational institutions are: Bowdoin College, at Brunswick, founded in 1794 ; and, Waterville College, at the town of the same name, in 1820; of the former it may be remarked that it ranks amongst the foremost Colleges in the country.

Government. The Governor of this 'State, as also the Senate of 31 members, and the House of Representatives of 151, are chosen annually.
counties.

1. Androseoggin.
2. Aroostook.
3. Cumberland.
4. Franklin.
5. Hancock.
6. Kennebec.
7. Knox.
8. Lincoln.
9. Oxford.
10. Penobscot.
11. Piscataquis.
12. Sagadahock.
13. Somerset.
14. Waldo.
15. Washington.
16. York.

Augusta, the capital, situated on the west side of the Kennebec river 43 miles from its mouth, has a hospital for the insane, and manufactures of cotton and woolen goods. It stands in the centre of a beautiful and fertile country, and is noted for the elegance of its public buildings, and the increase of its population. The capitol, a noble structure of whitish marble at the southern extremity of the city, occupies a position commandding a wide and extensive prospect. In front of the State

House is a spacious park, handsomely laid out with walks, and ornamented with shade trees. On the east side of the river stands the United States Arsenal, enclosed by a neat iron fence. Population 15,000 .

Portland, is a flourishing and handsome city, situated upon a peninsula in Casco Bay. It has a capacious harbor, defended by two forts, and its commerce is greater than that of any other city in the State. The facilities of this place for foreign and inland trade are excellent, and its ship building extensive. It contains several scientific and literary institutions, and it is handsomely ornamented with shade trees. Portland was settled by an English colony in 1632, and during the Indian and French wars, was three times entirely destroyed. Population 26,000.

Bangor, on the right bank of the Penobscot, 60 miles from its mouth, is one of the greatest lumber depots in the world. It has a fine location; and its inhabitants are extensively engaged in foreign commerce, the coast trade and ship building. Its manufactures are considerable. Population 16,000 .
$B_{\text {ath, }}$ on the Kennebec, 12 miles from the ocean, is one of the largest ship building ports in the United States. Population 15,000.

Biddeford, on the Saco river, 6 miles from its mouth, has extensive manufactories of cotton and woolen goods. Pop. ulation 10,000.

Saco, opposite the above and united to it by bridge, is also a great manufacturing place. Population 7,000.

Belfast, at the head of Penobscot Bay, 30 miles from the ocean, has a harbor sufficiently capacious for vessels of the largest size. Lumber is the chief article of export. Population 6,000.

Calais, at the head of the St. Croix navigation, carries on a brisk lumber trade. Population 6,000.

Rockland, is a flourishing town on the southwest side of the Penobscot Bay. Its principal establishments are sawmills, paper mills and machine shops. Population 10,000 .

Lewiston, in Androscoggin County, on the river so named, is one of the most extensive manufacturing towns in the State. The river here has a fall of 60 feet in 15 rods, furnishing water power equal to any in New England. Population 8,000.

[^2]Machias, situated near the mouth of Machias river, is chiefly engaged in the coasting trade and ship building.

Waterville, on the Kennebec, 18 miles above Augusta, is the seat of Bowdoin College, with 5,000 inhabitants.

Thomaston, in Lïncoln county, contains the State prison. The plan of the prison and discipline are similar to those of the Auburn prison in New York State.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Lewiston. 2. Houlton. 3. Portland. 4. Farmington. 5. Ellsworth. 6. Augusta. 7. Warren. 8. Wicasset. 9. Paris. 10. Bangor. 11. Dover. 12. Bath. 13. Norridgewock. 14. Belfast. 15. Machias. 16. Alfred.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Area 9,280 square miles. Population 326,000 .
New Hampshire is one of the most interesting States of the Union, on account of its varied scenery, its mountains, lakes, rivers and cascades. This State was first settled at Dover and Portsmouth in 1623, and it bore a conspicuous part during the American Revolution.

It is bounded north by Canada, east by Maine and the Atlantic, south by Massachusetts and west by Vermont. It is divided into 10 counties.

Surface, $\& c$.-Between the Merrimac and Connecticut rivers, in the southwest of the State, a ridge of mountains runs north, the highest peak of which, called Moosehillock, is 4,636 feet high. This ridge in the north rises much higher and goes under the name of the White Mountains, the loftiest summit of which has an altitude of 6,428 feet. The mountain scenery of this State is very romantic, and with the exception of Niagara Falls attracts more tourists than any other natural object in the United States. The mountainous regions are called the "American Switzerland."

Rivers.-The Connecticut, the largest river, has its source in this State, and forms its western boundary with Vermont. The Merrimac also rises here, flows south, and afterwards bends eastward and empties into the Atlantic.

Lakes.-Winnipiseogee lake is the largest and most beautiful; it is 25 miles long, and from 1 to 10 wide, and contains 360 islands. Umbagog is 18 miles long and 10 wide.

Climate.-The climate is severe, being somewhat colder than that of Maine, but more steady. The heat of summer is some-
times very great; and the cold of winter has been so intense as to freeze mercury. In the vicinity of the White mountains the winters are excessively cold, and the peaks are covered with snow during 9 and 10 months of the year. The State is very healthy.
Products.-The native forest trees are: the oak, pine, hemlock, ash, beech and birch. The white pine grows here sometimes to the enormous height of 200 feet, and has a diameter of from 6 to 7 feet. Great quantities of lumber are exported. Wild fowl and game are abundant in the forests, and the rivers and lakes contain large numbers of fish.
Manufactures.-The excellent hydraulic power furnished by the Merrimac and Cocheco rivers, has enabled the people of New Hampshire to carry manufacturing to a high pitch of activity ; of this, her extensive manufactories of cotton and woolen goods and of iron and leather, are sufficient evidence.

Education.-Popular education is greatly encouraged by the people of New Hampshire, and her citizens rank amongst the best educated in the whole country. Dartmouth College at Hanover, founded 1769, is the only institution of this class in the State, and is justly regarded as one of the most excellent in the Union.

Curiosities.-Besides the mountain scenery in this State, the passage of the Saco river, called the Notch, 2 miles long, and only 22 feet wide; Bellows Falls, in the Connecticut river; Amoskeag Falls, in the Merrimac; and Profile Mountain, a rugged peak 1000 feet high, exhibiting the features of the human face, are objects of noted celebrity.

Government.-No person can be Governor, Senator or Representative in this State, unless he conform to some sect of protestantism. The Governor, Senate of 12 members, and House of Representatives of 286 members, are all elected annually.

## COUNTIES.

| 1. Belknap. | 5. Grafton. | 8. Rockingham. |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| 2. Carroll. | 6. Hillsborough. | 9. Strafford. |
| 3. Cheshire. | 7. Merrimac. | 10. Sullivan. |

Concord, the seat of government, is situated on the Merri$\mathrm{mac}, 50$ miles from the Atlantic, and contains the State Prison
and the Insane Asylum; it is noted for its carriage manu factories. The vehicles manufactured at this place, are seen in every state of the Union, and in Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. The State House stands in a handsome common, planted with beautiful shade trees. It is built of hewn granite, is 126 feet long, 49 wide, and two stories high above the basement. The business of the city, which is important and rapidly increasing, centres principally in Boston. Population 11,000.

Manchester, on the Merrimac river, 25 miles southeast of Concord, is a great manufacturing place, containing some of the largest cotton mills in the world ; also extensive machine shops, foundries and paper mills. Population 30,000.

Portsmouth, situated at the mouth of the Piscataqua river, 3 miles from the ocean, is the only seaport in the State. It has one of the finest harbors in the world, accessible to the largest ships. Ship building is extensively carried on at this place. Population 12,000.

Dover, situated on the Cocheco river, 4 miles from its junction with the Piscataqua, is the oldest settled town in the State, and has considerable manufactures. Population 10,000.

Nashua, situated at the confluence of the river of the same name with the Merrimac, is distinguished for the extent and variety of its manufactures. Population 10,000 .

Hanover, is pleasantly located on the Connecticut, and is the seat of Dartmouth college.

Exeter, situated on a river of its own name, manufactures great numbers of carriages. Here the celebrated Phillips' Academy, founded in 1781, is located. Population 4,000.

Nashyille, in Hillsboro county, is extensively engaged in the manufacture of cotton sheeting and shirting.

Great Falls, situated in Strafford county, is one of the most extensive cotton manufacturing towns in the State.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Gilford. 2. Ossippee. 3. Keene. 4. Lancaster. 5. Haverhill and Plymouth. 6. Amherst. 7. Concord. 8. Portsmouth and Exeter. 9. Dover. 10. Newport.

## VERMONT.

Area, 10,000 square miles. Population 315,000.
This State derives its name from the Green Mountains, by
which it is traversed. It was first explored by the French from Canada, but the earliest settlement was made at Fort Dummer, in 1724, by colonists from Massachusetts. The people of this State distinguished themselves by their valor during the American Revolution, and the name of "Green Mountain boys," acquired during that struggle, has ever been remembered as a title of renown and patriotism. The State was admitted into the Union in 1791.

It is bounded north by Canada, east by New Hampshire, south by Massachusetts, and west by New York, and contains 14 counties.

Surface, \&c.-The Green Mountains run through this State, dividing it into the eastern and western declivities. In the northern part these divide into two branches; the one called the Height of Land, running in a northeastern course, forms the boundary of New Hampshire and Maine; the other branch, stretching north, terminates near the extremity of the State. The State is greatly diversified with hills and valleys. The surface slopes from the mountainous chain which oceupies the centre, to the Connecticut and Lake Champlain. Some plains lie along the rivers, but the State is in general elevated, and is one of the most picturesque regions of North America. The soil is rich and fertile.

Rivers.-The Connecticut forms its eastern boundary, and is the only river of importance, the remaining streams being small.

Lakes.-The largest is Lake Champlain, 128 miles long, and from 1 to 15 miles wide. On the 11 th of September, 1814, a naval engagement was fought upon this lake, between the Americans and English, in which the former were victorious. Lake Memphremagog, lies partly in Canada and partly in this State, and is 35 miles long and 3 wide.

Climate.-The climate of Vermont is very cold and variable, but its purity and salubrity compensate for the severity. The winters continue from the beginning of December, until April ; the cold is more uniform than in the other eastern states. The summers are very fair and serene.

Products.-The principal products are wheat, rye, barley, oats, peas, flax and potatoes. Wheat flourishes best west of the Green Mountains. Horses, cattle and sheep are raised in abundance. This State possesses extensive mines of iron, copper, lead and numerous marble quarries.

Manufactures.-Vermont is less engaged in manufacturing than the rest of the New England states; yet, her industry in this particular is by no means so insignificant as to be totally overlooked. One of the most extensive manufactories of patent weighing scales in the Union, is in this State.

Education.-The universities of Vermont and Norwich, founded, the former in 1791, the latter in 1834, and Middlebury College, founded in 1800, are the leading institutions of literature in the Green Mountain State.

Government.-The Governor, Lieutenant Governor, and also the members of the Senate and House of Representatives, are elected annually by popular vote. The Senate is composed of 30 and the House of Representatives of 230 members.
counties.

| 1. Addison. | 6. Franklin. | 11. Rutland. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. Bennington. | 7. Grand Isle. | 12. Washington. |
| 3. Caledonia. | 8. Lamoille. | 13. Windham. |
| 4. Chittenden. | 9. Orleans. | 14. Windsor. |
| 5. Essex. | 10. Orange. |  |

This State includes no large cities within its limits.
Montpelier, the capital, is situated on Onion river, 43 miles from its mouth, and is a flourishing town, containing the State Capitol and other handsome buildings. The State House is a magnificent granite edifice, built in the form of a cross, 150 feet long and 100 deep, including the portico, which consists of 6 columus each 6 feet in diameter at the base, and 36 feet high. The building is crowned by a dome, the apex of which is 100 feet high. Population 4,000 .

Burlington, on lake Champlain, is a flourishing commercial town. It is the largest town in the State, and occupies a location not surpassed for beauty by any in the New England States. Burlington was settled in 1783. Population 10,000.

Rutland, is pleasantly situated on Otter creek, and is the centre of trade for a large section of country. Population 8,000.

Windsor, on the Comnecticut river, 60 miles southeast of the Capital, is a beautiful town, and carries on an extensive trade. It is the seat of the Vermont state prison. The lofty Mount Ascutney, affords a magnificent prospect of the surrounding country from its summit.

Bennington, near the south west corner of the State, is noted in revolutionary annals, for the victory obtained by Gen. Stark, over a detachment of Burgoyne's army, August 16th, 1777.
Brattleborough, on the Connecticut, below Windsor, contains the State Lunatic Asylum. A bridge across the Connecticut unites this place with Hinsdale, in New Hampshire.

Middleburx, is one of the most important manufacturing towns in the state, and the seat of Middlebury College.

Vergennes, situated on Otter Creek, 7 miles from its entrance into Lake Champlain, is admirably located for ship building. It contains a United States Arsenal, the only establishment of the kind in the State belonging to the Federal Government. Here the flotilla which was commanded by Commadore McDonough and which captured the British fleet on Lake Champlain, September 11th, 1814, was fitted out.

Noswich, in Windsor County, has manufactures of boots, shoes, leather and cabinet ware.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Middlebury. 2. Bennington and Manchester. 3. Danville. 4. Burlington. 5. Guildhall. 6. St. Albans. 7. North Hero. 8. Hyde Park. 9. Irasburg. 10. Chelsea. 11. Rutland. 12. Montpelier, 13. Newfane. 14. Woodstock.

## MASSACHUSETTS.

Area 7,800 square miles. Population $1,231,000$.
Massachusetts is the oldest, and although small in territory, by far the most important of the Eastern States. It was first settled by the Pilgrim Fathers, who landed on Plymouth rock, December 22d, 1620. The spark of liberty borne in the Mayflower bark, ignited in the battle of Lexington, 1775, the torch of of the American Revolution, which blazed until the independence of the then United Colonies was secured. To this state belongs the honor of the first establishment of common school education. Her high educational institutions are among the best in the country, and she has given birth to a larger number of eminent authors, inventors and statesmen, than any other State in the whole confederacy. She is one of the original 13 States, and is bounded, north by Vermont and New Hampshire, east by the Atlantic, south by the same and the States of Rhode Island and Connecticut, and west by New York. It contains 14 counties.

Surface, \&\&.-The Green Mountains of Vermont enter the north of this State, under the name of the Hoosac and

Taugkannic Mountains, and extend into Connecticut. The highest peaks of these, are Saddle Mountain, 3,600 feet high, and Taugkannic Mountain, 3,000 feet. The isolated peaks of Mount Tom and Mount Holyoke have elevations, the former 1,200 and. the latter 910 feet. This latter peak is greatly visited for the beauty of its charming prospect. The western portion of this State is mountainous, but not very elevated ; the middle and northwestern lie lower and are uneven and broken in surface. The southeastern part is low, level and sandy. The best soil is in the middle and western parts and in the valleys of her rivers ; the low, level, southeastern part, is composed of the poorest soil.

Rivers.-The Connecticut, flows south through this State and receives within its.limits the Westfield on the west and the Chicopee on the east, as affluents. The remaining rivers, except the Merrimac, which flows through the northeastern part of the State, are small streams.

Islands.-Nantucket and Martha's Vineyard are the principal islands upon the coast, and these are noted for their whale and other fisheries. The former has an area of 50 , the latter 85 square miles.

Climate.-The winters here are severe, and snow covers the earth every season, to the depth of several feet. The cold is most excessive in February, and the rivers are frozen over during 2 or 3 months. The heat of summer is at times very great ; but like the cold of winter, continues only a few days. Spring sets in, about one week earlier than in New Hampshire.

Products.-This State does not raise grain sufficient for home consumption. The most important products, like those of the other Eastern States, are corn, oats, potatoes, rye, barley, buckwheat, fruits, butter, cheese, hay, maple sugar, and live stock.

Manufactures.-Massachusetts, is the greatest manufacturing state of the Union, and her cities and towns are filled with a population who depend upon the various manufacturing interests of the State for their support and wealth ; the cotton and woolen manufactures give direct employment to a large number of her people.

Curiosities.-After the picturesque grandeur and sublimity of the mountain prospects, and the variety of her beautiful landscapes, Massachusetts is yet prolific in her attractive
stores of nature. Some of these are: the 1ce Hole, a wild ravine of Stockbridge, where the ice never melts; the Falls of the Housatonic, in Dalton ; the Natural Bridge, on Hudson's Brook, in Adams county; the Great Rock, in Marlborough, so equally balanced as to be moved by a finger; and Hanging Mountain, on the Farmington river.

Education.-To Massachusetts belongs the distinguished honor of having first conceived and inaugurated the system of general education among the masses, by means of common schools; a plan, by the instrumentality of which, knowledge is furnished to the humblest as well as to the wealthiest in the land; and this same system has extended itself into the Middle and Western states, and is now slowly making its way into the Southern states of our Union, and even into Europe itself. Though Massachusetts is at this time being rivalled by many of her sister states in the excellence of their common schools, yet in none of them are her schools surpassed. Of colleges, she claims equality, if not superiority to all others. Harvard University, at Cambridge, founded in 1636, is the oldest, best endowed, and most celebrated institution in the whole Union. Her colleges are : Williams College, at Williamstown, fourded in 1793; Amherst College, at Amherst, founded in 1821 ; Holy Cross, at Worcester, founded in 1843; and Tuft's College, at Medford, founded in 1854.

Government.-The Governor and Lieutenant Governor are elected annually. The Senate, composed of 40 , and the House of Representatives of 356 members, are also elected annually, by popular vote.
counties.

1. Barnstable.
2. Berkshire.
3. Bristol.
4. Dukes.
5. Essex.
6. Franklin.
7. Hampden.
8. Hampshire.
9. Middlesex.
10. Nantucket.
11. Norfolk.
12. Plymouth.
13. Suffolk.
14. Worcester.

This State contains more large towns than any other State in the Union, in proportion to its population.

Boston, the capital of the State, and second commercial city of the Union, is pleasantly situated upon a small peninsula in Massachusetts Bay. The city is divided into 3 parts : Boston Proper, East Boston and South Boston. It was originally laid out without regularity, and its streets were left
to form themselves in tortuous courses. Some of its streets are now rendered handsome and spacious ; the most fashionable of which are Washington and Tremont. The public edifices of Boston are numerous and splendid, the most noted of which, are the State House, on Beacon Hill; Faneuil Hall, the cradle of American liberty; the Merchant's Exchange, the City Hall, Tremont Temple, and many other gorgeous and costly edifices. The great ornament of the city, is the open space, called the Common, which is surrounded upon all sides except the west, with handsome buildings and beautiful elm trees. Boston contains numerous literary, scientific and benevolent institutions. The Athenæum, the Massachusetts Historical Society, the Library Society, the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, and the Mercantile Library Association, have all large libraries, that of the first containing 50,000 volumes. The city has over 100 churches, issues about the same number of periodreals, and its great literary superiority has given it the name of the "American Athens." Population 175,000.

Charlestown, situated on a peninsula north of Boston, to which it is united by bridges, is for the most part handsomely built. The chief object of attraction is the Bunker Hill Monument, an obelisk of granite, 220 feet high, erected in commemoration of the battle fought here, June 17th, 1775. It stands upon Breed's Hill, near the spot where the brave Warren fell. Population 25,000.

Lowell, situated on the right bank of the Merrimac river, above the mouth of the Concord, is the greatest manufacturing city in the United States. It has sprung up since the introduction of cotton manufacture, and its citizens are chiefly dependent upon this branch of industry. The cotton mills give employment to 15,000 operatives. Population 37,000.

Cambridge, west of Boston, consists of three parts: East Cambridge, Cambridgeport and Old Cambridge. This last part, three miles from Boston, stands upon a level space of ground and contains Harvard University, the first established and most renowned collegiate institution in the whole United States. In the southwestern part of this city is Mount Auburn, the cemetery of the metropolis. Cambridge is one of the earliest settled towns in New England, dating its origin from 1630. During the Revolutionary War, the

American Army occupied Cambridge while the British held possession of Bostor. Population 26,000.

Roxbury, three miles south of the metropolis, with which it is united by bridges. Its private residences are neat, and many of them elegant and enclosed by spacious grounds, gardens and shrubbery. Many business men of the capital reside here. Population 25,000.

Worcester, forty miles west of Boston, in the centre of one of the richest and most productive regions of the State, is the focus of a vast commerce, and has various and extensive manufactories. It is the seat of the State Lunatic Asylum, and of the American Antiquarian Society, founded in 1812. Population 25,000 .

New Bedford, a port on Buzzard's Bay, fifty-five miles south of Boston, is a handsome towrn, the streets of which are generally adorned with shade trees. It is the great depot of the American whale fisheries, and one of the wealthiest towns of the Union. Population 23,000.

Salem, situated on the peninsula, fourteen miles north of Boston, is noted for the number and excellence of its literary institutions. It has a fine harbor, and its trade is extensive. Here, in 1692, prevailed the famous witchcraft superstition, through which nineteen persons were executed. Population 22,000.

Lynn, on Massachusetts Bay, between Boston and Salem, has long been celebrated for its manufacture of ladies' shoes. Its beaches, and Nahant, in the vicinity, are noted summer resorts. Population 20,000.

Lawrence, on both sides of the Merrimac river, twenty-six miles from the metropolis, is one of the greatest manufacturing towns in the United States. Population 18,000.

Taunton, at the head of the river of the same name, is a place of various and extensive manufactures. Pop. 15,000.

Springrield, on the Connecticut river, is one of the most flourishing and handsome inland towns in the State. It has the most extensive arsenal in the Union. Great quantities of arms are made here annually. Population 15,000.

Newburyport, at the mouth of the Merrimac river, is noted for its beauty and the regularity of its streets. It has a safe and capacious harbor, but obstructed by a sand bar. Here died, September 30, 1770, the celebrated Geiorge Whitfield. Population 13,000.

Plymoutir, on the Bay of this name, is memorable as the first settled town in New England. The most noted edifice is Pilgrim's Hall, erected by the Pilgrim Society in 1624. Population 7,000.

The other towns in this state are: Fall River, with 14,000 inhabitants ; Chelsea, 13,000; Gloucester, 11,000 ; Haverhill, 10,000; Dorchester, 10,000; Milford, 9,000; Abington, 8,500; Newton, 8,000; Pittsfield, 8,000; Somerville, 8,000; Fitchburg, 8,000 ; Marblehead, 7,500; Chicopee, 7,000; Adams, 7,000; Northampton, 7,000; Quincy, 7,000; Woburn, 6,500; North Bridgewater, 6,500; South Danvers, 6,500; Waltham, 6,400; Dedham, 6,300; West Roxbury, 6,300; Beverly, 6,000; Attleborough, 6,000; Marlborough, 5,900; Malden, 5,800; Randolph, 5,700; Natick, 5,500; Blackstone, 5,400; Brookline, 5,100; Barnstable, 5,000 ; Danvers, 5,000; Westfield, 5,000; Holyoke, 5,000.

COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Barnstable. 2. Lenox. 3. Taunton and New Bedford. 4. Edgarton. 5. Salem, Ipswich, Lawrence and Newburyport. 6. Greenfield. 7. Springfield. 8. Northampton. 9. Concord, Cambridge and Lowell. 10. Nantucket. 11. Dedham. 12. Plymouth. 13. Boston. 14. Worcester.

RHODE ISLAND.
Area 1,306 square miles. Population 174,000.
Rhode Island is the smallest State of the Union, and was first settled in 1636, by Roger Williams and his followers. It was one of the earliest and firmest advocates of American Independence; but after its achievement, one of the last to ratify the adopted Federal Constitution. This State was the scene of the Dorr rebellion in 1842.

It is bounded north and east by Massachusetts, south by the Atlantic, and west by Connecticut, and contains five counties.
Surface, $\S . c$.-This State is mostly level, except in the northwest, where it is liilly and rocky. The soil is moderately fertile. It contains no mountains nor rivers of importance.

Climate.-The climate of this State is very similar to that of Connecticut and Massachusetts. Its contiguity to the ocean moderates the severity of winter and the heat of summer.

Products.-The attention of farmers is more turned to the grazing of cattle and the products of the dairy, than to agri-
culture. The products, however, are similar to those of the other Eastern States.

Manufactures.-Owing to its great hydraulic power, this State is extensively engaged in manufactures, and the first cotton mill established in the United States, was built within the limits of Rhode Island. In proportion to its population, it ranks as the first cotton manufacturing State in the Union.

Education.-Rhode Island gives great attention to the cause of popular education. In addition to this, Brown University, located at Providence, founded in 1764, is deservedly ranked as one of the most excellent educational institutions in the United States. This University has made some very important innovations in the method of instruction and in the manner of conferring degrees, with the design of allowing young men to select their studies with reference to their designs or future plans, without being obliged to pass through the whole course of college studies.

Government.-The executive power, is vested in a Governor and Lieutenant Governor, who are chosen annually-The Legislative power is in the hands of a Senate of 31, and a House of Representatives of 72 members, also elected annually by popular vote.

COUNTIES.

1. Bristol.
2. Newport.
3. Kent.
4. Providence.
5. Washington.

Providence, situated on a river of its own name, at the head of Narraganset bay, thirty-five miles from the ocean, is a semi-capital of the State, and in proportion to size one of the most wealthy cities in the United States. It occupies an advantageous position for commerce, and has a harbor capable of admitting vessels of 900 tons. Many of its public buildings are large and costly structures. The Arcade is a beautiful granite edifice on the west side of the river, 226 feet long, 80 wide and 3 stories high, and extends from Broad street to Westminster. Some of the other public buildings are the State House, the Savings Bank, and the new Custom House. This city is the seat of Brown University, and contains numerous other literary and educational institutions. Its manufactures are of various kinds and very extensive. Population 50,000 .

Newport, on Narraganset Bay, 5 miles from the ocean, also a semi-capital of the State, has one of the best harbors in the Union. Its sea air and delightful scenery have rendered this place one of the most celebrated watering places in New England. Many persons of wealth from other rities, have erected summer residences here. Population 10,500.

Bristol, also on Narraganset Bay, has an easy and safe harbor, with considerable trade. In the vicinity is Mount Hope, the residence of Philip, the celebrated Indian king, who was killed 1676. Population 5,000.


#### Abstract

Pawtucket, four miles northeast of Providence, is one of the great manufacturing towns of Rhode Island. Its manufactures comprise those of cotton goods, thread, machinery, cabinet ware, and carriages. It is noted as the town in which the first cloth manufactory run by water in the United States was established, in 1790.

Woonsocket, situated in Providence county, on both sides of the Blackstone river, is likewise a great manufacturing town. Besides the principal town it includes under its general name the smaller villages of Beron, Hamlet, Jencksville, Globe and Union. The chief article of manufacture is cotton goods.


## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Bristol. 2. East Greenwich. 3. Newport. 4. Providence. 5. South Kingston.

## CONNECTICUT.

Area 4,730 square miles. Population 460,000.
Connecticut, the most southern of the Eastern States, at first a colony of Massachusetts, was settled at Windsor, in 1633, by the Plymouth company. During the Revolution, no other State furnished so large a quota of soldiers, according to its population, as did Connecticut, and George Washington had no more efficient coadjutor than was Governor Trumbull, the executive of this State during that famed struggle. It is bounded north by Massachusetts, east by Rhode Island, south by Liong Island sound, and west by New York, and contains eight counties.

Surface.-The surface is greatly diversified, consisting of few level tracts, and no very high mountains. The State is traversed by several ranges of mountains, some of which attain an altitude of 700 feet. The soil is in general good, but of very different qualities.

Rivers.-The principal rivers are the Connecticut, the Housatonic, and the Thames, all flowing south into Long Island Sound.

Climate.-All the rivers are frozen over for two or three months, and deep snows cover the earth every winter. The summers are clear and serene, and the climate is in general healthy.

Products.-The products are similar to those of Massachusetts; such as corn, wheat, oats, barley, buckwheat and potatoes. Great quantities of butter and cheese are made, and exported annually. Iron, copper and lead are mined here. Porcelain clay is found in some parts.
Manufactures.-The manufactures of Connecticut are various and extensive. Nearly all persons here are more or less interested in some branch of manufactures. The principal manufactures are those of cotton, woolen and silk goods; also of clocks, cutlery, carriages, india rubber goods and tinware. Great quantities of hats, boots, shoes, paper, saddlery, cabinet furniture, combs, buttons, \&c., are likewise made.

Education.-The most liberal provisions have been made in this State for the cause of popular education, the effects of which display themselves throughout the whole State, and for this reason the people of Connecticut have long been ranked amongst the most intelligent and well educated in the whole country. Her colleges, likewise, entitle her to an eminent grade. Next to Harvard University, Yale College, founded in 1700 , is universally estimated as holding rank, and may properly be considered its equal. Besides Yale, Trinity College at Hartford, founded in 1825, and the Wesleyan University at Middletown, founded 1831, are excellent founts of literature.

Government.-The Governor and Lieutenant Governor are elected annually. The General Assembly is composed of a Senate of 21, and a House of Representatives of 234 members. The members of each house are chosen annually. COUNTIES.

| 1. Hartford. | 4. Fairfield. | 7. Middlesex. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. New Haven. | 5. Windham. | 8. Tolland. |
| 3. New London. | 6. Litchfield. |  |

New Haven, is delightfully located on the bay of its own name, four miles from Long Island Sound. It is built in squares, with wide and spacious streets, and is one of the most handsome cities in the United States. One of its squares is occupied by the State House, the buildings of Yale College and other edifices, which with the surrounding rows of beautiful trees, render it an attractive resort. The private residences are mostly detached, standing in yards and adorned with trees, gardens and shrubbery. On account of the number of elms in this place, it has been called, "the City of Elm Trees; and it has long been celebrated for the intellectual and moral character of its citizens. Population 40,000.

Hartford, one of the State capitals, is built upon the Connecticut river, 50 miles from its mouth, in the midst of a fertile and handsome country. It is a very elegant and beautiful city, containing some of the finest specimens of architecture in the Union. The first asylum for the deaf and dumb in the United States, was erected here. It has numerous manufacturing establishments, with a population of 30 ,000 . The legislature meets alternately here and at New Haven. The annual publication of books in this place is extensive.

Norwlef, on the Thames river, at the head of navigation, is a beautiful city, built in terraces, street above street, and presents a delightful appearance as it is approached by the river. It has numerous manufacturing establishments. The burying ground of the Uncases is here shown, in which many of the ancient Indian Sachems lie interred. Population 14,000.

Bridgeport, built upon an arm of Long Island Sound, is a delightful and handsome city, with numerous ornamental shade trees. Its coasting trade and manufactures are very extensive. Population 13,000.

New London, on the river Thames, three miles from the ocean, has one of the best harbors in the Union, which is defended by two forts. Many of the inhabitants are engaged in the whale fisheries, and its shipping is considerable. Population 10,000.

Waterbury, a handsome and flourishing city, twenty-eight miles southwest of Hartford, is noted for its varied and extensive manufactures. Population 10,000,

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Hartford. 2. New Haven. 3. Norwich and New London. 4. Fairfield and Danbury. 5. Brooklyn. 6. Litchfield. 7. Middletown and Haddam. 8. Tolland.

## MIDDLE STATES.

Area 103,440 square miles. Population 7,577,000.
The Middle States comprise New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania and Delaware. They occupy an important section of the American Union, and are distinguished for their agriculture, manufactures and commerce, for their rapid growth in prosperity and wealth, and for their numerous and extensive canals and railways. These States are traversed by the Alleghany, the Blue mountains, and other ranges, and their surface is therefore considerably diversified with mountains, hills and valleys. The soil is in general fertile, and the climate mild and salubrious. Wheat is the great staple of these States, but rye, oats, barley, corn, buckwheat, beans, flax and hemp are grown in great quantities. The soil and climate is admirably adapted to the growth of various kinds of fruit; Apples, pears, peaches, plums and cherries, are produced in abundance. The mineral wealth of these states is inexhaustible, especially in Pennsylvania, where iron and coal exist in the greatest quantities. Copper, lead, limestone and marble are found. Bituminous coal is abundantly obtained near Pittsburg. Salt springs are numerous, especially in New York, and also in Pennsylvania west of the Alleghanies. The manufactures of these states; are important and various, and these employ an astonishing amount of capital, giving support to thousands of both sexes. Their commerce, is larger than that of any other section of the Union, and it is carried on chiefly through the great depots of New York and Philadelphia. The inland traffic is greatly facilitated by means of canals and railroads, which are made through nearly all sections of the country. Great advancement has also been made in the cause of education, and at this time, common schools are very generally established, and the people of the Middle States are now being ranked with the most intelligent of the Republic.

NEW YORK.
Area 47,000 square miles. Population 3,887,000.
New York is the most wealthy and populous state of the American Union. It was first explored by Heury Hudson, an Englishman, in the service of the Dutch East India company, who in 1609 sailed up the harbor of New York and the river which bears his name. The first permanent settlements in this State were made in 1614, by the Dutch, at Fort Orange and New Amsterdam, afterwards called Albany and New York. After a series of contests between the Dutch and English this State came, in 1674 , into the possession of the latter, and so remained until the war of the Revolution. Previous to this latter date, the shores of Lake George and Champlain had become the classic scenes of the contests between the French and English. New York, was an active participant in the war of the Revolution, and was the theatre of the defeat of Washington on Long Island and at White Plains, in 1776, and of the surrender of Burgoyne and the taking of Stony Point the following year. It is bounded north by lake Ontario and Canada, east by Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut, south by New Jersey and Pennsylvania, and west by Pennsylvania, Lake Erie and the river Niagara, and contains sixty counties.

Surface.-The Appalachian mountains enter the eastern portion of this State from New Jersey and Pennsylvania, in two separate ridges; the chain from New Jersey crosses the Hudson near West Point, 50 miles from its mouth, and forms the celebrated Highlands of the Hudson; northwest of this chain and nearly parallel with the Highlands, are the Shawangunk, and north of these the far famed Catskill mountains. The most important group in the northeast are the Adirondack mountains, the highest peak of which has an elevation of 5,460 feet. The eastern part, although mountainous, is interspersed with fertile tracts; the western part is in general level. All varieties of soil are found here, from the, thin poor soil of the northeast to the rich alluvial loams of the Genesee flats, and the fertile valleys of the Hudson and Mohawk.

Rivers.-This State has a greater amount of navigable waters, than any other in the Union. The Hudson rises in the Adirondack mountains, receives on the right the Mohawk, as an affiuent, and flows into the sea at New York. The

Black river runs west, and the Genesee north, into lake Ontario. The northern limit of the State is washed by the St. Lawrence. The Susquehanna, Alleghany, and the Delaware rivers all rise in this State.

Lakes.-Lakes Erie and Ontario lie on the western border, Champlain on the northeast, and Lake George, celebrated for the grandeur of its scenery, in the east; in the centre are Oneida, Skeneateles, Owasco, Cayuga, Seneca, Crooked, and Canandaigua lakes, and in the west Lake Chatauqua.

Climate.-Considerable diversities of climate are met with, within the limits of this State. In the northern part, the winters are long and severe, except at times the severity is moderated by the proximity of the great lakes ; south of the Catskill mountains, the heat of summer is tempered, and the air of spring chiled by the effects of the sea-breezes, which penetrate considerably into the country. The climate is in general healthy.

Products.-The greater proportion of the evergreen trees of North America grow here. The western portion contains deciduous trees of the loftiest growth ; the eastern has also of the same kind, but not so lofty. The agricultural products are various and abundant; the deer, bear, panther and wolf are yet found in the forests, and birds of the sweetest melody and gaudiest plumage, greet the arrival of spring with their harmonious strains.

Manufactures.-The Empire State, although greatly engaged in manufactures, can not compete in this particular with Peunsylvania and Massachusetts ; and even the small states of Connecticut, New Hampshire and Rhode Island, relatively surpass her. She may be regarded however as one of the great manufacturing states of the nation.

Education.-Yew York has for a long time manifested great interest and spirit in the cause of common school education. It has been remarked by competent authorities that she was advancing the cause of popular education more than any other State in the Union, or country in the world. In the number and character of her collegiate institutions she maintains a distinguished rank. She has the following: Columbia College, at New York, founded in 1754 ; Union College, at Schenectedy, in 1795 ; Hamilon, at Clinton, in 1812; Madison University, at Hamilton, 111846 ; Hobart Free Coliege, at Geneva, in 1825 ; University of the City of New York, in

1831; University of Rochester, in 1850 ; and St. John's College, at Fordham, in 1840.

Curiosities.-The far famed Falls of Niagara, with a descent of 160 feet, surpass everything of the kind in the world, and require to be seen to be realized. Numerous other cataracts are found in this state, which would excite admiration in any other part of the world. The Falls of the Genesee, 90 feet high; Trenton Falls, on Canada creek, an affluent of the Mohawk; the Falls of Cohoes, on the Mohawk near its entrance into the Hudson; Glen's Falls on the Hudson, 18 miles above Saratoga, 67 feet high ; and on the same stream Jessup's, Hadley's, and Claverack's Falls, are the most noted cataracts after Niagara.

Mineral Springs.-Of the most noted places of fashionable resort, upon the whole continent, the Saratoga Springs, in the county so named, stand pre-eminent, and these are annually visited by those seeking health and pleasure. The Sharon Sulphur Springs, in Schoharie county, are also much visited by invalids. Avon Springs, twenty miles south of Rochester, are likewise greatly resorted to.

Commerce.-New York has great facilities for foreign, and inland commerce, and it exceeds every other State in the Union in the amount of tonnage owned by its citizens, though it is relatively surpassed by Massachusetts.

Government.-The government is in the hands of a Governor and Lieutenant Governor, elected for two years each; a Senate of thirty-two, and a House of Representatives of one hundred and twenty-eight members; the former chosen for two years, and the latter annually.

COUNTIES.

1. Albany.
2. Alleghany.
3. Broome.
4. Cattaraugus.
5. Cayuga.
6. Chatauqua.
7. Chemung.
8. Chenango.
9. Clinton.
10. Columbia.
11. Cortland.
12. Delaware.
13. Dutchess.
14. Erie.
15. Essex.
16. Franklin.
17. Fulton.
18. Genesee.
19. Greene.
20. Hamilton.
21. Herkimer.
22. Jefferson.
23. Kings.
24. Lewis.
25. Livingston.
26. Madison.
27. Monroe.
28. Montgomery.
29. New York.
30. Niagara.
31. Oneida.
32. Onondaga.
33. Ontario.
34. Orange.
35. Orleans.
36. Oswego.
37. Otsego.
38. Putnam.
39. Queens.

| 40. Rensselaer. | 47. Seneca. | 54. Ulster. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 41. Richmond. | 48. St. Lawrence. | 55. Warren. |
| 42. Rockland. | 49. Steuben. | 56. Washington. |
| 43. Saratoga. | 50. Suffolk. | 57. Wayne. |
| 44. Schenectady. | 51. Sullivan. | 58. Westchester. |
| 45. Schoharie. | 52. Tioga. | 59. Wyoming. |
| 46. Schuyler. | 53. Tompkins. | 60. Yates. |

No other State has so many large and populous cities as New York.

New York, situated on Manhattan Island, about eighteen miles from the Atlantic, at the confluence of the Hudson and East rivers, is the metropolis of the State, and the emporium of the New World. The old, or southern part of the city, is laid out with narrow and irregular streets; but in the new portion they are wide and spacious. Broadway, the principal street, traversing this metropolis from north to south, is eighty feet wide, and one of the most splendid in any city. Wall street is the Rialto of New York, the grand centre around which the financial affairs of the country revolve. The greatest contrasts are met with in this city, from the superb and costly mansions of Fifth Avenue, to the wretched, miserable abodes of the Five Points. New York contains several small parks or public promenades of which the Battery is one of the most delightful offered by any city. It occupies an area of eleven acres at the extreme southwest of the city, and is hansomely laid out with walks and ornamented with beautiful shade trees. Besides the Battery there are several other handsome promenades. Of the public works, the Croton Aqueduct stands pre-eminent, and rivals anything of the kind in modern times, and is alone surpassed by those of ancient Rome. The principal public edifices are: 1, the Custom House; 2, Merchants' Exchange ; 3, Trinity Church, with the highest steeple in the United States; 4, the City Hall, and numerous other gorgeous and handsome structures. The Custom House occupies the site of the old Federal Hall, from the balcony of which Washington delivered his first inaugural address. It is 200 feet long, ninety wide, and eighty high, with a portico at each end, supported by eight massive columns; the build ing cost $\$ 1,175,000$. The Merchants' Exchange in Wall street, is also one of the most imposing and magnificent structures in the United States. It is constructed of Quincy granite, is 200 feet long, 144 to 177 wide, 77 feet high to the top of the cornice, and 124 to the summit of the dome. Its cost was $\$ 1,-$

800,000. Trinity Church, with its lofty spire, 264 feet high, is 189 feet long, 84 wide and 64 high. It is believed that this church exhibits the finest specimen of Gothic architecture in the whole Union. Besides Trinity Church, Grace Church, the Baptist, corner of Elizabeth and Broome streets, Trinity Chapel, the Church of the Ascension, Calvary,Holy Communion, and many other large and splendid churches are to be seen in this city. New York probably surpasses most cities of the globe in the number, extent, and magnificence of its hotels, and in the sumptuousness of their equipments. Among the most important of these may be mentioned the Astor House, Howard House, American, Irving House, Carlton House, Taylor's Restaurant, Collamore House, St. Nicholas, Metropolitan, and many other superb and elegantly furnished hotels. New York has long betn regarded as the great commercial metropolis of the nation, and is now likewise becoming a considerable literary centre, for which it is vastly indebted to the munificence of John Jacob Astor, whose liberal bequest furnished the means for the establishment of one of the largest libraries in the whole country. Its scientific and literary institutions are numerous and liberally patronized. Being the great trading depot of America, the New York steamers now make regular trips to several leading European ports. Population 813,000.

Brooklyn, on the west end of Long Island, opposite New York, with which it is connected by numerous steam ferries, is one of the best built cities in the Union, and contains a large number of edifices distinguished for eleganceand architectural design. Its churches are so numerous as to entitle it to be called the " City of Churches." Some of the most handsome of these are the Church of the Pilgrims, Holy Trinity, Grace Church, Unitarian, and the Church of the Restoration. The objects of interest are the Navy Yard, Atlantic Docks, Greenwood cemetery, and Ridgewood Reservoir, which supplies the city with water. Wallabout bay, near Brooklyn is noted in Revolutionary history as the station of the English prison ships, in which near 12,000 American prisoners are said to have perished from close confinement and other ill treatment. Population 260,000.

Albany, the capital, situated on the Hudson, 145 miles above New York, carries on a large commerce. It is the principal entreptr of the northern section of the Mississippi valley, and of
the lakes with the ocean. The most imposing church edifice in this city is the Cathedral of the Immaculate Conception, built upon a commanding eminence, fronting on Eagle, and extending from L,ydius to Jefferson streets. It is 180 feet long and 115 deep, with two towers, each 280 feet high. This Cathedral is built in the Gothic style, of brown freestone, and cost $\$ 600,000$; it is probably not surpassed in size by any edifice of the kind in the Union. Albany has various and extensive manufactures, and is also one of the greatest lumber markets in the United States. Population 62,000.

Buffalo, built at the eastern extremity of lake Erie, is one of the most flourishing cities in the United States. It is very handsomely laid out and contains some of the finest specimens of architecture in the whole country. St. Joseph's Catholic Cathedral and the Episcopalian churches of St. John and St. Paul are amongst the finest structures of the kind in the United States. The Catholic Cathedral is built in the decorated gothic style, in the form of a cross, and its eastern front is flanked by two lofty towers. Buffalo contains many literary, educational and benevolent institutions, and its manufactures are important and rapidly becoming more extensive. Its trade is immense, and it may be regarded as the western entrepot of the lakes and seaboard. Population 80,000.

Rochester, situated on the Genesee river, seven miles from its mouth, is a very handsome city, the streets intersecting each other at right angles, and many of the houses have gardens and ornamental grounds attached. The site of the city is nearly level, with streets varying in breadth from sixty to eighty feet, and these are generally well paved and lighted with gas. The two most handsome buildings are the new Court House, on Buffalo street, and the Arcade, occupied by the post office department, both being large and splendid structures. This city has long been celebrated for its flour mills, probably the most extensive in the United States; but besides these, its other manufactures are various and important. Its owes its rapid growth in a great measure to the excellent hydraulic power of the Genesee. Population 48,000.

Troy, built upon both sides of the Hudson, six miles above Albany, is a regularly laid out city and is composed of handsome buildings. South of the city rises an eminence called

Mount Ida, which commands a beautiful and extensive view of the Hudson, and of this and the neighboring towns. In the north part a bare mass of rock towers to the height of 200 feet, called likewise by the classic name of Mount Olympus. Troy is admirably located for commerce, and its manufactures are various and extensive. Population 40,000.

Syracuse, at the south end of Onondago Lake, is a beautiful city, built upon level ground, and its streets are wide and cross each other at right angles. Its business avenues are lined with handsome blocks of stone and brick buildings. Owing to its central location, the political conventions of the State have been generally held here. The principal hotels are the Globe, the Syracuse and Onondago Houses. It is remarkable as the seat of the most extensive and valuable salt manufactures in the United States. Population 28,000.

Utrica, on the Mohawk river, situated in the midst of a fertile and populous region, is a place of great trade and of extensive manufactures. It is the seat of the State Lunatic Asylum. It occupies the site of old Fort Schuyler, and was incorporated as a city in 1830. Population 22,000.

Oswego, stands upon the southeast shore of Lake Ontario, and is the most populous and flourishing town on the American side of the lake. It enjoys unrivalled facilities for manufacturing, and in the article of flour it has produced, with the exception of Rochester, more in one year than any other town upon the continent. It is the greatest wheat market in the State and monopolizes near one half of the whole Canadian trade with the United States. Population 18,000.

Kingston, on the Hudson, ninety miles north of New York, carries on a more extensive trade than any other town between the capital and the metropolis. It has numerous manufactures, including those of carriages, steam boilers, leather, castings, \&c. It was burned by the British in 1777. The house is yet shown here in which the first constitution of New York was framed and adopted. Population 17,000.

Newburg, on the Hudson, sixty miles above New York, is built upon ground which rises gradually from the river to the height of 300 feet, affording a magnificent view of the Highlands and the Hudson, which is here one mile wide. The adjacent country is noted for its extensive dairies. This town was the theatre of several im portant events during
the American revolution, and here the army was disbanded, June 23rd, 1783. Population 15,000.

Poughieepsie, on the Hudson, seventy miles south of Albany, is surrounded by a rich agricultural country and is the centre of an active trade. It is the seat of the State and National Law School. It comprises manufactures of cotton goods, machinery, farming implements, iron ware, guns, carpets, earthenware, flour and leather. Population 14,700.

Lockport, in Niagara county, is a thriving town with large manufacturing establishments, especially those of flour. Large quarries of limestone and sandstone flagging are worked at this place. Population 14,000.

Auburn, in Cayuga County, near Owasco lake, is a handsomely built town, its buildings being generally adorned with beautiful gardens and ornamental shrubbery. Here the Auburn State Prison is erected, which has become so famous for its peculiar system of prison discipline. Population 12,000.
Schenectady, one of the oldest towns of New York, is built upon the Mohawk, sixteen miles N. W. of the capital, and it contains numerous manfactures. Population 10,000 .

Rome, on the Mohawk, 14 miles northwest of Utica, is a considerable lumber market. It occupies the site of old Fort Stanwix. Population 10,000 .

Elmira, in Chemung County, is a rapidly growing town, with8,(000inhabitants. It is the seat of a flourishing female college.
Binghampton, in Broome county, is a brisk town, carrying on an extensive flour and lumber trade. Population 8,000 .
Ithaca, is a handsome town of Tompkins County, with 8,000 inhabitants.
Ogdensburg, situated on the river St. Lawrence, carries on a considerable commerce with Canada. It has been visited by two destructive fires, one in April 16th, 1839, and the other, September 1st, ${ }^{2}$ 1852. Population 7,000.
Geneva, built on the north end of Seneca Lake, is a handsome town, with 6,000 inhabitants.

Canandaigua, located at the northern extremity of the lake so called, is distinguished both for the beauty of its situation, and the elegance of its buildings. Population 6,000.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Albany. 2. Angelica. 3. Binghampton. 4. Ellicottville. 5. Auburn. 6. Maysville. 7. Elmira. 8. Norwich. 9. Plattsburg. 10. Hudson. 11. Cortland Village. 12. Delhi. 13. Poughkeepsie. 14. Buffalo. 15. Elizabethtown. 16. Malone. 17. Johnstown. 18. Batavia. 19. Catskill. 20. Lake Pleasant. 21. Herkimer. 22. Watertown. 23. Brooklyn. 24. Martinsburg. 25. Genesee. 26. Morrisville. 27. Rochester. 28. Fonda. 29. New York. 30. Lockport. 31. Rome and Whitesborough. 32. Syracuse. 33. Canandaigua. 34. Goshen and Newburg. 35. Albion. 36. Oswego and Pulaski. 37. Cooperstown. 38. Carmel. 39. North Hempstead. 40. Troy. 41. Richmond. 42. Clarkstown. 43. Ballston Spa. 44. Schenectady. 45. Schoharie. 46. Havana. 47. Ovid and Waterloo. 48. Canton. 49. Bath. 50. Riverhead. 51. Monticello. 52. Owego. 53. Ithica. 54. Kingston. 55. Caldwell. 56. Salem and Sandy Hill. 57. Lyons. 58, White Plains and Bedford. 59. Warsaw. 60. Pean Yan.

Area 8,320 square miles. Population 672,000.
New Jersey is one of the original thirteen States of the American Union, and was first settled by the Dutch, at Bergen, between 1617 and 1620. Afterwards the territory was granted, by the Duke of York, to Lords Berkeley and (Carteret, and was named in honor of the latter, who had been Governor of the Isle of Jersey. It is bounded, north by New York, east by the same and the Atlantic, south by the Delaware bay, and west by Delaware and Pennsylvania, and it contains 21 counties.

Surface, \&.c.-The southern half of the State is level, and the northern hilly and mountainous. The Blue Ridge lies on the northwest boundary, and south of this, several ranges of the Alleghanies cross the State. In the northwest are some remarkable elevations, including the Palisades, a range of rocks, running along the Hudson for abont twenty miles; also the Neversink Hills, below Raritan. The northern part is adapted to agriculture and grazing; but the southern is naturally sterile.

Rivers.-The principal rivers are the Delaware, which forms the western boundary, and the Hudson, forming part of the eastern border. The Passaic rises in the north, and flows south into Newark Bay.

Climate.-The cold is much less severe in this State than in Pennsylvania, owing to its proximity, to the ocean. The climate, however, is quite variable, in the different portions, being much greater in the northern hilly regions than in the low southern parts.

Products.-The products are near the same as those of the middle states generally. The central portion is the most fertile, and forms the great market garden from which Philadelphia and New York are principally supplied.

Manufactures.-New Jersey is extensively engaged in manufactures of cotton, woolen, and silk goods. She is likewise considerably employed in the manufacture of iron, glass, leather, \&c.

Education.-New Jersey has done her part towards the advancement of the Free School system of education, and the manner in which her people appreciate it is manifest from the intelligence which the masses display. Not only in the es-
tablishment of common schools does she show her appreciation of learning, but her superior institutions likewise entitle her to a distinguished position. Princeton College has long been celebrated, and has educated some of the most famed men of the nation. It was founded in 1746 ; Rutger's College, at New Brunswick, in 1770; and Burlington College, at Burlington, in 1846.

Curiosities.-The Falls of the Passaic at Patterson, seventy feet high; the passage of the Delaware through the Blue Mountains, called the Delaware Water Gap; Schooley's mourtain, in Morris county, with a mineral spring upon its summit, are all objects of considerable attraction for travellers.

Government.-The Governor is elected for three years. The Senate of 20 , and the House of Representatives of 60 members, compose the General Assembly, the former being elected for three years, and the latter annually. The present Constitution was adopted in 1844.

| 1. Atlantic. | 8. Gloucester. | 15. Ocean. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. Bergen. | 9. Hudson. | 16. Passaic. |
| 3. Burlington. | 10. Hunterdon. | 17. Salem. |
| 4. Camden. | 11. Mercer. | 18. Somerset. |
| 5. Cape May. | 12. Middlesex. | 19. Sussex. |
| 6. Cumberland. | 13. Monmouth. | 20. Union. |
| 7. Essex. | 14. Morris. | 21. Warren. |

Newark, the largest city of New Jersey, is situated on the right bark of the Passaic river, four miles from its mouth. Its streets are regular, intersecting each other at right angles. Broad Street, the principal thoroughfare, is one of the most handsome avenues in any city, and is bordered by beautiful parks each adorned with lofty elms. The public buildings worthy of notice are the Court House, an edifice built in the Egyptian style; the Railroad Depot, and the Library building, which is one of the finest structures of the city. Newark contains many handsome churches. The inhabitants of this city have long been noted for their intelligence, and for the spirit they display in the advancement of science and literature. The rapid growth of this city is chiefly to be attributed to its manufactures, in which it has long excelled. Population 72,000.

Trenton, the capital of New Jersey, situated on the Delaware, thirty miles above Philadelphia, at the head of sloop and steamboat navigation, is a handsome and regularly built
city, and is rapidly becoming one of the great manufacturing towns of the State. It is the seat of the State Lunatic Asylum and also of the Penitentiary. The capitol is a handsome structure, 100 feet by 60 , and it commands a fine view of the Delaware in buth directions. Trenton is memorable in revolutionary annals for the battle fought here, December 26th, 1777, in which Gen. Washington defeated the enemy and captured 1000 Hessian prisoners. Population 17,000.

Jersey City, on the Hudson, opposite New York, is a flourishing place and the American station of the Cunard line of steamships, running between New York and Liverpool. Population 30,000.

Paterson, situated on the Passaic, below the falls, is one of the principal manufacturing towns in the State. Its manufactures of cotton and woolen are very great and, those of silk are amongst the most extensive in the United States. Population 20,000.

Camden, on the Delaware river, opposite Philadelphia, is a very handsome town, with considerable manufactures. Population 14,000.

Elizabeth City, on Elizabeth Creek, 2 miles from Staten Island Sound, is noted for its excellent schools, and for the intelligence and politeness of its citizens. Population 11,000.

New Brunswick, on the right bank of the Raritan river, is the seat of a Theological Seminary and of Rutger's College, one of the oldest institutions in the State. Population 11,000.
Hoboken, on the Hudson, opposite New York, is noted as a place of vast resort and recreation for the citizens of New York; and also for its delightful scenery, called the "Elysian Fields." Population 9,000.

Princeron, 10 miles northeast of Trenton, is the seat of Princeton College, and is memorable for the battle fought here in 1777, between Washington and Col. Mayhood.
Bordentown, on the Delaware, is chiefly noted for being the place where Joseph Bonaparte, the ex-king of Spain, took up his abode for some years.

Cape Island, usually knowa by the name of Cape May, in the county so named, is one of the most fashionable places of summer resort in the United States. Of its hotels may be mentioned the Mount Vernon, the dining room of which is perhaps not surpassed in size by any other in the world, being 460 feet long and 66 wide, and designed to accomodate 2,000 persons.

Atlantic City and Long Branch, are likewise fashionable watering places.

## county capitals.

1. Cape May Landing, 2. Hackensuck. 3. Mount Holly. 4. Camden. 5. Cape May Court House. 6. Bridgeton. 7. Newark. 8. Woodbury. 9. Jersey City. 10. Flemington. 11. Trenton. 12. New Brunswick. 13. Freehold. 14. Morristown. 15. Tom's River. 16. Paterson. 17. Salem. 18. Somerville. 19. Newton. 20. Elizabeth. 21. Belvidere.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

Area 46,000 square miles. Population 2,906,000.
Pennsylvania ranks next to New York, in wealth and importance; her system of railroads and canals being very extensive and productive. The celebrated Quaker, William Penn, who in 1682, left England for America, was the founder of this important State of the Union, of which he at once was Governor, magistrate, preacher, teacher, and laborer. All things based upon Penn's wise principles went on prosperously in Pennsylvania, till the year 1754, when Penn and his pacific teachings had begun to be forgotten, and the colony became involved in an Indian war, which terminated in 1756, by the treaty of Easton, when 500 Indian representatives were present in their national costume. Pennsylvania played a prominent part in the struggle of the Colonies against English despotism and tyranny, the first General Congress of the Colonies being opened September 4th, 1774, at Philadelphia; the 2nd Congress met likewise in Philadelphia, May 20th, 1775 ; the 3rd Congress convened in the same place, May, 1776, and on the 4th of July, in the same year, the Declaration of Independence was there signed. It is bounded north by Lake Erie and New York, east by the same and New Jersey, south by Delaware, Maryland and Virginia, and west by Virginia and Ohio. It contains 66 counties.

Surface, \&-c.-Pennsylvania exhibits a great variety of surface and soil. The mountains, which are numerous, abounding in extreme beauty of scenery, are not confusedly scattered over the State, but extend in long uniform ridges, mostly covered with wood. The Alleghany mountains in the southwest part, are the loftiest. Generally, the soil is better suited for grain than for pasturage. The two best tracts of land are, one in the southeast part of the State, along the Susquehanna, the other in the northwest, between lake Erie and the Alleghany river. Limestone almost everywhere abounds, which enables the farmer to keep up the strength of his land by the use of this excellent manure.

Rivers.-The principal rivers are the Delaware, which forms its eastern boundary, the Susquehanna, flowing southeast into the Chesapeake Bay, and the Ohio, formed at Pittsburg, by the confluence of the Alleghany and Monongahela.

Climate.-From the size of this State, a great variety of
climate is experienced. In the northern parts deep snows sometimes fall and cover the ground for a couple of months; but in the southern, the snow usually melts soon. The climate is also changeable and liable to sudden extremes, varying from the heat of Georgia to the cold of Canada. The summers are moderately warm, and the State is esteemed very healthy.

Products.-The staples are wheat and corn, and in general the same kinds of grain are cultivated here as in New York. Hemp is raised extensively in the western part of the State. Peaches flourish remarkably well, and wine is made to some extent from wild grapes. Large quantities of maple sugar are also annually manufactured.

Minerals.-Iron is found in vast quantities; coal abounds on the Susquehanna, about Pittsburg, and in many other parts of the State. Its supply is inexhaustible. Lead has been found near the Schuylkill, and various quarries of marble have been opened. Petroleum or coal oil has recently been obtained in large quantities in the northwestern part of the State. Salt springs are numerous west of the Alleghanies.

Manufactures.-Pennsylvania excels all the other States in the variety of her manufactures, some of which are of superior excellency, particularly the articles of paper and cast iron. Printing and engraving are also executed at Philadelphia in a very superior style.

Education.-The University of Pennsylvania, at Philadelphia, founded in 1749, with which is connected a medical school, considered the most respectabie in the Union; the University at Lewisburg, founded in 1849, and the University at Alleghany City, are thriving and excellent institutions. Several colleges are established : Dickinson College, at Carlisle, founded in 1783 ; Jefferson college, at Canonsburg, founded in 1802; Washington college, at Washington, founded in 1806; Alleghany College, at Meadville, founded in 1817; Pennsylvania College, at Gettysburg, founded in 1832; Lafayette College, at Easton, founded in 1832; Franklin \& Marshall College, at Lancaster, founded in 1836 ; and the Polytechnic College, at Philadelphia, founded in 1853. Besides these, a great number of academies are erected all over the State.

Mineral Springs.-Pennsylvania has also in this respect, a respectable share. The Ephrata Springs, near Lancaster,
the Sulphur Springs, at Carlisle, and the Bedford Springs, at Bedford, are all considered as having curative powers, and are places of resort.

Government.-The Legislature consists of a Senate of thirtythree members, chosen for three years, and a House of Representatives of one hundred members, elected annually. The Governor is elected for a term of three years. The Legislature holds its sessions annually at Harrisburg, and this city is also the residence of the Governor.

Inhabitants.-The inhabitants of this State are of various descent. About half are English, a fourth part German, the rest are Irish, Scotch, Welsh, Swedes, and Dutch ; the Germans are particularly distinguished for industry and economy. They speak still, to some extent, German, which, however, is so corrupt, that it may properly be called a mere medley.

## COUNTIES.

| 1. Adams. | 23. Delaware. | 45. Montgomery. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. Alleghany. | 24. Elk. | 46. Montour. |
| 3. Armstrong. | 25. Erie. | 47. Northumberland. |
| 4. Beaver. | 26. Fayette. | 48. Northampton. |
| 5. Bedford. | 27. Forest. | 49. Perry. |
| 6. Berks. | 28. Franklin. | 50. Philadelphia. |
| 7. Blair. | 29. Fulton. | 51. Pike. |
| 8. Bradford. | 30. Greene. | 52. Potter. |
| 9. Bucks. | 31. Huntingdon. | 53. Schuylkill. |
| 10. Butler. | 32. Indiana. | 54. Snyder. |
| 11. Cambria. | 33. Jefferson, | 55. Somerset. |
| 12. Cameron. | 34. Juniata. | 56. Sullivan. |
| 13. Carbon. | 35. Lancaster. | 57. Susquehanna. |
| 14. Centre. | 36. Lawrence. | 58. Tioga. |
| 15. Chester. | 37. Lebannon. | 59. Union. |
| 16. Clarion. | 38. Lehigh. | 60. Venango. |
| 17. Clearfield. | 39. Luzerne. | 61. Warren. |
| 18. Clinton. | 40. Lycoming. | 62. Washington. |
| 19. Columbia. | 41. McKean. | 63. Wayne. |
| 20. Crawford. | 42. Mercer. | 64. Westmoreland. |
| 21. Cumberland. | 43. Mifflin. | 65. Wyoming. |
| 22. Dauphin. | 44. Monroc. | 66. York. |

Philadelphia, next to New York, the largest and most populous city of the Union, is situated between the Schuylkill and the Delaware rivers. It is a place of great commerce, and also one of the most extensive manufucturing cities of the Union. It contains numerous humane and literary institutions, many libraries, theatres, hospitals and alms houses. In the year 1743 the American Philosophical Society was here established. The most noted edifices of this city are : the

State House, Girard College, the Custom House, the United States Mint, the Merchants' Exchange, besides numerous other large and costly structures. The most attractive place of interest in Philadelphia, is the room in the State House where the Declaration of Independence, the great Magna Charta of American liberty was proclaimed, July 4th, 1776. Girard College, situated about two miles northwest of the State House, exhibits the finest specimen of Grecian architecture in the whole Union. The building is 169 feet in length, by 111 in breadth, and is surrounded by a magnificent colonnade of thirty-four columns, fifty-five feet high and 6 feet in diameter. This noble edifice is due to the magnificent bequest of Stephen Girard, a native of France, who came about the year 1760, poor and friendless to America and settled in Philadelphia, where he died December 26th, 1831. Philadelphia was on the 27th of September, 1777, taken possession of by the British army, and on the 4th of October the battle of Germantown took place. Here was the general place of meeting of the Colonial Congress during the gloomy period of the Revolution, and in this city assembled, in May, 1787, the Convention which adopted the Constitution of the United States. The great American statesman and natural philosopher, Benjamin Franklin, lived in Philadelphia ${ }_{3}^{\text {a }}$ the greater part of his life, and here he died, April 17, 1790, and the city of brotherly love is rightfully proud of having sheltered him, "qui eripuit coelo fulmen, sceptrumque tyrannis." Water is brought to the city by means of the Fairmount water works, situated in the district of Spring Garden, on the Schuylkill river, about two miles northwest of the State House. Population about 600,000 .

Harrisburg, the Capital and seat of government, situated on the east bank of the Susquehanna, ninety-eight miles from Philadelphia, has about 14,000 inhabitants. The capitol is a fine brick building, 180 feet long and eighty wide, with a circular portico in front, supported by six Ionic columns and surmounted by a dome. This city became the seat of government in 1812.

Pittsburg, next to Philadelphia the largest city in Pennsylvania, formerly called Fort du Quesne, is situated at the confluence of the Alleghany and Monongahela rivers. It has an extensive commerce, and distilleries, breweries, furnaces, glass-houses, and various other manufactories are established here; steamboat building is carried on with great
spirit. November 25th, 1758, Pittsburg, at that time called Fort du Quesne, suffered severely when taken by the English. Alleghany Citx, with the Alleghany University, commonly called the Western University, is by bridges united to Pittsburg, both considered one city, numbering about 50,000 .
Reading, on the Schuylkill river fifty-eight miles from Philadelphia, is one of the largest inland towns in the Union, and has great manufactures. It is compactly and regularly built, aud intersected by clean smooth rectangular streets, which are covered with a hard white gravel obtained from the sandstone of the adjacent hills. Reading is noted for its vast coal and lumber business. Population 23,000.
Lancaster, situated sixty-eight miles west of Philadelphia, in the centre of a rich and highly agricultural county of the same name, appropriately termed the garden of the Keystone, is a handsome city with considerable manufactures, and 18,000 inhabitants. The new Court House is a magnificent edifice near the centre of the city, built in the Grecian style of architecture. Twenty miles from Lancaster is the birthplace of the celebrated Robert Fulton.

Wilkesbarre, a beautiful town in Luzerne co., close by the Wyoming Valley, sadly celebrated for the massacre, 1778 , which the savage Indians headed by the cruel Brant, perpetrated on the white colonists, of whom 340 were murdered in the most cruel manner.

West Chester, in Chester county, is a snug little inland town mostly settled by Quakers. About 2 miles from herc, flows the celebrated Brandywine creek. On the 1lth of September, 1777 , a severe battle took place upon the banks of this stream, between the English and Americans, which lasted nearly all day. The $\Lambda$ mericans were defeated with great loss. Among the wonnded, was the Marquis de Lafayette, who had only just arrived from France. Count Pulaski, fought for America for the first tiree in this battle.

Chester, in Delaware co., is noted as the oldest town in the State, settled by the Swedes in 1643. Five miles north of this, the celebrated painter Benjamin West was born, 1738.

Easton, in Northampton county, is a smart town, with quite a large trade, situated at the confluence of the Lehigh and Delaware rivers. Treaty of Easton, 1756. Population 9,000.

Erie, is a pleasant town on lake Erie. Its situation is high and healthy, and it commands an extensive view of the majestic lake and the adjacent country. It has a large and spacious harbor, is an important place of outfit for vessels, and - its trade is flourishing. Population 9,000.

Pottsville, on the Schuylkillriver in the county of Schuylkill, is the centre of an immense coal trade, which mineral
is abundantly furnished by the sterile and rugged hills with which it is surrounded. This town was commenced in 1825, since which time its growth has been quite rapid. Population 10,000 .

Scranton, in Luzerne county, sixteen miles northeast of Wilkesbarre, is a rapidly growing town with extensive furnaces, founderies and rolling mills. Iron ore is obtained in great abundance in the vicinity. Population 9,000 .

Allentown, in Lehigh county, occupies a high and healthy location upon the west bank of the Lehigh river, eighteen miles above its junction with the Delaware. This town has recently become an important central point for supplies of iron ore and anthracite coal, and several large blast furnaces are in operation in the vicinity. Here the first Lutheran church in America was erected, upon the spot where the Egyptian church now stands. Population 9,000.
Carlisle, one of the most handsome towns in the State, is situated in the rich and highly cultivated Cumberland valley. It contains barracks belonging to the General Goverument, built in 1777, chiefly by Hessian prisoners, who were captured at Trenton. During the Whisky Insurrection in 1794, Gen. Washington had his head quarters at this place, and some years previous Major Andre spent a short time here as a prisoner of war. Four miles north of Carlisle are the Sulphur Springs, a pleasant summer resort. Population 6,000 .
York, in the county of the same name, is a considerable inland town, with good trade, situated between Harrisburg and Baltimore, and has 9,000 inhabitants. In 1777 the Continental Congress met here while the British held possession of Philadelpnia.

Bethlenem, situated on the Lehigh, eleven miles above Easton, is a pleasant summer resort. This town was settled in 1741, by the Moravians, and its female seminary enjoys a high reputation.

COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Gettysburg. 2. Pittsburg. 3. Kittanning. 4. Beaver. 5. Bedford. 6. Reading. 7. Hollidaysburg. 8. Towanda. 9. Doylestown. 10. Butler. 11. Ebensburg. 12. Shippen. 13. Mauch Chunk. 14. Bellefonte. 15. West Chester. 16. Clarion. 17. Clearfield. 18. Lock Haven. 19. Bloomsburg. 20. Meadville. 21. Carlisle. 22. Harrisburg. 23. Media. 24. Ridgeway. 25. Erie. 26. Uniontown. 27. Marion. 28. Chambersburg. 29. McConnelsburg. 30. Waynesburg. 31. Huntingdon. 32. Indiana. 33. Brookville. 34 Mifflintown. 35. Lancaster. 36. New Castle. 37. Lebanon. 38. Allentown. 89. Wilkesbarre. 40. Williamsport. 41. Smethport. 42. Mercer. 43. Lewistown. 44. Stroudsburg. 45. Norristown. 46. Danville. 47. Sunbury. 48. Easton. 49. Bloomfield. 50. Philadelphia. 51. Milford. 52. Coudersport. 53. Pottsville. 54. Middleburg. 55. Somerset. 56. Laporte. 57. Montrose. 58. Wellsborough. 59. Lowisburg. 60. Franklin. 61. Warren. 62. Washington. 63. Honesdale. 64. Greensburg. 65. Tunkhannock. 66. York.

## DELAWARE.

Area 2,120 square miles. Population 112,000. Slaves 1,798.
Delaware, next to Rhode Island, the smallest State in the Union, was originally settled by the Swedes and Finns, at Cape Henlopen, in 1637, and was named by them New Sweden.

It lies between the Delaware bay and the Atlantic on the east, and Maryland on the west, and contains 3 counties.

Surface.-The general aspect resembles an extended plain; but the northern part is undulating. In the south is the Cypress Swamp, twelve miles long and six wide, which is infested with noxious reptiles.

Rivers.-The most important streams are the Brandywine, and Christiana creeks, affluents of the Delaware river.

Climate.-The climate is in general mild. The northern parts enjoy a salubrious atmosphere, but in the south, epidemics prevail.

Products.-The principal product is wheat; but corn, rye, barley, buckwheat and potatoes are also grown.

Manufactures.-The manufacturing industry of Delaware employs itself chiefly in the articles of powder, paper and flour; and at Wilmington ship-building is prosecuted with considerable spirit.

Education.-Delaware College, at Newark, founded in 1833, and St. Mary's College, at Wilmington, founded in 1847, are institutions of promising fame.

Curiosities.-The passage of the Delaware Canal, four miles in length, through a hill ninety feet high, is the deepest cut of the kind in the world, and an object of interest to the curious.

Government.-The Governor is elected for four years, a Senate of 9 members for the same period, and a House of Representatives of 21 members, for two years.
counties.

## 1. New Castle. <br> 2. Kent. <br> 3. Sussex.

Wilmington, the most important and populous city of Delaware, is situated at the confluence of Christiana creek with the Brandywine. It is regularly planned and well built, with wide and straight streets, and the houses are generally constructed of brick. Wilmington has long been celebrated for its manufactures, the most important of which are steam
engines, railway cars, railroad wheels, steamboats, locomotives, and car springs, iron, cotton and woollen goods, powder and flour. Its flouring mills have the reputation of being amongst the best in the United States. Population 22,000.

Dover, the capital, is situated on Jones' creek, five miles from Delaware bay. It contains a fine State House, with an open lawr and many handsome buildings. Population 5,000.

New Castle, on the Delaware, is a considerable manufacturing town, with an active trade.

Smyrna, thirty-six miles south of Wilmington, next to which city it ranks as the second in commercial importance in the State.

Nemark is the seat of Delaware College. COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. New Castle. 2. Dover. 3. Georgetown.

## SOUTHERN STATES.

Area 638,410. Population 8,316,800. Slaves 3,220,260.
The Southern States comprise Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Texas, and the District of Columbia. These States extend from the Susquehanna to the Rio Grande; and are washed by the Atlantic on the East and by the Gulf of Mexico on the South. Along the eastern coast, to a considerable distance from the sea shore, the land is low, sandy, and generally barren, except near rivers and bays. This section abounds in pine forests, and is known by the name of the "Pine Barrens." The interior is greatly diversified, and has a rich and productive soil. The loftiest mountains in the Atlantic States are found in North Carolina; and a large portion of Texas consists of prairie. The climate in the eastern part is warm and unhealthy; but in the interior is quite mild and salubrious. The chief products of the northern part are wheat, tobacco and corn; of the southern, rice, cotton, and sugar; and of the eastern, pitch, tar, turpentine, and lumber. The southern people are principally engaged in agriculture; and many of them have large plantations, with numerous slaves. The wealthy classes are generally well educated, and are noted for their politeness and liberal hospitality. Amongst the poorer grades of society, education is not so generally
disseminated as in the Eastern and Middle States. Supported by large incomes, the wealthy are enabled to indulge in various amusements, as their several inclinations may dictate. Hunting and dancing are favorite recreations; and music is cultivated with diligence and success. The women of the upper classes are usually well educated, and are reputed to possess great refinement of manners. Iron, coal, and salt are found, especially in Virginia; and gold is mined in some of the Southern States. Many railroads have been completed, and the southern people in general manifest great ardor in their efforts to advance the interests of their country. The inhabitants are chiefly of British origin; but in Florida and Louisiana many are descended from the Spanish and French.

## MARYLAND.

Area 9,350 square miles. Population 687,000 . Slaves $87,00 C^{\circ}$
Maryland is the most irregular State in form of any in the Union, being divided by the Chesapeake Bay and the Susquehanna into two unequal sections. It was settled in 1634 by Catholics, under Leonard Calvert, a brother of Lord Baltimore, who had obtained from Charles the First, a charter for the territory embraced in its limits. It was named in honor of Henrietta Maria, Queen of Charles the First, and the early settlers at once raised the standard of universal religious toleration. This State was the scene of no important engagement during the revolution ; but some of the sessions of the Continental Congress were held at Annapolis, and here Washington resigned his command at the close of the war.
It is bounded north by Pennsylvania, east by Delaware and the Atlantic, and south and west by Virginia; and it contains 21 counties.

Surface, \&c.-On both shores of the Chesapeake bay the surface is level, and the soil sandy. The narrow strip along the northern bank of the Potomac is crossed by different ridges of the Alleghanies, under various names, none of which, however, have a great elevation.

Rivers.-The principal river is the Potomac, which forms the southern boundary with Virginia. The Susquehanna flows through the northeastern corner of the State, into the Chesapeake Bay, which extends northward within this State, 120 miles, with a breadth of from 7 to 20 miles.

Climate.-The State occupies a medium between the extremes of north and south, as regards temperature. She experiences the mitigating effects of contiguity to large bodies of water, upon her climate; yet along the borders of the Chesapeake the miasmatic exhalations originate much bilious fevers and ague.

Products.-Tobacco is the great staple of this State, and next, wheat and corn. Great quantities of oats, rye, buckwheat, barley, potatoes, hay, \&c., are cultivated. The chief minerals are iron and coal.

Manufactures.-Maryland in her relative amount of manufactures, nearly approximates the northern states, as she has a large capital employed in this branch of industry. Her manufacture of cotton and woolen goods, and of iron, whisky and wine, are considerable.

Education.-Although common school education is not so general in this as in the Eastern States, yet with respect to the means of obtaining a collegiate, institutions are not wanting. Here are St. Charles' College, at Ellicott's Mill, founded in 1805; Mount St. Mary, at Emmetsburg, founded in 1830; St. James, in Washington county, founded in 1842; and Washington College, at Chestertown, founded in 1783.

Curiosities.-The wild scenery at Harper's Ferry, where the Potomac passes through the Blue Ridge, Thomas Jefferson declared " one of the most stupendous scenes in nature, and well worth a voyage across the Atlantic to witness." The fall of the Potomac, above Georgetown, is one of the most interesting cataracts in the United States.

Government.-The Governor is elected for four years. The Senate of 22 members, is chosen for the same length of time, and the House of Representatives of 74, for half that period.

## COUNTIES.

1. Alleghany.
2. Anne Arundel.
3. Baltimore.
4. Calvert.
5. Caroline.
6. Carroll.
7. Cecil.
8. Charles.
9. Dorchester.
10. Frederick.
11. Harford.
12. Howard.
13. Kent.
14. Montgomery.
15. Prince George.
16. Queen Anne.
17. St. Mary's.
18. Somerset.
19. Talbot.
20. Washington.
21. Worcester.

Baltimore, situated on the Patapsco river, fourteen miles from its entrance into the Chesapeake Bay, is a large and flourishing city, with a capacious and safe harbor. It is ad-
mirably located for commerce, and its elegant buildings exhibit a high degree of wealth and enterprise. Baltimore has been denominated, from its numerous structures of this kind, the "Monumental City." The two most noted of these are : the Washington, and the Battle monument, the former 213, and the latter 55 feet high. The Battle monument was erected to commemorate those who fell in the defence of the city, Sept. 12th, 1814. Of the public buildings may be tnumerated : the Court House, situated on Monument square and Lexington street; the Exchange, in Gay street, one of the largest and most costly structures in the city; the Maryland Institute, in Baltimore street, said to be the largest building ever erected in the United States, for the advancement of the mechanic arts; and Calvert Hall, at the corner of Baltimore and Calvert streets. Another object of much interest to strangers is the Merchant's Shot Tower, 246 feet high, said to be the loftiest structure of the kind in the world. Amongst churches the most imposing is the Roman Catholic Cathedral on Mulberyy, between Charles and Cathedral streets. This is a magnificent granite structure 190 feet long, 177 broad, and 127 high to the top of the cross surmounting the dome. The Cathedral has one of the largest organs in the United States, having 6,000 pipes and 36 stops; and two handsome paintings, one "the Descent of Christ from the Cross," presented by Louis XVI. of France, the other " St . Louis burying his officers and soldiers slain before Tunis," presented by Charles X. The church of St. Alphonsus, that of St. Vincent de Paul and Grace church are likewise all large and costly edifices. Baltimore is the seat of the Roman Catholic Primate of the United States. It contains numerous educational and literary institutions, and also many erected for charitable and humane purposes. In commercial importance she ranks amongst the first cities of the Union. Population 212,000.

Annapolis, situated on the western shore of the Chesapeake Bay, is the capital of the State, and a very handsome city. The State House occupies the centre, from which the streets diverge in all directions. A United States Naval Academy was established here in 1845. The city was founded in 1649 , and received its present name, Annapolis, (city of Anne) in honor of Queen Anne, who had made several valuable presents to the inhabitants. Here Gen. Washington resigned his
commission at the close of the Revolutionary War. Population 5,000.

Cumberland, located in the western part of the State, upon the Potomac, is a thriving town and carries on an extensive trade. An abundance of stove coal is mined in the vicinity. Population 8,500.

Frederici, built near the centre of the State, is a handsome city, and in wealth and commercial importance regarded as the second in Maryland. The houses are generally of brick, and the streets cross each other at right angles. Popuulation $\mathrm{s}, 000$.

Hagerstown, in the northern part of the State, situated near the centre of a fertile and productive country, is a handsome town and a place of some trade. Population 6,000.
Emattsburg, situated in Frederick county, is the seat of ${ }^{2}$ Mount St. Mary's College. Here the first institution of the Sisters of Charity in the United States was established, in 1809, by Mrs. Eliza Seton.
Easton, in Talbot county, is a brisk town containing a State armory.
Cambridge, in Dorchester county, is a smart town.

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

Area 60 square miles. Population 75,000.
The District of Columbia, or the Federal District, lies on the left bank of the Potomac, and is subject to the direct control of Congress. It was originally ten miles square, having an area of one hundred square miles, but the portion on the right bank of the Potomac was, in 1846, re-ceded to the State of Virginia, leaving the District with only sixty square miles of territory. The portion now included in the District, was ceded to the General Government by the State of Maryland, and the city bearing his name was laid out in 1791 by General Washington, to which place the seat of government was removed in 1800.

Washington, the National capital, residence of the President and other executive officers, the place of meeting of the general Congress, and also the Foreign Diplomatic Corps, is situated on the Potomac, 110 miles from its mouth. It is a large and handsome city, deriving its chief importance from the regular meetings of the general Congress, and the usual accompaniments of a national capital. It contains an observatory and many superb and costly public edifices, among which may be mentioned the National Capitol, President's Mansion, Smithsonian Institute, Treasury Buildings, and Post Office;
also an Arsenal and Navy Yard. The Capitol is a splendid building of white free stone, 352 feet long, built in the shape of a cross, having the Representatives' Hall and Senate Chamber in the two wings, and a spacious Rotunda in the centre. The Representatives' Hall is semi-circular, 95 feet long and 60 high, lighted from above, and ornamented with a colonnade of beautiful pillars. The Senate Chamber hes the same form, and is 74 feet long. The Rotunda has a diameter of 96 feet, and is 96 feet to the top of the dome within. The grounds around the Capitol are handsomely laid out and are beautifully decorated with shade trees and shrubbery, which, during the spring and summer, present a charming appearance. The President's Mansion is a noble edifice, 170 feet long by 86 deep and two stories high, and is built of freestone, painted white. The Smithsonian Institute is one of the finest institutions and noblest structures in Washington. This edifice has a length of 450 feet and a breadth of 140 , constructed in the Norman style, and embellished by nine towers of from 75 to 150 feet in height, and presents, when viewed from Capitol Hill, an imposing display. This institution was endowed by James Smithson, an Englishman, who left the United States over half a million of dollars "to found at Washington an establishment for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men." The National Observatory occupies a commanding site upon the banks of the Potomac, southwest of the Presidential residence, and is one of the most creditable institutions belonging to the general government. The most prominent hotels of Washington are the National, Willard's, Gadsby's, United States, Potomac and Irving, all built upon Pennsylvania Avenue. At the suggestion of President Washington, the seat for the National Government was selected in 1790 ; the corner-stone of the Capitol was laid by him, September 18th, 1793; and in 1800 the Government was removed thither from Philadelphia. Fifteen miles south of Washington is Mount Vernon, the residence and mausoleum of the Father of his Country.... Population 62,000.

Georgetown, situated on the left bank of the Potonac, two miles northwest of Washington, from which it is separated by Rock Creek, is one of the handsomest cities in the Union. It is built upon a range of hills denominated the Heights, and these are covered with numerous palatial resi-
dences, from which a magnificent view is obtained of Washington, the Potomac, and almost an illimitable expanse of country. Among its literary institutions, Georgetown College, under the control of the Catholics is regarded as the most important. This city is noted for its vast shad and herring fisheries. Population 9,000 .

## VIRGINIA.*

Area 62,000 square miles. Population 1,596,000. Slaves 491,000.

Virginia was the first settled of the English Colonies, and on this account has been called the "Old Dominion." The first settlement was made at Jamestown, in 1607, by English Colonists, under the lead of the celebrated Captain John Smith, who was taken prisoner by the Indians, and was saved from destruction by the romantic sympathy of Pocohontas, the daughter of the Indian ${ }^{\bullet}$ King. To no other State was the country more indebted, than to Virginia, for her strenuous resistance to British oppression, and her heroic appeal to arms in the cause of American Independence. Many of her distinguished sons carved their names high upon the temple of fame and rendered the name of Virginia dear to every true American. She has been termed the " mother of Presidents and Statesmen," as she gave to the Union five Presidents: the "Father of his Country," Jefferson, Madison, Monroe and Tyler. Harrison was also a native of this State. It is bounded on the north by Ohio, Pennsylvania and Maryland, east by Maryland and the Atlantic, south by North Carolina and Tennessee, and west by Kentucky and Ohio, and it contains 148 counties.

[^3]Mountains.-The Alleghany Mountains from Pennsylvania cross this State in a southwestern direction and occupy a belt of from SO to 100 miles in width. The most eastern ridge is called the Blue Ridge. White Top, the highest peak of these mountains, has an elevation of 6,000 feet, and the peaks of Otter, 4,260 feet. The Cumberland mountains lie on the boundary between Kentucky and Virginia.

Surface.-No greater variety of surface is found in any state of the Union than in Virginia, from the rugged and barren mountains of the interior, to the rich alluvial soil along the rivers, and the sandy flats of the sea coast. This State is naturally divided into four parts: 1. The 'Tidewater district, bordering on the Atlantic and Chesapeake Bay; 2. The Piedmont district ; 3. The Valley district ; 4. The trans-Alleghany district. Every variety of soil almost, is found here, and in general the soil is fertile.

Rivers.-The principal rivers are, the Potomac, which receives from the south the Shenandoah, as an affluent, also the James river which rises in the Blue Ridge and flows east into the Chesapeake, after a course of 600 miles, and the Rappahannock which flows cast into the Chesapeake. The Great Kanawha, the Little Kanawha, and the Guyandot, flow west into the Ohio. The Monongahela, the Roanoke, and the Chowan, have their sources in this State.

Climate.-Great diversities of climate are experienced in this State from its vast extent and variety of surface. East of the Alleghanies the heat of summer is long and oppressive, the spring short and the winter mild. Snow seldom lies in this region over a day or two. In the mountainous regions the air is cool and salubrious, the inhabitants displaying health and vigor in their persons. Beyond the mountains, the climate is cooler by some degrees than in the same latitude upon the coast.

Products.-Virginia is the greatest tobacco growing State in the Union. The other great staples are corn, wheat, oats, live stock and butter. Great quantities of rye, wool, peas, beans, potatoes and buckwheat are grown, as also some rice, cotton, silk and molasses. This state abounds in minerals of the more useful kind, and some of the precious metals. Her
mineral treasures include gold, copper, iron, lead, coal, salt, gypsum, porcelain clay, and fine granite.

Manufactures.-Virginia, like most of the Southern states is yet in her infancy with respect to manufactures. The vast resources of coal, iron, copper, and the excellent hydraulic power possessed by the "Old Dominion," seem to admonish her of the innate wealth she contains and to invite her citizens to engage in manufactures which yet appear destined to develop her hidden resources.

Education.-The Free School System has yet to be introduced into Virginia, but the poor are educaced by means of an appropriation for this purpose. Her list of colleges, however, gives proof that she designed the proficient education of the few to supersede a general one of the many. Within her limits are: William and Mary's College, at Williamsburg, founded in 1692 ; Hampden-Sidney College, in Prince Edwards' county, founded in 1776 ; Washington College, at lexington, founded in 1782 ; the University of Virginia, at Charlottesville, founded in 1819 ; Randolph-Macon College, at Boydon, founded in 1832 ; Emory and Henry, in Washington county, founded in 1838; Rector College, in Taylor co., founded in 1839; Bethany College, at Bethany, founded in 1841 ; Richmond College, at Richmond, founded in 1840 ; and the Virginia Military Institute, at Lexington, founded in 1839.

Curiosities.-Many objects attractive to the tourist are found within the limits of Virginia. The most noted of these is the Natural Bridge over Otter Creek, a small stream flowing into the James River, which is 100 feet in length, 60 wide, and 250 above the water. Weyer's Cave, in Augusta county, discovered only in 1806, seems to equal, in the vivid descriptions of visitors, the singularity and splendor of the celebrated Grotto of Antiparos in the Agean Sea. Madison's Cave, Blowing Cave, and the Natural Tunnel, in Scott county, are all objects of considerable interest.

Government.-The executive power is vested in a Governor, who is elecled for four years. The Senate consists of 50 members, who are elected for four years; the House of Representatives of 152 members, who are elected for two years.

1. Accomac.
2. Alexandria.
3. Albemarle.
4. Alleghany.
5. Amherst.
6. Amelia.
7. Appamattox.
8. Augusta.
9. Barbour.*
10. Bath.
11. Bedford.
12. Berkeley.
13. Boone.*
14. Botetourt.
15. Braxton.*
16. Brooke.*
17. Brunswick.
18. Buchanan.
19. Buckingham.
20. Cabell.*
21. Calhoun.*
22. Carroll.
23. Campbell.
24. Caroline.
25. Charlotte.
26. Charles City.
27. Chesterfield.
28. Clay.*
29. Clarke.
30. Craig.
31. Culpepper.
32. Cumberland.
33. Davis.
34. Dinwiddie.
35. Doddridge.*
36. Elizabeth.
37. Essex.
38. Fauquier.
39. Fairfax.
40. Fayette.*
41. Fluvianna.
42. Floyd.
43. Franklin.
44. Frederick.
45. Giles.
46. Gilmer.*
47. Gloucester.
48. Goochland.
49. Grayson.
50. Greenbrier.
51. Greene.
52. Greensville.
53. Halifax.
54. Hampshire.
55. Hancock.*
56. Hanover.
57. Hardy.
58. Harrison.*
59. Henry.
60. Henrico.
61. Highland.

62 . Isle of Wight.
63. Jackson.*
64. James City.
65. Jefferson.
66. Kanawha.*
67. King George.

6s. King William.
(9). King and Qneen.
70. Lancaster.
71. Lee.
72. Lewis.*
73. Logan.*
74. Loudon.
75. Louisa.

7 (6. Lunenburg.
77. Madison.
78. Marion.*
79. Marshall.*
80. Mason.*
81. Mathews.
82. McDowell.*
83. Mecklenburg.
84. Mercer.
85. Middlesex.
86. Monongalia.
87. Monroe.
88. Montgomery.
89. Morgan.
90. Nansemond.
91. Nelson.
92. New Kent.
93. Nicholas.*
94. Northampton.
95. Northumberlan 1.
96. Norfolk.
97. Nottaway.
98. Ohio.*
99. Orange.
100. Page.
101. Patrick.
102. Pendleton.
103. Pittsylvania.
104. Pleasants.*
105. Pocahontas.
106. Powhatan.
107. Preston*
108. Prince Edward.
109. Princess Anne.
110. Prince George.
111. Prince William.
112. l'ulaski.

11:. Putnam.*
114. Raleigh.*
115. Randolph.*
116. Rappahannock.
117. Richmond.
118. Ritchie.*
119. Roane.*
120. Roanoke.
121. Rockbridge.
122. Rockingham.
123. Russell.
124. Shenantoah.
125. Smith.
121. Southampton.
127. Spottsylvania.
128. Stafford.
129. Surry.
130. Sussex.
131. Taylor.*
132. Tazewell.
133. Tucker.*
134. Tyler.*
135. Upshur*
136. Warren.
137. Warwick.
138. Washington.
*The counties marked with a star compose that part of the Old Dominion which has disavowed the act of secession, and is known by the name of Western Virginia. The number of inhabitants in Western Virginia is 222,600 , and the amount of slaves 6,890 .
139. Wayne.*
140. Webster.*
141. Westmoreland. $\dagger$
142. Wetzel.*

I43. Wirt.*
144. Wise.
145. Wood.*
146. Wyoming.*
147. Wythe.
148. York.
$\ddagger$ Richmond, situated on the James River, 110 miles from its mouth, is the capital and the largest city in Virginia. It rises gradually from the water and presents a fine picturesque appearance. The city is laid out in rectangular blocks, composed mostly of brick houses, many of which are very elegant. The Capitol and other public edifices occupy Shockoe hill in the western part of the city, which is the fashionable quarter and considered the most desirable for private residences. The Capitol stands in the centre of the park of about eight acres, and is a large and imposing structure, having at one end a handsome portico, and contains, in its central hall, Hudson's celebrated statue of Washington, and near by a bust of Lafayette. Richmond has extensive tobacco manufactories, cotton and flour mills, furnaces, machine shops, \&c. On the night of December 26th, 1811, the theatre of this city caught fire when crowded with spectators, and upwards of seventy persons perished in the flames; and amongst this number the Governor of the State. It was founded in 1742, and became the seat of the State Government in 1779. The city contains the State Penitentiary, and an Armory, which annually manufactures great quantitics of muskets and rifles. Population 40,000.

Petersburg, situated on the Appomatox river, twelve miles above its junction with the James River, is admirably located for commerce. Great quantities of tobacco and flour are annnally shipped from this place. The city is lighted with gas and supplied with excellent water from a reservoir. This place was twice occupied by the British under General Phillips during the Revolutionary War. Its volunteers served with such distinction during the War of 1812 , that the

[^4]President of the United States styled it" the Cockade of the South." Its manufactures are extensive. Population 18,000.
*Norfolk, built at the outlet of the James River, is the principal seaport of Virginia, and with Portsmouth, which occupies the opposite side of the river, is one of the most important naval stations of the Union. It has a large and easily accessible harbor, admitting vessels of the largest size. It has an extensive commerce, and the supply of northern cities with early vegetables has become an important branch of trade. Norfolk was burned by the British in 1776. It was in 1855 severely visited by the yellow fever, which caused the death of from 1000 to 2000 persons. Population 15,000.

Portsmouth, opposite Norfolk, on Elizabeth River, is one of the great naval stations of the general Government. At Gosport, a suburb of Portsmouth, is a United States Navy Yard with a massive hospital. The yard contains a dry dock constructed of granite, which cost the government near $\$ 1,-$ 000,000.
$\dagger$ Wheeling, on the Ohio River, ninety-two miles below Pittsburg, is the most important city of Western Virginia. Inexhaustible beds of coal are found in the vicinity, which supply fuel for its manufactures, which are extensive, The Wire Suspension bridge across the Ohio River, opposite this city, is one of the largest in the world, having a span 1010 teet long. Population 15,000.

Staunton, on a branch of the Shenandoah, 120 miles west of Richmond is a flourishing town, and rapidly growing in wealth and importance. It contains the Western Lunatic Asylum, and State institutions for the Deaf, Dumb and Blind. It is situated in the midst of a rich and highly productive country forming part of the great valley of Virginia. Population 14,000.
$\ddagger$ Alexandria, situated on the Potomac, seven miles below Washington, is a thriving town having a capacious harbor and considerable trade. The site of the town is undulating,

[^5]affording a fine view of Washington city and the Potomac. Ship building is carried on here to some extent, and the manufacture of cotton which has been recently introduced, is in successful operation. . Popualtion 11,000.

Winchester, 150 miles northwest of Richmond, situated in the centre of a beautiful and fertile country, is one of the most handsome and flourishing towns in Virginia, west of the Blue Ridge. The houses are large and handsome, composed of brick and stone, with streets long and finely shaded with beautiful trees, and it is supplied with excellent water brought by means of iron pipes from a fountain half a mile distant. Population 8,000.

Lynchburg, situated on the James river, 100 miles west of Richmond, is a handsome town with 12,000 inhabitants. It is admirably located for commerce and manufactures. The chief business of the people at this time is tobacco manufacturing. Westward of Lynchburg at the distance of twenty miles, rise the Blue Ridge and the celebrated peaks of Otter, in full view. In the vicinity are vast deposits of coal and iron ore.
Mabtinsbunf, in Berkeley county, is a flourishing town with an active trade and considerable manufactures.

Wilimansbura, situated in the eastern part of the State, between the York and James rivers, is the seat of William and Mary College. This was the seat of the royal government previous to the Revolution, and subsequently the capital of the State until 1779. Its college is the oldest in the Union except Harvard University.
harpen's Ferry, at the junction of the Shenandoah and the Potomac, is noted for its magniticent scenery. Great notoriety became associated with this place occasioned by its seizure on the night of the I6th of October, 1859, by John Brown and his deluded followers. It contains a United States Arsenal. Population 7,000.
*Yorktows, near the mouth of York river, is memorable in Revolutionary annals for the surrender of Lord Cornwallis and his army, Oct. 19th, 1781.

## county capitals.

1. Accomac. 2. Alexandria. 3. Charlottesville. 4. Covington. 5.Amherst C. H. 6. Amelia C. H. 7. Clover Hill. 8. Staunton. 9. Philippi. 10. Warm Spring. 11. Liberty. 12. Martinsburg. 13. Boone Court House. 14. Fincastle. 15. Sutton. 16. Wellsburg. 17. Lawrenceville. 18. Buchanan C. H. 19. Maysville. 20. Barboursville. 21. * * * * 22. Cranberry Plain C. H. 23. Campbell C. H. 24. Bowling Green. 25. Marysville. 26. Charles City C. H. 27. Chesterfield C. H. - 28. Marshall C. H. 29. Berryville. 30. Neweastle. 31. Fairfax. 32. Cumberland C. H. 33. Estillville. 34. Dinwiddie C. H. 35. West Union.

[^6]36. Hampton. 37. Tappahannock. 38. Warrenton. 39. Fairfax C. H. 40. Fayetteville. 41. Palmyra. 42. Jacksonville. 43. Rocky Mount. 44. Winchester. 45. Parisburg. 46. Glenville. 47. Gloucester C. H. 48. Goochland C. H. 49. Independence. 50. Lewisburg. 51. Stanardsville. 52. Hicksford. 53. Halifax C. H. 54. Romney. 55. New Cumberland. 56. Hanover C. H. 57. Moorefield. 58. Clarkburg. 59. Martinsville. 60. Richmond. 61. Monterey. 62. Smithfield. 63. Ripley. 64. Williamsbarg. 65. Charlestown. 66. Charleston. 67. King George C. H. 68. King William C. H. 69. King and Queen C. H. 70. Lancaster C. H. 71. Jonesville. 72. Weston. 73. Logan. 74. Leesburg. 75. Louisa C. H. 76. Lewistown. 77. Madison C. H. 78. Fairmount. 79. Elizabethtown. 80. Point Pleasant. 81. Mathews C. II. 82.
83. Boydtown. 84. Princeton. 85. Urbana. 86. Morgantown. 87. Union. 88. Christiansburg. 89. Bath. 90. Suffolk. 91. Lovington. 92. New Kent C. H. 93. Summerville. 94. Eastville. 95. Heathsville. 96. Portsmouth. 97. Nottoway C. H. 98. Wheeling. 99. Orange. 100. Luray. 101. Taylorsville. 102. Franklin. 103. Competition. 104. St. Mary's. 105. Huntersville. 106. Scottsville. 107. Kingwood. 108. Prince Edward C. H. 109. Princess Anne C. H. 110. Prince George C. H. 111. Brentsville. 112. Newbern. 113. Winfield. 114. Berkeley. 115. Beverly. 116. Washington. 117. Warsaw. 118. Harrisville. 119. California. 120. Salem. 121. Lexington. 122. Harrisonburg. 123. Lebanon. 124. Woodstock. 125. Marion. 126. Jerusalem. 127. Spotsylvania C. H. 128. Stafford C. H. 129. Surry C. H. 130. Sussex C. H. 131. Pruntytown. 132. Jeffersonville. 133. St. George. 134. Middlebourn. 13\%. Buchanan. 136. Front Royal. 137. Warwick C. H. 138. Abingdon. 139. Wayne C. H. 140. * * 141. Westmoreland C. H. 142. New Martinsville. 143. Wirt C. H. 144. Gladesville. 145. Parkersburg. 146. Wyoming C. H. 147. Wytheville. 148. Yorktown.

## NORTH CAROLINA.

Area 45,000 square miles. Population 992,000. Slaves 331,000.

North Carolina one of the original states of the American confederacy, was first settled by the English, at Albemarle, in 1650. Its early constitution was drafted by the celebrated John Locke, but it was soon found to be ill adapted to the wants and character of the people. The principal battle of the revolution fought within this State was that of Guilford Court House.

It is bounded north by Virginia, east by the Atlantic, south by the same and South Carolina, and west by Tennessee. It has 85 counties.

Surface.-This State is naturally divided into three parts: 1.The Maritime, extending a distance of sixty miles from the coast, and which is low, flat and sandy, and also intersected with numerous inlets; 2. The Inland part, being a fine undulating region, irrigated with numerous streams and di-
versified with hills and valleys; 3. The mountainous part in the west, consisting of elevated table-lands. There are many swamps, the largest of which are the Great and Little Dismal Swamps, the former thirty miles long and ten wide. In the western part of the State three chains of the Alleghany mountains run under various names, and attain their highest elevations here.

Rivers.-The principal rivers are the Cape Fear, formed by the junction of the Haw and Deep rivers, the Roanoke, the Neuse, the Tar, the Chowan, the Yadkin, and the Catawba, all flowing into the Atlantic.

Climate.-In the low country the air is hot and moist, but cool and dry among the mountains.

Products.-The principal products are cotton, tobacco, rice, and sweet potatoes ; also wheat, rye, barley and oats are cultivated. The soil is well adapted to the growth of the vine and mulberry. Gold, silver, iron, and porphyry have been found here. Spirits of turpentine is extensively manufactured.
Manufactures.-Although the Cape Fear and Deep rivers of North Carolina afford abundant water power for manufactures, but few have been as yet established in this State, and the industry of her people has been chiefly directed to agriculture, mining and commerce. Her most important branch of manufacturing has been the distillation of spirits of turpentine from the sap of the pine, a kind of tree which grows in great abundance in many portions of North Carolina. The manufacture of cotton has likewise been spiritedly carried on in a few of the towns of this State for some years.
Education.-Public education has been considerably upon the advance within the last few years, but much yet remains to be done, to secure a general diffusion of knowledge among the masses.* Of the institutions in the "Old North State," designed to impart the highest grade of instruction, the principal are the University of North Carolina, at Chapel Hill, founded in 1789; Davidson's College, in Mecklenburg county, founded in 1840; and Wake Forest College, in Forest county, founded in 1838.

[^7]Curiosities.-The attractions for the tourist are the Black and other mountains, the Swannanoa Gap, the Falls of the Catawba river, and the Warm Springs of Buncombe county ; also, Painted Rock, the curious rock called the Chimneys, and Gingercake rock, in Burke county.

Government.-The legislative power is vested in the hands of a Governor, chosen by the people for two years, of a Senate elected for the same length of time, and of a House of Commons, chosen for a like period. The Senate is composed of 50 , and the House of Commons of 120 members.
counties.

1. Alamance.
2. Alexander.
3. Anson.
4. Ashe.
5. Beanfort.
6. Bertie.
7. Bladen.
8. Branswick.
9. Buncombe.
10. Burke.
11. Cabarrus.
12. Caldwell.
13. Camden.
14. Carteret.
15. Caswell.
16. Catawba.
17. Chatham.
18. Cherokee.
19. Chowan.
20. Cleveland.
21. Columbis.
22. Craven.
23. Cumberland.
24. Currituck.
25. Davidson.
26. Davie.
27. Duplin.
28. Edgecombe.
29. Forsythe.
30. Franklin.
31. Gaston.
32. Gates.
33. Granville.
34. Greene.
35. Guilford.
36. Halifax.
37. Harnett.
38. Haywood.
39. Henderson.
40. Hertford.
41. Hyde.
42. Iredell.
43. Jackson.
44. Johnson.
45. Jones.
46. Lenoir.
47. Lincoln.
48. McDowell.
49. Macon.
50. Madison.
51. Martin.
52. Mecklenburg.
53. Montgomery.
54. Moore.
55. Nash.
56. New Hanover.
57. Northampton.
58. Onslow.
59. Orange.
60. Pasquotank.
61. P'erquimans.
62. Person.
63. Pitt.
64. Polk.
6.5. Randolph.
65. Richmond.
66. Robeson.
67. Rockinghan.
68. Rowan.
69. Rutherford.
70. Sampson.
71. Stanley.
72. Stokes.
73. Surry.
74. Tyrrel.
75. Unien.
76. Wake.
77. Warren.
78. Washington.
79. Watauga.
80. Wayne.
81. Wilkes.
82. Wilson.
83. Yadkin.
84. Yancey.

Raleigh, the capital of the State, is pleasantly situated near the centre of North Carolina, six miles west of the Neuse river, and is named in honor of Sir Walter Raleigh. It is handsomely laid out and contains many fine buildings. In the centre of Raleigh, is Union Square, from which extend four streets, dividing the city into four parts. The capitol,
one of the most splendid edifices of the kind in the Union, is built of granite, 166 feet long, 90 wide, and surmounted by a dome, and is also surrounded by columns five and a half feet in diameter and thirty high. It is modeled after the Parthenon and cost $\$ 500,000$. The old State capitol containing the statue of Washington by Canova, was burned in 1831. The city contains the State Lunatic Asylum, and the institution for the Deaf and Dumb. Population 6,000.

Wilmington, situated on Cape Fear river, thirty-four miles from its mouth, is the largest and most commercial city in the State, and is noted for its extensive trade in naval stores and lumber. The manufactures of this place are considerable. Population 10,000.

Newbern, the former capital, situated at the confluence of the Neuse and Trent rivers, fifty miles above Pamlico Sound, is one of the oldest towns in the State, and carries on an active trade. Its chief articles of export are grain, lumber, turpentine, tar and naval stores. It contains several churches and a theatre. Population 5,000.

Fayetteville, is a flourishing town on Cape Fear river, sixty miles south of Raleigh, and has a brisk trade. The contiguous country is partly occupied by extensive forests of pine, which furnish for export great quantities of tar, turpenine and lumber. A large part of this town was destroyed by fire in 1831. Population 8,000.

Beadfort, is a seaport with the best harbor in the State, and carries on a thriving coast trade.

Charlotte, situated in Mecklenburg county, is one of the most thriving towns in the western portion of the State. A branch mint was established here in 1838 for the coinage of gold.

Elizabeth City, on the right bank of Pasquotank river, twenty miles from its mouth, is one of the most considerable in the northeast part of the State. It has a smart export trade.

Halifax, in the county thus named, on the Roanoke river, sever miles below the falls, has a considerable trade. Here the North Carolina constitution was formed.

Oxford, Salisbury and Asheville are small but thriving towns.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Graham. 2. Taylorsville. 3. Wadesborough. 4. Jefferson. 5. Washington. 6. Windsor. 7. Elizabeth. 8. Smithville. 9. Asheville. 10. Morgantown. 11. Concord. 12. Lenoir. 13. Camden Court House. 14. Beaufort. 15. Yancey. 16. Newton. 17. Pittsborough. 18. Murphy. 19. Edenton. 20. Shelby. 21. Whitesville. 22. Newbern. 23. Fayetteville. 24. Currituck Court House. 25. Lexington. 26. Mocksville. 27. Kenansville. 28. Tarboro. 29. Winston. 30. Lewisburg. 31. Dallas.
2. Gatesville. 33. Oxford. 34. Snow Hill. 35. Greensborough.* 36. Halifax. 37. Waynesville. 38. Summerville. 39. Hendersonville. 40. Winton. 41. Swan Quarter. 42. Statesville. 43. Webster. 44. Smithfield. 45. Trenton a 46. Kingston. 47. Lincolnton. 48. Marion. 49. Franklin. 50. Marshall. 51. Williamstown. 52. Charlotte. 53. Troy. 54. Carthage. 55. Nashville. 56. Wilmington. 57. Jackson. 58. Onslow Court House. 59. Hillsborough. 60. Elizabeth City. 61 Hertford. 62. Roxborough. 63. Greenville. 64. Tryon. 65. Ashborough. 66. Rockingham. 67. Lumberton. 68. Wentworth. 69. Salisbury. 70. Rutherfordton. 71. Clinton. 72. Albemarle. 73. Germantown, 74. Rockford. 75. Columbia. 76. Monroe. 77. Raleigh. 78. Warrenton. 79. Plymouth. 80. Boone. 81. Goldsborough. 82. Wilkesborough. 83. Wilson. 84. Wilson. 85. Burnsville.

## SOUTH CAROLINA. $\dagger$

Area 29,000 square miles. Population 703,800 . Slaves 402,000.

South Carolina, although small, is one of the most important States of the American Confederacy. She was first settled by the English at Port Royal in 1760, but many of her first settlers were French Huguenots. This State was a prominent actor in the days of the Revolution, and upon her soil were fought the battles of Fort Moultrie, Charleston, Camden, King's Mountain, Eutaw Springs, and Cowpens. It was held by the British during the years of 1780 and 1781. Her planters are noted for their opulence, intelligence and persistent advocacy of what they term State rights, and of African slavery. Many distinguished statesmen have been born in this State. South Carolina is bounded north by North Carolina, east by the Atlantic, south by the same and Georgia, and west by Georgia, and contains thirty districts.

Surface, \&c.-The surface for one hundred miles from the

[^8]coast is low, flat and sandy, but the interior is variegated with hills and dales, and is very fertile. The western part alone is mountainous, in which runs the Blue Ridge. On the border of North Carolina is King's Mountain.

Rivers.-The principal rivers are the Savannah, forming the boundary line with Georgia, the Santee, the Great Pedee, and the Edisto, all of which flow into the Atlantic.

Climate.-The climate is a medium between that of the torrid and the temperate zones; upon the coast it is hot, moist and unwholesome, but varies through the interior in general with the elevation; and in the western part it is cool and refreshing.

Products.-The principal products are cotton, rice, and tobacco, also maize, oats, rye, barley, sweet and Irish potatoes, peas and beans. Pears, pomegrantes, figs, apricots, almonds, olives and oranges are likewise cultivated.

[^9]Manufactures.-The soil of South Carolina is so admirably adapted to the growth of cotton, rice, and tobacco, that the industry of her people has hitherto been almost entirely occupied in the cultivation of these products, and she may be considered therefore as having scarcely made a commencement in a career of manufacturing. Of late years, however, more attention has been bestowed ppon this subject and the time may not be distant when this branch of industry will develop the innate resources of South Carolina.

Education.-The only approximation towards a free school system in this State is the annual appropriation which is made for the education of the poor. The State makes liberal provisions for the education of the upper classes. The South Carolina University has long maintained a high reputation for the superior scholarship of its teachers, and its faculty has already numbered some of the most distinguished names in the country. Of colleges, the Charleston College, at Charleston, founded in 1785, and the one at Columbia, called the South Carolina College, was founded in 1801.

Curiosities.-The most noted curiosities are Table mountain, the highest peak of the Blue Ridge, attaining an elevation of 4000 feet; Cæsar's Head, a rock projection with a house of entertainment upon its summit, in the vicinity of Table Rock; and, the falls of the river Saluda, amongst the mountains, having a descent of from 300 to 400 feet, presenting a grand arid picturesque display.

Government.-The Governor is chosen by the General Assembly, for two years. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 45, and of a House of Representatives of 124 members.

## DISTRICTS.

1. Abbeville.
2. Anderson.
3. Barnwell.
4. Beaufort.
5. Charleston.
6. Chester.
7. Chesterfield.
8. Clarendon.
9. Colleton.
10. Darlington.
11. Edgefild.
12. Fairfield.
13. Georgetown.
14. Greenville.
15. Horry.
16. Kershaw.
17. Lancaster.
18. Laurens.
19. Lexington.
20. Marion.
21. Marlborough.
22. Newberry.
23. Orangeburg.
24. Pickens.
25. Richland.
26. Spartanburg.
27. Sumpter.
28. Union.
29. Williamsburg.
30. York.

Columbia, the capital, situated on the east side of the Congaree river, below the confluence of the Saluda, is one of the
most handsome towns in the State. It is regularly laid out with streets one hundred feet wide, bordered with beautiful shade trees. It is the seat of South Carolina College, an endowed institution with eight professorships, and a library of 25,000 volumes. It contains a State Lunatic Asylum, a Theological Seminary, and a military school. Columbia has a considerable trade and is a place of great opulence. Population 8,000.
*Charleston, situated at the junction of Ashley and Cooper rivers, seven miles from the ocean, is the largest city in South Carolina, and one of the principal marts of the Southern states. Its harbor is quite capacious but difficult to enter. The city is regularly built, and extends about two miles in length, and one and a half in breadth, the area occupied being much larger than its population would seem to indicate. Many of its buildings are splendid, having open grounds on every side and furnished with piazzas to each story. It contains many educational and literary institutions, amongst which may be enumerated the State Medical College, founded in 1833, and the Charleston College, founded in 1791, and reorganized in 1837. The City Library numbers 20,000 volumes. The people of Charleston are distinguished for their hospitality and refined manners, and no city in the whole Union affords more agreeable society. It is occupied by many of the gentry from the districts, who have wealth to sustain summer residences in the city, and upon their estates in the winter. Its chief exports are cotton and rice. Charleston was an active participant in the war of the Revolution and was besieged by the British from April 1st, until May 12th, 1780, when it was surrendered, and remained in possession of the British until May, 1782. It has suffered more severely by fire than almost any other city in the United States. Population 42,000.

Campen, situated on the Wateree river, thirty-three miles north east of the capital, is a flourishing commercial town. It is surrounded by a fertile region in which cotton, maize and the peach flourish. This town is noted for the battle fought here in August, 1780, between Gates and Cornwallis; and also for the one fought in April, 1781, between Gen. Greene and Lord Rawdon. A monument was erected here in 1825, in honor of Baron de Kalb, the corner stone of which was laid by Lafayette. Population 2,000.

Beatrort, situated on Port Royal river, sisteen miles from the sea has a spacious harbor, but, little commerce. This town lies about fifty miles south west of Charleston, and is quite unhealthy in the autumn.

[^10]Greenville, situated 110 miles north west of Columbia at the foot of the Saluda mountain is a favorite summer resort.

Hamburg, on the left bank of the Savannah river ; Cheraw, on the Great Pedee at the head of steam navigation; and Georgetown, on Winyaw bay, a short distance below the confluence of the Great Peedee, are all brisk towns.

## DISTRICT CAPITALS.

1. Abbeville. 2. Anderson. 3. Barnwell Court House. 4. Coosawhatchie. 5. Charleston. 6. Chesterville. 7. Chesterfield Court House. 8. Manning. 9. Waterborough. 10. Darlington. 11. Edgefield Court House. 12. Winnsborough. 13. Georgetown. 14. Greenville Court House. 15. Conwayborough. 16. Camden. 17. Lancaster Court House. 18. Laurensville. 19. Lexington. 20. Marion Court House. 21. Bennettsville. 22. Newberry. 23. Orangeburg Court House. 24. Pickens Court House. 25. Columbia. 26. Spartanburg. 27. Sumterville. 28. Unionville. 29. Kingstree. 30. Yorkville.

## GEORGIA.

Area 58,000 square miles. Population $1,057,000$. Slaves 462,000.

Georgia was the last settled of the thirteen original states, and it received its name in honor of George II. of England, who granted the charter for its settlement. It was settled by a body of English under James Oglethorpe, in 1733, at Savannah. It is bounded, north by Kentucky, Tennessee and South Carolina, east by South Carolina and the Atlantic, south by Florida, and west by Alabama, and it contains 125 counties.

Surface, \&.c.-The northern half of this State is called Upper, and the southern, Lower Georgia, and these two portions differ greatly from each other. The southern part, towards the ocean and Florida, is low and marshy, but in general well adapted to the culture of rice. The great Okefinokee swamp lies in the south. The greater portion of Georgia is composed of an alluvial soil. The northern half is traversed by the Appalachian mountains and is composed of a broken, uneven surface.

Rivers.-The Savannah is the largest river, and forms the boundary with South Carolina; the Altamaha formed by the confluence of the Oconce and the Ocmulgee; and the Chattahoochee, which receives the Flint as an affluent and empties into the Gulf of Mexico, under the name of the Appalachicola.

Climate.-The climate is temperate and delightful, snow being very rare; but in the south the summers are hot and unhealthy.

Manufactures.-Georgia is considerably in advance of many of her southern sisters in the establishment of manufactures, and she enjoys great facilities for these in the abundance of hydraulic power and fuel which she possesses, and in the number of her navigable rivers and lines of railways. Some of her cotton manufactures have been regarded as amongst the best in the country. Her manufacture of iron and distillation of spirits, although not large, are too considerable to be unnoticed.

Products.-The great staple of this State is cotton; but rice, tobacco, wheat, corn and other grains are cultivated. Much sugar is made, especially in the southern parts. The cotton, as in South Carolina, is of two kinds, Upland and Sea Island, the latter by far the best. Gold is the principal mineral, but iron and copper are also found.

Curiosities.-In Raccoon mountain is found Nicojack cave, a deep cavern, the mouth of which is 50 feet high and 160 wide. This cave has been penetrated for miles without reaching its extremity. The bottom is covered with a stream of clear water through its entire length, and it can be entered only by means of a canoe; at the distance of three miles from the entrance is a cataract, beyond which adventurers have not advanced. The dimensions of this cave are remarkably uniform throughout.

Education.-No Common School system of education has hitherto been established in this State, although the spirit of her people as manifested in the strong recommendation of one of her late exccutives, and the progress of the age, would both seem to demand an advance in this direction. Amongst the superior educational institutions of our Union, Georgia comprises the following: Oglethorpe College, at Milledgeville, founded in 1838; Emory College, at Oxford, founded in 1837; Mercer University, at Penfield, founded in 1838 ; and the Wesleyan Female, at Macon, founded in 1839.

Goverument.-The Governor is elected by the people for two years. The Senate is composed of 112 members, and the House of Representatives of 150, both elected biennially.
counties.

| 1. Appling. | 4. Bulloch. | 7. Berrien. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. Bibb. | 5. Baldwin. | 8. Baker. |
| 3. Burke. | 6. Bryan. | 9. Butts. |


| 10. Catoosa. | 49. Gilmer. | 88. Paulding. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11. Chattooga. | 50. Gwinnet. | 89. Pulaski. |
| 12. Columbia. | 51. Heard. | 90. Polk. |
| 13. Coweta. | 52. Hancock. | 91. Putnam. |
| 14. Cobb. | 53. Hall. | 92. Pickens. |
| 15. Crawford. | 54. Habersham. | 93. Richmond. |
| 16. Chattahoochee. | 55. Harralson. | 94. Randolph. |
| 17. Cherokee. | 56. Houston. | 95. Rabun. |
| 18. Clarke. | 57. Harris. | 96. Spalding. |
| 19. Coffee. | 58. Hart. | 97. Scriven. |
| 20. Clinch. | 59. Henry. | 98. Sumter. |
| 21. Campbell. | 60. Irwin. | 99. Stewart. |
| 22. Carroll. | 61. Jackson. | 100. Schley. |
| 23. Chatham. | 62. Jefferson. | 101. Tatnall. |
| 24. Camden. | 63. Jasper. | 112. Terrell. |
| 25. Charlton. | 64. Jones. | 103. Taliaferro. |
| 26. Calhoun. | 65. Lee. | 104. Troup. |
| 27. Cass. | 66. Lincoln. | 106. Taylor. |
| 28. Colquit. | 67. Lumpkin. | 106. Telfair. |
| 29. Clay. | 68. Laurens. | 107. Thomas. |
| 30. Dade. | 69. Lowndes. | 108. Towns. |
| 31. De Kalb. | 70. Liberty. | 109. Twiggs. |
| 32. Decatur. | 71. Monroe. | 110. Talbot. |
| 33. Dooly. | 72. Muscogee. | 111. Union. |
| 34. Dougherty. | 73. Mclntosh. | 112. Upson. |
| 35. Emanuel. | 74. Mitchell. | 113. Whitfield. |
| 36. Effingham. | 75. Macon. | 114. Ware. |
| 37. Elbert, | 76. Madison. | 115. Wayne. |
| 38. Early. | 77. Marion. | 116. White. |
| 39. Floyd. | 78. Morgan. | 117. Worth. |
| 40. Fayette. | 79. Milton. | 118. Walton. |
| 41. Forsyth. | 80. Merriwether. | 119. Warren. |
| 42. Fulton. | 81. Miller. | 120. Washington. |
| 43. Fannin. | 82. Montgomery. | 121. Wilkinson. |
| 44. Franklin. | 83. Murray. | 122. Walker. |
| 45. Greene. | 84. Newton. | 123. Webster. |
| 46. Glascock. | 85. Oglethorpe. | 124. Wilkes. |
| 47. Glynn. | 86. Pike. | 125. Wilcox. |
| 48. Gordon. | 87. Pierce. |  |

Savannaf, situated on the river of its own name, 18 miles from its mouth is the largest and chief commercial city of Georgia, and one of the principal ports of the rice and cotton trade upon the Atlantic. The city is regularly laid out with wide streets, and these are closely shaded with Pride of India trees. Among the public edifices may be mentioned the City Exchange, Theatre, Court House, State Arsenal, Artillery Armory, Lyceum, Oglethorpe Hall, St. Andrews Hall and the Custom House. Many of the private building are built of brick and are very handsome. Savannah is the centre of numerous railroads which must pltimately contribute to its
great commercial importance and prosperity. Its commerce has for many years been rapidly upon the increase. It was founded in February, 1733, by Gen. Oglethorpe. December 29 th, 1778 , it fell into the possession of the British and so remained until July, 1783. In 1820 a severe conflagration visited the city, destroying property to the value of $\$ 4,000,000$. An imposing monument stands here, erected to the honor of the brave Count Pulaski, who fell, gallantly fighting for America in an attack upon the city when in possession of the British, October, 1779. Population 22,000.

Milledgeville, the capital, is situated on the Oconee river, 158 miles northwest of Savannah. It is encompassed by a beautiful and fertile cotton growing country, and contains many handsome buildings. The principal public edifices are the State House and Governor's Mansion. Population 3,000.

Augusta, the second city of Georgia in respect to population and commercial importance, is situated on the Savannah river, 230 miles from its mouth. It is a handsome city, containing wide straight streets, and is united to Hamburg, South Carolina, by a bridge over the Savannah. It contains a City Hall, a Medical College, an Arsenal, many beautiful churches, and a population of 17,000 .

Columbus, a flourishing city of Georgia, is situated on the left bank of the Chattahoochee river, 128 miles southwest of the capital. It ranks next to Augusta with-respect to population, commerce and importance, and enjoys excellent facilities for the establishment of manufactures, bidding fair to become in the future one of the greatest manufacturing cities of the South. Its manufactures already established are considerable. Population 12,000.

Atlanta, situated about seven miles southeast of the Chattahoochee river, and 171 miles west of Augusta, is the central point of several railroads, which render it the cotton and grain depot for a large region of country. It was laid out in 1845, and is now one of the most populous and flourishing towns in the northern part of the State. Population 10,000.

Macon, built on the Ocmulgee river, at the head of steamboat navigation, is one of the most handsome cities of Georgia. It is the seat of the State Academy for the blind. Rose Hill Cemetery, half a mile above the city, is one of the
most beautiful burying grounds in the United States. Population 9,000 .

Darien, on the left bank of the Altamaha river, twelve miles from the sea, is a port of considerable trade.

Brunswick, situated on Turtle river, twenty miles south of Darien, has a spacious harbor and carries on a coasting trade.

St. Mary's, beantifully situatm on the river of the same name, nine miles from the sea, has a fine harbor and is a place of some commerce.

Dahlonega, 141 miles northwest of the state capital, in Lumpkin county, was the seat of a branch mint of the United States. Several valuable gold mines have been discovered in the vicinity.

Griffin, situated in Pike county, fifty-eight miles northwest of Macon, is a place of active trade and is noted for its excellent schools.

Rome, in Floyd county, is a rapidly growing town, and carries on a smart cotton trade.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Holmesville. 2. Macon. 3. Waynesboro. 4. Statesboro. 5. Milledgeville. 6. Eden. 7. Nashville. 8. Newton. 9. Jackson. 10. Ringgold. 11. Summerville. 12. Appling. 13. Newman. 14. Marietta. 15. Knoxville. 16. Cusseta. 17. Canton. 18. Athens. 19. . . . 2). Polk. 21. Campbellton. 22. Carrollton. 23. Savannah. 24. Jeffersonton. 25. Traders' Hill. 26. Jasper. 27. Cassville. 28. Moultric. 29. Fort Gaines. 30. Trenton. 31. Decatur. 32. Bainbridge. 33. Vienna. 34. Albany. 35. Swainsboro. 36. Springfield. 37. Elberton. 38. Blakely. 39. Rome. 40. Fayetteville. 41. Cumming. 42. Atlanta. 43.
2. Carnesville. 45. Greensboro. 46. Gibson. 47. Brunswick. 48. Calhoun. 49. Ellijay. 50. Lawrenceville. 51. Franklin. 52. Sparta. 53. Gainesville. 54. Clarksville. 55. . . . 56. Perry. 57. Hamilton. 58. . . . 59. McDonough. 60. Irwinville. 61. Jefferson. 62. Louisville. 63. Monticello. 64. Clinton. 65. Starkville. 66. Lincolnton. 67. Dahlonega. 68. Dublin. 69. Troupville. 70. Hinesville. 71. Forsyth. 72. Columbus. 73. Darien. 74. Mitehell C. II. 75. Lanier. 76. Danielsville. 77. Buena Vista. 78. Madison. 79. . . . 80. Greenville. 81. Colquit. 82. Mount Vernon. 83. Spring Place. 84. Covington. 85. Lexington. 86. Zebulon. 87. Blackshire. 88. Dallas. 89. Hawkinsville. 90. Van Wert. 91. Eatonton. 92. Jasper. 93. Augusta. 94. Cuthbert. 95. Clayton. 96. Griffin. 97. Sylvania. 98. Americus. 99. Lumpkin. 100. . . . 101. Reidsville. 102. Dawson. 103. Crawfordsville. 104. La Grange. 105. Butler. 106. Jacksonville. 107. Thomasville. 108. 109. Marion. 110. Talboton. 111. Blairsville. 112. Thomaston. 113. Dalton. 114. Waresboro. 115. Waynesville. 116. Shelton. 117. Isabella. 118. Monroe. 119. Warrenton. 120. Sundersville. 121. Irwinton. 122 Lafayette. 123. McIntosh. 124. Washington. 125.

FLORIDA.
Area 59,000 square miles. Population 140,000. Slaves 61,700.

Florida is the most southern State in the Union, consisting chiefly of a large peninsula 400 miles in length and about so
in breadth. It was for almost two hundred years a province of Spain, by which nation it was, in 1819, ceded to the United States, and became a sovereign state in 1845 by its admission into the Union. This State was the scene of the deadly Florida War with the Seminole Indians, which was terminated by treaty in 1842, by which the bulk of the Indians were removed west of the Mississippi. It is bounded on the north by Alabama and Georgia, and washed on the east by the Atlantic and west by the Gulf of Mexico. It contains thirtyfour counties.

Surface, $\& \cdot c$.-The portion of this peninsula south of Lat. $28^{\circ}$ is almost an entire swamp, called the Everglades, which during the wet season are almost impassible. North of this the surface is generally level, but some of it is undulating. Only a small portion is susceptible of cultivation.

Rivers.-The St. John's flows northeast into the Atlantic. The Appalachicola, formed by the Flint and the Chattahoochee; the Perdido, which forms the boundary with Alabama, and the Suwanee, all flow into the Gulf of Mexico. . The principal remaining rivers are the Indian river, Charlotte, Amaxura and the Ocloconee.

Lakes-This State has numerous lakes, the largest of which are lakes Okechobee, Orange, and George, the waters of which are conveyed to the ocean by outlets. In the south are lakes Jackson, Yamong and Mickasookie.

Climate.-The climate is soft and balmy, and represented as the most charming in the world. In the south the temperature is almost uniform throughout the year, and summer is known only by the copiousness of its showers.

Products.-Florida contains forests of immense growth and great quantities of flowers of the most variegated hues and colors. The pine, palm, cedar, and chestnut trees attain here an astonishing size and height. The oak, mahogany, and magnolia thrive ; Cotton, coffee, sugar, tobacco, rice and indigo are cultivated. The climate is adapted to the cochineal insect and the silk worm. Oranges, lemons, limes, pine apples, olives, grapes, and garden vegetables grow in the greatcst abundance.

Manufuctures.-As regards her manufactures, Florida can as yet scarcely claim notice, as the citizens of this State have to a very limited extent engaged themselves in this branch of
industry. Those already established are unimportant and consist only of a few manufactories of cotton goods.

Education.-This state is limitedly populated, and no great advancements have up to this time been made in the cause of general education. A considerable number of academies and high schools have already been established in Florida, but besides these, there are no institutions of a superior grade.

Curiosities.-The remarkable Wakulla Fountain, twelve miles from Tallahasse, is a circular lake fed by a subterranean source, causing the water to boil up like a cauldron. Its water is icy cold and nearly as transparent as the atmosphere. A person who sails upon this pellucid lake, which reflects the various hues of the sky, seems to himself as if suspended in the air.

Government.-The legislative authority is vested in a Governor, chosen by the people for four years, a Senate of 19 members, elected also for four, and a House of Representatives of 40 members, elected for two years.

COUNTIES.

1. Alachua.
2. Benton.
3. Brevard.
4. Calhoun.
5. Columbia.
6. Dade.
7. Duvall.
8. Escambia.
9. Franklin.
10. Gadsden.
11. Hamilton.
12. Hernando.
13. Hillsborough.
14. Holmes.
15. Jackson.
16. Jefferson.
17. Lafayette.
18. Leon.
19. ${ }^{\text {a }}$ Levy.
20. Liberty.
21. Madison.
22. Manatee.
23. Marion.
*Pensacola, situated on the bay of the same name, about ten miles from its mouth, has a fine harbor admitting vessels of twenty-one feet draught and affording unlimited accommodation. This old Spanish town has recently received quite an accession to its trade and population, by the completion of the Alabama and Florida railroad, uniting it with Montgomery, and it now bids fair to become one of the most important

[^11]ports upon the Gulf. The remains of the old Spanish Forts San Miguel and San Bernard are yet visible in the rear of the city. Fort Pickens, on Santa Rosa island, opposite Pensacola, defends the entrance to Pensacola bay. Population 4,000.
$K_{E y} W_{E s ' s}$, located upon the island of the same name, is a place of considerable commercial and naval importance. The principal occupation of the inhabitants is wrecking. Salt is manufactured here to some extent, and large quantities of fish and turtles are caught. The bulk of the inhabitants consist of natives, or the children of natives of the Bahama islands. The climate is regarded as exceedingly healthy. A great part of this town was destroyed by fire, October 11th, 1846. Population 3,000 .

St. Augustine is the oldest town in the United States, built in the Spanish style and founded in 1565. It is situated on Matanzas Sound, two miles from the sea, and 160 miles south of Savannah, and its climate is very delightful, rendering it a place of great resort for invalids. Population 2,500.

Tallahasse, the capital of Florida, is situated about twen-ty-six miles north of St. Marks, its seaport on the Gulf, with which it communicates by railroad. The city is handsomely laid out in rectangular blocks, with several public squares. Population 2,000.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Newnansville. 2. . . 3. . . . 4. St. Joseph. 5. Alligator. 6. Indian Key. 7. Jacksonville. 8. Pensacola. 9. Appalachicola. 10. Quincy. 11. Jasper. 12. Melendez. 13. Tampa. 14. Cerro Gordo. 15. Marianna. 16. Monticello. 17. . . . 18. Tallahasse. 19. Wacasassa. 20. . . 2 I. Madison. 22. Manatee. 23. Ocola. 24. Key West. 25. Nassau Court House. 26. Mellonville. 27, Pilatka. 28. St. Augustine. 29. Milton. 30. . . . 31. New Smyrna. 32. St. Marks. 33. Uchee Anna. 34. Vernon.

## ALABAMA.

Area 51,000 square miles. Population 964,000 . Slaves 435,000.

Alabama, the southern part of which belonged formerly to Florida and the northern to Georgia, was admitted into the Federal Union in 1819, since which time its growth has been quite rapid. Within the limits of this State, on the Tallapoosa river, the famous battle of the Horseshoe was fought by Gen. Jackson, March 27th, 1814, which terminated the Creek Indian war. It is bounded, north by Tennessee, east by Geor-
gia and Florida, south by Florida and the Gulf of Mexico, and west by Mississippi. It contains 52 counties.

Surface, \&.c.-A great diversity of surface is met with in this State, it being low, level and marshy upon the coast, uneven in the interior, and broken and hilly, but quite fertile in the northern parts. The Alleghany mountains have their southern termination in north eastern Alabama. A large portion of the State is called the Pine Barrens, which are common in the southern and some of the western States.

Rivers.-The principal rivers are the Alabama, formed by the Coosa and Tallapoosa, the Tombigbee with its tributary the Black Warrior, the Chattahoochee, the Escambia, and the Tennessee. The Mobile, formed by the confluence of the Tombigbee and the Alabama, is the largest, and empties into Mobile Bay. With the exception of the Tennessee and its affluents, all the rivers of this State flow southward into the Gulf of Mexico or its inlets.

Climate.-The atmosphere is in general salubrious and pure, except in the southern parts and along the low river bottoms. The yellow fever sometimes rages in the south, especially around Mobile. Snow is seldom seen, and the rivers are never frozen over.

Products.-The forests abound in oak, hickory, cedar, poplar, chestnut, pine and mulberry. Cotton is the staple of Alabama. Rice, corn, wheat, rye, oats, tobacco and the sugar cane are successfully cultivated, and in the south, groves of orange trees are seen. In the central parts extensive beds of iron ore and bituminous coal arefound. The prevailing rock formation is limestone; and in some parts lead, manganese, black and variegated marble are met with.

Manufactures.-Comparatively little attention has been bestowed upon manufactures by the inhabitants of Alabama, and the few establishments of this kind consist chiefly of manufactories of cotton, iron and leather. Her citizens may be regarded in an eminent degree as an agricultural people.

Education.-Alabama since 1854, may justly pride herself for the fortunate establishment of the free school system within her limits. In addition to this she can in proportion to her population fairly challenge comparison with her sister southern States, as regards the number and respectability of her superior institutions of learning. Of these may be mentioned, the University of Alabama, at Tuscaloosa, founded in 1831 ;
the Florence Wesleyan College, at Florence, founded in 1830 ; the Spring Hill College, at Spring Hill, founded in 1830 ; and the Howard College, at Marion, founded in 1848.

Curiosities.-The Natural Bridge, in Walker county; Bladen and Blount Springs, the resorts of health and pleasure seekers; the large fountain of Tuscumbia, discharging 125 hhds. of water per minute, the Maelstrom of the Tennessee river, and Paint Rock, a high bluff with curious figures, are all objects of considerable curiosity.

Government.-The Governor is elected for two years by the popular vote. The Senate consists of 33 members, who are elected for four years, and the House of Representatives of 100 members, who are elected bienially.

## COUNTIES.

1. Autauga.
2. Baldwin.
3. Barbour.
4. Benton.
5. Bibb.
6. Blount.
7. Butler.
8. Calhoun.
9. Chambers.
10. Cherokee.
11. Choctaw.
12. Clark.
13. Coffee.
14. Conecuh.
15. Coosa.
16. Covington.
17. Dale.
18. Dallas.
19. De Kalb.
20. Fayette.
21. Franklin.
22. Greene.
23. Henry.
24. Jackson.
25. Jefferson.
26. Lauderdale.
27. Lawrence.
28. Limestone.
29. Lowndes.
30. Macon.
31. Madison.
32. Marengo.
33. Marion.
34. Marshall.
35. Mobile.
36. Morgan.
37. Monroe.
38. Montgomery.
39. Perry.
40. Pickens.
41. Pike.
42. Randolph.
43. Russell.
44. Shelby.
45. St. Clair.
46. Sumter.
47. Talledega.
48. Tallapoosa.
49. Tuscaloosa.
50. Walker.
51. Washington.
52. Wilcox.

Mobile, situated at the head of the bay so named, thirty miles from the Gulf, is after New Orleans, the most important cotton mart in the Union. The site of the city is a sandy plain, which rises gradually as it recedes from the water, and its streets are regular, well paved and handsomely shaded. Of public buildings, may be mentioned the handsome market house, the Custom House, and the Odd Fellows' and Temperance Halls. The climate of Mobile, although debilitating to many constitutions in summer, is in general healthy, except that it is liable to occasional visitations of the yellow fever. This was the original seat of French colonization in the southwest, and for many years the capital of the colony
of Louisiana. Mobile was, in 1813, ceded to the United States by Spain, and in December, 1819, it was incorporated as a city. Population 30,000.
*Montgomery, the capital is situated on a high bluff, on the left bank of the Alabama river, and 415 miles above Mobile. The river is navigable to this place at all seasons, and it is largely engaged in the shipment of cotton. The seat of the State government was removed to this city in 1846 from Tuscaloosa. The State House was destroyed by fire in 18.19, but another was erected in 1851. Population 10,000.

Tuscaloosa, is a thriving town on the left bank of the Black Warrior river, 125 miles northwest of Montgomery. It was the former capital of the State, and is noted for its literary institutions and active trade. It contains the Alabama University, and the State Lunatic Asylum. Population 4,000.

Huntsville, in North Alabama is a noted trading town, with 4,000 inhabitants.

Florence, situated at the head of navigation on the Tennessee river, at the foot of Muscle Shoals, is one of the principal shipping points for northern Alabama.

Tuscumbia, on the Tennessee river, nearly opposite Florence, is a place of considerable trade. It is noted for the spring which issues from a large fissure in a rock, and which discharges 20,000 cubic feet of water per minute.

Wetumpka, situated on the Coosa river, fourteen miles north of the capital, is a considerable cotton market and the seat of the State Penitentiary.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Kingston, 2. Blakely. 3. Clayton. 4. . . . . 5. Centerville. 6. Blountsville. 7. Greenville. 8. Jacksonville. 9. Chambers Court House. 10. Centre. 11. Butler. 12. Clarksville. 13. Wellborn. 14. Sparta. 15. Rockford. 16. Montezuma. 17. Newton. 18. Cahawba. 19. Lebanon. 20. Fayette Court House. 21. Russelville. 22. Eutaw. 23. Abbeville. 24. Bellefonte. 25. Elyton. 26. Florence. 27. Moulton. 28. Athens. 29. Haynesville. 30. Tuskegee. 31. Huntsville. 32. Linden. 33. Pikesville. 34. Warrenton. 35. Mobile. 36. Somerville. 37. Claiborne. 38. Montgomery. 39. Marion. 40. Pickens Court House. 41. Troy. 42. McDonald. 43. Crawford. 44. Columbiana. 45. Asheville. 46. Livingston. 47. Talladega. 43. Dadeville. 49. Tuscaloosa. 50. Jasper. 51. Old Washington. 52. Camden.

## MISSISSIPPI.

Area 47,000 square miles. Population 791,000. Slaves 436,960.

Mississippi is a large agricultural State. The first permanent settlement within its limits was made by the French at

[^12]Natchez in 1716, and the session of the territory east of the Mississippi river to the English at the treaty of Paris, in 1763, included this State. In 1798 it was erected into a territorial government, including Alabama, and in 1817, the latter was set off from it, and Mississippi admitted as a member of the Federal Union. It is bounded north by Tennessee, east by Alabama, south by the Gulf of Mexico and Louisiana, and west by Louisiana and Arkansas; and is divided into sixty counties.

Surface, $\& \cdot c$.-The surface slopes in general to the south and southwest, as the course of its rivers indicate. There are no mountains here, but numerous hills, which give to the State a diversified and undulating aspect. The western part, lying on the Mississippi, is low and marshy, and subject to frequent overflows. The northern and central portions are very fertile.

Rivers.-The whole western border is washed by the Mississippi, which receives within this State the Yazoo and the Big Black rivers as affluents. The Pearl and the Pascagoula have their sources here and flow south into the Gulf of Mexico. The Tombigbee rises in the northeastern part and flows south through Alabama into the Gulf of Mexico.

Climate.-The winters are colder than in the same latitude upon the Atlantic coast and snow generally falls every winter. The summers are long and hot, and protracted rains are generally succeeded by great drought. Along the rivers and stagnant waters it is very unhealthy.

Products.-This is one of those called the Cotton States. Its staples are cotton, rice and sugar, and great quantities of corn are likewise produced. Apples, peaches and plums flourish, and in the southern parts the season is long enough to mature the fig and orange. Besides its peculiar adaptability to the growth of the above, it yields most products of the Northern States.

Manufactures.-This, like most of the Southern States, has made but small progress in the establishment of manufactures, and the liftle attention already bestowed upon this branch of industry, leaves Mississippi to be characterized as a non-manufacturing State. Her home-made manufactures are the principal.

Education.-Mississippi cannot be regarded as having made any special progress in the cause of general education;
but she maintains her rank in her efforts to advance the education of her planters and persons of wealth and affluence. Located within this State we find the University of Mississippi, at Oxford, founded in 1848, and the following colleges: Oakland College, in Claiborne county, founded in 1830; Mississippi College, at Clinton, founded in 1851; and Semple Broaddus College, at Centre Hill, founded in 1856.

Government.-The Governor is elected for two years. The Senate consists of 32 and the House of Representatives of 92 members; the former elected for four years, and the latter for two years. The sessions of the legislature are held biennially.
counties.

1. Adams.
2. Amite.
3. Attala.
4. Bolivar.
5. Calhoun.
6. Carroll.
7. Chickasaw.
8. Choctaw.
9. Claiborne.
10. Clarke.
11. Coahoma.
12. Copiah.
13. Covington.
14. De Soto.
15. Franklin.
16. Greene.
17. Hancock.
18. Harrison.
19. Hinds.
20. Holmes.
21. Issaquena.

2:. Itawamba.
23. Jackson.
24. Jasper.
25. Jefferson.
26. Jones.
27. Kemper.
28. Lafayette.
29. Lauderdale.
30. Lawrence.
31. Leake.
32. Lowndes.
33. Madison.
34. Marion.
35. Marshall.
36. Monroe.
37. Neshoba.
38. Newton.
39. Noxubee.
40. Oktibbeha.
41. Panola.
42. Perry.
43. Pike.
44. Pontotoc.
45. Rankin.
46. Scott.
47. Simpson.
48. Smith.
49. Sunflower.
50. Tallahatchie.',
51. Tippah.
52. Tishemingo.
53. Tunica.
54. Warren.
55. Washington.
56. Wayne.
57. Wilkinson.
58. Winston.
59. Yallabushạ. 60. Yazoo.

Natchez, situated on the Mississippi, 280 miles above New Orleans, is the largest and most commercial city in the State. It occupies a commanding position upon the banks of the river, and its streets are regular, lighted with gas and lined with shade trees. The houses are generally built of brick and adorned with flower gardens and orange groves. The site of the city was selected by a party sent by Lemoile d'Ierville, in 1700 . Natchez is the centre of an active trade-the principal article of which is cotton. In 1840 a large part of the city was laid in ruins by a tornado. Population 14,000.
Jackson, the capital, on the right bank of Pearl river, forty-five
miles east from Vicksburg, with 4,000 inhabitants. It is built upon level ground and is regularly laid out. It contains the State Lunatic Asylum, Institutions for the Deaf, Dumb and Blind, and a State Prison. Its State House is a superb edifice, erected at a cost of $\$ 600,000$. The Pearl river is navigable to this place.
Vicksburg, built upon the Mississippi, 400 miles above New Orleans, is the most commercial town upon the river between Natchez and Memphis. It carries on a lively trade, especially in cotton.

Aberdeen, situated in Monroe county, on the Tombigbee river, is one of the most flourishing and commercial towns of the State. Its shipment of cotton is considerable. The adjacent country is highly productive. Population 4,000.

Holly Springs, in Marshall county, is noted for its excellent schools and the intelligence of its citizens. Popuiation 3,500.

Columbus, on the left bank of the Tombigbee river, sixty miles below Aberdeen, is a thriving town of about 3,500 inhabitants. The river is navigable throughout the year for steamboats, which make regular trips between this place and Mobile.

Pass Christian, Pascagoula, and Biloxi on the coast, are noted summer resorts for the fashionable of New Orleans and Mobile.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Natchez, 2. Liberty. 3. Kosciusko. 4. Bolivia. 5. Pittsboro. 6. Carrollton, 7. Houston. 8. Greensborough. 9. Port Gibson. 10. Quitman. 11. Delta. 12. Gallatin. 13. Williamsburg. 14. Hernando. 15. Meadville. 16. Leakesville. 17. Shieldsborough. 18. Mississippi City. 19. Raymond. 20. Lexington. 21. Tallula. 22. Fulton. 23. Jacksonborough. 24. Paulding. 25. Fayette. 26. Ellisville. 27. De Kalb. 28. Oxford. 29. Marion. 30. Monticello. 31. Carthage. 32. Columbus. 33. Canton. 34. Columbia. 35. Holly Springs. 36. Aberdeen. 37. Philadelphia. 38. Decatur. 39. Macon. 40. Starkville 41. Panola. 42. Augusta. 43. Holmesville. 44. Pontotoc. 45. Brandon. 46. Hillsborough. 47. Westville. 48. Raleigh. 49. McNutt. 50. Charleston. 51. Ripley. 52. Jacinto. 53. Austin. 54. Vicksburg. 55. Greensville. 56. Winchester. 57. Woodville. 58. Louisville. 59. Cuffeeville. 60. Yazoo City.

LOUISIANA.
Area 41,000 square miles. Population 710,000 . Slaves 333,000.

Louisiana is a large, level and fertile State, It was first
visited by La Salle in 1691, and named in honor of Louis the XIV th, of France, who granted a charter for the territory to M. Crozart. At the treaty of 1763 it was ceded to Spain, and in 1800 receded to France, from which power the United States government purchased it in 1803 for the sum of fifteen million dollars. In 1812 its constitution was formed and it was admitted as a sovereign State of the Federal Union. In this State was fought, January 8th, 1815, the celebrated battle of New Orleans, in which Gen. Jackson repulsed the British with great loss. It is bounded north by Arkansas and Mississippi, east by Mississippi and the Gulf of Mexico, south by the Gulf of Mexico, and west by Texas. It contains forty-eight parishes.

Surface, \&.c.-The great part of this State is an unvaried level. Much of the south is low and subject to overflow, but west of the Mississippi the central and and northern parts are hilly. The region around the mouth of the Mississippi is destitute of trees and covered with a species of reed four feet high. The most fertile parts are the alluvial soil on the borders of the rivers.

Rivers.-The Mississippi flows through Louisiana and enters the gulf by several mouths. The Red river flows through the northwestern, and the Washita through the northeastern part, and unite their waters before entering the Mississippi. The Pearl river forms part of the eastern, and the Sabine the principal part of the western boundary.

Lakes.-Pontchartrain and Maurepas, north of the city of New Orleans, are the principal lakes in this State, besides a great number of small ones west of the Mississippi.

Bays.-The whole coast is indented by numerous bays and inlets, which are united together by many tortuous channels, that are generally shallow and of difficult navigation.

Climate.-The climate of Louisiana greatly resembles that of southern Alabama and Florida. In the low, marshy regions, the summers are unhealthy, and in the neighborhood of New Orleans the visits of the yellow fever are frequent. Many of the inhabitants of the metropolis for this reason, retire north during the hot months of summer.

Products.-Louisiana in her agricultural resources is one of the most important States of the Union. Like Mississippi, her staples are cotton, rice, and sugar, but oranges, lemons, figs, and the tropical fruits generally flourish in the southern
parts. Maize is greatly cultivated, and the sweet potato grows in the sandy soil in the greatest luxuriance.

Manufactures.-The manufactures of Louisiana, although . not extensive, are nevertheless considerable, especially those of home made wares, and coarse sugar and molasses, but the refining of these two latter articles has hitherto been generally done in the northern states.

Education.-By the Constitution of the State of Louisiana, a system of free school education is established, and the public schools are supported by means of an annual appropriation and the fund accruing from the public and escheated lands. The Colleges of this State are: Washington College, in Washington county, founded in 1795 ; and the Centenary College, in Jackson, founded in 1845. Besides these two institutions, a respectable number of Academies, Seminaries and High Schools are met with in this State.

Government.-The Governor is elected for four years by the people, and the Lieutenaut Governor for the same length of time. The Senate consists of 32, and the House of Representatives of 97 members, the former elected for four years, the latter for two. The General Assembly meets on the 3rd Monday of January.

Inhabitants.-Owing to the original colonization of Louisiana by France and Spain, it contains a greater intermixture of the people of these countries with their manners and customs, than any other State in the Union.

PARISHES.

1. Ascension.
2. Assumption.
3. Avoyelles.
4. Bienville.
5. Bossier.
6. Caddo.
7. Calcasieu.
8. Caldwell.
9. Carroll.
10. Catahoula.
11. Claiborne.
12. Concordia.
13. De Soto.
14. East Baton Rouge.
15. Eest Feliciana.
16. Franklin.
17. Iberville.
18. Jackson.
19. Jefferson.
20. Lafayette.
21. Lafourche.
22. Livingston.
23. Madison.
24. Morehouse.
25. Natchitoches.
26. Orleans.
27. Plaquemine.
28. Point Coupee.
29. Rapides.
30. Sabine.
31. St Bernard.

32 St. Charles.
33. St. Helena.
34. St. James.
35. St. John Baptist.
36. St. Landry.
37. St. Martin's.
38. St. Mary's.
39. St. Tammany.
40. Tensas.
41. Terre Bonne.
42. Union.
43. Vermillion.
44. Washita.
45. Washington,
46. West Baton Rouge.
47. West Feliciana.
42. Winn.
*New Orleans, situated on the left bank of the Mississippi, about 100 miles from its mouth, is the metropolis of the southern Mississippi Valley. The plan of the city is regular, with broad and well paved streets, which intersect each other at right angles; and many of the private residences are large and handsome, being surrounded with yards, and beautifully decorated with gardens and olive groves. The streets, shops and dwellings exhibit a great variety of style and construction. Owing to its being built around the bend of the river, it bears the name of the "Crescent City." The Custom House, (not yet finished,) and the Mint, are unsurpassed in magnificence by any structures of the kind in the United States. The former was begun in 1848, and its estimated cost is $\$ 3,500,000$. It is built of granite in shape of a trapezium, to adapt it to the streets by which it is enclosed. Of churches, the most celebrated is the Cathedral of St. Louis, a splendid gothic edifice, fronting on Jackson Square. The Jewish Synagogue, the Presbyterian Church, opposite Lafayette Square, and the new Episcopal Church, are all gorgeous structures, besides numerous smaller churches. The hotels of this city are conducted upon a scale of magnitude and splendor scarcely equalled by any city in the Union. The St. Charles Hotel, situated ${ }^{-}$on the street so named, was erected in 1852, at a cost of $\$ 590,000$, and is one of the finest in any city. New Orleans contains numerous benevolent, literary and educational institutions. The public school system, inaugurated in 1841, is very excellent and has been conducted with great success. This city possesses unequalled facilities for inland commerce. The Mississippi and its tributaries afford not less than 15,000 miles of waters which are navigated by steamboats that pass through the most fertile soils and the most delightful climates. It is the most extensive cotton mart in the world. The city was settled by the Freneh in 1717, and in 1723 Bienville changed his head quarters from Mobile to this place, and the seat of goverument was permanently transferred. It was named in honor of the Duke of Orleans, who was regent of France during the minority of Louis XV. The most memorable event in the history of this city was the battle between the

[^13]English, under Gen. Packenham, and the Americans, under Gen. Jackson, on the 8th of January, 1815, in which the former were defeated. Population 170,000.

Baton Rouge, situated on the Mississippi, 129 miles above New Orleans, is a flourishing town and the seat of the State government. It contains the State House, Barracks and Penitentiary. Population 6,000.
Natchitoches is a place of active trade, situated in Red river, in the parish of the same name, 500 miles northwest of New Orleans.

Donaldsonville, on the Mississippi, ninety-five miles above New Orleans, is also a town of some trade.

## PARISH CAPITALS.

1. Donaldsonville. 2. Assumption C. H. 3. Marksville. 4. Mt. Lebanon. 5. Belleview. 6. Shreveport. 7. Lisbon. 8. Columbia. 9. Providence. 10. Harrisonburg. 11. Homer. 12. Vidalia. 13 Mansfield. 14. Baton Rouge. 15. Clinton. 16. Winnsborough. 17. Iberville. 18. Vernon. 19. Lafayette. 20. Vermillionville. 21. Thibodeaux. 22. Springfield. 23. Richmond. 24. Bastrop. 25. Natchitoches. 26. New Orleans. 27. Plaquemine C. H. 28. Point Coupee. 29. Alexandria. 30. Manny. 31. . . 32. St. Charles. C. H. 33. Greensburg. 34. Bringiers. 35. Bonnet Carre. 36. Opelousas. 37. St. Martinsville. 38. Franklin. 39. Covington. 40. St. Joseph. 41. Houma. 42. Farmersville. 43. Vermillion C. H. 44. Monroe. 45. Franklinton. 46. West Baton Rouge. 47. St. Francisville. 48.

## TEXAS.

Area 237,000 square miles. Population 600,000. Slaves 180,600.

Texas is the largest, and one of the most fertile States of the American Union. It originally composed a portion of the Mexican Republic, but the people declared themselves free, and in 1836 achieved their Independence in the celebrated battle of San Jacinto, fought April 21st, of that year. It remained an independent State until 1846, when it was admitted as a member of the American Union, with the reserved privilege of being subdivided into five separate States, as soon as its population would justify the division. Disputes concerning the boundary of this State, gave rise to the war with Mexico, which resulted in the establishment of the Rio Grande as its southwestern boundary. It is bounded north by New Mexico, the Indian Territory and Arkansas, east by Arkansas and Louisiana, southeast by the Gulf of Mexico, and southwest and west by Mexico and New Mexico; and it comprises 154 counties,

Surface.-Every variety of surface is found within the limits of this State. It is level upon the coast, uneven in the interior, and in the northwest hilly and mountainous. On the west, run several ridges of the Mexican Cordilleras, which subside into the elevated table lands of Texas. The soil is generally of uncommon fertility.

Rivers.-The Rio Grande, the largest river of Texas, forms its western boundary and empties after a course of 1800 miles into the Gulf of Mexico. The Sabine forms part of the eastern boundary. The Rio Neches, the Trinidad, the Brazos, and the Colorado, are the principal remaining rivers, all of which flow southeast into the Gulf of Mexico.

Clinate.-Texas enjoys a mild, agreeable and healthy climate, free from the extremes of both the torrid and temperate zones. The heat of summer is usually mitigated by the refreshing breezes from the Gulf, which usually blow with great steadiness during the hot season. In November the cold season commences, by the setting in of the Boreal winds from the north, and these continue to blow during December and January, and the mountains are sometimes covered with snow, which, however, in the low districts melts quickly.

Products.-Cotton, the great staple of this State, is produ ced in nearly all sections of it, and that grown near the Gulf is pronounced equal to the celebrated sea island cotton. Indian Corn, the other great staple, is grown everywhere and yields two crops every season. The soil and climate are adapted to the growth of the sugar cane, indigo, tobacco, rice, and sweet potatoes, and in some parts wheat, rye and oats, are successfully cultivated. The prairies furnish pasture all the year round.

Manufactures.-Texas is too young a State, and her rich, beautiful prairies and fertile bottoms are too well adapted to agriculture, for the inhabitants to turn their attention towards manufacturing. She can for many coming years play her part as an agricultural State without exhausting the fertility of her deep and loamy soil. Her few established manufactures comprise those of cotton and iron.

Education.-The people of this State, are no longer to be viewed as constituting such a barbarian state of society, (as did in general the first inhabitants,) which does not appreciate the benefits and blessings of an education ; yet the Texans are even yet unable to claim credit for great advancement in this
particular, either as regards the establishment of common schools or of institutions designed to impart a superior grade of culture.

Curiosities.-The pass of the Guadalupe mountains, the Castle mountain Pass, and the Falls of the Colorado, 120 feet high, are the principal objects in this State, worthy the traveller's attention.

Government.-The Governor and Lieutenant Governor are each elected for two years, the latter being ex-officio President of the Senate. The Senate, consisting of 21 members, is elected for four years, and the House of Representatives of 66 members, for two years. The sessions of the Legislature are held biennially and commence in December.

Inhabitants.-Texas was originally settled by the Spaniards, as the names of her rivers and towns would seem to testify. The flow of the Anglo-Saxon element into this State since 1821, produced the Texan revolution, and since her admission into the American Union, the vestiges of her Spanish origin are rapidly disappearing.

## counties.

1. Angelina.
2. Anderson.
3. Archer.
4. Atacosa.
5. Austin.
6. Bandera.
7. Baylor.
8. Bee.
9. Blanco.
10. Bosque.
11. Bowie.
12. Bell.
13. Buchanan.
14. Brown.
15. Burleson.
16. Bastrop.
17. Brazoria.
18. Bexar.
19. Brazos.
20. Burnet.
21. Callahan.
22. Cherokee.
23. Clay.
24. Coleman.
25. Comanche.
26. Concho.
27. Coryelle.
28. Cook.
29. Caldwell.
30. Comal.
31. Chambers.
32. Calhoun.
33. Cameron.
34. Collin.
35. Colorado.
36. Carnes.
37. Cass.
38. Dawson.
39. Dallas.
40. Denton.
41. De Witt.
42. Dimmit.
43. Duval.
44. Eastland.
45. Edwards.
46. Ellis.
47. El Paso.
48. Encinal.
49. Erath.
50. Fort Bend.
51. Fayette.
52. Freestone.
53. Frio.
54. Fannin.
55. Falls.
56. Goliad.
57. Gillespic.
58. Guadalupe.
59. Galveston.
60. Grayson.
61. Gonzales.
62. Grimes.
63. Hackelford.
64. Hamilton.
65. Hardeman.
66. Haskell.
67. Harris.
68. Harrison.
69. Hayes.
70. Henderson.
71. Hill.
72. Hidalgo.
73. Houston.
74. Hopkins.
75. Hunt.
76. Jack.
77. Jackson,
78. Jasper.
79. Jefferson.
80. Johnson.
81. Jones.

| 82. Kaufman. | 107. McMullen. | 131. Shelby. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 83. Karnes. | 103. Montgomery. | 132. Taylor. |
| 84. Kerr. | 109. Newton. | 133. Throckmorton. |
| 85. Kimble. | 110. Navarro. | 134. Tyler. |
| 86. Kinney. | 111. Nacogdoches. | 135. Titus. |
| 87. Knox. | 112. Nueces. | 136. Travis. |
| 88. Lavacca. | 113. Orange. | 137. Tarrant. |
| 89. La Salle. | 114. Panola. | 138. Trinity. |
| 90. Limestone. | 115. Pollk. | 139. Upshur. |
| 91. Leon. | 116. Palo Pinto. | 140. Uvalde. |
| 92. Llano. | 117. Parke. | 141. Victoria. |
| 93. Live Oak. | 118. Presidio. | 142. Van Zandt. |
| 94. Lamar. | 119. Rusk. | 143. Washington. |
| 95. Lampasas. | 120. Robertson. | 144. Webh. |
| 96. Liberty. | 121. Refugio. | 145. Wichita. |
| 97. Mason. | 122. Red River. | 146. Wilbranger. |
| 98. Matagorda. | 123. Runnels. | 147. Wise. |
| 99. Medina. | 124. San Augustine. | 148. Williamson. |
| 100. McCulloch. | 125. Sabine. |  |
| 101. Menard. | 126. Shackelford. | 149. Wharton. |
| 102. Milam. | 127. Smith. Wood. |  |
| 103. Madison. | 128. San Patricio. | 151. Walker. |
| 104. McLennan. | 129. Young. Starr. |  |
| 105. Maverick. | 130. San Saba. | 153. Zapat. |
| 106. | 154. Zavala. |  |

Austin, situated on the Rio Colorado, about 200 miles from its mouth, is the seat of the State government. It became the capital in 1844 . The supreme court meets here annually. The environs of Austin are highly picturesque. Population 5,000.

San Antonio, built upon one of the head streams of the San Antonio river, 110 miles southwest of the capital, is one of the oldest towns in North America, having been originally settled by the Spaniards. It is a wealthy town, with a rapidly increasing population, and contains a United States Arsenal and several handsome churches. It has been the scene of several battles, including the massacre of the Alamo, March 6th, 1836. Population 9,000.

Galveston, a port of entry, situated at the northeast extremity of the island of the same name, is the most populous city and the commercial emporium of Texas. Its harbor is the best in the State, having twelve feet of water over the bar at low tide. The island upon which Galveston is built is twenty-eight miles long and from one and a half to three and a half miles wide. Nearly all the foreign trade of the State is transacted at this place, and up to a recent date, it has been rapidly on the increase. The city contains several founderies,
machine shops, cotton presses, \&c. It dates its growth from 1837. Population 12,000.

Houston, on Buffalo Bayou, forty-five miles from its entrance into Galveston Bay, is the second commercial city of the State. It has iron founderies, machine shops, cotton presses, and manufactures of various kinds. Population 7,000.

Brownsville, located on the left bank of the Rio Grande, forty miles from its mouth, is one of the most populous and commercial towns in the State, and carries on an extensive trade with Mexico. This town, formerly Fort Brown, has been named in honor of Major Brown of the American army, who was killed, May 6th, 1846, by a shell from the Mexican batteries. Population 6,000.

Marshall, about 250 miles northeast of Galveston, is a thriving town situated in the midst of fertile and highly agricultural country.

Harrisburg, on Buffalo Bayou, Nacogdoches and San Augustine, in northern Texas; and Fort Lavacca, Indianola and Matagorda in sonthern Texas, are all flourishing towns.

## county capitals.

1. Marion. 2.
 12. Belton. 13. . . . 14. . . . 15. Caldwell. 16. Bastrop. 17. Brazoria. 18. San Antonio. 19. Booneville. 20. Hamilton. 21. 22. Rusk. 23. . . . 24. . . . 25. . . . 20. . . . 27. Gatesville. 28. Gainesville. 29. Lockhart. 30. New Braunfels. 31. 32. Lavacca. 33. Brownsville. 34. McKinney. 35. Columbus. 36. Helena. 37. Jefferson. 38. . . . 39. Dallas. 40. Alton. 41. Clinton. 42. 43. . . 44. . . 45. . . 46. Waxahachie. 47. 48. . . 49. . . 50. Richmond. 51. La Grange. 52. Fairfield. 53. 54. Bonham. 55. Marlin. 56. Goliad. 57. Fredericksburg. 58. Seguin. 50. Galveston. 60. Sherman. 61. Gonzales. 62. Anderson. 63. . . . 64. . . . 65. . . . 66. . . . 67. Houston. 68. Marshall. 69. San Marcos. 70. Athens. 71. Hillsboro'. 72. Edinburg. 73. Crockett. 74. Tarrant. 75. Greenville. 76. . . . 77. Texana. 78. Jasper. 79. Beaumont. 80. Wardville. 81. . . . 82. Kaufman. 83. . . . 84. . . . 85. . . . 86. . . . 87. Halletville. 88. . . . 89. . . . 90 . Springfield. 91. Leona. 92.
2. . . . 94. Paris. 95. . . . 96. . . 97. . . 98. Matagorda. 99. Castorville. 100. . . 101. . . 102. Cameron. 103. Madisonville. 104. Waco. 105. . . . 106. . . . 107.
3. Montgomery. 109. Burkeville. 110. Corsicano. 111. Nacogdoches. 112. Corpus Christi. 113, Madison. 114. Carthage. 115. Livingston. 116. . . . 117. . . . 118. . . . 119. Henderson. 120. Franklin. 121. Refugio. 122. Clarksville. 123. . . . 124. San Augustine. 125. Milam. 126. . . . 127. Tyler. 128. San. Patricio. 129. Rio Grande City. 130. . . . 131. Shelbyville. 132. 133. 134. Woodville. 135. Mt. Pleasant. 136. Austin. 137. Birdsville. 138. Trinity Court House. 139. Gilmer. 140. . . . 141. Victoria. 142. Jordan's Saline. 143. Brenham. 144. . . . 145. . . . 146. . 147. . . . 148. Georgetown. 149. Wharton. 150. Quitman. 151. Huntsville. 152. . . : 153. . . . 154.

## THE WESTERN STATES.

Area 889,000 square miles. Population 12,186,000.
The Western States comprise Arkansas, Kentucky, Tennessee, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, Iowa, Missouri, California, Minnesota, Oregon and Kansas. With the exception of Oregon and California they all lie in the great valley of the Mississippi, and are noted for their mild climate, fertile soil, large and navigable rivers, and for their unprecedented growth in population, wealth and political importance. The most distinguishing feature of their geography is the extensive prairies or natural meadows which comprise so large a portion of their surface. These are generally destitute of trees, but are covered with tall grass and wild flowers. A vast extent of country north of the Ohio and west of the Mississippi is covered by these prairies, and they furnish pasturage for innumerable herds of buffalo, deer and various other wild animals.

The climate of the Western States is regarded as salubrious and pleasant, and not so liable to sudden changes as that of the Middle and Eastern States. They contain the largest section of fertile land in the Union, and the exuberant fertlity of the soil fits them for becoming the cereal storehouse of the whole continent. Their products are various and important. The principal of these are, wheat and corn, in the northern part; cotton, hemp and tobacco, in the middle, and cotton, maize and other grains in the southern part. Most fruits grow here in abundance. Great numbers of horses, cattle and swine are raised, and many thousand barrels of beef and pork aresalted and annually exported to the southern and eastern markets. No country in the world, probably, of the same extent, is so well watered as the valley of the Mississippi. Many large rivers course through this vast region, affording every facility for inland commerce. Vast numbers of steamboats are constantly passing up and down the Mississippi and its numerous branches, to and from New Orleans, and these supply the usual medium of commerce and travel between the Crescent City and the numerous river cities and towns of this great valley.

Lead is the most abundant of all the minerals found in the Western States, the mines of Illinois and Missouri being
the richest in the world. Bituminous coal is found in many places. Numerous salt springs are found, and no part of the Mississippi Valley is distant from an abundant supply of salt.

In most of these states the cause of education is amply patronized. The number of common schools is rapidly increasing, academies and colleges are springing up in all parts of this vast country, and the zeal with which all these institutions are supported, seems to warrant the assurance that the time is not far in the future, when intelligence will crown the perple as fertility has the soil.

These States are again remarkable for the numerous remains of antiquity in which they abound. These consist of ruined fortifications, mounds of earth, walls, hearths, \&c. These numerous vestiges lead to the inference, that nations much more civilized than the Indians, have at a remote period occupied this vast continent. The large trees growing upon the ruins of some of these fortifications establishes the belief that a considerable period has elapsed, perhaps 1000 years, since the desertion of these fabrics and the extinction of the people by whom they were constructed. They are found near each other, and spread over the vast territory from the shores of lake Erie to the Gulf of Mexico, and are usually met with in the vicinity of the large rivers. A regularity seems to be discernible in their erection, and suggests the opinion of the existence in remote times of large cities along the Mississippi. The mummies or dried bodies, enveloped in coarse cloth and found in some of the caves of Kentucky, likewise corroborate the belief of the existence in ancient times of partially civilized races upon the American continent, which are long since extinct.

ARKANSAS.
Area 52,000 square miles. Population 435,000. Slaves 111,100.

Arkansas is an important agricultural State, was originally a portion of the territory acquired from France in 1803, and was admitted as a State of the American Confederacy in 1836. It is bounded north by Missouri, east by Tennessee and Mississippi, south by Louisiana, and west by Texas and the Indian Territory, and it contains 54 counties.

Surface, \&.c.-The eastern part is low, level, marshy and subject to inundation. The interior and western parts are more hilly, and alternated with forests and prairies. The Ozark mountains commence near the centre of the State, and run northwest beyond it, but do not attain an elevation of over 2,000 feet. South of the Arkansas is the Masserne range of mountains which are very barren.

Rivers.-On the eastern border flows the Mississippi and receives from the northwest the Arkansas, the White, and the St. Francis rivers as affluents. The Red river and its tributary the Washita, flows through the southern part.

Climate.-The climate is usually temperate, but exposed to sudden changes occasioned by the north winds. It is quite humid for a considerable distance from the Mississippi, but dry in the western parts.

Products.-The principal products are cotton, wheat, corn, rice, tobacco, sweet potatoes, melons, peaches and grapes. Of minerals, coal is found in great abundance on both sides of the Arkansas river. Iron ore, lead, and manganese are mined here. More zinc is obtained in this than any other State of the Union, except New Jersey. Abundance of wild animals are yet found.

Manufactures.-Manufacturing can scarcely be said in this State, to have had a commencement, as the cultivation of the soil and the growing of the cereal products have hitherto, as in Texas, much more profitably employed the labor and attention of her people. Of the few manufactures of Arkansas, those of cotton and leather are the principal.

Education.-The public mind in this State, has not become sensible of the defects of her system of common school education, and although ample means would seem to be at hand for the support of her system, such as it is, yet the people have thus far manifested almost a total indifference to the results to be obtained from a general diffusion of knowledge. This apathy on the part of her people has been suggested by some of her officials as the reason why a more thorough system has never been inaugurated.

Government.-The executive power is vested in a Governor who is elected for four years, but is ineligible for more than eight years out of twelve. 'The Legislature is composed of a Senate of 25 members chosen for four years, and of a

House of Representatives elected biennially. The sessions of the Legislature are biennial, and commence on the first Monday of November.

Curiosities.-The most noted curiosities are the Hot Springs, about fifty miles west of Little Rock, which are greatly visited by the curious and persons of infirm health. The water of some of these is sufficiently hot to boil an egg in fifteen minutes. In Pike county, a very curious natural bridge is found, and near by a mountain of alabaster.

COUNTIES.

1. Arkansas.
2. Ashley.
3. Benton.
4. Bradley.
5. Calhoun.
6. Carroll.
7. Chicot.
8. Clark.
9. Columbia.
10. Conway.
11. Crawford.
12. Crittenden.
13. Dallas.
14. Desha.
15. Drew.
16. Franklin.
17. Fulton.
18. Greene.
19. Hempstead.
20. Hot Springs.
21. Independence.
22. Izard.
23. Jackson.
24. Jefferson.
25. Johnson.
26. Lafayette.
27. Lawrence.
28. Madison.
29. Marion.
30. Mississippi.
31. Monroe.
32. Montgomery.
33. Newton.
34. Ouachita.
35. Perry.
36. Phillips.
37. Pike.
38. Poinsett.
39. Polk.
40. Pope.
41. Prairie.
42. Pulaski.
43. Randolph.
44. Saline.
45. Scott.
46. Searcy.
47. Sebastian.
48. Sevier.
49. St. Francis.
50. Union.
51. Van Buren.
52. Washington.
53. White.
54. Yell.

Little Rock, the capital, is situated on the southern bank of the Arkansas river, 300 miles from its mouth. The growth of this place has been greatly retarded by the title to the soil of the town having until recently been in constant litigation. Another obstacle to the growth of this place is found in the fact that the Arkansas river is not navigable at all seasons. The capitol is a handsome edifice built of brick and stuccoed, and it occupies a commanding position upon the banks of the river. A United States arsenal is erected here. Many of the private buildings of this city are quite elegant, and the wide streets, spacious grounds, gardens, and the profusion of shade trees, give it during summer, a pleasant and picturesque appearance. Population 5,000.

Arransas Post, situated on the left bank of the Arkansas river, fifty miles from its mouth, is noted as the oldest town in the State. It was settled by the French in 1685.
Van Buren, on the left bank of the Arkansas, with 2,500
inhabitants, and Fort Smith, with 2,000, on the opposite side, are thriving towns.

The other principal towns are Batesville, on White river, Helena, on the Mississippi, and Fultox, on Red river.

## county capitals.

1. Arkansas Post. 2. Hamburg. 3. Bentonville. 4. Warren. 5. Hampton. 6. Carrollton. 7. Columbia. 8. Arkadelphia. 9. Calhoun. 10. Lewisburg. 11. Van Buren. 12. Marion. 13. Princeton. 14. Napoleon. 15. Monticello. 16. Ozark. 17. Salem. 18. Gainesville. 19. Washington. 20. Rockport. 21. Batesville. 22. Mount Olive. 23. Elizabeth. 24. Pine Bluff. 25. Clarksville. 26. Lewisville. 27. Smithville. 28. Huntsville. 29. Yellville. 30. Osceola. 31. Lawrenceville. 32. Mt. Ida. 33. Jasper. 34. Camden. 35. Perryville. 30. Helena. 37. Murfreesborough. 38. Bolivar. 39. Dallas. 40. Dover. 41. Brownsville. 42. Little Rock. 43. Pocahontas. 44. Benton. 45. Booneville. 46. Lebanon. 47. Jenny Lind. 48. Paraclifta. 49. Mount Vernon. 50. El Dorado. 51. Clinton. 52. Fayetteville. 53. Searcy. 54. Danville.

## KENTUCKY.

Area 38,000 square miles. Population $1,155,000$. Slaves 225,490.

Kentucky (the dark and bloody ground,) owes her name to the sanguinary conflicts she has witnessed. The territory of Kentucky belonged originally to Virginia until her admission into the Union in 1792. This State was first settled by the celebrated Daniel Boone, in 1769, and numerous encounters took place between the early white settlers and the red men of the forest, the most noted of which is that of the 19th of August, 1782, in which Boone bore a conspicuous part and lost a son and brother. It is bounded north by Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio, east by Virginia, south by Tennessee, and west by Missouri, and it is divided into 103 counties.

Surface, $\S c$. -The Cumberland mountains lie on the southeastern boundary, and several of the outlying spurs traverse the eastern counties, but none of them have a great elevation. Kentucky presents, with the foregoing exception, an undulating and diversified surface, and its soil rivals in richuess and fertility the most favored portions of the Mississippi Valley.

Rivers.-The whole northern border is washed by the Ohio. The Cumberland and Tennessee rivers flow through the western part into the Ohio. The Green, the Salt, the Kentucky, and the Licking rivers, flow north into the Ohio. The Big Sandy forms part of the eastern boundary with Virginia.

Climate.-There seems to be a delightful medium between the severity of the North, and the enervating heat of the South. Winter beginslate in December and continues only two or three months, and spring and autumn are mild. The atmosphere is milder than in the same latitude on the Atlantic side of the Alleghanies, yet subject to sudden changes.

Products.-The staples of the State are corn, tobacco, flax, and hemp. It is next to Virginia in the amount of tobacco gr.own, and great quantities of wheat, rye, oats, wool, peas, beans, potatoes, barley, butter, rice, cotton, and sugar are also produced. Apples, pears, peaches, and plums flourish. At its settlement Kentucky was'one of the best wooded of all the western states, and its forests are yet filled with the finest timber.

Manufactures.-Kentucky is not yet extensively engaged in manufactures, but she nevertheless has a considerable amount of capital invested in this branch of industry. The chief articles of manufacture in this State are coarse bagging and hemp cordage, both of which are largely exported.

Education.-Liberal provisions have been made in this State for the cause of general education, and her people seem fully cognizant of the advantages to be derived therefrom. A large amount of money is annually expended for the support of her school system. In the number and character of her colleges, she also holds a prominent rank. They are: Transylvania College, at Lexington, founded in 1798 ; St. Joseph's College, at Bardstown, founded in 1819 ; Centre College, at Danville, founded in 1823 ; Georgetown College, at Georgetown, founded in 1840 ; Kentucky Military Institute, at Franklin Springs, founded in 1849 ; and Paducah College, at Paducah, founded in 1852.

Curiosities.-No Western State probably presents so great a variety of attractions for the curious as Kentucky, and prominent among these is the celcbrated Mammoth Cave, in Edmondson county, which surpasses all other subterranean caverns of the globe. This cave has been explored for a distance of ten miles, and in the magnitude and variety of its chambers and halls, as also in the number of its interesting objects, it has no equal. The singular depressions in the earth called "Sink Holes," the Devil's pulpit, in Jessamine county, and Dismal Rock, in Edmondson county, besides numerous other objects, are all interesting to the a tirirer of nature.

Government.-The Governor is elected for four years. The

Senate is composed of 38 , and the House of Representatives of 100 members, the former elected for four, and the latter for two years.

1. Allen.
2. Anderson.
3. Adair.
4. Ballard.
5. Boone.
6. Boyle.
7. Breckinridge.
8. Bath.
9. Barren.
10. Bourbon.
11. Bracken.
12. Butler.
13. Breathitt.
14. Bullitt.
15. Cumberland.
16. Clarke.
17. Caldwell.
18. Campbell.
19. Carroll.
20. Christian.
21. Clinton.
22. Crittenden.
23. Carter.
24. Calloway.
25. Casey.
26. Clay.
27. Daviess.
28. Estill.
29. Edmondson.
30. Floyd.
31. Fayette.
32. Fleming.
33. Franklin.
34. Fulton.
35. Garrard.

Louisville, situated at the head of the falls on the Ohio, is the largest city of Kentucky, and one of the most important places on the Ohio river. It occupies a level site about seventy-five feet above low water mark, and is regularly laid out with broad and ornamented strects, and its surrounding scenery is delightful. The streets are straight, well paved, and cross each other at right angles. The city is greatly indebted for its prosperity to the falls of the Ohio, which arrests navigation at this place, but this has been remedied by means of canals. Louisville is a commercial, rather than a manufacturing city, but its manufactures are likewise extensive. The
city is supplied with water by means of water works. Dupont's Artesian well is one of the deepest in the world, having a depth of 2086 feet. The public buildings are a Court House, County Prison, Custom House, City Hall, the University, two Marine Asylums, three Orphan Asylums, a House of Refuge, and an Institution for the blind. The Court House is a magnificent edifice, erected at a cost of over $\$ 1,000,000$. The tobacco trade of this city is immense. Louisville was founded in 1775 , and was named in honor of Louis XVI, of France, whose troops were at that time aiding the cause of American independence. Population 80,000.

Lexington, built upon a branch of the Elkhorn river, in the midst of a very fertile region, is the oldest settled town in the State. It is handsomely laid out with streets crossing each other at right angles, and it has been noted for its literary and scientific institutions. At the west end of Main street is a beautiful cemetery, in the midst of which a handsome monument is erected to the honor of the peerless orator, Henry Clay, who resided a mile and a half from the town. Lexington was first settled in 1775, and while the settlers were laying it out the news of the battle of Lexington reached them, and they inmediately named it after the first battle of the Revolution. Population 10,000.

Frankfort, the capital, stands upon the Kentucky river, sixty miles from its mouth. It is a handsome and well built city, and its environs are distinguished for their picturesque scenery. It contains the State House and the Penitentiary, and is the centre of an active trade. On a hill overlooking the city is a cemetery in which the remains of Daniel Boone, the pioneer settler of Kentucky, are interred. Population 8,000.

Newport, on the Ohio river opposite Cincinnati, and above the mouth of the Licking river, is a very handsome town, containing the residences of many wealthy retired business men. Population 10,000.

Covington, at the mouth of the Licking river, and opposite Cincinnati and Newport, is a handsome town, resembling the "Queen City" in appearance, of which it, as well as Newport, may be considered a suburb. Population 16,000.

Maysville, on the Ohio river, sixty miles above Cincinnati, occupies an elevated and delıghtful situation. It is compactly built, and is the greatest hemp market in the United States. Population 10,000.

Paducar, on the Ohio river, below the mouth of the Tennessee, is a considerable shipping port, with 7,000 inhabitants.

Bowling Green, on an affluent of Green river, is a place of active trade.
Harrodsburg, near the center of the State, is celebrated for its mineral springs.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Scottville. 2. Lawrenceburg. 3. Columbia. 4. Blandville. 5. Burlington. 6. Danville. 7. Hardinsburg. 8. Owingsville. 9. Glasgow. 10. Paris. 11. Brookville. 12. Morgantown. 13. Jackson. 14. Shepherdsville. 15. Burkesville. 16. Winchester. 17. Princeton. 18. Alexandria. 19. Carrollton. 20. Hopkinsville. 21. Albany. 22. Marion. 23. Grayson. 24. Murray. 25. Liberty. 26. Manchester. 27. Owenboro'. 28. Irvine. 29. Brownsville. 30. Prestonburg. 31. Lexington. 32. Flemingsburg. 33. Frankfort. 34. Hickman. 35. Lancaster. 36. Greensburg. 37. Warsaw. 38. Litchfield. 39. Greenupsburg. 40. Mayfield. 41. Williamstown. 42. Hawesville. 43. Elizabethtown. 44. Mt. Pleasant. 45. Cynthiana. 46. Henderson. 47. Clinton. 48. Madisonville. 49. Munfordsville. 50. Newcastle. 51. Nicholasville. 52. Louisville. 53. Paintville. 54. Independence. 55. Barboursville. 56. Louisa. 57. London. 58. Stanford. 59. Smithland. 60. Russellville. 61. Eddyville. 62. Hodginville. 63• Whitesburg. 64. Clarksburg. 65. Brandenburg. 66. Tompkinsville. 67. Greenville. 68. Benton. 69. Richmond. 70. Lebanon. 71. Maysville. 72. Paducah. 73. Ramsey. 74. West Liberty. 75. Harrodsburg. 76. Mt. Sterling. 77. Bardstown. 78. Carlisle. 79. La Grange. 80. Owenton. 81. Hartford. 82. Booneville. 83. Pikeville. 84. Somerset. 85. 86. Falmouth. 87. Hazard. 88. Mt. Vernon. 89. Jamestown. 90. Franklin. 91. Taylorsville. 92. Georgetown. 93. Shelbyville. 94. Elkton. 95. Bedford. 96. Cadiz. 97. Campbellsville. 98. Morganfield. 99. Versailles, 100. Monticello. 101. Bowling Green. 102. Springfield. 103. Williamsburg.

## TENNESSEE.

Area 45,000 square miles. Population $1,110,000$. Slaves 275,700.

Tenuessee is the oldest of the Western States, the first settlement having been made within it between the years 1765 and 1770. It was settled principally by people from Virginia and North Carolina, and was originally included within the limits of the latter, but became an independent State by its admission into the Union in 1796. This State gave to the Republic two Presidents, the celebrated Andrew Jackson and James K. Polk. It is bounded north by Kentucky and Virginia, east by North Carolina, south by Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi, and west by Arkansas, and Missouri, and it contains 84 counties.

Surface, \&.c.-The surface of this State is agreably diversified with mountains, hills and valleys, and includes within its limits
a fertile soil. The eastern part is traversed by different ridges of the Alleghany and Cumberland mountains, the latter being an outlying ridge of the former which enters the State from Kenucky and extends into Alabama. The soil of the eastern part is generally thin, while that of the central and western parts is fertile.

Rivers.-The western part of the State is washed by the Mississippi. The T'ennessee rises in the Alleghany mountains, crosses the State twice and after a course of near 1200 miles empties into the Ohio. Its principal affluents are the Holston and Clinch, which rise in Virginia, and the French, the Broad, and Hiwassee, rising in North Carolina. The Cumberland river rises in Kentucky, and flows through Tennessee and Kentucky, into the Ohio.

Climate.-The climate is delightful and milder than in Kentucky. It is free from the intense heat of the Gulf States. Snow sometimes falls to a considerable depth, but never lies long.

Products.-The staples are cotton, tobacco, corn, wheat, and hemp, and in general the products are similar to those of Virginia and Kentucky. Eastern Tennessee is well adapted to the grazing of cattle, and the raising of hogs is an object of great attention throughout the whole State.

Minerals.-The State abounds in minerals. A large part of it is bedded on limestone. Gold, gypsum, copperas, alum, nitre, and lead have been found. Coal is mined among the Cumberland mountains, and mineral and salt springs are not rare.

Manufactures.--Tennessee, especially the castern section, is so abundantly supplied with water power, coal and other fuel, that she seems destined to become a great manufacturing State. Her manufactures although not extensive, comprise those of cotton, iron and liquors. She manufactures a large quantity of home made goods.

Edication.-Tennessee being originally settled by citizens from North Carolina and Virginia, participates with those States in their indifference for universal education; but like them, she is also able to boast of her numerous colleges and institutions of learning for the training of the elite of society. Here we find the following institutions: the University of Nashville, at the State Capital, founded in 1806 ; Franklin College, near Nashville, founded in 1844; the East Tennessee College, at Knoxville, founded in 1806 ; the Cumberland Uni-
versity, at Lebanon, founded in 1844 ; Jackson College, at Columbia, founded in 1833; Union College, at Murfreesborough, founded in 1848; Greenville College, at Greenville, founded in 1796.

Curiosities.-In the Cumberland mountains numerous caves exist, one of which has been explored to the depth of 400 feet. Big Bone Cave, with the bones of the Mastodon, and the Fort, in Coffee county, upon the walls of which trees are growing believed to be 500 years old, are objects of considerable curiosity. In some places the tracks of men, horses, and other animals are visible in the solid rock, and as distinct as if made in clay. The human tracks have uniformly six toes. The manifold curiosities of this State would fill a volume.

Government.-The Governor is elected by popular suffrage for two years. The Senate, composed of 25 members, and the House of Representatives of 75, are elected each for two years. The Legislature meets biennially at Nashville, on the first Monday of October.

COUNTIES.

1. Anderson.
2. Bedford.
3. Bledsoe.
4. Benton.
5. Blount.
6. Bradley.
7. Cheatham.
8. Claiborne.
9. Cocke.
10. Coffee.
11. Campbell.
12. Ca.roll.
13. Cannon.
14. Carter.
15. Cumberland.
16. De Kalb.
17. Davidson.
18. Dickson.
19. Decatur.
20. Dyer.
21. Fayette.
22. Franklin.
23. Fentress.
24. Greene.
25. Gibson.
26. Granger.
27. (iiles.
28. Grundy.
29. Haywood.
30. Hancock.
31. Hamilton.
32. Hardeman.
33. Hardin.
34. Henderson.
35. Hickman.
36. Hawkins.
37. Humphreys.
38. Henry.
39. Jackson.
40. Jefferson.
41. Johnson.
42. Knox.
43. Lauderdale.
44. Lawrence.
45. Lincoln.
46. Lewis.
47. Monroe.
48. Marshall.
49. Macon.
50. Madison.
51. Marion.
52. Morgan.
53. McMim.
54. Mcigs.
55. Maury.
56. Montgomery:
57. McNairy.
58. Obion.
59. Overtor.
60. Polk.
61. Putnam.
62. Perry.
63. Rhea.
64. Rutherford.
65. Roane.
66. Robertson.
67. Smith.
68. Sullivan.
69. Sevier.
70. Sumner.
71. Scott.
72. Sequatchic.
73. Stewart.
74. Shelby.
75. Tipton.
76. Union.
77. Van Buren.
78. Wayne.
79. White.
80. Warren.
81. Washington.
s2. Williamson.
82. Wilson.
83. Weakely.
*Nashville, the capital, situated on the south bank of the Cumberland river, is a handsome and wealthy city and the seat of the State government. Many of its private residences exhibit a palatial magnitude and grandeur, and its public edifices are built with corresponding magnificence. The State House, standing upon an eminence, is one of the most grand, superb, and costly structures in America. It is built of limestone, three stories high, 238 feet by 138 , and its cost was over $\$ 1,000,-$ 000 ; and it is regarded as the handsomest State capitol in the whole Union. Among the other prominent public buildings may be mentioned the Jail, the Penitentiary, Theatre, City Hospital, and University. The city contains numerous large libraries, that of the State having over 40,000 volumes. The inhabitants are distinguished for their enterprising spirit, literary taste, and polished manners. Many fine hotels have been erected here. It is the center of an active trade, and the seat of various kinds of manufactures. Book publishing is carried on more extensively here than in any other western town. The leading business of the city is in dry goods, hardware, drugs, and groceries. The vicinity is a famous stock-growing country. Seven miles from Nashville is the State Lunatic Asylum, and twelve miles east is the Hermitage, the famed residence of Andrew Jackson. Population 17,000.

Memphis, built upon a bluff of the Mississippi at the mouth of Wolf river, is the largest city of Tennessee, and is adorned with many elegant private residences. It is a very rapidly growing place, and occupies an eligible position for a commercial depot. Memphis is the most important point between St. Louis and New Orleans, "and it carries on an immense business, especially in cotton. It contains an oil factory, a car factory, a steam boiler factory, and several iron founderies, It was laid out in 1820 and now numbers 23,000 inhab= itants.

Chattanooga, situated on the Tennessee river in Hamilton county is one of the most important towns in the State, and the shipping port for an extensive region. Several railroads centre at this place. The surrounding county is well supplied with wood and water, and abounds in coal and iron.

[^14]The manufacture of iron has recently been commenced here. Population 5,000.

Columbia is is a thriving town of Maury co., and the seat of Jackson College. Here James K. Polk resided previous to his election as President of the United States in 1844 . Population 4,000 .

Knoxville, located on the Holston river, twenty-two miles above its junction with the Tennessee, is the principal town of Eastern Tennessee, and the seat 'of the State Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb. It is rapidly growing in wealth and commercial importance. This was the capital of the State until the seat of government was removed to Murfreesborough in 1817. The largest glass manufactory in the United States is said to be established here. It was settled in 1789, and was named in honor of Gen. Henry Knox, Secretary of War under President Washington. Population 8,000.

Jackson, built upon Forked Deer river, is one of the wealthiest towns in the western part of the State.

Murfreesborough, situated thirty miles southeast of Nashville, in the centre of a healthy and productive region, was the seat of the State government from 1817 until 1827. It contains several educational institutions, and 3,000 inhabitants.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Clinton. 2. Shelbyville. 3. Pikeville. 4. Camden. 5. Marysville. 6. Cleveland. 7. . . . 8. Tazewell. 9. Newport. 10. Manchester. 11. Jacksboro'. 12. Huntingdon. 13. Woodbury. 14. Elizabethtown. 15. . . . 16. Smithville. 17. Nashville. 18. Charlotte. 19. Decaturville. 20. Dyersburg. 21. Somerville. 22. Winchester. 23. Jamestown. 24. Greenville. 25. Trenton. 26. Rutledge. 27. Pulaski. 28. Altamonte. 29. Brownsville. 30. Sneedsville. 31. Harrison. 32. Bolivar. 33. Savannah. 34. Lexington. 35. Centreville. 36. Rcgersville. 37. Warerly. 38. Paris. 39. Gainesboro'. 40. Dandridge. 41. Taylorsville. 42. Knoxville. 43. Ripley. 44. Lawrenceburg. 45. Fayetteville. 46. Newburg. 47. Madisonville. 48. Lewisburg. 49. Lafayette. 50. Jackson. 51. Jasper. 52. Montgomery. 53. Athens. 54. Decatur. 55. Columbia. 56. Clarksville. 57. Purdy. 58. Troy. 59. Livingston. 60. Benton. 61. Monticello. 62. Linden. 63. Washington. 64. Murfreesboro. 65. Kingston. 66. Springfield. 67. Carthage. 68. Blountsville. 69. Sevierville. 70. Gallatin. 71. Huntsville. 72. . . . 73. Dover. 74. Raleigb. 75. Covington. 76. . . . 77. Spencer. 78. Waynesboro'. 79. Sparta. 80. McMinnville. 81. Jonesboro'. \&2, Franklin. 83. Lebanon. 84. Dresden.

OHIO.
Area 40,000 square miles. Population $2,340,000$. Ohio was not settled until some time after the American

Revolution, when a company of New Englanders founded Marietta in 1788. The same year a settlement was begun near Cincinnati, since which time the growth of Ohio has been extremely rapid. The State has grown until within a little over half a century she has become from a wilderness almost an empire in herself, and surpasses in wealth and population some European kingdoms. She was admitted into the the Union in 1802, and now ranks as the third State of the Confederacy. Ohio is bounded north by Michigan and Lake Erie, east by Pennsylvania and Virginia, south by Virginia and Kentucky, and west by Indiana, and is divided into 88 counties.

Surface, $\& \cdot c$.-This State has no mountains within its limits, and but few elevations, except a ridge of Highlands north of the middle of the State, which separates the rivers flowing north and south. The State is generally level, and exhibits a soil that abundantly rewards the labors of the husbandman. The highest lands are the most wet and marshy, and the driest soil is found along the banks of the rivers. In the centre and northwest are some prairie grounds.

Rivers.-The Ohio, from which river the State derives its name, is formed by the junction of the Alleghany and the Monongahela, and forms the whole southern boundary. The Muskingum, the Scioto, the Great Miami, and the Little Miami, all flow south into the Ohio. The Maumee flows northeast into Lake Erie, and the Sandusky and Cuyahoga both flow north into the same lake.

Climate.-The air is in general some degrees colder than in the same latitude upon the Atlantic coast. In the southern parts the climate is mild, and snow seldom lies sufficiently long to make good sleighing; but in the north the snow falls to a considerable depth, and remains upon the ground several months. The summers are sometimes hot, but the climate is usually very salubrious.

Products.-Nature here seems to smile upon the labors of the agriculturist, and to lavish upon him the bounties of her rich munificence. The deep fertile loam of OhiJ, produces the most astonishing yield of corn, wheat, rye, barley, oats, and buckwheat. In the amount of Indian corn raised, she is the first State in the Union. Ohio is also regarded as the greatest wool growing State. The raising of pork has likewise become a great branch of industry, and this is salted in large quantities, and exported to other sections of the country.

The minerals of this State are not abundant butshe possesses great quantities of iron and coal.

Manufactures.-Although the manufactures of Ohio may almost be considered as in their infancy, they have already attained a degree of advancement which is characteristic of the State and people. At the present time the manufactures of this State comprise those of cotton, iron, leather, wine, malt and other spirituous liquors.

Education.-With respect to the great cause of popular education, Ohio may now be viewed as one of the leading States of the American Union. The most liberal provisions are here made for the education of all classes ; yet the energies of the people of this State, have not alone been directed towards the spread of general intelligence, but the greatest zeal has likewise been manifested in the establishment of high institutes of learning, as the number of her Universities and Colleges amply testify. Here are the following universities: the Ohio, at Athens, the Miami, at Oxford, the Ohio Wesleyan, at Delaware, and the Urbanna, at Urbanna, founded respectively in the years 18(o4, 1824, 1842, and 1850. Of Colleges, she comprises these, the names of which are appended: Franklin College, at New Athens, founded in 1824; the Western Re. serve College, at Hudson, founded in 1826 ; Kenyon College, at Gambier, founded in 1826 ; Denison College, at Granville, founded in 1832 ; Marietta College, at Marietta, founded in 1835; Oberlin College, at Oberlin, founded in 1834; the Wittenberg College at Springfield, founded in 1845; and the Antioch College, at Yellow Springs, founded in 1853.

Curiosities.-With the exception of her mounds and ancient fortifications near Marietta and Circleville, and in Warren and Ross counties, supposed to be the evidences of the advanced civilization of extinct races, Ohio contains no objects of great attraction for the curious explorer.

Government.-The Governor and Lieutenant Governor, are elected for two years each, the latter being ex officio President of the Senate. The Senate of 35, and the House of Representatives of 100 members, are also elected for two years by popular vote.

COUNTIES.

1. Adams.
2. Allen.
3. Ashland.
4. Ashtabula.
5. Athens.
6. Auglaize.
7. Beinnot.
8. Brown.
9. Butler.
10. Carroll.
11. Champaign.
12. Clarke.
13. Clermont.
14. Clinton.
15. Columbiana.
16. Coshocton.
17. Crawford.
18. Cuyahoga.
19. Darke.
20. Defiance.
21. Delaware.
22. Erie.
23. Fairfield.
24. Fayette.
25. Franklin.
26. Fulton.
27. Gallia.
28. Geauga.
29. Greene.
30. Guernsey.
31. Hamilton.
32. Hancock.
33. Hardin.
34. Harrison,
35. Henry.
36. Highland.
37. Hocking.
38. Holmes.
39. Huron.
40. Jackson.
41. Jefferson.
42. Knox.
43. Lake.
44. Lawrence.
45. Licking.
46. Logan.
47. Lorain.
48. Lucas.
49. Madison.
50. Mahoning.
51. Marion.
52. Medina
53. Meigs.
54. Mercer.
55. Miami.
56. Monroe.
57. Montgomery.
58. Morgan.
59. Morrow.
60. Muskingum.
61. Noble.
62. Ottawa.
63. Paulding.
64. Perry.
65. Pickaway.
66. Pike.
67. Portage.
68. Preble.
69. Putnam.
70. Richland.

7I. Ross.
72. Sandusky.
73. Scioto.
74. Seneca.
75. Shelby.
76. Stark.
77. Summit.
78. Trumbull.
79. Tuscarawas.
80. Union.
81. Van Wert.
82. Vinton.
83. Warren.
84. Washington.
85. Wayne.
86. Williams.
87. Wood.
88. Wyandotte.

Cincinnati, situated on the right bank of the Ohio river, is the great commercial emporium of the State, and the most populous city of the whole west. It is located on the north half of a natural plateau of twelve miles in circumference, which is bisected by the Ohio river, and its site is peculiarly favorable for commerce, comfort, and happiness. It is laid out on the plan of Philadelphia, with rectangular streets, enclosing blocks of convenient size. It was settled in December, 1788, and its growth since then has been almost unprecedented, and at this time Cincinnati ranks as one of the leading cities of the Union.

This city owes its astonishing growth to steamboat navigation, which as early as 1811, inaugurated a new mode of communication and travel upon the western rivers. Shortly after that event, she became the mart of a vast commerce and the centre of an immense transit. Her trade at the present time in flour, pork, candles, soap, liquor, and manufactured articles, is immense and annually increasing. Among the prominent and interesting public edifices of the "Queen City," may be noted the Cincinnati College building, 140 feet long by 100 wide; the Roman Catholic Cathedral, 200 feet long,
and 80 wide, with a spire 250 feet high; the Episcopal Church, at the corner of Seventh and Plum streets; the Presbyterian Church, and the City Hall. Manufactures are found to be one of the greatest, if not the greatest, subjects of interest in Cincinnati. The chief manufacturing establishments comprise those for the curing of meat, the manufacture of clothing, furniture, and iron. This western city is not alone distinguished for her extensive commerce and manufactures, but she is likewise noted for her literary and benevolent inscitutions. Several fine public libraries are here established, and her schools are not surpassed by any in the whole country. 'The aspect of Cincinnati is rapidly changing in the erection' of new large and handsome buildings, which will eventually transform this place into a magnificent, as well as a commercial city. Population 165,000 .

Columbus, built upon the banks of the Scioto, near the centre of the State, is the capital, and one of the most flourishing cities of the Ohio valley. It became the seat of Government in 1812 , and is interesting from its numerous public buildings and State institutions, most of which are established in this city. The public buildings are magnificent, for size and splendor some of them being alone surpassed by those of Washington city. The most conspicuous edifices are the Capitol, the Penitentiary, the Lunatic Asylum, the Deaf and Dumb Asylum, and the Institution for the Blind. The State House is built in the ancient Doric order, of gray limestonc, 304 feet long, and 184 wide, and it exhibits a specimen of architecture rarely surpassed. Its interior is elegantly furnished. The Representative Hall is 84 feet by $72 \frac{1}{2}$, and that of the Senate 86 by 721 . Columbus is the seat of a German Theological Seminary. Population 20,000.

Cleveland, situated at the mouth of the Cuyahoga river, on the southern shore of Lake Erie, is the second city of Ohio in magnitude and commercial importance. It is laid out with broad, well paved streets, and contains numerous churches, hotels and public edifices. It was laid out in 1796, and named in honor of Gen. Moses Cleveland of Connecticut, and its growth has been most rapid since the construction of railways. It carries on an extensive trade with Canada, especially in coal, flour, pork, lead, \&c. It lies upon the route of probably the greatest railroad travel in the whole Union. Being chiefly settled by people from the Eastern

States, it has received its tone and cast of society from New England, and chiefly from Connecticut, which State was the original proprietor of the Western Reserve. It has a fine harbor, and 44,000 inhabitants.

Dayton, built on the Great Miami, below the the mouth of the Mad river, is in proportion to its size one of the greatest manufacturing towns in the west. It is regularly laid out with streets one hundred feet wide, crossing each other at right angles. Its private residences are generally handsome and surrounded by fine gardens. Its public buildings display a grandeur and magnificence rarely met with in commercial cities of such rapid growth. The Court House, modeled after the Parthenon, is a splendid edifice of white marble, 127 feet long by 62 wide. Dayton was chartered as a city in 1S41. Population 25,000 .

Toledo, located on the Maumee river, four miles from its mouth, is one of the most important entrepots of the commerce of the great lakes. Its trade is vast and constantly increasing. Population 14,000.

Zanesville, on the Muskingum river, eighty miles from its mouth, is a handsome town and carries on a considerable manufacturing business. This was the seat of government from 1810 until its removal to Columbus. Population 9,000.

Sandusky, situated on the bay of its own name, five miles from Lake Erie, is a handsome city and has a large and rapidly increasing commerce. Population 8,000 .

Chillicothe, built'upon the Scioto, forty-five miles south of Columbus, is a beautiful town and the centre of trade for the Scioto valley, one of the most populous and fertile regions in the United States. Here the State Convention which framed the Constitution of Ohio, assembled in 1802, and this was the capital until 1810. Population 8,000.

Mamilton, on the Miami river, twenty-five miles north of Cincinnati, is a flourishing manufacturing town with extensive railroad connections. Population 7,000.

Springfield, in Clarke county, on Mad river, is one of the most beautiful towns of the State, situated in the midst of a populous and highly cultivated country. The famous Indian Chief Tecumseh was born five miles west of this place: Population 7,000 .
l'ortsmouth, on the Ohio river, above the mouth of the Scioto, is a place of considerable trade. Population 6,000.

Steunenvidue, on the Ohio, thirty-five miles west of Pittsburg, is a flourishing river port. Population 6,000 .

Marietta, on the Ohio river, at the mouth of the Muskingum, is noted as the oldest settled town in the State.

COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. West Union. 2. Lima. 3. Ashland. 4. Jefferson. 5. Athens. 6. Wapahkonnetta. 7. St. Clairsville. 8. Georgetown. 9. Hamilton. 10. Carrolltonn. 11. Urbanna. 12. Springfield. 13. Batavia. 14. Wilmington. 15. New Lisbon. 16. Coshocton. 17. Bucyrus. 18. Cleveland. 19. Greenville. 20. Defiance. 21. Delaware. 22. Sandusky City. 23. Lancaster. 24. Washington. 25. Columbus. 26. Dover. 27. Gallipolis. 28. Chardon. 29. Xenia. 30. Cambridge. 31. Cincinnati. 32. Findlay. 33. Kenton. 34. Cadiz. 35. Napoleon. 36. Hillsborough. 37. Logan. 38. Millersburg. 39. Norwalk. 40. Jackson. 41. Steubenville. 42. Mt. Vernon. 43. Painesville. 44. Burlington. 45. Newark. 46. Bellefontaine. 47. Elyria. 48. Maumee City. 49. London. 50. Canfield. 51. Marion. 52. Medina. 53. Pomeroy. 54. Celina. 55. Troy. 56. Woodsfield. 57. Dayton. 58. McConnelsville. 59. Mount Gilead. 60. Zanesville. 61. Sarahsville. 62. Port Clinton. 63. Charloe. 64. Somerset. 65. Circleville. 66. Piketon. 67. Ravenna. 68. Eaton. 69. Kalida. 70. Mansfield. 71. Chillicothe. 72. Fremont. 73. Portsmouth. 74. Tiffin. 75. Sidney. 76. Canton. 77. Akron. 78. Warren. 79. New Philadelphia. 80. Marysville. 81. Van Wert. 82. McArthurstown. 83. Lebanon. 81. Marietta. 85, Wooster. 86. Bryan. 87. Perrysburg. 88. Upper Sandusky.

## indiana.

Area 34,000 square miles. Population $1,350,000$.
Indiana is the smallest of the Western States. It was first settled by the French at Vincennes, in 1702, then forming part of New France, and afterwards of the North West Territory. Indiana was admitted into the Union in 1816, and its growth since that time has been astonishingly rapid, and its internal improvements, especially in railroads, are more extensive than in most states of the Union. It is bounded north by lake Michigan and the State of that name, east by Ohio, south by Kentucky, and west by Illinois, and it contains 92 counties.
Surface, $\S \cdot c .-T h e$ general aspect of this State is level. The southern border is skirted by a range called the Ohio hills, which do not however attain a height of over 300 feet. North of these hills lie extensive prairies, too vast to be measured by the human eye. Many of these contain little except grass, but oases of timber dotted over these natural meadows are also in many places met with. The soil of these prairies is luxuriantly fertile.

Rivers.-The Ohio washes this State on the south. The Wabash, 500 miles long, rises in the northeast and flows
south into the Ohio, forming part of the boundary with Illinois. Its principal affluents are the White river and the Tippecanoe, celebrated for the battle fought with the Indians on its banks in 1811. In the north rise the Kankakee and the Maumee rivers.

Climate.-The climate is in general mild and agreeable. Snow seldom falls in the southern and interior parts to a greater depth than six inches, but in the northern it falls sometimes to the depth of eighteen inches. In the south the peach trees blossom early in March, and the forests shoot forth their leaves in the beginning of April.

Products.-The vegetable luxuriance of this State is unsurpassed in the whole Union, especially in the large valley of the Wabash. A surprising yield of corn, wheat, rye, oats, and barley is often obtained here with little labor. Great quantities of pork, corn, flour, wheat and stock are exported down the Ohio and Mississippi. In the vicinity of Vevay on the Ohio, the vine is considerably cultivated by the Swiss settlers, and much wine is made.

Manufactures.-Though Indiana has not yet engaged largely in manufactures, she nevertheless possesses great facilities for their establishment, in her excellent hydraulic power, and in her vast coal resources. A few manufactories of leather, iron, and liquors, are the principal that have up to this time been established in this State.

Education.-An admirable system of common school education has for some years been inaugurated in this State, and her constant efforts for the diffusion of knowledge, is second to none in the whole west, the results of which are already observable in the intelligence of her people. As regards her chartered institutions, the following comprise the principal: the Indiana State University, at Bloomington, founded in 1830 ; Hanover College, at South Hanover, founded in 1832; Wabash College, at Crawfordsville, founded in 1833, and the Indiana Ashbury University, at Greencastle, founded in 1837.

Minerals.-The minerals of coal, iron, limestone, and salt, abound, and Epsom salts have been found in a cave near Corydon on the banks of the Big Blue river.

Government.-The Governor and Lieutenant Governor, are elected for four years each. The members of the Senate, which amount to 50 , are chosen for four years each, and those of
the House of Representatives, 100 in number, are chosen for two years each. The Legislature meets biennially.

## COUNTIES.

1. Adams.
2. Allen.
3. Bartholomew.
4. Benton.
5. Blackford.
6. Boone.
7. Brown.
8. Carroll.
9. Cass.
10. Clark.
11. Clay.
12. Clinton.
13. Crawford.
14. Daviess.
15. Dearborn.
16. Decatur.
17. De Kalb.
18. Delaware.
19. Dubois.
20. Elkhart.
21. Fayette.
22. Floyd.
23. Fountain.
24. Franklin.
25. Fulton.
26. Gibson.
27. Grant.
28. Green.
29. Hamilton.
30. Hancock.
31. Harrison.
32. Hendricks.
33. Henry.
34. Howard.
35. Huntington.
36. Jackson.
37. Jasper.
38. Jay.
39. Jefferson.
40. Jennings.
41. Johnson.
42. Knox.
43. Kosciusko.
44. La Grange.
45. Lake.
46. Laporte.
47. Lawrence.
48. Madison.
49. Marion.
50. Marshall.
51. Martin.
52. Miami.
53. Monroe.
54. Montgomery.
55. Morgan.
56. Newton.
57. Noble.
58. Ohio.
59. Orange.
60. Owen.
61. Parke.
62. Perry.
63. Pike.
64. Porter.
65. Posey.
66. Pulaski.
67. Putnam.
68. Randolph.
69. Ripley.
70. Rush.
71. St. Joseph.
72. Scott.
73. Shelby.
74. Spencer.
75. Stark.
76. Steuben.
77. Sullivan.
78. Switzerland.
79. Tippecanoe.
80. Tipton.
81. Union.
82. Vanderburg.
83. Vermillion.
84. Vigo.
85. Wabash.
86. Warren.
87. Warrick.
88. Washington.
89. Wayne.
90. Wells.
91. White.
92. Whitley.

Indianapolis, the capital of Indiana, is situated on a fork of the White river, near the centre of the State. It is one of the most handsomely laid cut cities in the whole country, having streets which cross each other at right angles, and four long avenues radiating from a central square, and traversing the city diagonally. Washington street is the principal thoroughfare, with a breadth of 120 feet. Indianapolis is the focus of numerous lines of railways which are in active operation. The principal buildings worthy of note in this city are the Court House, County Jail, and State Capitol. The State House is a fine Doric edifice, 180 feet long by 80 wide, with a colonnade and a dome. Here the State Asylums for the blind, deaf and dumb, and insane, are situated, and these
are all handsome buildings. Several large public squares adorn this city. Indianapolis became the seat of government in 1821. Population 20,000 .

New Albany, situated at the foot of the Falls upon the Ohio, is one of the principal ports on the river, and is engaged in a flourishing trade. Steamboat building is carried on more extensively here than in any other place upon the Ohio, scarcely excepting the "Queen City." Manufactures of iron, brass, bagging, \&c., are likewise established. Population 13,000.

Evansville, built upon the Ohio, between its mouth and New Albany, is an extensive shipping port. It is the principal grain and pork depot for southwestern Indiana, and the centre of several railroads. Population 12,000.

Fort Wayne, situated at the conflux of the two rivers forming the Maumee, is a flourishing town with 10,000 inhabitants. It is surrounded by a rich and highly productive country.

Lafayette, on the Wabash river, sixty-six miles northwest of the capital, is one of the most thriving towns in Indiana. It is extensively engaged in pork packing and is an important railroad centre. Population 10,000.

Terre Haute, situated on the Wabash, seventy-three miles west of Indianapolis, occupies a handsome site and is one of the most important towns in the State. Great numbers of hogs are annually slaughtered at this place and salted for market. It likewise carries on a great trade in flour and grain. Population 8,500.

Madison, on the Ohio river, ninety-one miles below Cincinnati, is a place of great trade and manufactures. Population 8,000 .

Vincennes, on the Wabash, fifty-six miles north of Evansville, is noted as the oldest settled town in the State.

Jeefersonville, opposite Louisville, contains the State Penitentiary.
The remaining towns of some importance are Richmond, with 6,500 inhabitants; Laporte, 5,000; Logansport, 5,000; and Michigan City, on Lake Michigan, 4,000.

1. Decatur. 2. Fort Wayne. 3. Columbus. 4. Oxford. 5. Hartford. 6. Lebanon. 7. Nashville. 8. Delphi. 9. Logansport. 10. Charleston. 11. Bowling Green. 12. Frankfort. 13. Leavenworth. 14. Washington. 15. Lawrenceburg. 16. Greensburg. 17. Auburn. 18. Muncie. 19. Jasper. 20. Goshen. 21. Connersville. 22. New Albany. 23. Covington. 24. Brookville. 25. Rochester. 26. Princeton. 27. Marion. 28. Bloomfield, 29. Noblesville. 30. Greenficld. 31. Corydon. 32. Danville.
2. Newcastle. 34. Kokomo. 35. Huntington. 36. Brownstown. 37. Rensselaer. 38. Portland. 39. Madison. 40. Vernon. 41. Franklin. 42. Vincennes. 43. Warsaw. 44. La Grange. 45. Crown Point. 46. Laporte. 47. Bedford. 48. Anderson. 49. Indianapolis. 50. Plymouth. 51. Dover Hill. 52. Peru. 53. Bloomington. 54. Crawfordsville. 55. Martinsville. 56. . . 57. Albion. 58. Rising Sun. 59. Paoli. 60. Spencer. 61. Rockville. 62. Rome. 63. Petersburg. 64. Valparaiso. 65. Mount Vernon. 66. Winnamac. 67. Greencastle. 68. Winchester. 69. Versailles. 70. Rushville. 71. South Bend. 72. Lexington. 73. Shelbyville. 74. Rockport. 75. Knox. 76. Angola. 77. Sullivan. 78. Vevay. 79. Lafayette. 80. Tipton. 81. Liberty. 82. Evansville. 83. Newport. 84. Terre Haute. 85. Wabash. 86. Williamsport. 87. Booneville. 88. Salem. 89. Richmond. 90. Bluffton. 91. Monticello. 92. Columbia.

## ILLINOIS.

Area 56,000 square miles. Population $1,711,000$.
Illinois is a large, prosperous and flourishing State. The French traveller Marquette made, in 1673, the first tour of exploration through this State, and the earliest settlement within it was made towards the close of the 17th century, by some French pioneers, at Kaskaskia. In 1809 it was erected into a territorial government, and in 1818 became a sovereign State of the American Union, since which period its advancement in wealth, population and importance has been amazing. It is now one of the leading states of the Union, in wealth, commerce, and political importance. It is bounded north by Wisconsin, east by lake Michigan and Indiana, south by Kentucky and Missouri, and west by Missouri, and it is divided into 103 counties.

Surface, \&c.-Illinois is one of the most level States in the Union. The greater portion of it consists of vast level and undulating prairies. We can travel for miles over these without seeing an eminence worthy the name of a hill. These western meadows seem to be the home of fertility.

Rivers.-The principal rivers are the Illinois, formed by the confluence of the Fox and the Kankakee; the Rock and the Kaskaskia, both affluents of the Mississippi. The Embarras and the Litlle Wabash, tributaries of the Wabash, rise in this State.

Climate.-0wing to the evenness of the surface, the air is in constant motion over the vast prairies, and the cold of winter is on this account, unusually severe, and the heat of summer, which otherwise would be very great, is for the same
reason greatly modified. The air is generally pure, clear, and salubrious, except in certain localities where noxious exhalations are prevalent.

Products.-The State yields great quantities of vegetables and minerals. Corn, wheat, potatoes, and tobacco, are grown in abundance; considerable attention is also bestowed upon the raising of cattle, horses, and sheep. The game of this State yet attracts the sportsman, and the northern rivers contain great abundance of trout and other fish.

Manufactures.-Illinois has to no considerable extent become engaged in manufactures, although the facilities therefor are by no means wanting when the time shall arrive which shall render these branches of industry profitable or necessary. A few iron and woolen manufactories comprise as yet the principal establishments occupied in this species of industry.

Education.-The people of Illinois incorporated into the constitution of their State, an article, giving one section of land in each township for common school purposes, thus manifesting their early appreciation of the advantages of a free dissemination of knowledge. The schools of this State are finely conducted. Her colleges are: Illinois College, at Jacksonville, founded in 1830 ; Shurtleff College, at Upper Alton, founded in 1835; McKendree Coliege, at Lebanon, founded in 1835 ; and Knox College, at Galesburg, founded in 1837.

Minerals.-The whole State almost is a vast coal bed, and the richest lead mines in the world are found here. Salt Springs are common.

Curiosities.--The cave in Hardin county, on the Ohio, the entrance to which is eighty feet wide, and twenty-five feet high, and the remarkable bluffs on the banks of the Mississippi, called Starved Rock, and Lover's Leap, are objects of some interest.

Government.-The Governor and Lieutenant Governor are each elected for four years, and the General Assembly is composed of a Senate of 25 members, elected for four years each, (one half biennially,) and a House of Representatives chosen for two years each.

COUNTIES.

| 1. Adams. | 6. Bureau. | 11. Christian. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. Alexander. | 7. Calhoun. | 12. Clark. |
| 3. Bond. | 8. Carroll. | 13. Clay. |
| 4. Boone. | 9. Cass. | 14. Clinton. |
| 5. Brown. | 10. Champaign. | 15. Coles. |

16. Cook.
17. Crawford.
18. Cumberland.
19. De Kalb.
20. De Witt.
21. Douglas.
22. Du Page.
23. Edgar.
24. Edwards.
25. Effingham.
26. Fayette.
27. Ford.
28. Franklin.
29. Fulton.
30. Gallatin.
31. Greene.
32. Grundy.
33. Hamilton.
34. Hancock.
35. Hardin.
36. Henderson.
37. Henry.
38. Iroquois.
39. Jackson.
40. Jasper.
41. Jefferson.
42. Jersey.
43. Jo Daviess.
44. Johnson.
45. Kanc.
46. Kankakee.
47. Kendall.
48. Knox.
49. Lake.
50. La Salle.
51. Lawrence.
52. Lee.
53. Livingston.
54. Logan.
55. McDonough.
56. McHenry.
57. McLean.
58. Macon.
59. Macoupin.
60. Madison.
61. Marion.
62. Marquette.
63. Marshall.
64. Mason.
65. Massac.
66. Menard.
67. Mercer.
68. Monroe.
69. Montgomery.
70. Morgan.
71. Moultrie.
72. Ogle.
73. Peoria.
74. Perry.
75. Piatt.
76. Pike.
77. Pope.
78. Pulaski.
79. Putnam.
80. Randolph.
81. Richland.
82. Rock Island.
83. St. Clair.
84. Saline.
85. Sangamon.
86. Schuyler.
87. Scott.
88. Shelby.
89. Stark.
90. Stephenson.
91. Tazewell.
92. Union.
93. Vermillion.
94. Wabash.
95. Warren.
96. Washington.
97. Wayne.
98. White.
99. Whiteside.
100. Will.
101. Williamson.
102. Winnebago.
103. Woodford.

Chicago, situated on the southwest shore of Lake Michigan, upon both sides of the Chicago river, is the largest city of Illinios and the chief commercial emporium of the northwest. In 1837 it numbered about 4,000 inhabitants, since which time its growth has been unparalleled in the history of cities. Its site to the naked eye seems a dead level, and it is laid out with streets running nearly north and south, and east and west. The most handsome residences are built along the lake and in the north part of the city, but the business is chiefly transacted on the south side of the river. Michigan Avenue, considered the most beautiful street in the city, runs along the lake shore and is bordered with handsome shade trees. The Court House, the Merchants' Exchange, the Marine Hospital, the Medical College, and the Second Presbyterian Church, are all large and splendid buildings. Chicago is the centre of numerous lines of railways, over one hundred trains of cars arriving in this place daily, and it is now regarded as the greatest primary grain depot in the
world. It now has communication by means of the chain of lakes and canals with the Atlantic, so that large vessels can sail direct from Europe to Chicago. It carries on an immense lumber trade: Great quantities of cattle are sent from here to the New York market by railway. An admirable system of free schools has for some years been in active operation in this city, affording the child of the poor as well as the rich the means of acquiring a superior education. Excellent building material, called the Athens marble, is quarried in great abundance about twenty miles from the city. The manufactures of Chicago are very extensive. Population 110,000.

Springfield, the capital, is situated near the geographical centre of the State, three miles south of the Sangamon river, and 230 miles southwest of Chicago. It is surrounded by rich and extensive prairies, and since the establishment of the seat of Government here in 1840, it has become quite a commercial city. Population 7,000 .

Peoria, situated upon the Illinois river, near the outlet of the lake of the same name, is the largest and most beautiful town on the river, and one of the most important commercial places in the State. The city is laid out with wide streets intersecting each other at right angles, and many of the private buildings are handsome. The lake adds great beauty to the scenery of the town and is as useful as beautiful, furnishing the inhabitants with abundance of fish in the summer, and in the winter a sufficient supply of ice. Population 15,000.

Quincy, built on the Mississippi, 106 miles west of Springfield, is a place of considerable trade and manufactures, and carries on a large commerce. Population 14,000.

Galena, situated in the northwest corner of the State, is the chief town of the Illinois lead region, and the entrepot between Chicago and Minnesota. Population 8,000.

Joliet, located on the Des Moines river, has considerable manufactures and commerce, with 7,000 inhabitants.

Alton, on the Mississippi, twenty-five miles above St. Louis, is a port of entry and a thriving town. It contains the State Penitentiary, and 7,000 inhabitants.
Bloomington, in McLean county, is the seat of the State Normal School. Population 7,000.
Jacksonvilie, one of the most flourishing of the interior towns, situated in Macon county, is the seat of the Illinois College, the State Institutions for the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind, and a State Hospital. Population 6,000.

Galesburg, in Knox county, is the seat of Knox College, a manual labor school, Population 5,500.

Rockford, situated on Rock river, in Winnebago county, is the centre of an active trade. Population 7,000 .

Rock Island, in the county of the same name, is noted for its manufactures. Population 5,000.

Kaskaskia, at the mouth of the river of this name, is famed for boing the oldest settled town in the State.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Quincy. 2. Thebes. 3. Greenville. 4. Belvidere. 5. Mount Sterling. 6. Princeton. 7. Hardin. 8. Mount Carroll. 9. Beardstown. 10. Urbanna. 11. Taylorsville. 12. Marshall. 13. Louisville. 14. Carlyle. 15. Charleston. 16. Chicago. 17. Palestine. 18. Greenup. 19. Sycamore. 20. Clinton. 21. . . 22. Napierville. 23. Paris. 24. Albion. 25. Ewington. 26. Vandalia. 27. . . . 28. Benton. 29. Lewiston. 30. Equality. 31. Carrollton. 32. Morris. 33. McLeansborough. 34. Carthage. 35. Elizabethtown. 36. Oquawka. 37. Cambridge. 38. Middlefort. 39. Murphysboro'. 40. Newton. 41. Mount Vernon. 42. Jerseyville. 43. Galena. 44. Vienna. 45. Geneva. 46. Kankakee City. 47. Oswego. 48. Knoxville. 49. Waukegan. 50. Ottawa. 51. Lawrenceville. 52. Dixon. 53. Pontiac. 54. Postville. 55. Macomb. 56. Woodstock. 57. Bloomington. 58. Decatur. 59. Carlinville. 60. Edwardsville. 61. Salem. 62. . . . . 63. Lacon. 64. Havana. 65. Metropolis. 66. Petersburg. 67. Keithsburg. 68. Waterloo. 69. Hillsborough. 70. Jacksonville. 71. Sullivan. 72. Oregon City. 73. Peoria. 74. Pinckneyville. 75. Monticello. 76. Pittsfield. 77. Golconda. 78. Caledonia. 79. Hennepin. 80. Chester. 81. Olney. 82. Rock Island. 83. Belleville. 84. Raleigh. 85. Springfield. 86. Rushville. 87. Winchester. 88. Shelbyville. 89. Toulon. 90. Freeport. 91. Tremont. 92. Jonesborough. 93. Danville. 94. Mount Carmel. 95. Monmouth. 96. Nashville. 97. Fairfied. 98. Carmi. 99. Morrison. 100. Joliet. 101. Marion. 102. Rockford. 103. Metamora.

## MICHIGAN.

Area 56,000 square miles. Population 749,000 .
Michigan is one of the most northern States of the Union. It was originally included in the line of settlements made by the French, but came, by the treaty of Paris in 1763, with the other French colonies, into the possession of the British and so remained until the commencement of the American Revolution; yet Detroit was held by the English until 1796. Michigan was the scene of some stirring events during the late war with Great Britain. Owing to its contiguity to Canada, it was invaded by the British, and in 1812 Detroit was surrendered by Gen. Hull, the American commander, and soon after followed the massacre of Frenchtown. Not long after this event the enemy was driven from Michigan, and
in the year 1836 it was admitted as a sovereign State of the American Union.

Michigan consists of two peninsulas. The southern is situated between lake Michigan on the west,and lakes Huron, St. Clair, and Erie on the east, and bounded south by Ohio and Indiana; the northern, between lakes Michigan and Huron on the south, and lake Superior on the north, and bounded southwest by Wisconsin ; and it is divided into 63 organized counties, besides 21 unorganized.

Surface, \&c.-An elevated table land runs through the centre of the southern peninsula, causing the rivers to flow in opposite directions. The face of this peninsula is in general level or gently undulating, and the greater part of it is extremely fertile. The northern peninsula is much more hilly than the southern, and in the western part rise the lofty ridges of the Wisconsin mountains.

Rivers.-The rivers of Michigan are small, but usually have rapid currents. The principal, besides St. Mary's, St. Clair, and the Detroit, which unite the great lakes, are the Raisin, Huron, Saginaw, and the Au Sable, running easterly; and the St. Joseph, Kalamazoo, Grand river, Maskegon, and the Manistee, running westerly.

Climate.-The severity of the climate is to a certain extent moderated by the contiguity of the lakes, yet the temperature of the northern peninsula is extremely rigorous. The winter grains can alone be cultivated in the northern parts, but in the southern, corn is also successfully grown. Billous fevers and ague prevail here, but consumption is rare.

Products.-The principal agricultural products grown in this State, are wheat, corn, oats and barley, but pears, apples, and grapes also flourish. The hunter finds here a great variety of wild game, and the lakes and rivers supply the choicest species of water fowl and fish in abundance.

Manufactures.-Michigan, like other recently settled states, has not yet had sufficient time for the establishment of manufactures to develop her resources. She has already a few manufactories of iron, leather, and liquors, and those of lumber form an important item in the industrial employments of the State.

Education.-Great zeal has been devoted to the educational interests of this State, and being settled chiefly by New England emigrants, she has ever striven to imitate the liberal
systems of those States in regard to the general diffusion of knowledge. Of her two leading educational institutions, the University of Michigan, at Ann Arbor, founded in 1837, is in a very flourishing condition; St. Philip's College, near Detroit, was founded in 1839.

Minerals.-The northern peninsula contains probably the richest copper mines in the world. Although the mineral resources of Michigan are but imperfectly developed, yet silver, lead, limestone and coal are known to exist.

Curiosities.-On the southern shore of lake Superior, about sixty miles west of the strait of St. Mary, are the celebrated Pictured Rocks. These are composed of sandstone of various colors and represent ruined temples, castles, caverns and waterfalls. One called the Doric Rock is a colonnade of four round pillars of from three to seven feet in diameter and 40 feet in height, which supports an entablature eight feet thick and 30 feet across. These rocks extend for about 12 miles and rise to the height of 300 feet out of the water. Cascades sometimes shoot here so far over the precipice that boats can pass beneath the sheet of water and the shore.

Governinent.-The Governor and'Lieutenant Governor are each elected for two years. The Senate consists of 32 and the House of Representatives of 66 members, both elected for two years. The Legislature meet biennially on the first Wednesday of January.

Inhabitants.-The great mass of the people of Michigan, although originally settled by the French, are from the New England and MiddleStates.

COUNTIES.

| 1. Alcona. | 17. Emmett. | 33. Leelenan. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. Allegan. | 18. Genesee. | 34. Lenawee. |
| 3. Alpena. | 19. Gladwin. | 35. Livingston. |
| 4. Antrim. | 20. Grand Traverse. | 36. Macomb. |
| 5. Barry. | 21. Gratiot. | 37. Manistee. |
| 6. Bay. | 22. Hillsdale. | 38. Manitou. |
| 7. Berrien. | 23. Houghton. | 39. Mason. |
| 8. Branch. | 24. Huron. | 40. Marquette. |
| 9. Cass. | 25. Ingham. | 41. Michilimacinac. |
| 10. Calhoun. | 26. Ionia. | 42. Midland. |
| 11. Chippewa. | 27. Isabella. | 43. Montcalm. |
| 12. Cheboygan. | 28. Jackson. | 44. Monroe. |
| 13. Clare. | 29. Iosco. | 45. Maskeegan. |
| 14. Clinton. | 30. Kalamazoo. | 46. Necosta. |
| 15. Delta. | 31. Kent. | 47. Newaygo. |
| 16. Eaton. | 32. Lapeer. | 48. Oakland. |

49. Oceana.
50. Ontonagon.
51. Osceola.
52. Ottawa.
53. Presque Isle.
54. Sanilac.
55. Saginaw.
56. Schooleraft.
57. Shiawassee.
58. St. Clair.
59. St. Joseph.
60. Tuscola.
61. Van Buren.
62. Washtenaw.
63. Wayne.

Detroit, situated on the river so named, 18 miles from lake Erie, is the metropolis of Michigan, and the commercial depot for a large region of country. It posesses one of the finest harbors in the Union, of sufficient depth for the largest vessels. The first permanent settlement where Detroit now stands was made by a party of French in 1701, under Antoine de la Motte Cadillac. A part of the City is regularly laid out with streets running parallel with the river and crossing each other at right angles. The most handsome edifices are the old State House, the City Hall, and the Michigan Bank.

The position of Detroit is admirable in a commercial point of view, from its contiguity to the great lakes, united as they are by numerous rivers and canals.

The manufactures of Detroit are very extensive, the sawing of lumber being the great branch of this species of industry. Ship and Steamboat building, is likewise carried on with great energy. The retail trade of this city, is very large, and the wholesale business has also become extensive. Detroit was nearly entirely consumed by fire in 1805. Population, 46,000.

Lansing, built upon Grand River, 110 miles N. W. of Detroit, is the State Capital. It is abundantly suppled with water for the propelling of manufactories, and it carries on an active and increasing trade. It is surrounded by a fertile country, abounding in timber and coal. The State House is a large, handsome edifice, occupying an eminence 50 feet above the river. Lansing became the Seat of Government in 1849, and in 1859 was incorporated as a City. Population, 8,000 .

Ann Arbon, on the river Huron and the Michigan Central R.R, 37 miles west of Detroit, is one of the most pleasant and healthy places in the State. It has a large trade, and is the seat of the State University. Population, 10,000.

Grand Rapids, situated on Grand River, at the Rapids, is an important manufacturing and commercial town, and a shiping port for a large district of country. Population, 8,000.

Kalamazoo, situated on the river of this name, 65 miles from its mouth and on the Michigan Central R. R., 143 miles
west of Detroit, contains various kinds of manufactures. It is handsomely built with broad streets, and is shaded with fine oak trees. It is the seat of the State Lunatic Asylum, and of a branch of the Michigan University. I'opulation 8,000 .

Adrian, on a branch of the river Raisin, is the centre of a rich agricultural region and an important trading point. Population 6,000.

Monroe, built upon both sides of the river Raisin, three miles from its entrance into Lake Erie, with which it is united by a ship canal, has considerable manufactures. This town was settled by the French in 1776. Population 6,000 .

Jackson, on Grand River, 75 miles west of Detroit, is the seat of the State Penitentiary. It has great water power in the river. Population 5,000.

Ypsilanti, on the river Huron, 30 miles west of Detroit, has extensive manufactures of woolens, iron and flour. Population 4,000 .
county capitals.

1. . . . 2. Allegan. 3. . . . 4. . . . 5. Hastings. 6. Bay City. 7. Berrien. 8. Coldwater. 9. Cassopolis. 10. Marshall. 11. Sault St. Marie. 12. Duncan. 13. . . . 14. De Witt. 15. . . . 16. Charlotte. 17. . . . 18. Flint. . . . 19. . . . 20. Gd. Traverse City. 21. Ithica. 22. Hillsdale. 23. Eagle River. 24. . . 25. Lansing. 26. Ionia. 27. . . . 28. Jackson. 29. . . 30. Kalamazoo. 31. Grand Rapids. 32. Lapeer. 33. . . 34. Adrian. 35. Howell. 36. Mt. Clemens. 37. . . . 38. . . . 39. . . . 40. Marquette. 41. Mackinaw. 42. Midland. 43. Montcalm. 41 Monroe. 45. 46. . . . 47. Newaygo. 48. Pontiac. 49. Benona. 50. Ontonagon. 51. . . 52. Grand Haven. 53. . . 54. Port Sanilac. 55. Saginaw. 56. . . . 57. Corunna. 58. St. Clair. 59. Centreville. 60. Vassar. 61. Pawpaw. 62. Ann Arbor. 63. Detroit.

## WISCONSIN.

Area 54,000 square miles. Population 776,000.
Wisconsin is a large, newly settled and interesting State. It was early explored by the French missionaries and discoverers, and settlements were made by the French during the latter part of the 17 th century. Little progress, however, was made in the settlement of it until its admission into the Union in 1848 , since which time an almost unequalled emigration has been attracted to its fertile soil and rolling prairies. Wisconsin is bounded north by lake Superior and Michigan, east by Lake Michigan, south by Illinois and west by Iowa and Minnesota, and contains 58 counties.

Surface, \&c.-This State may be described as a vast elevated rolling prairie, destitute of mountains. Great portions of Wisconsin are very fertile, especially the southern part.

Rivers.-The Mississippi river flows along the southwestern
border of the State, for a distance of over 200 miles. Beginning at the south, we have in order the Wisconsin, the Black, and the Chippewa rivers. The St. Croix forms the western boundary. The Wisconsin is the largest and has a navigable length of 180 miles for steamboats. The Fox or Neenah river, connects Winnebago Lake with Green Bay.

Climate.-The climate differs but little from that of the same latitude in Michigan. Great rigidity of climate is experienced in the northern parts, but the lakes, also, exert here a mitigating effect upon the severity of the atmosphere.

Products.-As the climate, so the products of this state are in general, similar to those of Michigan. The staples are, wheat, corn, oats, potatoes, butter and live stock ; vast forests of pine grow here.

Manufactures.-This newly settled State, like most of her sister western States, has not yet had sufficient time to test her manufacturing capabilities, nor indeed, would this branch of industry be her most profitable employment, in view of the undeveloped agricultural resources of the State. Her numerous rivers, and frequent falls and rapids, afford excellent facilities for mill sites of every description, and her forests and iron for ship and steamboat building. Great quantities of pine and oak are annually sawed into scantling, plank, boards, lath, \&.c. Considerable quantities of flour are manufactured in this State.

Education.-A very excellent system of common schools, has been established in Wisconsin, large quantities of land being granted by the State for their support, and the school fund is at this time quite large. The State has likewise made liberal contributions in land, for the maintenence of a University. The Wisconsin University at Madison, was founded in 1851 ; Beloit College at Beloit, Rock county, in 1847, and the Milwaukee University, at the City so named, in 1853.

Curiosities.-Wisconsin posesses many objects attractive to the curious, the most noted of which is the ancient fortification, at Aztalan, in Jefferson County, 550 yards long, 275 wide, with walls five feet high and 20 feet thick at the base. Besides this and numerous other relics of defunct races, her rivers contain many interesting cascades, which entice to their shores the admirers of the grand and picturesque.

Minerals.-A part of the great lead region of Illinois and Iowa, extends into Wisconsin, but the lead here is generally
found intermingled with zinc and copper. Iron has been obtained in large quantities, and in the northern parts beautiful varieties of marble.

Government.-The Governor is elected for two years, as is also a Lieutenant Governor, for the same length of time. The Senate consists of 18, and the House of Representatives of 54 members, and each are elected tor the same period as the Executive. The Legislature convenes on the first Monday of January.

Inhabitants.-Wisconsin has been settled by the older States, and by foreign emigration. A large portion of the foreign emigration has been German, and this element exerts here a controlling influence. Large bodies of Norwegians have settled in this State.
counties.

1. Adams.
2. Ashland.
3. Bad Axe.
4. Brown.
5. Buffalo.
6. Burnet.
7. Chippewa.
8. Columbia.
9. Crawford.
10. Clarke.
11. Calumet.
12. Dallas.
13. Dane.
14. Dodge.
15. Dunn.
16. Door.
17. Douglas.
18. Eau Claire.
19. Fond du Lac.
20. Greene.

| counties. |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| 21. Grant. | 40. Pepin. |
| 22. Green Lake. | 41. Pierce. |
| 23. lowa. | 4. Portage. |
| 24. Jackson. | 43. Polk. |
| 25. Jefferson. | 4. Richland. |
| 26. Juneau. | 45. Racine. |
| 27. Kenosha. | 46. Rock. |
| 28. Kewaunee. | 47. Shawana. |
| 29. La Crosse. | 45. St. Crois. |
| 30. Lafryette. | 49. Sauk. |
| 31. La Pointe. | 50. Sheboygan. |
| 32. Manitowoc. | 51. Trempeleau. |
| 33. Marquette. | 53. Waukesha. |
| 34. Milwaukee. | 53. Waupacca. |
| 35. Monroe. | 54. Waushara. |
| 36. Marathon. | 55. Wood. |
| 37. Outagamie. | 56. Walworth. |
| 38. Ozaukee. | 57. Washington. |
| 39. Oconto. | 58. Winnebago. |

Milwaukee, the largest City in Wisconsin, is located on the west shore of lake Michigan, at the mouth of the river of its own name, 90 miles north of Chicago. This city, exhibits a remarkable growth from a wilderness in 1835, until it now ranks amongst the large and important commercial depots of the West. It enjoys a highly salubrious climate, being considered one of the most healthy places in the western country, its mortality being less than that of any city west of Buffalo. It has a large and constantly increasing comsmerce, the main feature of which is its vast grain trade, many
of the best flouring mills in the West are found here, and the brands of these rank high-in the eastern, and continental markets. Milwankee is the outlet for the produce of a rich, and rapidly improving country, and it has already a large number of manufacturing establishments. It was incorporated as a City in 1846. Population 45,000.

Madison, the capital of Wisconsin, occupies an undulating isthmus, between lakes Mendota, and Menona, and as regards location and scenery, is the handsomest city of the whole west. It is about three miles long and one wide, with broad, straight and regular streets, and many large and beautiful buildings. The State House is built upon an eminence on lake Mendota, and is encompassed by a fine park of forty acres. Madison is the seat of the State Lunatic Asylum. It became the seat of Government in 1836, at which time it was a wilderness. Being surrounded by a rich agricultural country, it is destined to become a considerable commercial city. Its manufactures comprise those of flour, ale, beer, wagons, carriages, iron ware, clothing, and agricultural implements. Population 8,000.

Racine, situated at the mouth of Root river, on Lake Michigan, 25 miles south of Milwaukee, is the second commercial city of Wisconsin. It is regularly laid out and well built, and contains numerous manufactories, furnaces, and machine shops. It is the seat of Racine College. The citizens have expended a considerable amount of money to improve the harbor. Population 9,000.

Beloit, located on Rock river, near the Illinois border, is quite a flourishing town, and is engaged in manufacturing to a considerable extent; it is a great railroad centre. Population 8,000.

Janesville, on Rock river, 44 miles southeast of the State Capital, is the centre of an active and increasing trade. Here is erected the State Asylum for the Blind. Population 8,000.

Kenosha, on lake Michigan, 35 miles south of Milwaukee, is a flourishing town with a fine harbor and considerable export trade. Population 7,500.

[^15]Watertown, on Rock river; Green Bay, on the Fox river, at the head of the Bay of this name; Portage City, on the Wisconsin river, at the head of navigation; and Osheosh City, are all flourishing places, with about 5,000 inhabitants each.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. . . . 2. . . 3. Varoqua. 4. Green Bay. 5. Holmes' Landing. 6. Gordon. 7. Chippewa Falls. 8. Portage City. 9. Prairic du Chien. 10. . . . 11. Chilton. 12. . . . 13. Madison. 14. Juneau. 15. Colburns. 16. Gibraltar. 17. Superior. 18. . . . 19. Fond du Lac. 20. Monroe. 21. Lancaster. 22. . . . 23. Mineral Point. 24. Black River Falls. 25. Jefferson. 26. Necada. 27. Kenosha. 28. Kewaunee. 29 . La Crosse. 30. Shullsburg. 31. La Point. 32. Manitowoc. 33. Marquette. 34. Milwaukee. 35. Sparta. 36. Wassau. 37. Appleton. 38. P't. Washington. 39. Jones' Mill. 40. . . . 41. Prescott. 42. Plover. 43. St. Croix Falls. 44. Richland. 45. Racine. 46. Janesville. 47. Shawana. 48. Hudson. 49. Baraboo. 50. Sheboygan. 51. Galesburg. 52. Waukesha. 53. Muckwa. 54. Sacramento. 55. Grignons. 56. Elkhorn. 57. West Bend. 58. Oshkosh.

## IOWA.

Area 51,000 square miles. Population 675,000 .
Iowa is a young, thriving and fertile State. It was originally included in the Louisiana purchase, and the State derives its name from the river of its own appellation. The first settlement made within its limits was made in 1785, by Julien Dubuque, on the locality where the City of Dubuque now stands. Iowa was admitted as a member of the Confederacy in 1846. It is bounded north by Minnesota, east by Wisconsin and Illinois, south by Missouri, and west by Nebraska and Dacotah Territories, and it includes 99 Counties.

Surface, $\& \cdot c$ - The surface of Iowa is undulating, and presents an aspect of unrivalled beauty. It contains no mountains, nor high hills, except some bluffs on the river banks. The southern portion is the most picturesque; the northern is more elevated, and small hills are not rare. Its soil in general is very fertile.

Rivers.-The Mississippi washes it on the east, and the Missouri on the west. The Des Moines, the Skunk, the Iowa, and its affluent the Red Cedar, the Wapsipinicon, the Turkey, and the Upper Iowa, all flow easterly into the Mississippi.

Climate.-The climate is mild and well adapted to agriculture. The winters are severe from the prevalence of the north winds, but the heat of summer is greatly modified by the continual motion of the winds. It is considered one of the most healthy countries in the world.

Products.-The products are similar to those of the Middle States generally. Timber is scarce in the northern parts, but in the south, and along the rivers, it is well wooded.

Manufactures.-It is not to be expected that the young State of Iowa could have as yet made much progress in manufacturing, but she is by no means destitute of the essential elements for their establishment, being abundantly supplied with coal and water power. She is already, to some extent, engaged in the manufacture of iron and liquors.

Education.-The people of Iowa have displayed a laudable desire, not to be outdone in their efforts to advance the cause of Common School Education. The schools are supported by the school fund, by legislative appropriation, and by district taxation. Great quantities of land are likewise dedicated to the use of the school fund. The principal collegiate institutions are: Des Moines College, at Des Moines, founded in 1852 ; the Baptist University, at Burlington, 1853; Alexander College, at Dubuque, 1853; the Wesleyan University, at Mt. Pleasant, 1854; and the State University, at Iowa City, 1855. The medical department of the State University is located at Keokuk.

Minerals.-The northeast section is a rich mineral region, and some of the most productive lead mines in the union are worked in the vicinity of Dubuque. The coal beds are considered a permanent source of wealth; abundance of iron ore is found here.

Government.-The Governor, and Lieutenant Governor, are chosen for two years. The members of the Senate, numbering 43, are elected for four years each, and those of the House of Representatives, amounting to 86, are elected for half that period.

## counties.

1. Adair.
2. Adams.
3. Allamakee.
4. Appanoose.
5. Audubon.
6. Benton.
7. Black Hawk.
8. Boone.
9. Bremer.
10. Butler.
11. Buchanan.
12. Buncombe.
13. Buena Vista.
14. Calhoun.
15. Carroll.
16. Cass.
17. Cedar.
18. Cerro Gordo.
19. Cherokee.
20. Chickasaw.
21. Clarke.
22. Clay.
23. Clayton.
24. Clinton.
25. Crawford.
26. Dallas.
27. Davis.
28. Decatur.
29. Delaware.
30. Des Moines.
31. Dickinson.
32. Dubuque.
33. Eimmet.
34. Fayette.
35. Floyd.
36. Franklin。

| 37. Fremont. | 58. Linn. | 79. Poweshiek. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 38. Greone. | 59. Louisa. | 80. Ringgold. |
| 39. Grundy. | 60. Lucas. | 81. Sac. |
| 40. Guthrie. | 61. Madison. | 82. Scott. |
| 41. Hamilton. | 62. Mahaska. | 83. Shelby. |
| 42. Hancock. | 63. Marion. | 84. Sioux. |
| 43. Harrison. | 64. Marshall. | 85. Story. |
| 44. Hardin. | 65. Mills. | 86. Tama. |
| 45. Henry. | 66. Mitchell. | 87. Taylor. |
| 46. Howard. | 67. Monona. | 88. Union. |
| 47. Humboldt. | 68. Monroe. | 89. Van Buren. |
| 48. Ida. | 69. Montgomery. | 90. Wapello. |
| 49. Iowa. | 70. Muscatine. | 91. Warren. |
| 50. Jackson. | 71. O'Brien. | 92. Washington. |
| 51. Jasper. | 72. Osceola. | 93. Wayne. |
| 52. Jefferson. | 73. Mage. | 94. Webster. |
| 53. Johnson. | 74. Palo Alto. | 95. Winnebago. |
| 54. Jones. | 75. Plymouth. | 96. Winneshiek. |
| 55. Keokuk. | 76. Poahontas. | 97. Woodbury. |
| 56. Kossuth. | 77. Polk. | 98. Worth. |
| 57. Lee. | 78. Potawatomie. | 99. Wright. |

Fort Des Moines, now called simply Des Moincs, situated at the junction of the Des Moines and Raccoon rivers, is the Capital of the State, and a rapidly growing town. Abundance of timber is obtained irs the vicinity and productive coal mines have been opened. This was for many years a military station in the midst of the Indian country, but the fort was abandoned in 1846. Population 5,000.

Dubuque, situated on the west bank of the Mississippi, opposite the boundary line of Wisconsin and Illinois, is the largest City of Iowa. It is the oldest town in the State, having been settled by the French in 1785, but its permanent settlement dates only from 1833, when the U. States Government took possession of the land vacated by the Indians. This city is admirably located for commerce, and at this time is the mart for northern Iowa and southern Wisconsin, and bids even to be the great shipping port north of St. Louis. Establishments are already in operation for the manufacture of shot, white lead, threshing machines, reapers, steam engines, and mill machinery. The lead mines of Dubuque are an incxhaustible source of wealth to the city, and many individuals have already acquired fortmes in these, and the taisk of working them is but as yet commenced. Zine is also mined here. Population 14,000.

Davenport, built upon the Mississippi, in Scott County, opposite Rock Island, Illinois, with which is united by a
magnificent bridge, is a flourishing town, carrying on a large commerce, and has 11,000 inhabitants. Abundance of coal is found in the vicinity. It contains some fine educational institutions and numerous manufactures. It was organized as a city in 1851.

Keokur, located on the Mississippi, directly above the mouth of the Des Moines river, is the outlet for the fertile valley of the Des Moines. The medical department of the State University is established at this place. Several manufacturing establishments are already in active operation here. Population 8,000.

Burlington, likewise situated on the Mississippi, in Des Moines county, is one of the most flourishing towns of Iowa, and the former State Capital. Population 7,000.

Muscatine, formerly called Bloomington, one of the most commercial cities of the State, is built upon the Mississippi, 100 miles above Keokuk. Lumber is sawed in great quantities at this place. Population 6,000 .

Iowa City, situated on the west branch of the Iowa river, 84 miles from its confluence with the Mississippi, is a place of important manufactures. There are excellent marble quarries in the vicinity. It contains the State Asylum for the Deaf, Dumb and Blind. Population 6,000.

Fort Madison, in Lee county, on the Mississippi, is a place of much trade and manufactures. It is the seat of the State Penitentiary. Population 5,000.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Somerset. 2. Quincy. 3. Columbus. 4. Centreville. 5. 6. Vinton. 7. Cedar Falls. 8. Booneville. 9. Waverly. 10. Clarksville. 11. Independence. 12. . . 13. . . . 14. Brooklyn. 15. Carrollton. 16. Lewis. 17. Tipton. 18. . . . . 19. . . . 20. Chickasaw. 21. Osceola. 22. . . . 23. Garnavil!o. 24. De Witt. 25 . . . . 26. Adell. 27. Bloomfield. 28. Independence. 29. Delhi. 30. Burlington. 31. . . . 32. Dubuque. 33. . . . . 34. West Union. 35. . . . 36. . . . 37. Sidney. 38. Jefferson. 39. 40. Panola. 41. Homer. 42. . . . 43. Magnolia. 44. Eldora. 45. Mt. Pleasant. 46. Vernon Springs. 47. . . . 48. New Ida. 49. Marengo. 50. Bellevue. 51. Newton. 52. Fairfield. 53. Iowa City. 54. Anamosa. 55. Lancaster. 56. Algona. 57. Fort Madison. 58. Marion. 59. Wapello. 60. Chariton. 61. Winterset. 62. Oskaloosa. 63. Knoxville. 61. Marietta. 65. Glenwood. 66. . . . 67. Ashton. 68. Albia. 69. Frankford. 70. Muscatine. 71. . . . 72.
2. Clarinda. 74. . . . 75. . . . 76. . . . 77. Des Moines. 78. Council Bluffs. 79. Montezuma, 80. Mt. Ayr. 81. New Munich 82. Davenport. \{3. Shelbyville. 84. . . - 85. Nevada. 86. Toledo. 87. Bedford. 88. Afton. 89. Keosauque. 90. Ottumwa. 91. Indianola. 92. Washington. 93. Springfield. 94. Fort Dodge. 95. . . . 96. Decorah. 97. Sioux City. 98.
3. Ontario.

MISSOURI.
Area 67,000 square miles. Population, 182,000. Slaves, 115,000.

Missouri is a large and interesting State. It originally formed part of the great territory of Louisiana, acquired during the administration of Thomas Jefferson. Some settlements had been made by the French at St. Genevieve, and other places, in 1764, but the number of inhabitants were few until after its acquisition by the United States government. It was the admission of this State into the Union in 1821 which led to the stormy debates in Congress, that resulted in the adoption of the Missouri compromise line of $36^{\circ} 30^{\prime}$, which was then regarded as a finality upon the slavery question. Later counselors, however, determined ntherwise.

The State is bounded north by Iowa, east by Illinois and Kentucky, south by Arkansas, and west by Kansas and the Indian and Nebraska territories. It contains 114 counties.

Surface, \&.c.-The Ozark mountains stretch across the southern part of this State in a southwesterly direction; none of their summits, however, attain an elevation of over 2,000 feet. The soil of Missouri is generally fertile, and a great portion of it is highly so. A large part of the State is prairie land.

Rivers.-The Mississippi forms its eastern boundary for a distance of 450 miles. The Missouri, its great affluent, flows through the centre of the State a distance of 370 miles. After rising in the Rocky Mountains, it receives numerous tributaries, and reaches the Mississippi in a course of somewhat more than 3,200 miles. One of its tributaries, the Osage, is a fine navigable stream, having a length of 800 miles. The other considerable tributaries of the Missouri are Grand river, the Chariton and the Gasconade; and of the Mississippi, the Maramec and Salt rivers.

Climate-Great extremes of temperature are experienced in this State. The summers are very hot, and the winters often so cold that the Missouri river is frozen over for weeks, so as to permit loaded wagons to cross upon the ice. The atmosphere of summer is, in general, clear and dry.

Products.-Indian corn, wheat, oats, hemp and tobacco are greatly cultivated, and cotton is produced in the south. Missouri is a fine grazing state, and vast herds of horses, cattle and hogs are raised here.

Minerals.-In the variety and abundance of its mineral resources, this State is unsurpassed. The immense mines of iron found in Pilot Knob and Iron Mountain, are perhaps unrivalled upon the globe for purity and productiveness. The amount of lead found in this State is also immense, especially in Washington and Jefferson counties. In addition to the inexhaustible deposits of iron and lead, its mineral treasures contain abundance of copper, zinc and coal; and salt is to some extent made here.

Manufactures.-Missouri has not yet engaged herself largely in manufacturing industry, as the people have hitherto, owing to the fertility of her soil found more profitable $\mathrm{cm}-$ ployment in agricultural pursuits. A number of the citizens of this State, however, are engaged in the manufacture of iron, flour, lumber, wine, whiskey and leather.

Education.-A school system has indeed been established in this State, yet she is not so zealous in its support as some of the other western States, sympathizing no doubt in this respect, to a certain degree, with the views of the people of the southern States, who have been unwilling to adopt the plan of Massachusetts. Her people have, on the contrary, shown considerable zeal in the establishment of colleges. She numbers the following institutions of this class: St. Louis University, at St. Louis, founded in 1832 ; St. Vincent's College, at Cape Girardeau, in 1843; the Masonic College, at lexington, in 1844 ; the University of the State of Missouri, at Columbia, in 1839 ; and St. Charles College, at St. Charles, in 1837.

Government.-The Constitution, adopted in 1820, established a General Assembly, composed of a Senate of 18, and a House of Representatives of 49 members. The members of the former are elected for four years, and those of the latter, biennially. The General Assembly meets on the first Monday of December, in alternate years. The Govtrnor and Lieutenant Governor are chosen by popular vote for four years.

Inhabitants.-Although this State was originally settled by the French, not one-third of one per cent. of the present population are of this descent.

1

## COUNTIES.

1. Adair.
2. Andrew.
3. Atchinson.
4. Audrain.
5. Barry.
6. Barton.
7. Bates.
8. Benton.
9. Bollinger.
10. Boone.
11. Buchanan.
12. Butler.
13. Caldwell.
14. Callaway.
15. Camden.
16. Cape Girardcau.
17. Carter.
18. Carroll.
19. Cass.
20. Cedar.
21. Chariton.
22. Christian.
23. Clark.
24. Clay.
25. Clinton.
26. Cole.
27. Cooper.
28. Crawford.
29. Dade.
30. Dallas.
31. Daviess.
32. De Kalb.
33. Dent.
34. Dodge.
35. Douglas.
36. Dunklin.
37. Franklin.
38. Gasconade.
39. Gentry.
40. Greene.
41. Grundy.
42. Harrison.
43. Henry.
44. Hickory.
45. Holt.
46. Howard.
47. Howell.
48. Iron.
49. Jackson.
50. Jasper.
51. Jefferson.
52. Johnson.
53. Knox.
54. Laclede.
55. Lafayette.
56. Lawrence.
57. Lewis.
58. Lincoln.
59. Linn.
60. Livingston.
61. McDonald.
62. Macon.
63. Madison.
64. Marais.
65. Marion.
66. Mercer.
67. Miller.
68. Mississippi.
69. Moniteau.
70. Monroe.
71. Montgomery.
72. Morgan.
73. New Madrid.
74. Newton.
75. Nodaway.
76. Oregon.
77. Osage.
78. Ozark.
79. Pemiscot.
80. Perry.
81. Pettis.
82. Phelps.
83. Pike.
84. Platte.
85. Polk.
86. Pulaski.
87. Putnam.
88. Ralls.
89. Randolph.
90. Ray.
91. Reynolds.
92. Ripley.
93. St. Charles.
94. St. Clair.
95. St. Francois.
96. St. Genevieve.
97. St. Louis.
98. Saline.
99. Schuyler.
100. Scotland.
101. Scott.
102. Shannon.
103. Shelby.
104. Stoddard.
105. Stone.
106. Sullivan.
107. Taney.
108. Texas.
109. Wernon.
110. Warren.
111. Washington.
112. Wayne.
113. Webster.
114. Wright.

St. Lours, situated on the right bank of the Mississippi river, 20 miles below the entrance of the Missouri, is the largest city of the State, and the commercial metropolis of the central Mississippi valley. It is well laid out with streets, usually 60 feet wide, and intersecting each other at right angles. Most of the public edifices and private residences are handsome, and built of brick and stone. The principal public edifices are the city hall, the court house, the new custom house, the United States arsenal, and the merchants' exchange. The court house is a handsome structure, built of

Genevieve limestone, and occupies an entire square. Its style resembles somewhat the great Federal Capitol, and porticoes adorn the fronts, and in the interior is a rotunda, lighted from the dome. It cost $\$ 500,000$. Numerous benevolent and charitable institutions have been established in this city. Its school system has for many years enjoyed a high reputation. Several parks adorn this city; the largest of which, called the fair grounds, comprise about 50 acres. There are many cemeteries in and around St. Louis, some of which are from six to eight miles distant. The manufactures of the city are immense. The flouring mills of this place have long enjoyed a high reputation, and many large sugar refineries are in constant operation. The manufacturing of hemp into balerope and bagging, the distillation of whiskey, and the manufacture of tobacco, are great subjects of industry. A large capital is invested in the packing of pork and beef, but the working of iron surpasses all other branches of manufacture. St. Louis has become the great entrepot of trade, not only for Missouri, but for several of the adjacent States. Population 160,000.
Jefferson City, the capital of the State, built upon the south bank of the Missouri, 143 miles from its mouth, has about 5,000 inhabitants. It is situated on high and uneven ground, and commands a fine view of the beautiful scenery upon the river. The principal buildings are the State House, a handsome stone edifice, the Governor's residence, and the Penitentiary. A great impetus has recently been given to this city in the construction of the Pacific Railroad.

St. Joseph, situated on the Missouri river, 390 miles above Jefferson City, is the most populous and commercial town in the western part of the State. It is one of the chief points of departure for the emigrant trains, and the overland mail to Colorado, Utah, Nevada and California. Steam flouring and saw mills, and bagging manufactories, are established here. St. Joseph was chartered as a City in 1857. Population 9,000 .

Hannibal, located on the Mississippi, 15 miles below Quincy, Illinois, and 153 miles above St. Louis, is a large shipping port, and the eastern terminus of the Hannibal and St. Joseph Rail Road. It is favorably situated for commerce and contains several large,tobacco manufactories, hemp presses, flour mills, and machine shops. Population 7,000 .

Lexington, is a flourishing town of Lafayette county, built upon the Missouri river, 120 miles west of the State capital. Extensive beds of coal are found in the vicinity. It has an active trade. Population 6,000.

Weston, in Platte county, situated on the Missouri river, is one of the most thriving and commercial towns in the State, with 5,000 inhabitants.

St. Charles, on the Missouri river, 22 miles from its mouth, is a noted steamboat station. Population 4,000 .

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Kirksville. 2. Savannah. 3. Linden. 4. Mexico. 5. Cassville. 6. Lamar. 7. Papinsville. 8. Warsaw. 9. Green. 10. Columbia. 11. St. Joseph. 12. Cave Creek. 13. Kingston. 14. Fulton. 15. Erie. 16. Jackson. 17. . . . 18. Carrolton. 19. Harrisonville. 20. Fremont. 21. Keytesville. 22. . . . 23. Alexandria. 24. Liberty. 25. Plattsburg. 26. Jefferson City. 27. Boonevillc. 28. Steelsville. 29. Deerfield. 30. Buffalo. 31. Gallatin. 32. Maysville. 33. Montank. 34. Butler. 35. . . 36. Kennet. 37. Union. 38. Hermann. 39. Gentry Court House. 40. Springfield. 41. Trenton. 42. Bethany. 43. Clinton. 44. Hermitage. 45. Oregon. 46. Fayette. 47. . . . 48.
2. Iudependence. 50. Carthage. 51. Hillsborough. 52. Warrensburg. 53. Edina. 54. Lebanon. 55. Lexington. 56. Mount Vernon. 57. Monticello. 58. Troy. 59. Linnæus. 60. Chillicothe. 61. Rutledge. 62. Bloomington. 63. Fredericktown. 64. . . . . 65. Palmyra. 66. Princeton. 67. Tuscumbia. 68. Charleston. 69. California. 70. Paris. 71. Danville. 72. Versailles. 73. New Madrid. 74. Neosho. 75. ${ }^{\text {Mary- }}$ ville. 76. Thomasville. 77. Linn. 78. Rockbridge. 79. Gayoso. 80. Perryville. 81. Georgetown. 82. . . . . 83. Bowling Green. 84. Platte City. 85. Bolivar. 86. Waynesville. 87. Putnamville. 88. New London. 89. Huntsville. 90. Richmond. 91. Lesterville. 92. Doniphan. 93. St. Charles. 94. Osceola. 95. Farmington. 96. St. Genevieve. 97. St. Louis. 98. Marshall. 99. Lancaster. 100. Memphis. 101. Benton. 102. Eminence. 103. Shelbyville. 104. Bloomfield. 105. Galena. 106. Milan. 107. Forsyth. 108. Houston. 109. Nevada. 110. Warrenton. 111. Potosi. 112. Greenville. 113. Marshfield. 114. Hartville.

## CALIFORNIA.

Area, 155,000 square miles. Population 380,000 .
California, the American Ophir, came into the possession of the United States, by treaty with Mexico, after the conclusion of the war between the two countries. The gold discoveries soon attracted multitudes to its auriferous deposits, and swelled the population to a sufficient amount to enable it to gain admission in 1850 as a sovereign State of the confederacy. Since this time its advancement in wealth and population has been very rapid.

It is bounded north by Oregon, east by the territories of Nevada and New Mexico, south by Lower California, and west by the Pacific, and it comprises 45 counties,

Surface, $\& \cdot c .-T h e r e ~ a r e ~ t w o ~ r a n g e s ~ o f ~ m o u n t a i n s ~ i n ~ C a l i-~$ fornia, running nearly parallel, called the Sierra Nevada, and the coast range. These ranges are connected by Mount San Bernardino, having an elevation of 17,000 feet. Between these two ranges of mountains lies the great valley of the Sacramento and the San Joaquin, 500 miles long and from 50 to 60 wide. Along the rivers of this valley the soil is extremely fertile. East of the Sierra it is mostly sandy and barren, but well adapted for grazing grounds.

Rivers.-The Sacramento and the San Joaquin are the most important rivers of California, the former rising in Mt. Shasta, and the latter in the Tulare lakes on the south, and after uniting they empty through the Suisan Bay into that of San Francisco. The Sacramento has a length of 370 miles, and the San Joaquin 350. Their chief affluents, the Feather (with its tributaries) and the American, flow into the former, and the Calaveras, the Stanislaus, and the Tuolomne, into the latter. The Klamath, the Eel, and the Salinos, or Buenaventura, all flow into the Pacific, and the Colorado forms part of the southeastern boundary.

Climate.-California has a peculiar and varied climate, owing to its great extent. It differs very greatly from that of the Atlantic slope, or probably of any other country in the world. The winters are comparatively warm, and the rains, which are confined to winter, are not half so abundant as in the Atlantic States. The sky is clear the great part of the year, and hail storms occur in February and March, but never in summer. The nights are cold even in mid-summer, and the difference in temperature along the coast between winter and summer is not great. A wet and dry season alternate in this State.

Products.-The soil of the rich valleys and along the coast produces in abundance nearly all the fruits and cereals of the temperate zones; and in the southern districts the most valuable products of the tropics are cultivated with success. The cultivation of cotton, tobacco and sugar cane, has been successful. The growing of the grape and manufacture of wine are becoming a leading object of industry. Trees of a remarkable growth are found here in groves, many of which have a height of from 300 to 400 feet, and from 25 to 34 in diameter.

Minerals.-California is noted for its inexhaustible mines
of gold. Besides this, quicksilver, silver, copper, iron, platinum, lead and granite are found.

Manufactures.-Manuiactures have sprung up rapidly in this State, designed as yet merely to supply the most pressing local wants; and some of these have been prosecuted with great vigor and energy. Already numerous grist mills are established for the manufacture of flour for home consumption. Saw mills, iron founderies, machine shops, tanneries, and distilleries, are established in this golden State of the Pacific.

Education.-Liberal provisions have been made here for the education of the masses; but as yet the number of pupils is comparatively small in proportion to the population. Nearly seven million acres of land have been granted for educational purposes. In addition to the landed school fund, the several counties are authorized to levy a special tax for the support of schools. Santa Clara, near San Jose, founded in 1855, is the only collegiate institution of California.

Curiosities.-The most remarkable of the natural curiosities of this State, is the Yosemite valley, or dell, which possesses scenery unrivaled for wild and romantic beauty and sublime grandeur. It is 10 miles long and three wide, and is bounded by walls of granite from 2,000 to 4,500 feet high, and has five cascades, ranging from 350 to 2,000 feet in height. The geysers of Napa county, the two natural bridges of Calaveras county, and the Chyote cave in the same locality, are also ubjects of considerable interest.

Government.-The Govenor and Lieutenant Govenor are each chosen for a term of two years. The Legislature is composed of a Senate elected for two years, and a House of Representatives elected annually. The former consists of 33, and the latter of 80 members. The General Assembly meets on the first Monday of June in each year.

Inhabitants.-No State in the Union-and perhaps no country on earth-contains so mixed a population as California, where adventurers from all nations are found. Besides emigrants from the older States, the foreign population is composed principally of Chinese, French, Spaniards, Germans and Irish,

## COUNTIES.

1. Alameda.
2. Amador.
3. Buena Vista.
4. Butte.
5. Calaveras.
f. Colusi.
6. Contra Costa.
7. Del Norte.
8. El Dorado.
9. Frezno.
10. Humboldt.
11. Klamath.
12. Los Angelos.
13. Marin.
14. Mariposa.
15. Mendocino.
16. Merced.
17. Monterey.
18. Napa.
19. Nevada.
20. Placer.
21. Plumas.
22. Sacramento.
23. San Bernardino.
24. San Diego.
25. San Francisen.
26. San Joaquin.
27. San Luis Obispo.
28. San Mateo.
29. Santa Barbara.
30. Santa Clara.
31. Santa Cruz.
32. Shasta.
33. Sierra.
34. Siskiyou.
35. Solano.
36. Sonoma.
37. Stanislaus.
38. Sutter.
39. Tehama.
40. Trinity.
41. Tulare.
42. Tuolumne.
43. Yolo.
44. Yuba.

San Francisco, the largest city of California, and the chief emporium on the Pacific coast, is situated on a narrow point of land between the bay of San Francisco and the ocean. It is regularly laid out, with steeets crossing each other at right angles. On account of the frequent conflagrations by which this city has at different times been visited, brick and iron are in a great measure becoming the materials used in the construction of houses, and it now contains many fire-proof stores and banking establishments. The public buildings of this city worthy of special notice, are the United States custom house, the mint, the marine hospital, the city hall, three theatres, and two orphan asylums. The metropolitan theatre is one of the largest and most handsome structures of the kind in the whole country. One of the great ornaments of the city is the Plaza, 275 feet square, surrounded by an iron fence, and covered with grass plots, with a fountain in the centre. The chief business of San Francisco is as yet commercial. It has exhibited an astonishing growth from a small village in 1844, until this city now ranks as one of the great business centres of the world. Its exports consists chiefly of gold dust and quicksilver, and it is connected with New York and the Crescent city by steamers. Population 57,000.

Sacramento, the capital, situated on the left bank of the river of that name, below its confluence with the American river, is the capital of California, and the second city in importance. Its streets are strait and capacious, crossing at right angles. The storehouses are usually constructed of brick, whilst the shops
and private dwellings are generally built of wood and are surrounded by gardens. The only edifice of any importance is the State Capitol. This city is chiefly supported by the Sacramento valley, which obtains all its supplies and exports its produce to this place. The first settlement made upon the site of the city, was made in 1839 by a native of Switzerland. In November, 1852, a severe conflagration visited this place, causing great loss of property. Population 15,000.
Marysville, built upon the river Yuba, near its confluence with Feather river, is a brisk town, deriving its chief importance from its location, which commands the trade of the northern mines, on the Feather river and its branches. Population 10,000 .

Stockton, in San Joaquin county, about 3 miles distant from the river so named, is the chief depot of the southern mines. Population 12,000.

Nevada, on Deer Creek, a confluent of the Yuba, in the county of this name, is the largest town in the gold mining region. Population 6,000.

Los Angblos, in the county of the same name, is the largest town in the southern part of the State. It is named Los Angelos-City of Angels-from its delightful climate and the beauty of the surrounding country.

San Jose, in Santa Clara county, eight miles above the head of the San Francisco bay, and 50 miles from San Francisco, is a handsome town.

## COUNTY CAPITALS.

1. Alvarado. 2. Jackson. 3. . . . 4. Hamilton. 5. Double Springs. 6. Monroeville. 7. Martinez. 8. Crescent City. 9. Coloma. 10. Millerton. 11. Humboldt City. 12. Trinidad. 13. Los Angelos. 13. San Raphael. 15. Mariposa. 16. Mendocino. 17. . . . 18. Monterey. 19. Napa City. 20. Nevada City. 21. Vernon. 22. . . . 23. Sacramento City. 24. . . . 25. San Diego. 26. San Francisco. 27. Stockton. 28. San Luis Obispo. 29. . . . 30. Santa Barbara. 31. San Jose. 32. Santa Cruz. 33. Shasta. 34. Downieville. 35. Yreka. 36. Benicia. 37. Sonoma. 38. Tuolomne City. 39. . . . 40. Tehama. 41. . . . 42.: . . . 43. Sonora. 44. Fremont. 45. Marysville.

## MINNESOTA.

Area, 81,000 square miles. Population 172,000 .
Minnesota is one of the most northern and lately admitted States of the American Union. It became a sovereign State in 1858.

It is bounded north by British America, east by Lakes Superior and Wisconsin, south by Iowa, and west by Dacotah territory, and it is divided at present into 70 counties.
Surface, \&c.-The suface of Minnesota is, in general, un-
dulating, having an average elevation of 1,000 feet, and it presents a succession of rolling prairies, interspersed with lakes and groves. The soil is composed of a dark calcareous loam, and is very fertile, the larger portion of it being well adapted to the cultivation of all the cereals of the temperate zone.

Rivers.-The mighty Mississippi rises here in Itaska lake, and flows a distance of 800 miles within the limlts of Minnesota. Its greatest affluents are the Minnesota and the St. Croix. The Red river flows along the western border, and thence passes into lake Winnipeg.

Lakes.-Minnesota seems better entitled to the appellation of the Lake State than Michigan. The largest of these numerous receptacles of the watery element, besides lake Superior, are the lake of the Woods, Red lake, Leech, Mille Lacs, Otter Tail, and a multitude of smaller ones.

Climate.-The climate is severe, especially in the northern part, where the cold is sometimes so intense as to freeze mercury. In some parts of Minnesota the cold is too great for Indian corn, but its dryness and regularity favor the growth of wheat and other winter grains. The summers are warm, with breezy nights.

Products.-The products of Minnesota are, in general, similar to those of the other north-western States. Wild rice, strawberries, currants, plums, cranberries, grapes, and crab apples are indigenous to the soil.

Manufactures.-Great facilities exist in the numerous rivers of Minnesota, with their falls, for manufacturing establishments. Yet the State is too recently settled to have engaged in this species of industry. The capabilities of the falls of St. Anthony for manufacturing purposes, are said to far transcend those of Lowell, in Massachusetts. Numerous saw mills have already been established, and these constitute the principal branch of manufacture in this State.

Education.-Already popular education has received a warm greeting from the industrious pioneers of this newly admitted State, and the benefits sure to flow from the adoption of the free school system have already displayed themselves upon the body politic. As early as 1851 the University of Minnesota was incorporated. It is located at St. Anthony.

Curiosities.-Varied and numerous objects of interest for the romantic tourist, are found within the confines of this
cold State. The far-famed Falls of St. Anthony, 17 feet high, are less celebrated for their height than for their surrounding scenery. Fountain Cave, in the vicinity of St. Paul, and the picturesque grandeur around the Falls of the St. Croix, are worth the traveller's attention.

Government.-The State Government was organized May 22d, 1858. The Governor and Lieutenant Governor are elected each for the period of two years. The legislature consists of 37 Senators, elected for two years, and so Represen. tatives, elected for one year.

COUNTIES.

1. Anoka.
2. Aiken.
3. Benton.
4. Becker.
5. Blue Earth.
6. Breckinridge.
7. Brown.
8. Buchanan.
9. Cottonwood.
10. Carlton.
11. Chisage.
12. Carver.
13. Cass.
14. Crow Wing.
15. Davis.
16. Dodge.
17. Dacotah.
18. Douglas.
19. Fillmore.
20. Freeborn.
21. Faribault.
22. Goodhue.
23. Henrepin.
24. Houston.
25. Itaska.
26. Isanti.
27. Jackson.
28. Kanabec.
29. Kandiyohi.
30. Lake.
31. Le Sucur.
32. Mankata.
33. Monongolia.
34. McLeod.
35. Mille Lacs.
36. Manomin.
37. Martin.
38. Morrison.
39. Meeker.
40. Mower.
41. Murray.
42. Nobles.
43. Nicolet.
44. Olmstead.
45. Otter Tail.
46. Pembina.
47. Plerce.
48. Pine.
49. Pipestone.
50. Polk.
51. Rice.
52. Renville.
53. Rock.
54. Ramsey.
55. Sherburne.
56. Steele.
57. St. Louis.
58. Superior.
59. Stearns.
60. Scott.
61. Sibley.
62. Todd.
63. Toonbs.
64. Wahinota.
65. Watonwan.
66. Waseca.
67. Winona.
68. Washington.
69. Wright.
70. Wabashaw.

St. Paul, the state capital, situated on a bluff of the Mississippi, nine miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, is a flourishing and growing city, displaying a fine view from the river. The site of the city is about 80 feet above the river, and is partially encircled by low hills. The river is navigable by large steamers to this place. The chief manufactures comprise those of flour and lumber, and a considerable fur trade is carried on. Several fine educational institutions have already been established at this place. Population 10,000.

St. Anthony, on the Mississippi, at the celebrated Falls of this name, is a flourishing place, with 3,000 inhabitants.

Minneapolis, situated on the Mississippi, opposite St. Ant. thony, is a place of brisk trade and 2,500 inhabitants.

COUNTY CAPITALS.


## OREGON.

Area, 80,000 square miles. Population 53,000.
Oregon is the most northwestern State of the Union, and became, February 14th, 1859, the 33d member of the Americau Confederacy. It is bounded north by Washington Territory, east by the same, south by the Territory of Nevada and the State of California, and west by the Pacific, and it is divided into 19 counties.

Surface, \&.c.-Oregon is very mountainous; the Cascade Range contains several Volcanic Peaks, and its lofty summits rise in many places to a towering height. Portions of the State west of the Cascade Mountains are very fertile, especially in the river valleys; but the remainder is generally unsuited for agriculture.

Rivers.-The largest river of Oregon is the Columbia, which forms part of its northern boundary, and flows west into the Pacific. The Willamette, the Fall River, and the John Days river, are tributaries of, and flow north into the Columbia. The Umpqua, and Rogue rivers rise in the Cascade mountains and flow west into the Pacific.

Climate.-The climate of Oregon is much milder than upon the Atlantic coast. The portion lying upon the coast enjoys a mild, and the upper regions a rigorous atmosphere. The climate of the upper country is so variable as to have often in each day all the changes of the seasons.

Products.-Wheat is the great staple of Oregon. The cool
evenings and the drought of summer, are unfavorable for corn. Besides wheat, oats, barley, turnips, and most of the fruits and vegetables of the Middle States flourish. Crab apples, plums, strawberries, raspberries, and other berries are indigenous.

Manufactures.-Every facility seems combined in this northwestern State for the establishment of manufactures, when the time comes, which will render them profitable. Her manufactures are as yet circumscribed within a very narrow limit, embracing Saw and Grist Mills. The only large establishment in the State, is a woolen manufactory at Salem.

Education.-The people of Oregon, appreciating the benefits of popular education, have already hoisted its banner upon the distant shores of the Pacific. The number of common schools erected is quite large in proportion to the population of the State, and several academies are likewise in successful operation.

Curiosities.-The most noted natural curiosities of the State, are the rapids of the Columbia river, at the Cascades and the Dalles; the falls of the Willamette river, at Oregon City; the snow capped peaks of the Cascade range; the glaciers of Mounts Hood and Jefferson; the large beds of lava on the slopes of the Cascade mountaius, and the sinking rivers of the Great Basin.

Government.-The Governor is chosen for four years. The Legislature is composed of a Senate of 16, and a House of Representatives of 34 members. The Senators are elected for four years, and the Representatives for two. The sessions of the Legislature are held biennially.

COUNTIES.

1. Benton.
2. Clackamas.
3. Clark.
4. Clatsop.
5. Columbia.
6. Coose.
7. Curry.
8. Douglas.
9. Jackson.
10. Josephine.
11. Lane.
12. Linn.
13. Marion.
14. Multnomah.
15. Polk.
16. Tillamook.
17. Umpqua.
18. Washington.
19. Yamhil.

Portland, situated on the Willamette river, 15 miles from its mouth, at the head of ship navigation, is the largest and chief commercial town in the State. It is surrounded by forests of tall spruce, fir, and other evergreen trees, and is built principally of wood. Population 3,000 .

Salem, on the Willamette river, 80 miles from its mouth, is the capital, and one of the most flourishing towns in the State, with 2,000 inhabitants.

Oregon City, in Clackamas county, also situated on the Willamette, possesses great manufacturing facilities, on account of the immense hydraulic power afforded by the river.

Astoria, on the Columbia river, 10 miles from its mouth, was once an important depot of the fur trade, and was named in honor of John Jacob Astor. It contains a Custom House. This town has been immortalized by Washington lrving.

Corvallis, siuated 20 miles south of Salem, on the west bank of the Willamette river, is a brisk town, and was once selected by the Territorial Legislature for the capital, but the Federal Government refused to recognise it, as money had already been appropriated for the construction of the Capitol at Salem.

Eugene City, also on the Willamette river 30 miles south of Corvallis, is $\varepsilon_{0}$ smart town.

## COUNTY CAPITALS,

1. Corvallis. 2. Oregon City. 3. . . . 4. Astoria. 5. Milton. 6. Empire City. 7. . . . 8. Winchester. 9. . . . 10. Kirbyville. 11. Eugene City. 12. Albany. 13. Salem. 14. Portland. 15. Cincinnati. 16. . . . 17. Umpqua City. 18. Hillsboro. 19. . . . 20. Lafayette.

## KANSAS.

Area 80,000 square miles. Population 107,000.
Kansas was the 34th and last State admitted into the Federal Union, and the question of its admission was a source of great contention amongst the contending parties, whether it should be admitted as a free or slave State. It, however, was admitted as a free State. It is bounded north by Nebraska territory, east by Missouri, south by the Indian territory, and west by Colorado territory; and it contains 40 counties.

Surface, \&.c.-Kansas exhibits chiefly an undulating surface, with an occasional elevation. The general inclination of the ridges is north and south. The western portion of the State is the most level. The soil of the eastern portion is umrivalled in fertility, and the deep alluvium of the Kansas valley is very productive, but the western is almost a desert.

Rivers.- The Missouri washes a part of the eastern boundary. The Kansas is the largest and only navigable river in the State, and its chief affluents are the Big Blue river, the Republican Fork, the Salmon Fork, and the Grand Saline

Fork. In the southeast flows the Neosho, and in the southwest rises the Arkansas.

Climate.-The climate is mild and agreeable. The winters are not long, but snow falls in considerable quanticies, which, however, soon melts. But little rain falls in midsummer or autumn, and the annual depth does not exceed thirty inches. During summer the thermometer sometimes rises to $115^{\circ}$, but the extreme heat is tempered by breezes, and the nights are uniformly cool. The State is deemed healthy.

Products.-All the cereal crops, fruits and garden vegetables, common to the more eastern States, can be grown here. Cotton has been raised in southern Kansas. Buffalo, elk, deer, antelopes, prairie dogs, squirrels, grouse and wild turkies are found here in abundance.

Government.-The Govenor of Kansas is elected for the period of two years by popular vote.
counties.

1. Allen.
2. Anderson.
3. Atchinson.
4. Bourbon.
5. Breckinridge.
6. Brown.
7. Butler.
8. Chase.
9. Clay.
10. Coffee.
11. Davis.
12. Dickenson.
13. Doniphan.
14. Dorn.
15. Douglas.
16. Franklin.
17. Godfrey.
18. Greenwood.
19. Hunter.
20. Jackson.
21. Jefferson.
22. Johnson.
23. Leavenworth.
24. Linn.
25. Lykens.
26. Madison.
27. Marion.
28. Marshall.
29. McGee.

30, Morris.
31. Nemaha.
32. Osage.
33. Potawatamie.
34. Riley.
35. Shawnee.
36. Wise.
37. Washington.
38. Wilson.
39. Woodson.
40. Wyandott.

Leavenworth, situated on the west bank of the Missouri river, 500 miles from its mouth, is the largest and most commercial city of Kansas, and is surrounded by one of the richest agricultural regions of the Missouri valley. The streets of the city are straight, rectangular and lighted with gas. It contains various kinds of manufactures. Telegraphic communication was established with this city and the east in 1859. Population 10,000 .

Lawrence, on the Kansas river, 70 miles from its mouth, has nümerous manufacturing establishments. A university is being erected here,

Atchinson, on the Missouri river, 20 miles above Leavenworth, is a growing town with 3,000 inhabitants.

Topera, is the seat of government.
Lecompton, situated on the Kansas river, 60 miles from its mouth, was the former seat of government.
Donipian, built upon the Missouri, four miles above Atchinson, is a smart town.
Elwoon, Ossawatamie, Tecumseif, and Topeka, are places of some note.

## TERRITORIES.

The unsettled territory of the United States, composing its vast public domain, is subdivided into several distinct territories, and these are subject to the direct control of Congress, " to make all needful rules and regulations" concerning their government. The President of the United States appoints the Governor and the Judicial officers of each territory, and the Territorial Legislatures are at liberty to enact all laws which do not conflict with the authority of Congress and the Federal Constitution. The interpretation of the power of Congress in regard to territorial legislation and the subject of the admission of new States into the Union, have been fruitful sources of contest between Northern and Southern statesmen, and our present civil war is mainly to be attributed to the conflicting views upon these vexed questions.

NEW MEXICO WITH ARIZONA.
Population 93,500.
New Mexico forms part of the territory acquired from Mexico, and lies upon both sides of the Rio Grande. It exhibits in many places a rugged and mountainous surface, and the soil is sterile except where it can be irrigated. The Sierra Madre is the principal range of mountains in New Mexico. Its chief rivers are the Rio Grande, the Colorado and the Pecos. The only settled part of this territory, is the narrow valley of the Rio Grande. Possessing no great inducements to tempt emigration, the inhabitants are composed chiefly of Meztizoes, the descendants of whites and Indians, who speak in general the Spanish language. It is at this time divided into eleven counties.

Santa Fe, situated 20 miles east of the Rio Grande, is the capital and the great emporium of the overland trade since 1822. It is built in a wide plain surrounded by high mountains, at an elevation of 7,000 feet above the level of the sea.

The streets are irregular and narrow, and the houses are mostly built of adobes. It was taken by Gen. Kearney in September, 1846. Population 4,600.

The other towns on the Rio Grande, are Tome, Socorro and Albuquerque.

## UTAH TERRITORY.

Population 24,000.
Utah lies wholy in the interior, north of New Mexico and between Colorado on the east and Nevada on the west. A large part of the territory is occupied by "the Great Interior Basin," a dreary inhospitable desert, 1,500 miles in circuit. The 32d meridian from Washington, is the eastern boundary of Utah. The chief range of mountains is the Wahsatch; and the Grand and Green rivers, branches of the Colorado, are the principal streams. Great Salt Lake has a circuit of 180 miles, and its water is salter than that of the ocean. This territory is divided into fourteen counties. The inhabitants are chiefly Mormons.

Salt Lafe City, situated on the river Jordan, which unites Great Salt Lake with Utah Lake, is the capital. This city was founded in 1847, by 143 Mormons, and now ranks as the great metropolis of the Latter Day Saints. The houses are generally small, built of adobes and one story high. The great Mormon Temple, begun in 1853, is built in the Gothic style, and is 150 feet long, by 60 wide. One of the largest building in the city is the house where the tenth of all the products of the territory are deposited for the use of the church. Another large building called Social Hall, serves for a theatre, dancing and tor social entertainments. The valley in which this city is located, is enclosed on the east by the Wahsatch mountains, having an elevation of 10,000 feet. Population 10,000.

Fillmore, Boonsville, Ogden, Provo, Manti and Parawan, are small towns.

## NEVADA TERRITORY.

Population 6,800.
This territory occupies the country south of Oregon, and between Utah and California, and it contains a number of fertile and finely watered valleys, which seem well adapted for
an agriculual population. Considerable quantities of gold are found in this territory. It was organized by Congress, March 2nd, 1861, and it is settled mainly by American citizens from California.

Genoa, situated in Carson Valley, is the principal town, and Carson City the capital.

WASHINGTON TERRITORY.
Population 10,600.
This territory comprises the most northwestern portion of the United States. It lies between Oregon and Dacotah and south of British America, aud extends from the Rocky mountains to the Pacific ocean. This territory was in 1853 detached from Oregon, and the same year received its territoriai organization. The best soil is found west of the Cascade mountains, but a large portion of what is called "the Great plain of the Columbia" is a vast barren region, destitute of trees and water. This territory is admirably located for commerce, the Srait of Juan de Fuca, Admiralty Inlet, and Puget's Sound, all furnishing excelent harbors. The inhabitants are chiefly engaged in agriculture, lumbering and fishing. The territory is at present divided into 19 counties.

Olympia, situated on Puget's Sound, is the capital.
Steilacoom and Seattle, are located on the same Sound. Columbia and Cascade cities are built upon the Columbia river, and Pacific city at its mouth.

## NEBRASKA TERRITORY.

Population 28,800.
This territory, first organized in 1854, lies west of Iowa, and between Dacotah on the north, and Kansas and Colorado on the south. At present it is far from being so large as when first organized Its surface consists mostly of prairies, on which feed buffalo, wild horses, and other animals in great numbers. Already 37 counties have been organized in this territory, and it bids to be a country of rapid growth.

Ohmaha City, siluated on the Missouri river, above the embouchure of the Nebraska, is the capital, with 2,000 inhabitants.

Nebraska City, Otoe City, Blackbird, and Tehama, are recenty settled but thriving towns.

## DACOTAH TERRITORY.

Population 5,000.
Dacotar is the most extensive territory of the United States, situated between Minnesota and Washington territories, having Nebraska on the south, and British America on the north. It is a very cold country, and contains as yet but few inhabitants. It was organized March 2d, 1861.

Pembina, on Red river, is the chief town with 3,500 inhabitants.

Yancton is the Capital.

## COLORADO TERRITORY.

Population 34,000.
This territory was formed in 1861, and lies west of Kansas, and east of Utah, and between the 37 th and 41st parallels of latitude. It lies upon both sides of the Rocky mountains, and includes the celebrated gold mining region of Pike's Peak, and some other peaks, amongst the highest of the Rocky mountain range. Here are found the sources of the Arkansas, and the Rio Grande rivers. All the settlements within this territory are of recent date, and the inhabitants are chiefly engaged in gold mining.

Denver Citp, on the south bank of the Nebraska river, is the principal town and capital, with 5,000 inhabitants.

Auraria and Mountain City, are small towns.

## INDIAN TERRITORY.

The Indian Territory lies west of Arkansas and Missouri, and between Kansas on the north and Texas on the south. This territory has been set apart by the General Government for the home of the Indians; but it does not belong to the territories proper, never having received a territorial organization. It contains different tribes of Indians : Cherokees, Choctaws, Creeks, and Chickasaws, and these tribes have been steadily advancing in civilization. Schools and Churches have been erected amongst them, and they elect their civil officers by ballot.

Tah-le-quah, is the capital of the Cherokec country,

## MEXICO.

Area 668,000 square miles. Population 8,287,000.
When the Europeans first discovered Mexico, they found it inhabited by a race of people who had made considerable advance in civilization, numerous evidences of which yet remain in its splendid antiquities. Hernando Cortez landed in Mexico in 1519, and in two years of incessant warfare, effected the subjugation of the Aztecs or early inhabitants, and set up the authorlty of the Spanish crown, which continued to govern this country as a province for about 300 years. About the year 1821 an effective revolution broke out, which overthrew the Spanish rule and raised Mexico to the dignity of an independent government.

Surface, $\S c$. -The Andes or the Cordilleras, are the principal chain of mountains, which attain an elevation of 17,000 feet and contain numerous volcanoes. The loftiest peak is the volcano of Popocatapetl, (smoking mountain) 17,720 feet high. The interior of this country is an elevated series of table lands. The low country along the coast is very fertile.

Rivers.-Mexico is but sparingiy provided with navigable rivers, having few which reach the interior. The largest is the Rio Grande del Norte, which forms part of the boundary with the United States, and afterwards empties into the Gulf of Mexico. The Rio Santiago flows west into the Pacific, and the Rio Santander east into the Gulf of Mexico. The Rio Conchos, the Salado, and the San Juan, affluents of the Rio Grande, are considerable streams. The Rio Colorado, the Yaqui, and the Sonora, empty into the Gulf of California.

Climate.-The climate is various, according to the different altitudes of country, in some places hot, in others temperate, and in others cold. In the low regions around Vera Cruz, the air is very impure, and the yellow fever often rages
in these parts. The city of Mexico, although lying in the Torrid Zone, has a fine, temperate climate, owing to its great elevation.

Products.-Indian corn, and the banana, are the staples but wheat, rice, sugar, coffee,'vanilla, indigo, and tobacco, are also cultivated. Along the coast are found magnificent forests of useful wood, such as mahogany, Brazil wood, the Campeachy wood, the American ebony, and a number of other varietics.

Minerals.-Mexico is celcbrated for its mineral products. It is particularly rich in silver, but gold and numerous other metals are obtained.
Manufactures.-The principal manufactures of Mexico, comprise those of sugar, rum, aloes, wine, brandy, carthen and stone ware; also glass, paper, wool, and silk. The preparation of olive oil employs a large capital. The spinning and weaving of cotton are likewise great objects of industry, and in addition the manufacture of gold and silver lace has recently attracted considerable attention.

Commerce.-Although we infer from an inspection of the map, that Mexico is favorably located for commerce, yet she has not displayed great enterprise in this particular. A considerable commerce, however, is carried on with the United States and the leading nations of Europe, still the frequent revolutions in which this country has at different times been engaged, have proved a constant incubus to the development of an extended commerce.

Curiosities.-About seven miles from Puebla at Cholula, is a remarkable pyramid, built of unburnt brick, but now overgrown with vegetation. It is twice as large at the base as the largest Egyptian Pyramid, but not half so high; upon this stood a Teocalle, or Aztec Temple, consecrated to the God of air. This has been replaced by a Roman Catholic chapel. Near Villanueva are found extensive, and remarkable ruins, called Los Edificios. In Vera Cruz are seen the Pyramids of Papantla, built of porphyry. In the vicinity of Palenque are large ruined buildings of uncertain origin.

Inhabitunts.-The inhabitants are composed of Indians, Europeans, and Negrocs; also of Mulattoes, Mestizoes, and Zamboes. The Indians are said to comprise four sevenths of the population; those of mixed descent two sevenths; and the remaining one seventh is composed of whites and negroes.

The prevailing religion is the Catholic, and the Spanish the predominant language. The form of Government is moulded in imitation of that of the United States, but corresponds but poorly with its prototype.

## MEXICO COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING DIVISIONS.

1. District of Mexico.
2. Aguas Calientes.
3. Chiapa.
4. Chihuahua.
5. Colima.
6. Durango.
7. Guanaxuato.
8. Guerrero.
9. Jaliseo.
10. Mexico.
11. Michoacan.
12. Nuevo Leon y Coahuila.
13. Oaxaca.
14. Puebla.
15. Queretaro.
16. San Luis Potosi.
17. Sinaloa.
18. Sonora.
19. Tamaulipas.
20. Tobasco.
21. Tlascala.
22. Vera Cruz.
23. Yucatan.
24. Zacatecas.
25. Lower California, territory.

## 1. MEXICAN DISTRICT.

Mexico, the capital of the Mexican Confederation, is situated upon a plain, 7,400 feet above the level of the sea. It is one of the oldest cities in America; is handsomely built in the form of a square, and is distinguished for the width and regularity of its streets, for the splendor and magnitude of its public edifices and, for the beauty of its gardens, floating upon the adjacent lakes. The private residences are almost all built of hewn stone, three or four stories high, and they in general exhibit a fine style of architecture. The most remarkable structure of this city is the Cathedral, erected upon the spot where the great Aztec Temple stood, and occupying an entire side of the central square. It is 500 feet long, by 420 wide, and although not built in accordance with any particular order of architecture, presents an imposing appearance. The walls are composed of unhewn basalt, the front is covered with the most laborious carving, and the interior is gorgeously decorated, almost beyond description. The high altar exhibits a profusion of candlesticks, crosses and other ornaments of pure gold or silver, and is crowned by an image of the holy virgin, decked in jewels valued at over $\$ 2,000,000$, and all other parts of this Catheral are decorated with corresponding magnificence and splendor. Some of the other public buildings are the National Palace, the Casa

Muncipal, occupied as an exchange; the University and the Mineria or school of Mines. The manufactures of this city are limited, including those of gold and silver lace, jewelry, cotton goods, carriages and tobacco. Mexico was taken by Gen. Scott, September 13th, 1847, and held by him until June 12th, 1848. Population 200,000.

## 2. aguas calientes.

Aguas Calientes, situated in a level plain, 6,000 feet above the level of the sea, has a favorable location for trade. It is the capital of the above State, and is surrounded by rich gardens and olive groves. In the vicinity are two warm mineral springs, giving name to the city. Population 20,000 .

## 3. CIIIAPA.

Cuidad Real, the capital, contains 'some manufactures of cotton and wool. In the vicinity are found an intermittent spring and a stalactitic cavern. It was founded in 1528. Population 6,500.

Palenque, is situated 100 miles northeast of the capital of the State. About seven miles distant are some of the most maguificent ruins in Amcrica. The principal of these, called the Palace, is 220 fect long and 180 wide, with numerous sculptures.

## 4. Chinuahua.

Chimuahua, situated on an affluent of the river Conchos, is the capital, and is a handsome and well built city. The great ornament of the city is the square called the Plaza Mayor, on one side of which stands the Cathedral, erected at a cost of $\$ 800,000$. The Cathedral is surmounted by a dome and two towers and has a beautiful facade, with statues of the twelve apostles. In the vicinity of this city are many fine gardens and pleasant promenades. It is surrounded by silver mines, and contains several furnaces for smelting ores. Chihuahua once contained 70,000 inhabitauts, now only 14,000 .

## 5. Colima.

Colima, the capital of the State, is situated in a fertile plain, near the volcano so called, and carries on a considerable trade in linen and cotton goods, woolens and hardware. Its port is about 30 miles southwest of the city. Population 32,000.

## 6. DURANGO.

Durango, the capital, situated about 7,295 feet above the level of the sea, occupies a picturesque location, but is quite dirty. There are iron mines in the vicinity. This city was founded about the middle of the sixteenth century. Population 22,000.

## 7. GUANAXUATO.

Guanaxuato, the capital, 160 miles northwest of Mexico, is a great mining town, and contains some manufactures of soap, woolen cloth, linen, powder and tobacco. The Alhondiga, a large building used as a granary, is a remarkable structure. Population 65,000.

Salamanca, twenty miles south of the capital, is a brisk town.

## 8. GUERRERO.

Acapulco, is a seaport on the Pacific, 185 miles southwest of Mexico. It has one of the best and most extensive harbors in the world, and formerly engrossed most of the trade of the Spanish American colonies with the East. Since the discovery of the California gold mines, it has become the most important port in Mexico. Population 5,000.

Tixtla, is the capital of Guerrero.

> 9. JALISCO.

Guadalaxara, capital of the State of Jalisco, is situated on the river Santiago, 275 miles northwest of Mexico. It is a handsome city, with wide streets and beautiful private residences. The Cathedral and the Government House are both imposing edifices. The Alameda is a handsome public walk, laid out with trees and flowers, with a fountain in the centre and surrounded with a stream of water. It has manufactures of shawls, striped calico, paper and earthenware. Population 70,000 .

## 10. MEXICO.

Toluca, situated 40 miles southwest of Mexico, is the capital of this State, with 12,000 inhabitants.
11. MICHOACAN.

Valladolid, built in a finc valley, 115 miles northwest of

Mexico, has a superb Cathedral and several other handsome churches. This was the birth place of Iturbide, the 1st and only Emperor of Mexico. Population 18,000.

Morelia, is the capital of this State.

## 12. NUEVO LEON Y COAHUILA.

Monterey, the capital, situated on the Tigre, is a handsome city, with well paved streets; houses built in the Moorish style, and 12,000 inhabitants. It is memorahle for its capture by Gen. Taylor in 1846. Southwest of Monterey lies Saltillo, near which Gen. Taylor fought the battle of Buena Vista, February 22d and 23d, 1847.'
13. oaxaca.

Oaxaca, 210 miles southeast of Mexico, is one of the handsomest cities of the Confederation, and the capital of the above State. The principal edifices are the Bishop's Palace and Cathedral. Population 25,000 .

## 14. PUEBLA.

Puebla de los Angeles-(City of the Angels)-Capital of the above State, situated 76 miles southeast of Mexico, derives its name from its delightful situation. It is regularly built, well paved, and contains many highly decorated religious edifices. Population 50,000 .

## 15. Queretaro.

Queretaro is a handsome and well formed city, containing many beautiful buildings, mostly of a religious character. It has the aspect of a busy city, and is the place where peace between the United States and Mexico was ratified by the Congress of the latter country. Population 30,000 .

## 16. SAN LUIS POTOSI.

San Luis Potosi, built near the source of the Tampico river, is a beautiful city, containing 40,000 inhabitants It has an active trade and considerable manufactures. Its forcign trade is chiefly in the hands of the United States and Spain.
Cotorce and Val ues are small towns.

> 17. SINALOA.

Culiacan, the capital, is situated in a fertile region, on the river of the same name, with 7,000 inhabitants.

Sinaloa, about 50 miles from the Gulf of California, is a thriving place, with gold washings in the vicinity. Population 10,000.

- 18. SONORA.

Guaymas has one of the best harbors on the west coast of Mexico, with an active trade.

Ures is the capital of the State.

## 19. TAMAULIPAS.

Victoria is the capital, with 5,000 inhabitants.
Tampico, on the lake so called, carries on an important and increasing trade with the United States and Great Britain. Population 17,000.

Matamoras is situated on the south bank of the Rio Grande, 40 miles from the Gulf of Mexico. It is famed for its occupation by Gen. Taylor and the American army, in the year 1846. Population 20,000.

## 20. TABASCO.

San Juan Bautista, on the river Tabasco, 70 miles from its mouth, is the oapital.

Frantero, situated on the Tabasco river, three miles from its mouth, is mostly composed of houses built of mud and bamboo.

## 21. TLASCALA,

With a capital of the same name.

## 22. VERA CRUZ.

Vera Cruz, the capital of the above State, is built in an unhealthy location, and is defended by the strong castle of San Juan de Ulloa, built upon an island half a mile from the shore. This castle failed to withstand the American batteries in 1847. Population 20,000.

## 23. YUCATAN.

This State, at two different periods, declared her independence of the Mexican confederation, but has finally consented to resume her position as a member of the confederacy.

Merida, situated about 25 miles from the Guli of Mexico, is a regularly built and handsome city, with 23,000 inhabitants. It was founded by the Spaniards in 1542, and contains a superb cathedral, an edifice of the 16 th century, and several handsome structures.
Valladolid, a city of Yucatan, noted for its salubrious climate, is much resorted to by invalids from other parts of the State. Population 15,000.

Campeachy, situated on the west coast of Iucatan, $\subseteq 0$ miles southwest of Merida, is an important city, with 15,000 inhabitants. It is surrounded by
mountains and enclosed by bastioned walls. The houses are generally only one-story high, and the strcets are narrow, crooked, ill-paved and dirty. This city derives its chief importance from its trade in Campeachy, or logwood and wax. It has a fine museum of shells-objects of natural historyand many antiquities of Yucatan. Campeachy was the centre of hostilities during the rebellion of Yucatan against Mexico in 1842, and it successfully withstood a series of attacks, both by land and sea.

## 24. ZACATECAS,

With a capital of the same name, containing 25,000 inhabitants.

25. LOWER CALIFORNIA,

With La $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{az}}$, the capital.

## CENTRAL AMERICA.

Area, 203,000 square miles. Population $2,145,000$.
Central America comprises nearly all the narrow tract of land between the northern and southern divisions of the American continent. This division of America was first discovered by Columbus in 1502. In 1523 Pedro Alvarado was despatched by Cortez to effect its subjugation, and he accomplished this in two years. From this time it remained a province of Spain until 1823, when it threw off the Spanish yoke and established an independent Republic, consisting of several States. This confederation of States lasted until 1839, since which time the government has been quite unsettled.

Surface, $\S c$. -The surface is, in general, mountainous. It is traversed by the Andes chain throughout the whole country, running near the Pacific; and this chain contains numerous volcanoes, of which those in Guatemala are the most remarkable. More active volcanoes are found here than in any other country upon the globe, except on the island of Java. That of Irasu has an elevation of 11,478 feet. The soil is, in general, very rich.

Rivers.-Central America is by no means destitute of rivers; but she has no large ones, owing to the narrowness of the country. Usumasinta is the largest, flowing north into the bay of Campeachy. The Cape, or Wanks river, and the river San Juan, the outlet of Lake Nicaragua, are the remaining streams of importance.

Climale.-The climate is moist and warm. Only two seasons visit this country. 'The winter, in which period even the sum is nearly vertical; and the summer, during which the weather is hot and dry, with a healthy atmosphere. It rains during winter almost constantly; and in the lower regions
fevers, agues, and other diseases to which the unacclimated are liable, prevail.
Products.-Upon the high lands most products of temperate regions are cultivated; in the low, warm districts, those of the tropics-sugar cane, indigo and tobacco are cultivated. The forests furnish mahogany, logwood and lignum vita. A considerable quantity of coffee is grown here.

Minerals.-The country is not rich in the precious metals. But gold, silver, lead and mercury, are found in small quantities. Iron exists here in abundance. The geological form ation of the country is granite, gneiss and mica slate.

Animals.-The only animals peculiar to Central America, are the Manatee, found at the mouth of the river Juan; the flying squirrel, and different species of quadrumana. Serpents are numerous.

Inhabitants.-The inhabitants of Central America, like those of Mexico, are composed of Indians, whites and Creoles, negroes and mixed classes. Since the dissolution of the confederation in 1839, the government of the different States, although nominally republican, is nearly in a state of anarchy, the military rule of adventurers being almost despotic. The Catholic is the prevailing religion. Central America is divided into the States of-1. Guatemala. 2. Honduras. 3. San Salvador. 4. Nicaragua. 5. Costa Rica.

## 1. GUATEMALA.

New Guatemala, built upon a spacious plain, 4,372 feet above the sea, is the capital of Guatemala, and the largest city of Central America. This city was founded in 1776, after the destruction of Old Guatemala, and it is now a great centre of wealth. It is disadvantageously located for commerce. The form of the city is quadrilateral, having streets 40 feet wide, which cross each other at right angles. The Great Plaza, or public square, is flanked by the Municipal and Government Houses, and opposite these is the Cathedral. The only building that can lay claim to architectural design, is the Theatre erected in 1858, and it is a large and handsome edifice constructed in the Grecian style of architecture. The private houses are low, but supplied with courts and surrounded with corridors, planted with handsome trees and flowers, and decorated with fountains. On account of the
mildness of the climate fire places and chimneys are unknown. Population 45,000.
Guatemala Antigua, situated 30 miles west of the capital, was previous to 1773 the second city of all Spanish America, numbering 60,000 inhabitants. It is now regaining some of its former magnificence and importance. Many of its ruins are yet visible displaying its ancient grandeur. Population 20,000.

> *2. HONDURAS.

Comafagua, situated on the Ulloa river is the capital of Honduras, with 8,000 inhabitants. It was formerly more populous, but was burnt by the monarchical faction of Guatemala in 1827, since which time it has never entirely recovered. It is the seat of a Bishopric, and has a splendid Cathedral.
Truxillo, on the Caribbean Sea, and San Lorenzo, are the principal ports of Honduras.

> 3. SAN SALVADOR.

San Salvador, situated near the Volcano of this name, is the capital of this State, with 15,000 inhabitants. April 16 th, 1854, it was completely destroyed by an earthquake, but it has been rebuilt.

Couutepec, built 15 miles south of San Salvador, was the seat of Government from April 16th, 1854, until June 28th, 1858, when the old capital was rebuilt. Population 15,000 .
San Miguel. on a river of the same name, 80 miles southeast of the capital, is the most important commercial city of Central America, with 20,000 inhabitants. The great fair of La Paz held here annualy attracts 15,000 persons.

## 4. NiCaragua.

Leor, situated about midway between lake Managua and the Pacific, is the capital, and next Guatemala, the most important city of all Central America. The city is regularly laid out in squares, with houses seldom more than one story high, but i: general highly ornamented. Its public buildings are amongst the finest of all Spanish America, and the Great Cath-
*The Bay Islands, situated in the Bay of Honduras, were ceded in 1860 to the State of Honduras. These comprise Ruatan, Barbarate, Helene, Moxato and Utille, and their soil is extremely fertile.
edral of St. Peter is one of the most magnificent structures on the continent. It occupies a whole square, is composed of solid masonry, was 37 years in building and cost $\$ 5,000,-$ 000. Besides this there are in this city several other superb edifices. Leon is well paved, clean and salubrious, and the view around it is one of the finest and most extensive in the world. No less than 13 volcanoes are visible from the top of the Cathedral. It was founded in 1523, and a large part of it was burned in 1823 by the contending factions. Population 35,000.
Granada, on a small bay of lake Nicaragua, in 1854 a considerable town, became famous for its sieges during the civil war, in which Gen. Walker and his followers participated, and by whose orders it was burned in 1856.

Greytown, is the principal seaport on the eastern coast. It was destroyed July, 1854, by Captain Hollins, in accordance with the orders of the $U$. States Government.

## 5. COSTA RICA.

San Jose, on the Cartago, is the capital, with 16,000 inhabitants. It contains a Cathedral, an Episcopal palace, and carries on a brisk trade.

## BALIZE.

Area 9,600 square miles. Population 30,000 .
The British possessions in Central America comprise Balize, lying south of Yucatan, and valued chiefly for logwood and mahogany. The climate is regarded as unhealthy for the white race, but the negro finds here a congenial atmosphere. The British lay no claim to the soil, but only the privilege of cutting and shipping therefrom logwood, mahogany, and other natural products.
Balize, situated at the mouth of the river of the same name, is the capital, with 5,000 inhabitants.

THE MOSQUITO TERRITORY.
This is a large but undefined country, occupying the northeast projection of Central America, and lying east of Nicaragua, and Honduras. Its area is estimated at about 26,000 square miles. The English once claimed a protectorate over this country, but this claim has been abandoned by the Clayton Bulwer treaty of July 4th, 1850. This territory is inhabited by an independent race of Indians, whose sovereign calls himself king.

## WEST INDIES.

Area 150,000 square miles. Population $3,500,000$.
The West Indies are an extensive system of Islands in the Atlantic ocean, lying between the east side of Florida and the mouth of the Orinoco, and also between the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean sea. All the inhabitable islands, with the exception of Hayti and Margarita, are subject to different European powers. Many of them are simply naked cliffs, and many of volcanic origin. The climate of these islands is exceedingly hot, but the heat is somewhat moderated by the sea breezes and the eastern trade winds. The wet season, which is usually accompanied by terrific hurricanes, continues from June until near the end of the year. The chief articles of commerce are coffee, sugar, cotton, tobacco, and indigo; also molasses, rum, pimento, logwood, cochineal, mahogany, lignum vitæ, and a variety of tropical fruits. These islands contain few indigenous mammiferous animals, but abound in turtles, birds of the most gaidy plumage, parrots, and flamingoes. It is estimated that four-sixths of the inhabitants are negroes, or their descendants, who have been free in the English possessions since August 1st, 1834, and now also in the others, except in the Spanish Islands, where they are generally held as slaves. All the aboriginal inhabitants, except a few hundred in Trinidad, have disappeared from these islands.

## DIVISIONS.

1. The Bahama Isles.
2. The Great Antilles.
3. The Little Antilles.
4. The Bermudas.

These latter islands lie east of the United States, and are not included in the West Indies proper, but may appropriately be grouped with them in description.

1. THE BAHAMAS.

These compose a group of about 500 islands or rocky islets, lying northeast of Cuba and east of Florida. They generally present a flat surface, and are mostly long and narrow. In general they are sterile, but some of them produce oranges, lemons, limes, maize, \&c. In some of the most southern of these, salt springs are found, which prove of great value. They belong to the British, and contain about 30,000 inhabitants. The principal are, Grand Bahama, Great and Little Abaco, Andros Islands, New Providence, Eleuthera, San Salvador, Great Exuma, Rum Cay, Watling Island, Attwood's Key, Long Island, Crooked Island, Acklin Island, Mariguana Island, Great and Little Inagua, and the Caricos Islands.

Nassau, situated on New Providence, is the capital, with 7,000 inhabitants.
St. Salvador, or Guanahani, was the first land discovered by Columbus, October 12th, 1492.
The noted Gulf Stream flows between the peninsula of Florida and the Bahamas, from the Gulf of Mexico to the most western of the Azore islands, where it is lost in the ocean. This current seems to be caused principally by the revolution of the earth around its axis, and by the blowing of the trade winds. The stream has a variable breadth in some places of 400 miles, and it flows a distance of from one to five miles per hour.

## 2. THE GREAT ANTILLES.

There are four of these namely:
CUBA.
Area 42,380 square miles. Population 1,247,000.
Cuba, the largest island of the Great Antilles, lies in the Carribbean sea, about 130 miles south of Florida, and is 650 miles long and from 50 to 60 wide. It was discovered by Columbus on the 28th of October 1492, and by him named Juana, in honor of Prince John, son of Ferdinand and Isabella, afterwards Fernandina and Santiago, but its Indian name has survived all others. Narcisso Lopez made two attempts to revolutionize the island in 1851, but his efforts proved abortive, and he with his followers were taken prisoners. Lopez was garroted. A chain of mountains stretches through the central portion of this island, from one end to the other. At the eastern extremity, this chain spreads over a wider extent than elsewhere and some of the peaks attain
an altitude of 8,000 feet. Extensive tracts of level land intervene between this central mountain chain and the sea coast, and these during the wet season, are often inundated and rendered almost impassable on account of water and the tenacity of the mud. The soil of Cuba in many places is quite rich and fertile. During the greater portion of the year the climate is hot and dry. It rains often in torrents, from July to September, and showers fall sometimes for a month before and after these periods. Snow is never seen in Cuba, even upon the highest mountains, but frost occurs occasionally, forming thin ice. Hail storms are rare visitors and hurricanes less frequent than in some of the other Antilles. The largest river of Cuba is the Cauto, at the west end, which has its source in the Sierra del Cobre or Copper mountains, and flows west after a course of 90 miles into the Bay of Buena Esperanza. The remaining rivers are small streams. An exceedingly luxuriant vegetation decks this island. The principal cereal cultivaded is Indian corn, two crops of which are obtained here annually. Rice is grown in some districts; but the principal crops are sugar, coffee and tobacco, with some cotton, cocoa and indigo. Of domestic animals, the most valuable are the horse, ox and pig, and these form a large part of the wealth. Snakes and reptiles are not numerous. The mineral treasures have not yet been much explored, but no deficiency seems to exist in this particular. The precious metals are scarce, but copper is more abundant. Coal has recently been discovered in the vicinity of Havana. Marble, chalcedony, magnesia, iron pyrites and quartz have likewise been found in various places. Cuba is subject to the Spanish Crown and is governed by a Captain General, who is the representative of royal authority in the island. The Roman Catholic is the only form of religion tolerated by law. Slavery yet exists in Cuba.

Havana, situated on the northwestern coast of Cuba, is its capital, and the greatest commercial port of the West Indies. It has one of the best and most capacious harbors in the world, capable of accom=nodating 1,000 men of war, and so secure that vessels can ride safely without anchor. The streets are narrow but laid out with much regularity, and some of them are paved with square blocks of granite. The public edifices are not remarkable for architectural display;
the palace of the Captain General, the Custom House, and the Deposit Warehouse, formerly the Convent of San Francisco, being large but plain structures, facing the Plaza de Armas. Havana is surrounded by walls, bastions and ditches, and is defended by six forts beside the citadel. The churches of this city are numerous and richly ornamented with gold and silver lamps, images, \&c. This city possesses one of the most delightful climates, which renders it a delightful retreat for northern invalids, and it is annually visited by great numbers seeking health. The manufacturing industry is employed chiefly in the making of cigars, which have obtained a worldwide celebrity. Chocolate, woolen fabrics and straw hats are likewise manufactured to a considerable extent in Havana. She is rather more of a commercial than a manfacturing city. The flags of all commercial nations are seen in the harbor, and she is regarded as the great emporium of the Spanish American commerce. January 15th, 1796, the remains of Columbus were brought to this city and deposited with great pomp in the Cathedral. Population 200,000.
Santiago de Cuba, built upon the river Santiago, six miles from its mouth was the ancient capital. It ranks in commercial importance next to Havana. Population 25,000.

Pureto Principe is the largest town in the interior.
Cabdenas is a seaport on the north side of Cuba, and Cienfuegos on the south side, and both are united to Havana by railway.

## HAYTI.

Area 29,000 square miles. Population 900,000 .
Hayti, called Hispaniola by Columbus, by whom it was discovered, lies east of Cuba, and is inhabited chiefly by negroes and mulattoes. This island was divided between France and Spain, but in 1791 a revolution broke out and the Spaniards and French were driven out by the negroes who asserted their independence in 1804. A series of revolutions succeeded, the island being under a kind of elective military government in the meantime until 1844, the Spanish inhabitants of the eastern part of the island declared their independence and established the republic of Dominica with a President and national legislature. In 1849 President Solouque, who claimed to be ruler of the whole island, adopted the title of Faustin I. and declared himself Emperor, but about three years since a revolution arose which banished him, and the inhabitants elected Fabre Geffrard, as

President. The island is therefore divided into two republics, Hayti and Dominica, corresponding in territory to the ancient French and Spanish possessions. Its soil is very fertile and its climate so delightful that Columbus named it "the original seat of Paradise."

## 1. Hayti.

Port au Prince, situated at the head of the Bay of Gonaives, is the principal seaport and capital of Hayti. It has a safe harbor, is the seat of the superior courts and of most of the foreign trade. Population, 20,000.

Cape Haytien, upon the northern coast was once a flomrishing city, but is now an inconsiderable town of 6,000 inhabitants.

## 2. Dominica.

St. Domingo, situated on the south side of the island, was founded by Bartholmew, the brother of Columbus, in 1496, and is therefore the oldest town of the new world built by Europeans. It is the capital of the Dominican republic, with 10,000 inhabitants. The Cathredral built during the governorship of Don Diego, the son of Columbus, is a large gothic edifice and the most superb structure of the city. It contained the remains of the discoverer of America for nearly two centuries and a half, until they were removed to Havana.

## JAMAICA.

Area 6,400 square miles. Population 400,000 .
Jamaica lies south of Cuba, and is the principal possession of the British in the Caribbean sea. A high range of mountains runs through the island, called the Blue Mountains. The highest peak, named Blue Mountain Peak, has an elevation of 7,770 feet. The soil is deep and fertile, and considered amongst the best in the world for the cultivation of sugar, coffee, pimento, and ginger. Maize, guinea corn, and rice, are the principal grains raised. The chief mineral is lead, but copper, silver, zinc, antimony, manganese, and some gold has been found. Most of the land belongs to private individuals, but the estates are not so large as they were previous to the epoch of slave emancipation. The whites do not compose more than the one twenty-fifth of the inhabitants. The Gov-
ernment is vested in a Governor and a Council of 12 members, nominated by the British Crown, and a legislative assembly of 45 members.

Spanishtown is the capital, with 6,000 inhabitants.
Kingston, situated on the south side of the island, is the principal seaport, with 32,000 inhabitants, 25,000 of whom are colored. Most of the commerce of the island passes through this place. Its chief exports are sugar, rum, molasses, ginger, pimento, and coffee. The houses are generally built of brick, two stories high, with verandahs and gardens. The harbor is defended by several strong forts.
PORTO R1CO.

Area 3,800 square miles. Population 380,000.
Porto Rico lies east of Hayti, and belongs to Spain. The island is traversed by a range of mountains having an average elevation of 1500 feet. The soil is very fertile and raises a greater amount of sugar in proportion to its area, than any other of the West Indies. About one-sixth of the inhabitants are slaves. The chief products are sugar, rum, molasses, coffee, cotton, tobacco, rice, salt, and lignum vitæ. The climate is in general more salubrious than in most of the West Indies. The Government is in the hands of a Captain General, who is appointed by the Spanish Crown.

San Juan de Porto Rico, is a fortified city, and the capital of the island. The chief buildings are the Government House, the Military Hospital, the Bishop's Palace, thelarge Cathedral, and the Custom House. Population 11,000.

## 3. THE LItTLE ANTILLES OR THE CARIBBEAN ISLANDS.

Only the most important are here enumerated.
To the British belong:

1. St. Christopher, or St. Kitts, with a rich, fertile and highly cultivated soil, and a dry, healthy climate. The island is peculiarly adapted to the cultivation of sugar. Capital, Basse Terre.
2. Antigua, with a deeply indented and rugged coast. The soil is rich in the interior, and the climate is remarkable for dryness. Sugar is the chief product. Capital, St. Johns.
3. Doninica, regarded as of volcanic origin and the most elevated of the lesser Antilles. It is partially mountainous, but interspersed with fertile valleys, and has upon one of its
loftiest mountains, an unfathomable lake of fresh water. Its principal products are coffee and sugar. Capital, Roseau.
4. Sti. Lucia; considered as being the most unhealthy of all the West Indies. The greater part of it is covered with dense forests, but the valleys are well cultivated, and remarkably productive. Sugar cane is the staple product of this island. Capital, Castries.
5. Barbadoes, almost encircled by coral reefs, rendering navigation dangerous. Its surface is much diversified, presenting a succession of valleys, hills, table lands, cliffs, and gorges. The soil is very fertile, and its climate is esteemed one of the healthiest in the Archipelago. It is subject to violent hurricanes. The staple products are sugar, arrow root, aloes and cotton It is said to be more densely populated than any other spot in the world except Malta. Capital, BridgeTows.
6. St. Vincent, intersected by a ridge of volcanic hills, which contain a volcano named Souffriere. The soil is generally rich, and the climate exceedingly humid, but quite healthy. Sugar, rum, molasses, arrow root, and cotton, are the chief products. Capital, Kingstown.
7. Grenada, one of the most beautiful of the West Indies, traversed by volcanic mountains, and rugged and picturesque in the interior. The soil is variable, but consists chiefly of a rich black, or reddish colored mould, adapted to every tropical product. Sugar, rum and molasses, are the principal exports. An object of curiosity is the rock called the "Springer," from which the Caribs, when hotly pursued by the French, plunged into the sea and were drowned. Capital, St. Georgetown.
8. Tobago, an entire mass of rocks with some small valleys intervening. It is well watered by streams, but is unhealthy for Europeans. It is beyond the range of huricanes. Its products are sugar, ${ }^{5}$ molasses, and rum. Principal town, Scarborough.
9. Trinidad, the largest and most important of the British West India Islands, with the exception of Jamaica. It is considerably mountainous, with beautiful intervening valleys. The soil is, in general, extremely fertile, but only a small portion is under cultivation. The great curiosity of this island, is the Pitch Lake, which is continually boiling in the centre. Capital, Port of Spain.

To the French belong:

1. Gaudeloupe, consisting of two islands, separated by Salt river: Guadeloupe proper and Grand Terre. The first is of volcanic formation, and traversed by a ridge of hills, and the last presents a flat, even surface: The climate is hot and un= healthy and the atmosphere humid. Frequent and terrific hurricanes occur here: The chief exports are sugar, coffee, rum, taffia, cotton, hides, and tobacco. Capital, Basse Terre:

2 Martinique, high, rocky, and of irregular form, with six extinct volcanoes, and Mount Pelee 4,450 feet high. Betwiveen the volcanic rocks, irregular valleys occur of great tertility. The principal products are sugar, coffee, cocoa, and cotton. Capital, Port Roxal.

To the Dutch belong:
1: *St. Martin, with a hilly surface, has a tolerably healthy climate, and is well watered. In the south the Dutch obtain great quantities of salt. Rum, and sugar, are the chief products. Capital, Philisburg.
2. Curozos or Curassou, with a soil not of great fertility, nor well watered. A considerable quantity of sugar, indigo; tobacco and maize, are cultivated: The great staple is sait, obtained by evaporation. Iron and copper are found here: Capital Wilhelmstadt.

To the Danes belong:

1. Santa Cruz, or St. Croix, having a level surface; fertile soil, and being well irrigated. The climate is considered as somewhat unhealthy, and hurricanes are frequent: Sugar and rum are the great staples; but cotton, coffee and indigo; are cultivated. Capital, Christianstadt.
2. Sт. Thomas, which has a rugged and elevated surface, a sandy but by no means fertile soil. It is open to the commerce of all nations, and is a depot fur the goods of the adjacent islands. It carries on a vast trade. Capital, Charlottte Amalie.
3. St. John, a small island east of St. Thomas, noted for its fine harbor. Capital, Christiansburg.

To the Swedes belongs:
St. Bartholomew, the only Swedish American colony, with a fertile soil but poorly watered. The inhabitants must depend upon the rain for water. Sugar, tobacco, cotton and

[^16]cocoa are the chief products. This island was ceded by France to Sweden in 1784. Capital, Gustavia.

## 4. THE BERMUDAS.

These comprise several hundred islands, only a few of which are inhabited; the most of them being merely naked cliffs. Their climate is very mild, permitting the growth of most of the West India products; abundance of cedar, used for ship timber, is obtained here. Considerable quantities of potatops are shiped from these islands to the United States, long before the native crop is mature. The arrow root grown here excels that of every other place. Their fisheries are productive and whaling is carried on upon a small scale. No fresh water springs are found in these islands, and rain is caught and stored in tanks for use. They are often visited by storms and hurricanes. A naval and military station has been established here and they have likewise been turned into a convict settlement, but the deportation of criminals to these has not hitherto been large.

The principal islands are Bermuda, St. George, St. David's, Somerset and Ireland. i. Hamilton, on Bermuda island, is the capital.

## SOUTH AMERICA.

Area 6,621,000 square miles. Population 19,096,000
South America is the southern grand division of the western continent. It is united to North America by the isthmus of Parama, and the bulk of this division lies in the torrid zone upon both sides of the equator; and only a sicall portion of it in the south temperate zone. At the southern extremity is a group of islands, which forms the archipelago of Terra del Fuego.

## moUntains and surface.

Here upon the western coast we find again the Andes mountains, which divide a short distance north of the equato into two branches; the one stretches north, and the other northeast, to the Caribbean sea. Besides these, the eastern part is traversed by other chains of mountains, which do not however attain the same altitude as the Andes. The vast plains which are drained by the Orinoco and Amazon and their affluents, comprise an immense area, and are so level that no inequality of surface is perceptible for hundreds of miles. During the wet season these are covered with a smiling green herbage, and seem animated with living creatures; but in the dry season they become transformed into parched deserts, where everything yields to the heat of the sun, and where the serpents and crocodiles lie dried in the mud, until the rain again revivifies them. Whilst the rainy season continues the rivers rise to such a height that the surrounding country is overflowed for miles, and the Indians at the mouth of the Orinoco, are under the necessity of betaking themselves for safety to the high trees. The Pampas of Buenos Ayres are also plains of vast extent, and like those of the Amazon and Orinoco, are during the wet season decked with a luxuriant verdure upon which millions of horses, buffaloes
and other wild animals feed. The extensive plains which lie upon both sides of the Amazon are likewise covered with immense forests, the largest perhaps in the world, These plains lying upon the Orinoco are called Llanos, and those upon the Amazon, Silvas.

## CAPES,

1. Cape St. Roque, the most eastern.
2. Cape Blanco, the most western.

3 Cape Gallinas, the most northern.
4. Cape Horn, the most southern,

> LAKES,

The largest is Lake Maracaybo, upon the northern coast, which is united with the Caribbean sea.

RIVERS.
The largest rivers are found in the eastern part of South America, as the principal chain of mountains, in which they have their sources, lies upon the western coast.

1. The Magdalena, rises in the Andes, and flows north into the Caribbean sea.
2. The Orinoco, 1,150 miles long, flows east into the Atlantic.
3. The Amazon, the largest river upon the globe, has a length of 3,540 miles, and receives the waters of 60 tributaries as large as the Danube. It empties into the Atlantic.
4. The Rio de cia Plata, (the silver stream) is formed by the junction of the Parana and the Uruguay, and flows south into the Atlantic. Its whole length is 2,150 miles. The I'arana receives the Paraguay before it unites with the Uruguay. In a still valley, encompassed by date trees, the head stream of the Urnguay issues from a rock, with such violence as to reach the distance of 120 feet in the form of an arch, which descends upon the rocks with great roaring. Persons can pass under this watery arch without becoming wet.

## DIVISIONS.

1. New Granada.
2. Venezuela.
3. Equador:
> 4. Perı.
> 5. Bolivia.
> 6. Chili.
> 7. Argentine Confederation.
> 8. Uruguay.
> 9. Paraguay.
> 10. Empire of Brazil.
> 11. Guiana.
> 12. Patagonia.
> 13. The Islands.

## NEW GRANADA.

Area 480,000 square miles. Population 2,363,000.
New Granada was first discovered in 1499 by Alonzo de Ojeda, and the earliest settlement within its limits was made by the Spaniards in 1510, at Santa Maria la Antigua, on the gulf of Darien. The country contiuued subject to Spain until 1808, when the mother country was invaded by Napoleon, which produced a spirit of insubordination in the Spanish colonies, and in 1811 New Granada proclaimed her independence. She was for some years united with Venezuela and Equador, and the three formed the Republic of Colombia.

It is bounded north by the Caribbean sea and Venezuela, east by Venezuela and Brazil, south by Equador, and west by the Pacific.

Surface, \&.c.-Near the Equator the Andes muuntains divide into separate branches, and run north and northeast through New Granada, with great elevations; Tolima, the highest peak, haying an altitude of 18,270 feet. These chains are a great impediment to inland communication, and 'although not high in some places, yet have but few and difficult passes. Alternating between these mountain chains, lie plains and valleys, yielding a luxuriant verdure, and in some places vast forests of timber, but the quality of the soil is little esteemed by the natives, or known to Europeans.

Rivers.-The principal rivers are the Magdalena and Cauca, flowing north and uniting their waters before reaching the Caribbean sea. The former has a length of 900 miles. The Meta, and the Guaviare are considerable streams, rising here and flowing into the Orinoco. The Funza or Bogota river, flowing by the capital, is celebrated for the cataract of

Tequendama, with a descent of 650 feet, one of the highest in the world. About 20 miles from the falls is the natural bridge of Pandi.

Climate.-On account of the great difference in elevation, New Granada presents the most remarkable contrasts of climate. On the lowlands the heat is so great that the hand cannot endure the warmth of a stone exposed to the sun, and the water of the Magdalena is lukewarm ; whilst in the elevated country, the temperature is that of perpetual spring, and the air is very salubrious. Even up to the limit of continual snow, the climate is healthy. Myriads of mosquitoes swarm in the low regions, proving a scourge to the country, and numerous diseases are prevalent.

Products.-In the low country, rice, cotton, tobacco, cocoa, sugar cane, and most tropical fruits are cultivated, whilst in the elevated regions maize, wheat, and the European fruits grow in abundance. The wax palm towers to the height of 200 teet, and here is obtained the Jesuit's bark of commerce. The forests teem with the most valuable products.

Animals.-To the stranger ascending the Magdalena, the alligators seem lords of the country, but besides these, pumas, jaguars, boa constrictors and tapirs, are likewise seen. The sloth, armadillo, and ant eater, as also seals and marmots are met with. The condor soars above the high mountains.

Minerals.-The mineral wealth is various and abundant. embracing coal and platinum, also some gold and silver, Emerald and diamond mines exist here.

Manufactures.-Manfactures can scarcely be considered as fairly commenced in this country, those already inaugurated not being sufficient to supply home consumption. They embrace straw hats, carpets, and a few other articles made at the capital, but nearly all articles of manufacture are exported.

Education.-The constitution provides for free schools, and in accordance therewith parochial schools have been established throughout New Granada. The higher educated classes are ranked as amongst the most intelligent of all South America, and many of them are noted for their scientific and literary acquirements.

Government.-The constitution is modeled in close imitation of that of the United States. Slavery has ceased to exist, and all races and colors stand upon a political equality, but the influence of the white race predominates. The Roman

Catholic is the prevailing religion, but the Pope's supremacy is denied, the head of the church being the Archbishop of Bogota. Freedom of the press and trial by jury, are both guaranteed.

Inhabitants..-The inhabitants, like the Mexicans, and the South Americans generally, are composed of whites, negroes, Indians, and mixed breeds, including mulattoes, mestizoes, and zamboes. In the city of Bogota the ladies are noted for their great beauty, and the better class of society imitate the French style of dress. The love of gaming is universal amongst all classes, and cock fighting is a favorite amusement.

Bogota, situated on a lofty plain 8,964 feet high, is the capital, and enjoys one of the most healthy and delightful climates in the world. Viewed from a distance it has the form of an amphitheatre, and its streets are narrow, but regular, and cross each other at right angles. Being subject to earthquakes, the houses are low, built of sun-dried bricks and in general present a very elegant and handsome appearance. The Cathedral built in 1814 is one of the most imposing edi? fices of Bogota, and its statue of the virgin was once adorned with 1,358 diamonds, 1,275 emeralds, and numerous other costly stones. The Custom House and Mint are likewise beautiful structures. The manufactures of this city are small, embracing those of soap, cloth and leather. Its environs are very charming. Bogota contains a University, founded in 1610, a public library, an observatory, and a theatre. The society of the city has a high reputation for its agreeable character. Quesada founded it in 1538. Population, 60,000 .

Popayan, built at an elevation of 6,000 feet, was once a flourishing city, but since the earthquake of 1834, has greatly declined in importance. Its position between Bogota and Quito, makes it somewhat of a commercial mart. Its trade is chiefly confined however to rural produce. It was founded in 1537, and is therefore the oldest town built by Euro peans in this region of Soāth America. Population 20,000.

Carthagena, situated near the mouth of the Magdalena river, is one of the principal ports on the Caribbean sea, and the chief naval station of New Granada. The city is well built, and contains many handsome buildings, Its climate is hot and unhealthy, leprosy and yellow tever being frequent visions, Its chigf manufactures are ropes a!d sail.
cloth. It was the first town that declared for independence. and during the wars that followed, often changed masters. Population 33,000.
panama, situated on the south side of the isthmus so named, derives its chief impotance from being the Pacific terminus of the Panama railroad, uniting this place with Aspinwall. Population 10,000.

Aspinwall, the Atlantic terminus of the Panama railroad.
Santa Martha and Savanilla, are seaports on the Caribbean sea.
Medellin, and Socorro, are both handsome cities, the former with 19,000 , and the latter 12,000 inhabitants.

## VENEZUELA.

Area 400,000 square miles. Population 1,419,000.
The striking resemblance between Venice in Italy, and the small Indian town built upon piles on lake Maracaybo, in the year 1499, suggested to Ojeda and Vespucci, the early discoverers of this country, the name of Venezuela (diminutive of Venice, or Venezia.) It composed part of a Spanish Viceroyalty, until the year 1811, when it became independent, and it subsequently was merged in Colombia, up to the year 1831, when the dissolution of that republic took place. It is bounded north by the Caribbean sea, east by the same and Guiana, south by Brazil and New Granada, and west by New Granada.

Surface \&.c.-The eastern chain of the Andes, before leaving New Granada, divides into two branches, the one of which borders Venezuela on the west, and the other penetrates about 300 miles north east into the interior. An insulated mountain group in the southern part of the State rises between the Orinoco and the Amazon, called the mountains of Parima. The great extent of surface of Venezuela, except what is covered by the aforementioned mountains, is an immense plain called Llanos, with an area of 150,000 square miles, little elevated above the sea. These Llanos, generally destitute of trees, are a desert in the dry season, and a fertile meadow in the wet season. Its soil is rich.

Rivers.-The principal river of Venezuela is the Orinoco, ranking as the third in South America, and flowing northeast into the Atlantic. Its length is estimated at 1,600 miles. The Zulia, Catatumba and Motatan are quite unimportant streams falling into Lake Maracaybo.

Climate-The equatorial climate is displayed in the highest degree, in that of Venezuela. Vegetation never
ceases, and the difference of the seasons is scarcely perceptible. The themometer ranges throughout the year from $80^{\circ}$ to $90^{\circ}$ Fahrenheit. The climate is tolerably healthy, notwithstanding the constant heat, and epidemic diseases are rare. Upon those parts of the Llanos which are usually inundated it is quite insalubrious.

Products.-The coast of Venezuela is admirably adapted to the cultivation of cacao, the most important product of the country. Besides this, cotton, coffee, sugar and indigo are greatly cultivated, and with hides, form the principal articles of export. Plantain is the staple food of the mass of the inhabitants. Two crops of maize are obtained here during the year, and the growth of the whole vegetable kingdom is extraordinary. Here grow trees of enormous size, and many plants that supply the shop of the apothecary.

Animals.-In addition to the tapir, the jaguar and the puma; the Titi, a dimunitive monkey, the Viquira, a kind of wild hog, and the Chiguire, an amphibious animal resembling an otter, are found in Venezuela. Vast herds of wild cattle roam over the Llanos, and the forests are resonant with peculiar varieties of the feathered tribes.

Minerals.-Mines of gold, silver and tin have been worked here, but are no longer productive. Valuable deposits of bituminous coal have been found. Salt is not the least important mineral. Asphalt and petroleum are abundant around Lake Maracaybo.

Government.-The constitution has been formed in imitation of that of the United States. The legislative power is in the hands of a Senate and House of Representatives, and the executive in a president and vice-president. The religion of state is the Roman Catholic, but all others are toler. ated. Slavery was abolished in 1854.

Caraccas, the capital of Venezuela, situated fifteen miles from the Caribbean Sea, contains 50,000 inhabitants, who carry on an important trade. It is built upon the declivity of a mountain, about 3,000 feet above the level of the sea, and is one of the wealthiest and most handsome cities in the northern part of South America. The streets are wide, well built and intersect each other rectangularly, and are likewise generally supplied with fountains. The city contains several spacious squares, the largest of whlch is the Plaza Mayor The most splendid buildings of Caraccas are the churches,
convents and university, which last was founded in 1778. The exports of the city consist chiefly of cocao, cotton, indigo, coffee, tobacco, hides and live cattle. Its trade is carried on through the neighboring port of La Guayra. Caraccas is the birth place of Simon Bolivar, the great South American General.

Valencia, situated upon the lake of the same name, is engaged in an active trade. Population 17,000.

Maracaybo, a fortified city and seaport, situated on the west side of the lake of the same name, has 10,000 inhabitants. The houses are generally built of brick, and thatched with a kind of reed growing upon the banks of the lake. It has a deep harbor, but obstructed by a bar.
La Guayra and Puerto Cabbllo, are both seaports on the Caribbean Sea, the former the port of the capital, and the latter of Valencia.

Mgrida, Varinas, Bolivar City and Esmeraldas, are the principal remaining towns of importance in Venezuela.

To Venezuela belongs the island of Margarita, one of the Lesser Antilles.

## EQUADOR.

Area 240,000 square miles. Population 500,000 .
Equador, like most of the South American States, was settled by colonists from Spain, and was governed by viceroys appointed by that government, up to the breaking out of the rebellion in 1808, which did not, however, result in its independence until 1822, several of the early attempts at insurrection having been suppressed. After this time it was united as a constituent part of Colombia, and so remained until 1831, when the ill-united States composing this republic agreed to separate amicably, and to share the Colombian debt amongst them. These three States have remained separate republics since that period. Equador is bounded north by New Granada, east by the Empire of Brazil, south by Peru, and west by the Pacific.
' Suriface; $\S$.c.-Equador is exceedingly mountainous, being traversed by the Cordilleras, or ranges of the Andes, which stretch over a great extent of the country, and spread out into elevated plateans, called Paramas. These lofty plains lying between the Andes mountains compose most of the cultivated part of Equador, and form the most elevated table lands mon the globe. As many as ${ }^{2}$ mountains rise in this State of South America, above the limits of perpetual snow, and
the majority of these are volcanoes, amongst which is the famed Cotopaxi, the most grand and terrific volcano in the world, emitting flame sometimes to the height of 3000 feet. Its roaring has been heard at Honda, a distance of 600 miles. No other group of volcanic mountains upon the earth equals those of Equador. Here rises the magnificent and awe-inspiring Mt. Chimborazo, to the height of 19,420 feet, long regarded as the loftiest mountain in the world. It however fails to retain this distinction, being ascertained to be the sixth in height amongst the lofty peaks of the Andes. In 1802 Humboldt ascended to within about 2000 feet of its summit, then supposed to be the highest point reached by man, but in 1831 Boussingault attained an elevation still higher than that reached by Humboldt and his companions. The soil of the table land is in many places fertile.

Rivers.-The principal rivers of Equador rise in the Andes and unite with the Amazon, which forms a large part of the southern boundary. The Putumayo, the Loreto, the Ambyuca, the Napo, the Tigre, the Chambira, the Pastaza, the Morona, and the Santiago, all flow southeast into the Amazon. The rivers discharging their waters into the Pacific are small.

Climate.-Equador possesses a variable climate, dependent upon the elevation. Although lying beneath the equator, much of it enjoys a perpetual spring; but along the coast it is hot and sickly. The climate of Quito is one of the most equable and delightful in the world. In Equador, only two seasons alternate, a wet, commencing in December, and ending in May, and a dry, beginning in June and terminating in November. During the wet season it does not rain continually, but fertilizing showers are trequent, and the dry season is chiefly characterized by high winds and no rain.

Products.-No country, perhaps, is superior to Equador, in the great variety of its vegetation, yielding the products, fruits, flowers and shrubs of every region, from the torrid to the frigid zone. Here grow cacao, coffee, banana, maize, potatoes, rice, sugar cane, oats, barley, wheat, rye, peas, and beans; also all the garden vegetables of the temperate regions, and in forest trees Equador surpasses most countries of the globe. Many of the choicest remedies of medical science are found in this country. Tobacco is an important crop.

Minerals.-Equador yields gold, silver, iron, mercury, lead, tip, zinc, copper, antimony, manganese, sulphur, and salt;
also marble, alabaster, and asphalt. Precious stones are scarce, but rubies and beautiful rock chrystals have been found.

Animals.-The carnivorous animals comprise the Jaguar, ounce, panther, puma, tiger, and wolf. The deer, guanaco, vicuna, antelope, and an infinite variety of monkeys live here. The horse and the ox roam wild over the plains as in other parts of South America. Equador is infested with great quantities of reptiles; the forests are vocal with birds of the most charming melody; and the rivers sparkle with numerous varieties of fishes.

Manufactures.-Manufactures are very limited, and embrace little but the braiding of Guayaquil nats, the making of hammocks, sugar, eoarse cloth from cotton and wool, and of the ruder ornaments of gold and silver.

Education.-Education is at a low ebb in Equador. Not over one out of sixty attend school, and of this number a tenth are in colleges. In some provinces there are no schools. One university and several colleges have been established.

Government.-The government is republican. The legislative power is exercised by a Senate and House of Representatives, and the president with a vice-president discharges the executive functions of government. Slavery is not permitted, nor are orders of nobility tolerated. Trial by jury is guaranteed as the privilege of every offender. The Roman Catholic is the dominant church.
Quiro, situated on the east flank of the volcano of Pichincha, 10,233 feet high, is the capital of Ecuador, and one of the most handsome of South American cities. Its high elevation imparts to its climate a degree of mildness and salubrity rarely met with in the tropics. The average temperature of its climate is about $60^{\circ}$ Fahrenheit, and may be described as an eternal spring. Surrounded as it is by mountains, the city forms the centre of one of the finest landscapes upon the globe, having 11 snow-capped peaks of the Andes in full view. Quito contains a great number of beautiful squares, the most noted of which are those of San Francisco, Santa Domingo and Plaza Mayor. The most splendid church is that of the Jesuits. It has a university and a public library of 15,000 volumes; and this city has been called "the South American Athens." Its manufactures include those of coarse cotton and woolen goods, lace, hosiery, confectionery and jewelry. Its trade in grain, indigo, iron, steel, pre-
cious metals, wine, brandy and oil, is considerable. In the vicinity of Quito lies the plain of Anaquito, famed for the battle fought between Pizarro and the viceroy of Peru, in which the latter was defeated. Population $80,000$.

Cuenca, built on a delightful plain, 8,640 feet high, near the river Matadero, is regarded as one of the handsomest cities of Equador. The streets are broad and regular, and it contains some beautitul buildings. Most of the private houses, however, are low and present a mean appearance. Its chief trade is in grain, hats, bark, and dairy produce. The contiguous country produces grain, sugar, cotton, bark and cochineal. On the surrounding plain was fought, in 1828, the battle of Tarqui, between the Colombian and Peruvian forces. Population 25,000.

Guafaquil, situated on the west bank of the river of the same name, 40 miles from its mouth, and 150 miles southwest of Quito, is the chief sea-port of the republic, and a flourishing commercial city. It occupies a level with the ocean ; has a moist atmosphere, and its climate is exceedingly unhealthy. The city is infested with the insects and reptiles common to the country. It has a fine harbor and excellent facilities for ship bulding, great quantities of wood being found in the vicinity. The houses are mostly built of wood, and the streets are dirty, but relieved in some places by public squares. The city is defended by three forts, and it exports cacao, cotton, bark, leather and thread. It suffered severely by a conflagration in 1764. Population 22,000 .

The remaining towns of importance in Equador, are Tacunga. with 16,000 nhabitants; Riobamba, 16,000; Ibarra, 13,000, and Loga, 10,000.

## PERTU.

Area 400,000 square miles. Population 2,500,000.
Peru, at the time of the discovery of America, was the seat of the greatest and most powerful empire of the New World. It is supposed at the period of the invasion of this empire by the Spaniards, that it had existed 400 years, and contained from four to eight million inhabitants. Its conquest was accomplished by the cruel and perfidious Francisco Pizarro, in 1533, and from the time of its subjugation it became a Spanish viceroyalty, and so remained up to 1824, when it secured its independence in the battle of Ayacucho. It was the last of the Spanish colonies in South America to revolt
from the mother country. Almost since the period of its independence the Peruvians have been engaged in a series of revolutions, led on by military chieftains; at one time one leader of a particular faction gaining the ascendancy, and at another his rival.

It is bounded north by Equador, east by the empire of Brazil and Bolivia, south by Bolivia and the Pacific, and west by the Pacific.

Surface, $\& c .-A$ great variety of surface is met with in Peru. Two Cordilleras of the Andes traverse the country, dividing it into three distinct regions, each characterized by a peculiar soil, climate and vegetation. The coast region is low, poor, and but sparsely inhabited; the regions between the Andes are elevated, and form the chief seat of the Peruvian population ; and the eastern division is composed of extensive plains which are covered with impenetrable forests. The coast range of the Andes mountains has an average elevation of 15,000 feet, and the eastern range 17,000 . The peak of Nevada de Chuquibamba rises to the height of 21,000 feet. Omati, the volcano next to Cotopaxi, the most celebrated in South America, with a height of 20,300 feet, is a peak of the Peruvian Andes.

Rivers.-The principal river is the Amazon, which rises in one of the Peruvian lakes, and flows north for 400 miles between the Cordilleras of the Andes, and afterwards bends to the east. The chief confluents of this country are the Hualaga, 500 miles long and the Ucayle with the same length, both flowing north and uniting with the Amazon. The Ucayle is formed by the conflux of the Apurimac and the Paro.

Climate.-There are four varieties of climate in Peru: 1st, that upon the coast, upon part of which rain never falls, and on the greater part of which a shower is remarkable; 2d, that of the highlands, which is mild and variable, with occasional showers ; 3d, that of the Cordillera and Andes, which is very cold; 4th, that of the country east of the Andes, which is warm and damp.

Products.-But little attention is devoted to agriculture in Peru, and the chief products are tobacco, sugar and cotton The banana, orange, pine apple, papaya, chirimoya, palta. and most culinary vegetables grow in this country. The vino is cultivated upon the west coast, for the manufacture of
lnandy. The forests yield the Peruvian or Jesuit's bark of commerce, from which quinine is extracted. Great similarity exists between the vegetation of Peru and that of the Colombian republics.

Minerals.-Peru has long been famous for the richness of its mines of silver and gold, particularly the former; but these deposits of the precious metals are less productive than formerly. Silver is found in almost all parts of the country, and, gold is obtained in all the mountain passes, and the Andes rivers wash down the auriferous sand. Besides these minerals, quicksilver, copper, iron and lead exist in Peru.

Animals.-Animals are rare in east Peru, the principal found here being a few deer and wild swine in the valley of Lima, the llama upor the highlands, and the vicuna. Extensive districts of this part of Peru are entirely destitute of animal life. East of the Andes, on the contrary, the country is remarkable for the abundance of animals. The rivers likewise swarm with alligators, and the boa constrictor attains here a terrific size.

Manufactures.-Peru is engaged but little in manufacturing. Cotton and coarse woolen goods, straw hats, mats and a few other articles compose the chief manufactures. Tanning, dyeing, soap making and distilling, are carried on to some extent.

Education.-The education of the lower classes is almost entirely neglected. In the interior it is difficult to find persons who can read and write. The Universicy at Lima, founded in 1570 , is not so well attended as formerly. This is the oldest University in America.

Government.-The government is in theory a republic, but. it has degenerated in practice into a military despotism. The Roman Catholic is the established church, and but little toleration is extended to other denominations. Slavery existed in Peru until 1855, when the slaves were freed by the proclamation of Gen. Castilla.

Lima, situated in the midst of a spacious and delightful valley, seven miles from the Pacific, is the capital of Peru. It is surrounded by walls nine feet thick at the top, and from 18 to 25 high, and these form a circuit around the city of about nine miles. Its streets are 33 feet wide, and cross each other at right angles, and the houses are low, irregular, and built of adobes. The plaza mayor, or great square, oçcupies the cen:
tre, and each of its sides measures 510 feet. On the east side stands the Cathedral, 320 by 180 feet, beneath the grand altar of which lies the body of Pizarro, who founded the city in 1535. Lima contains two theatres, an amphitheatre for cock fighting, and one for bull fights, capable of accomodating 12,000 spectators. The usual articles of manufacture are gold lace, glass, cotton, cigars, chocolate, and paper. Its climate is delightful, mild, and equable. The vicinity of the city yields maize, barley, beans, vegetables, sugar, rice, tobacco, grapes, olives, and melons. Lima is liable to earthquakes, the last of which occured in 1828, causing a great destruction of property. Population, 100,000.

Cuzco, 550 miles southeast of Lima, was the capital of the ancient Peruvian Empire, and was founded, 1043, by Manco Capac, the first Inca of Peru. At the time of its conquest by Pizarro, the city is said to have comprised 200,000 inhabitants. It contained the splendid temple of the sun, a large image of which, made of pure gold, was worshipped by the ancient Peruvians. The value of the jewels that adorned this temple, were estimated at $\$ 180,000,000$. This was the Peruvian Mecca, to which a pilgrimage was as binding upon the Indian worshippers, as that in the east upon the Moslem. Many vestiges of the ancient grandeur of this capital are yet visible in and around the city. The celebrated Incas' road leading from here is yet in existence. The principal objects of trade in this city, are cotton goods and leather. Population 50,000.

Arequipa, situated in the southern part of Peru, 40 miles from the Pacific coast, is well built, and is one of the finest towns of South America. It has a fine climate and its manufactures of gold and silver cloth, and of woolen and cotton goods are considerable. It exports brandy, wine, flour, cotton and sugar, and impoits cattle, dried flesh, tallow, and cocoa. The city has upon four different occasions been laid in ruins by earthquakes. The famous volcano of Arequipa, constantly active, lies 14 miles distant. Population 36,000 .

Guamanga, 220 miles southeast of the capital, is a handsome and well built city, with 26,000 inhabitants. Its principal public edifices are the Cathedral, a magnificent structure, and the University. It was founded by Pizarro in 1539, and some years afterwards was the place where Almagro's followers were executed.

Callao, the seaport of Lima is strongly fortified, and was the last strong hold of the Spaniards in South America,

Caxamarca and Caxatambo, situated in the interior, are small towns, carrying on a brisk trade.

Arica, its chief port, through which the Bolivian commerce is carried on.
Payta, is much visited by American whalers.
Truxillo, a handsome town, named by Pizarro after the place of his nativity in Spain.

## BOLIVIA.

Area 475,000 square miles. Population 1,987,000.
The early history of Bolivia is only to be sought for in that of Peru, having originally formed an integral part of the latter, and its separate existence alone dates from 1825. By a declaration of its citizens of August 5th, 1825, it was erected into a separate government, and received its name from Simon Bolivar. Its first constitution draughted by the liberals, was republican only in name, but was soon altered, and this country has been in the midst of almost constant revolution from that time until the present. It is bounded north by Peru and the Empire of Brazil, east by Brazil and Paraguay, south by the Argentine Confederation and Chili, and west by the Pacific ocean and the republic of Peru.

Surface, \&ंc.-Bolivia exhibits a remarkable variety of soil and surface. The Andes advance through it with great elevations, aud the eastern and western chains inclose a vast plateau of from 200 to 300 miles in length, and 100 in breadth. This plateau lies at the height of about 14,000 feet and along its eastern border many great peaks of the Andes rise to the height of from 18,000 to 25,000 feet. Here rise *Mounts Sorato, 25,400 feet, and *Illimani 24,200 feet, besides numerous other lofty peaks. Beyond the lofty mountain sentinels of the eastern range of the Andes, lies a vast plain of great fertility, which is drained by numerous rivers, and partially covered with extensive forests. The Atlantic section of Bolivia is an arid and gloomy desert, where no rain falls and where vegetation is scarcely visible.

Rivers.-The principal rivers of Bolivia belong either to the basin of the Amazon or the La Plata: of the former may be mentioned the Beni, Mamore, Rio Grande, and the Chapri; and of the latter the Pilcomayo and the Paraguay. On the west coast nearly all the streams descending from the

[^17]Andes to the Pacific are absorbed before reaching the ocean.
Climate.-The climate is exceedingly variable. Rain is scarcely ever known to fall west of the Andes, but in some places eastward of these mountains it rains every day. The air on the highlands, lying between the mountains, is cool and refreshing, but difficult of respiration to those unaccustomed to it. Ice is also frozen every night on these elevated plateaus. On the plains east of the Andes, the heat of a tropical sun is felt, and the climate is unhealthy.
Products.-The low plains of eastern Bolivia yield the tropical fruits in abundance; coffee, cacao, tobacco, cotton, maize, indigo, yuca, potatoes guavas and sugar cane. Near the shores of Lake Titicaca, excellent pasturage is found for cattle and goats, but higher up on the mountains the vegetation is chiefly of an Alpine character. The bamboo, the paper mulberry, the Paraguay tea, and Peruvian bark, are found in Bolivia.

Animals.-The llama, the alpaca, the bear and the rough haired deer inhabit the highlands; the tapir, the glutton, the sloth and the armadillo, furnish meat for the natives; and the vampire bat is so destructive to cattle, as almost to prevent the raising of them. Birds of every size, character and plumage are found in Bolivia, from the diminutive humming bird to the condor, which soars above the Andes.

Minerals.-Gold and silver have been mined here, but the searching for these minerals is not now profitable. The tin mines of Guanuni are said to be the richest in the world, and copper has been found almost pure.

Manufactures.-The manufactures are extremely limited, embracing chiefly the making of woolen and cotton goods, hats made of the wool of the vicuna, tin ware and fire arms.

Government,-The form of the Bolivian government is republican, and the Roman Catholic is the prevaling religion, but no prerogratives have been guaranteed to one church above another. Freedom of speech and of the press are cardinal principles of the constitution.

Sucre or Chuquisaca, situated upon a plain 9,343 feet above the level of the sea, is the capital of Bolivia. The houses are generally well built, two stories high and surrounded with gardens. The buildings worthy of notice are the Cathedral, a superb edifice, built in the Moresque style; the President's Palace and the churches of San Francisco and

San Miguel. It is the see of an archbishop and contains the university of St. Xavier and a public library, said to be the largest in South America. The city was founded in 1539, by one of Pizarro's officers. Population 20,000.

La Paz de Ayacucho, built upon the eastern declivity of the Andes, at an elevation of 12,000 feet, and 200 miles northwest of the capital, is the largest city of Bolivia. It contains a beautiful public square, but the streets are irregular and steep. This city is the commercial emporium of the country and it carries on an active trade. The Cathedral is a noble edifice and one of the handsomest buildings of the city. The name of the city was changed in 1825 to the present, in honor of the national victory. Population 45,000.

Potosi, situated on a slope of the mountain of the same name, at an elevation of 13,500 feet, ranks next to La Paz in importance. This city is celebrated for its former rich silver mines, and it is supposed that its population at one time amounted to 150,000 inhabitants. A monument was erected here in 1825, in honor of Gen. Bolivar. Population 23,000.

Cochabamba, built upon both sides of the Rio de Rocha, in the midst of an agricultural country, has continued to exhibit a steady growth, and it contains 25,000 inhabitants The houses are generally but one story high and are surrounded with beautiful gardens. The women of this city distinguished themselves in the South American war of independence in 1815, by their courage and patriotism.

Cobija or Puerto de ha Mar, the only seaport in Bolivia, is a small place and its trade is unimportant. Ship building is carried on to some extent.

Santiago de Colagayta and Oruro, are small towns.

## CHILI.

Area 170,000 square miles. Population 1,558,000.
After the conquest of Peru by Pizarro he sent, in 1535, Almagro to subdue Chili, which had been hitherto governed by the Inca of Peru. Almagro succeeded in reducing the northern part to subjection, but in the southern parts he met some warlike tribes of Indians, who baffled his own and the efforts of all who attempted their conquest. A war was carried on by the Spaniards against these hostile tribes with varying success for one hundred and fifty years. Chili was governed by Spanish viceroys until 1810, when a revolution broke out, which in 1817 terminated in the independence of
the country. It is bounded north by Bolivia, east by the Argentine Confederation and Patagonia, south by Patagonia and the Pacific, and west by the Pacific.

Surface, \&c.-Chili exhibits a diversified surface. The whole country is an inclined plain, sloping from the summit of the Andes to the Pacific ocean. This sloping plain is in many places mountainous, consisting of ramifications of the principal chain, and many deep and fertile valleys lie be: tween these mountains. A large proportion of the mountains of Chili have been at one time or other volcanic. In the northern part is the elevated plateau called the desert of Atacama. The Andes, forming the eastern border, maintain a higher mean elevation here than in any other country of South America, unless Equador be excepted, and they shoot numerous lofty peaks, many of which are volcanoes. Aconcagua has been regarded the loftiest volcano in the world, but its voleanic character has recently been doubted: Earthquakes are common.

Rivers.-No rivers of any importance are found in Chili, owing to the narrowness of the country. The Maule, the Maypu, the Biobio, the Copiapo and the Huasco, are all small streams.

Climate.-Chili possesses one of the healthiest climates in the world, and the temperature near the sea is more delightful even than in the interior. Being south of the equator, the months of January and February are the hottest in the year, but refreshing breezes cool the air during the night. Rain only falls from June to November ; in the northern part, however, it may be said to never rain. Snow falls in the interior parts of the Cordilleras.

Products.-Wheat, corn and other grains are cultivated, but agriculture is in a very backward state. In the elevated valleys many vineyards are planted and the grapes grown are excellent. Chili is the native country of the potato. Apples, pears, apricots, nectarines, plums, peaches, cherries, figs, oranges, watermelons and gourds are abundant in their season.

Minerals.-Chili abounds in mineral treasures, particularly in the northerin part. Gold, silver and copper have been mined here in great quantities; also lead, iron, bismuth, cobalt, antimony, arsenic and quicksilver are known to exist. Extensive deposits of coal have recently been discovered.

Animals.-Many cattle are reared in Chili. The large and fierce animals are not so plenty in this, as in other countries of South America; and it is likewise quite free from noxious insects and reptiles: Whales, dolphins, codfish and pilchards are caught upon the coast:

Manufactures.-The people of Chili have not become much engaged in a career of manufacturing. The branches of this species of industry, comprise the manufacture of earthen jars, hempen cloth, cordage, soap, copper wares, leather, brandies, tallow, and charcoal:

Education.-Education seems to be steadily advancing, and normal schools and lyceums are being established over the country: The higher classes are generally well educated, and considerable efforts have recently been made for the general diffusion of intelligence. A miltary school has been established at Santiago.

Government.-The Government is republican, and its administration has for some years been regarded as the best of the South American republics. The executive is elected for five years, and the legislative power is in the hands of a Senate and House of Deputies. The Catholic is the established Church, but others are tolerated.

Inhabitants.-The inhabitants are chiefly of Spanish and Indian descent. The white population, especially the females, imitate in general the French fashions in their dress. Dancing is a favorite amusement, and the evening is the gay period of the day, when the shops are open and the promenades are thronged.

Santiago, situated in the midst of a beautiful plain at the foot of the Andes, is the capital, and the largest city in Chili. The streets are broad, regular, and lighted with gas, and owing to the prevalence of earthquakes the houses are rarely more than one story high. A better style of architecture has recently been introduced, and at this time some stately mansions grace the capital of Chili. Several handsome promenades adorn the city, the most fashionable of which are the Alameda, and the Tajamar. The edifices of note are the Mint, one of the handsomest structures in the city; and the Cathedral, a fine building, but considerably injured by earth quakes. Santiago is the See of an Archbishop, the seat of the courts of law, and the place of meeting of the legislative bodies. It contains a University, which has faculties of phi-
losophy, mathematics, physical sciences, medicine, law, and theology. It is united to Valparaiso by railway, and its trade with that place is considerable. It is the seat of a military and naval academy, and the higher classes of the city are well educated. Santiago was founded in 1541 by Valdivia, one of the early Spanish conquerors. Population, 107,000.

Valparaiso, (Vale of Paradise,) situated on the Pacific coast, is the principal seaport in Chili, and is noted for its rapid growth in wealth, population and importance. It stands upon a large bay 90 miles northwest of the capital, and its situation is very picturesque. The houses present an ordinary appearance, the streets are poorly paved, and but few public buildings meet the eye in this city, worthy of special notice. The Custom House is the only edifice entitled to particular regard, on account of architectural beauty and design. The theatre is regarded as one of the best in South America, and is liberally patronized. No public library or scientific institutions have as yet been established here, the people showing little taste for reading or intellectual culture. Valparaiso is the great commercial emporium of the South Pacific, and its trade is very extensive. Population 60,000 .

> Coquimbo, built near the embouchure of the river Coquimbo into the bay of the same name, is a place of considerable trade, with 8,000 inhabitants.
> Concercion, on the Biobio river, 270 miles south west of Santiago, contains various learned and charitable institutions, and 10,00 inhabitants.
> Tongay and Caldera, are small towns with some trade.
> Huasco, is a mining town.

## LA PLATA, OR THE ARGENTINE CONFEDERATION.]

Area 780,000 square miles. Population 1,200,000.
This Confederation is composed of a number of States that revolted against Spain in 1810 and secured their independence, and after going through various revolutions and changes of government, are now united together as the Republic of La Plata. Between the years 1835 and 1855, this republic was under the government of the celebrated Rosas, whose rule was as absolute and arbitrary as that of dictator, and the government was republican only in name! In 1853, Buenos Ayres, the most important of the States composing the Confederation, separated from it, but as this State has hitherto failed to secure the requisite recognition of independent nations, it is yet regarded as an integral part of the

Argentine Republic. It lies in the southeastern part. The Confederation is bounded north by Bolivia, Paraguay and the Empire of Brazil, east by Paraguay, Brazil, Uruguay and the Atlantic, south by the Atlantic and Patagonia, and west by Chili and Bolivia.

Surface, $\S c$. -The Andes mountains run along the western border of the republic. From these the surface gradually declines into the vast plains called pampas, which furnish pasturage for millions of wild cattle. In some places lateral branches of the Andes extend into the plains to the distance of 200 miles, and these high grounds are the most desirable for settlements. The tillable land is generally confined to the banks and mouths of rivers.

Rivers.-The Paraguay flows along the eastern boundary into the Parana; this river afterwards unites with the Uruguay, and the two form the Rio de la Plata, which is rather an estuary than a river. The chief tributaries of the Paraguay, in the Argentine Confederation, are the Pilcomayo, the Vermejo, the Parana, and the Salado. The Colorado flows southeast into the Atlantic.

Climate.-As the Confederation comprises a vast extent of country, a great variety of climate is experienced. Almost a tropical heat prevails on the northern plains, which however gradually decreases towards the south, so that between the 35th and 40th degrees of south latitude snow falls, and thin ice is visible for a few days. Aridity seems to be the distinguishing feature of the climate.

Products.-In the northern parts, corn, rice, sugar and tobacco, are the chief products. Wheat and barley are cultivated in the vicinity of Buenos Ayres, and in some other sections of the republic. Considerable quantities of wine and brandy are made in Mendoza. The Paraguay tea, cochineal, cacoa, and mádder, are obtained in large quantities.

Minerals.-Gold, silver and copper, are obtained in the Andes mountains. Iron has been found almost pure; coal is said to be abundant in the western provinces; and sulphur, alum, and mineral pitch, in the vicinity of the Andes.

Animals.-The pampas produce pasturage for immense herds of wild horses and horned cattle. Meat, for this reason, is cheaper here than bread. These animals furnish the principal articles of export, consisting of hides, horse hair, tallow,
horns, and dried meat. Sheep are numerous in the western provinces, and wool has beco e great article of export.

Manufactures.-The principal wealth of the republic consists in its herds of cattle and sheep. Manufactures are therefore only in their inception, and until the whole state of the country be changed, much advancement in this species of industry is not to be expected.

Education.-The advantages of education throughout this repnblic seem to be but little appreciated. More attention has been bestowed upon this subject in Buenos Ayres, than in any other part of the Argentine Confederation.

Government.-The people of this, like several of the other South American States, are seduced into the belief that they live under a republican form of government, but all the liberty left is what the will of a dictator (nominal president) concedes to them. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic. Slavery no longer exists in this republic.

Inhabitants.-The inhabitants are composed of whites, negroes, Indians and their descendants, variously intermingled. The Spaniards, although few, are the dominant race. The higher classes generally adopt European manners. The Gauchos, or the inhabitants of the pampas, are almost always on horseback, and are engaged in the catching and slaughtering of cattle.

Buenos Ayres, the chief commercial city of the confederation and capital of the State so named, is situated on the river or estuary called the La Plata, 150 miles from its mouth. It is a regularly built and handsome city, and is rapidly increasing in wealth and importance. The houses of the natives are usually one story high, but those of foreign residents are three stories in height, and resemble similar residences in the United States. The principal public buildings erected in this city are the Cathedral, one of the largest and richest in South America; the Bishop's Palace; the Representatives Hall, an imitation of the Capitol at Washington; and the Custom House. A handsome monument stands erected in the public square in honor of South American indendence. Numerous literary and scientific institutions have been established here, and the public library numbers 30,000 volumes. The La Plata opposite the city, is 36 miles wide, and owing to rocks, shoals and storms, the navigation is quite perilous, thus in a great degree retarding its commercial
growth. The environs of the city are delightful, and are chiefly occupied by the country seats of the wealthy. Buenos Ayres, as its name indicates, has a fine climate, the air being cool, bracing, and very healthy. Living is exceedingly cheap, meat not selling for more than two or three cents per pound. This city was founded in 1580 , and its present population is estimated to reach 150,000 .

Cordova, situated 387 miles northwest of Buenos Ayres, is a handsome and well-built city, containing a fine Cathedral, and many other interesting edifices. Its University, built by the Jesuits, was formerly a noted seat of literature, but since their banishment has lost its reputation. This city is the centre of communication between the upper provinces and Buenos Ayres. Population 25,000.

Mendoza, pleasantly built at the foot of the Andes, at an elevation of 2,890 feet, is a beautiful city, noted for its salubrious climate. The houses are mostly surrounded with gardens, and ornamented with porticoes. Numerous vineyards are planted in the vicinity. The road over the Andes from Buenos Ayres to Santiago leads by this place, and renders it the conmercial entrepot between these two places. Population 12,000.

Parana, situated on the east side of the river of this name, is the capital of the Argentine Confederation.

San Miguel de Tucuman, is roted as the place where the La Plata provinces promulgated their independence; and the first Congress assembled here in 1816. Population 12,000.

Salta, north of San Miguel, is a market for buying and selling mules.
Population 9,000.
Carmen, Rioja and San Juan, are small towns.

## URUGUAY.

Area 75,000 square miles. Population 250,000 ،
Uruguay, called by the Spaniards the Banda Oriental, is the smallest of the South American States. It derives its name, Uruguay, from the river of this appellation, which forms the western boundary. It formed for many years the object of dispute between Brazil and Buenos Ayres, but through the intervention of Great Britain, in 1825, it was formed into an independent republic. It lies south of Brazil, and east of the Argentine Confederation, and its general aspect resembles a vast undulating plain, with little timber; but the northern part is hilly. The soil is fertile, and the climate humid, but tem-
perate and healthy. The plains pasture great numbers of cattle and horses; hides and tallow are the chief articles of commerce. Wheat, maize, beans, and melons are cultivated, and the soil is adapted to the growth of most of the fruits of the temperate climes. Agriculture is in its rudest state, and at the present time little is cultivated but what supplies home consumption.
Montevideo, the capital, situated on the north shore of the La Plata, 130 miles southeast of Buenos Ayres is, in general, a well built and handsome city, composed of houses mostly one story high. It is surrounded by a wall mounted with guns, and is also strongly defended by a citadel and batteries. The only building of note is the Cathedral. Its exports are salted beef, hides, hair, tallow, and wool, and it imports cotton and woolen goods, hardware, flour, wine, sugar, tobacco, salt, and boots. Its trade is very considerable. In the summer the heat is at times oppressive, but in the winter the air is keen and piercing. The climate in general is regarded as pleasant and salubrious. The United States Consui in 1859 says, "Montevideo wants nothing but peace to become the commercial emporium of the river La Plata." Population 15,000 .
Maldonado, a fortified seaport, and Colonia, are both small, but brisk towns.

## PARAGUAY.

Area 84,000 square miles. Population 600,000.
Paraguay lies south of Brazil, between the Parana and the Paragnay rivers. It is in general level, but the Brazilian mountains in the north, cause the surface to alternate with a pleasant variety. A remarkable fertility characterises the soil, and the vegetation is unrivalled for luxuriance. The climate, although a tropical one, is greatly modified by the character of the country, and other circumstances. Hail and thunder storms are frequent, but there are no earthquakes. The nights are cool and serene, and in general the climate may be described as delightful and salubrious. On the vast plains roam immense herds of wild cattle and the forests resound with the music of the feathered songsters. The most noted product is the Paraguay tea, which supplies the favorite beverage of the large proportion of the people of South America. Besides this vegetable, however, the usual tropical fruits grow here in abundance. Paraguay is likewise
supposed to be rich in mineral treasures. The manufactures are few. The chief articles manufactured are coarse cotton and woolen goods, and some liquors. Paraguay declared its independence of Spain in 1810, and between 1813 and 1840 the government was in the hands of the celebrated Dr. Francia, who exercised the power of dictator. Until his death no foreigner was permitted to enter the country. He caused all the citizens to be taught the elementary branches of an education, and every one was required to follow some occupation. The Government recognizes the existence and mecting of a congressional body, but the entire law making as well as the excutive power, is essentially vested in the President. His will may be considered the law. The only religion tolerated is the Roman Catholic. The people of Paraguay are docile, sedate and intelligent, and are fond of their own government, but ignorant of other nations and their institutions.

Assumption, situated on the left bank of the Paraguay river, a short distance above the mouth of the Pilcomayo, is the capital and largest city of the republic. Although founded in 1535, its progress for 300 years was scarcely discernible, but the present century has witnessed its growth into a city of considerable importance. It contains a handsome Cathedral erected in 1845, and several other large and splendid edifices. It carries on a large trade with Buenos Ayres and other parts of South America. The exports consist of Paraguay tea, tobacco, hides, cedar planks, and mandioca, Trade with foreign countries was interdicted by the former rulers of Paraguay, but a more liberal policy has recently been introduced. Population 12,000.
Itpapua, Curuguty, and Yilla Rica, are towns of some importance.
EMPIRE OF BRAZIL,
Area 3,000,000 square miles. Population 7,000,000.
Brazil was first discovered by Yanez Pincon, a companion of Columbus, in January, 1500, but in April of the same year, a Portuguese navigator by the name of Pedro Alvarez de Cabral, made a more accurate survey of the coast, and landed and took possession of the country, in the name of the king of Portugal. As early as 1504, the Portuguese planted a colony on the coast, and from that time the country remained under the control and jurisdiction of the crown of Portugal. In

1808, on the invasion of Portugal by Napoleon, John VI. sailed for Brazil, accompanied by his court and a large body of emigrants. Here he remained until the fall of Napoleon, when he raised Brazil to the rank of a kingdom, and assumed the title of king of Portugal, Algarve, and Brazil. In 1820, John VI. left Brazil, in order to quiet disturbances in the parent kingdom, leaving his son Don Pedro, regent of Brazil, who, in 1822, at the solicitation of his subjects, proclaimed the independence of the country, and was crowned emperor by the Brazilians.

This vast empire is bounded north by Venezuela, Guiana and the Atlantic, east by the Atlantic, south by the same, Uruguay, the Argentine Confederation, Paraguay, and Bolivia, and west by the Argentine Confederation, Paraguay, Bolivia, Peru, Equadur, and New Granada.

Surface, \&.c.-Brazil, as regards surface, is nearly equally divided into Upland and Lowland. The former maintains an average elevation of from 2000 to 2500 feet, in no place exceeding 6000 feet; the latter comprises the Silvas, or woody region, and the Llanos, or plains and flats. The highlands, or the mountainous regions, occupy the southern, central, and eastern sections of this vast empire. Along the Amazon and its affluents, the Silvas, or immense plains lie, which are said to comprise an area equal to six times the territory of all France. A chain of mountains of no great elevation, lies on the north of the empire and separates it from Venezuela and Guiana. That part of Brazil lying between the southeastern range of mountains and the ocean, is generally low and flat.

Rivers.-The river system of this vast empire is by far the most extensive and magnificent in the world. The Amazon and its numerous affluents drain the whole northern part of Brazil, and this king of rivers flows east after a course of about 4000 miles into the Atlantic ocean. The Rio San Francisco is likewise a mammoth river, emptying its waters into the Atlantic. The Maranhao, the Pamahiba, the Parana, and the Paraguay, affluents of the La Plata, are all immense streams. Several of the tributaries of the Amazon, as the Tocantıns, the Araguay, the Madeira, the Chingua, the Tapajos, the Purus, the Negro, are mighty rivers, that would in most parts of the world excite admiration.

Climate.-Although Brazil lies in the torrid zone, yet its
climate in general is very delightful; and the heat is alone excessive in the northern plains. The wet season commences in the northern parts about October, and continues until March; but the southern regions have comparatively Jittle rain. That portion of the empire lying on the Amazon is subject to fevers, owing to the overflowing of the country, and the decay of vegetation. Along the coast, the temperature is greatly modified by the trade winds.

Products.-Agriculture receives but little attention, not more than one fiftieth of the country being supposed to be under cultivation. The chief products are maize, sugar, coffee, rice, cacao, vanilla, logwood, mahogany, and hides. The pastures are of vast extent, and are covered with prodigious herds of wild cattle, which furnish one of the great sources of the wealth of Brazil. Manioc is the great farinaceous product of the empire, one acre of it being said to yield as much nutriment as six of wheat. The China tea has been successfully cultivated here since 1816.

Minerals.-Brazil is chiefly noted for her diamond and topaz mines, considered the richest in the world. Gold, silver, platinum, and iron, are likewise obtained here. The precious metals are not found in the same abundance as formerly.

Animals.-Horned cattle and horses comprise the princi pal domestic animals, the most of these living in a wild state; goats, and hogs are also abundant, and sheep are numerous in the south. The woods are filled with rapacious animals, and the forests resound with birds of the sweetest song. The lakes and lagoons are dotted with water-fowl during certain seasons, especially geese and ducks. The most venomous and dreaded reptiles, as the boa constrictor and corral snake, are met with in Brazil, and the insects are so numerous and destructive, that Humboldt says a manuscript cannot be obtained in this country one hundred years old.

Manufactures.-Manufactures can scarcely be said to exist, but commerce is extensively carried on with different nations.

Education.-Liberal provisions have been made by law for the education of the masses. A male and female school is supported in each parish; and in the towns Latin, French, philosophy, \&c., are taught. In the larger towns the English language, geography, mathematics and many superior
branches are incorporated in the course of study, in addition to those already mentioned. Several universities are already in existence, and recently a movement has been projected by the government, in order to found a university in imitation of the German system. The public schools are all free.

Government.-The government is a hereditary, limited and constitutional monarchy, and the sovereign shares with the national assembly the legislative power. The crown is to descend to the heirs of the ruling monarch, who is styled Emperor. The assembly is composed of a Senate and Chamber of Deputies, the former being chosen for life and the latter for four years. Slavery yet exists in Brazil.

Inhabitants.-The inhabitants consist of Whites, Negroes, Indians, and of the various intermixture of these races. All classes, with the exception of the slaves, stand upon the same social and political equality ; the offices of government being equally open to all. Even the slave looks forward to freedom and equality in society. The Roman Catholic is the religion of the Empire, but others are tolerated.

Rio Janeiro, called often Rio, the capital and metropolis of the Empire of Brazil, is beautifully situated on the west side of the bay of the same name. The city is divided into Old Town and New Town; the latter having been chiefly built since the arrival of the Royal Family in 1808, and between these two parts is the great square named Campo da Acclamacao, supposed to be the largest in the world. The streets in both parts of the city are so exceedingly narrow as to scarce permit the passage of two vehicles at once, yet this is not without its advantages in so hot a climate, by the shade it affords from the rays of the sun. The streets are in general rectangular. Many large and superb edifices grace this city, amongst which are the exchange, the custom house, the naval arsenal, the imperial palace, the city hall and the public hospital. Rio contains a large theatre and opera house, a palace of fine arts, a museum and a public library of 80,000 volumes. Two colleges and a medical school have been established, and are greatly patronized. Numerous periodicals and newspapers are issued in this city, and inteiligence is rapidly diffusing itsell among all classes. The best street is the Rua d'Ouvidor, occupied chiefly by French, and which affords everything obtainable in Paris or London. This city possesses one of the finest harbors in the
world, and although not united to the interior by rivers, her commerce is large and constantly increasing, and she is yet destined when railways shall have connected her with the distant provinces and cities of the central regions of this vast empire, to become one of the first commercial centres of the globe. Her exports consist chiefly of coffee, hides, sugar, rice, cotton, rosewood, rum, tobacco and horns. Three miles distant from the city is Sao Christovao, the rural residence of the emperor. Population 300,000 .

Bahia or Sao Salvador, situated on the bay of All Saints, is the second city of Brazil, with one of the finest harbors in America. The situation of the city is very uneven and it has been said that its appearance resembles the upheaved surface of an earthquake. The streets are well paved, rather for the purpose of preventing injury from rain than to facilitate locomotion, as they are so steep and irregular that the passage of carriages is impossible in some places. There are but one or two principal streets, and the whole length of the city is about six miles. This city exceeds every other in the empire in the number and sumptousness of its churches, and it contains also many monasteries and convents. Some of the public buildings are the archiepiscopal palace, the cathedral, the mint, the military hospital, theatre and orphan seminary. A very splendid monument is erected here to commemorate the landing of Don John VI. of Portugal, who was the first royal governor of Brazil. The commerce of Bahia consists chiefly of sugar, cotton, tobacco, rum and other native products, but is much less than formerly. Population 120,000.

Pernambuco, situated on the Atlantic, consists of three parts : Recife, Boavista and St. Antonio. The streets, like in Rio, are generally narrow and the houses built of brick, from three to five stories high. The commerce of this place is important and has been increasing for some years. Population 80,000.

Para, near the mouth of the river of the same name, has an important trade in cotton, vanilla, dye wood, \&c. The streets are well laid out and paved, and the houses are not in general high, but they are substantially and many of them elegantly built. Its harbor is called Belem. Population 28,000.

Maranham, situated on the island of the same name, in a
bay of the Atlantic, 290 miles east of Para, is a regularly built and handsome city, with 30,000 inhabitants. The most splendid strictures are the Cathedral and the Episcopal palace, two magninicent edifices built by the Jesuits. The city has a very excellent college, in which a classical education is obtained. The exports are rice, cotton, rum, and medicines.
Sao Paul, 220 miles southwest of Rio Janeiro, is one of the oldest cities in Brazil, having been founded in 1554. This qity contains a cathedral, many churches, an infirmary, and a military hospital. It has also a public library, and a vast botanical garden. Population 22,000 .
Villa Bella or Matto Groso, is a handsome and reguarly built city, presenting a cheerful appearance. Its oxly trade consists in horses and cattle. Population 15,000.
Ouro Preto, formerly Villa Rica, 200 miles northwest of the capital, was once the centre of the gold mining district, but the mines are nearly exhausted.

Diamantino, called heretofore Tejuco, is the chief towa and centre of the dimond district. It occupies the shape of an amphitheatre.
The only remaining cities of the Brazilian Empire are: Natal, Paramba, Nitheroy, Curitiba, Curaba and Goyaz.
guiana.
Area 94,000 square miles. Population 220,000.
Guiana lies upon the Atlantic ocean, north of Brazil and east of Venezucla, and its coast extends from the mouth of the Orinoco to that of the Oyapok river. The western part belongs to the British, the middle to the Dutch, and the eastern to the French. The interior is elevated and mountainous and coyered with vast forests. Along the coast where most of the settlements have been made, the soil is low and marshy, but fertile, and traversed by numerous rivers. The most important rivers are the Essequibo, Demerara, Berbice, Surinam and the Oyapok, all flowing north into the Atlantic. The climatc is hot and unhealthy. Guiana has two wet and two dry seasons, each contining for three months; the wet season includes the months of December, January and February, and of June, July and August ; the dry season, the remaining months of the year. This country is covered with the most luxuriant vegetation and abounds in fruits of every description, and in an infinite variety of rare and useful plants. The principal products are sugar, coffee, cayenne pepper, cloves, nutmegs and cinnamon. The animals are those peculiar to tropical America, as the tapir, jaguar, armadillo, anṭt eatter, sloth, deer, and a great variety of
monkeys. The forests abound with vampire bats. Serpents are numerous and insects swarm and are exceedingly annoying. The rivers contain plenty of fish. The geological formation of the country is granite. Many tribes of savage Indians yet live in Guiana. In the large forests and mountains of the interior, dwell the Maroon Negroes or fugitive slaves, who compose a kind of independent State and who were formerly exceedingly troublesome to the whites on account of their frequent thefts and robberies. War was even waged for a long time against these desperadoes until a treaty was made with them, recognizing their independence, since which time they have lived in a state of amity with the whites.

## BRITISH GUIANA.

Area 50,000 square miles. Population 126,000 .
This division comprises the western part of Guiana, and extends from the mouth of the Orinoco to the Corentyn river. The western part is hllly and it is occupied chiefly by Indians. Slavery was abolished here in 1834, but the apprentice system continued in operation until 1838. The government of this part is in the hands of the British.

Georgetown, situated at the mouth of the Demerara river, is the seat of government, with 26,000 inhabitants. It is a handsomely built city, with broad, clean streets intersecting each other at right angles, and its general aspect is attractive, but owing to its low, marshy location, is exceedingly unhealthy. The houses are generally built of wood, with open verandahs in front, and are beautifully shaded and surrounded with gardens. Water street, facing the river, is the main thoroughfare, and is exclusively occupied by Europeans. The principal edifice is the Town Hall, a large and handsome edifice, designed for the meeting of the courts, and for the chief public offices. The city is defended by Fort Frederick William. The chief exports are coffee, sugar and rum.

New Amsterdam, built near the mouth of the river Berbice, is a seaport, and is defended by three strong batteries guarding the entrance to the river ${ }_{\underline{l}}^{\mathbf{?}}$

DUTCH GUIANA.
Area 30,000 square miles. Population 64,000 .
Dutch Guiana is bounded east by the Marowyne river, and west by the Corentyn, and five-sixths of the inhabitants are

Negroes. Slavery was abolished here in 1851, but the Negroes are required to serve as apprentices until 1863.

Paramaribo, situated five miles from the mouth of the Surinam river, is the capital, and centre of the Dutch West India trade. It is intersected by three canals, and the streets generally cross each other rectangularly. Rows of tamarind and orange trees ornament the streets in all parts of the city. There are 15,000 inhabitants, of whom 9,000 are blacks.

Batavia, Orange, and Fredensburg, situated on the coast, and Wilhelmsburg, Magdenburg, and Jews' Town, in the interior, are small downs.

## FRENCH GUIANA.

Area 14,000 square miles. Population 30,000.
French Guiana, the most eastern colony, exter.ds from the river Marowyne to the Oyapok. The government is vested in a royal governor, and an assembly, chosen by the people. Since 1848 this has become a penal settlement for the French government.

Cayenne, the capital, situated on an island of the same name, at the mouth of the Cayenne and Oyac rivers, has a fine harbor, which is well defended by a castle. It is a noted penal settlement of the French, and since the late coup d'etat of Napoleon, many political offenders have been banished to this place. Its climate is hot, and deadly to Europeans. The famous Cayenne pepper, cloves, sugar, molasses, coffee, cotton, and ebony, are the chief exports. Population 6,000 .

## PATAGONIA.

Area 350,000 square miles. Population 120,000.
Patagonia, the large peninsula at the southern extremity of South America, is bounded on the north by the Argentine Confederation and Chili. Along the western side run the Andes moutains, which gradually decline in altitude as they approach the strait of Magellan, and contain many volcanoes. The climate is cold even in summer, especially in the northern part, and in the winter the weather is severe and stormy. The mountains alone are covered with forests, whilst upon the plains not a tree is visible. Wild horses and cattle roam in considerable numbers over this extensive and barren comutry. The coasts abound in fish, seal, and sea lions. The inhabitants are an aborignal race, of large muscular
proportions, and they are excellent horsemen, warlike and adroit in the hunting of wild animals. Magellan named them Patagonians, from the size of their feet. No European settlements have been made here.

## THE ISLANDS.

1. The Galapagos Islands,' in the Pacific, under the equator. These lie 600 miles west of Equador, to which republic they belong, and they contain great numbers of land tortoises, whence the name Galapagos (tortoises) has been applied to them. In 1832 Equador converted one of these islands into a penal settlement; the rest are uninhabited.
2. The two Juan Fernandez Islands, 400 miles west of Chili, of which republic they form a dependency. Masatierra is remarkable for being the place where Alexander Selkirk was shipwrecked in 1704, and where he spent four years of his life, and the story of whose sojourn upon this island is supposed to have formed the basis of Daniel Defoe's celebrated romance called Robinson Crusoe, which has been translated into many different languages.
3. The Fuegan Islands, separated from the main land by the strait of Magellan. When the celebrated navigator, Ferdinand Magelian, first sailed through this strait in 1520, he saw these islands in a blaze of fire, which had been ignited by the natives, and hence he named them the land of fire. They are very sterile and unproductive and full of barren mountains, which are covered with continual snow and ice ; the low valleys, however, have forests, and in the summer beautitul green pastures. The inhabitants, called Pescheras, from a word which they uniformly use towards strangers, are a rude people, but very kindly disposed. The largest of these islands is called Terra del Fuego or the land of fire; a second, Staten Island; and a third, Hermitie, upon which is Cape Horn.

The Falkland Isles, comprise a group of two large islands and an innumerable quantity of cliffs, lying east of the straits of Magellan. This group was discovered by John Davis, August 14th, 1592.

New South Shetland, a group of five large islands and innumerable amount of cliffs, southeast of Cape Horn. This group was discovered by a British whaler in 1819. They swarm with penguins and sea-fowl.

## EUROPE.

Area 3,580,154 square miles. Population 286,634,000.
Europe is indeed the least amongst the five main divisions of the globe, except Australia, but on account of its high grade of civilization, and of the general diffusion of the arts and sciences, throughout its whole extent it is by far the most populous in proportion to its area, and in many respects the most iuportatnt, as also the most powerful. It lies in the north temperate and frigid zones, between $35^{\circ}$ and $71^{\circ}$ of north latitude, and also between $10^{\circ}$ of west and $61^{\circ}$ of east longitude, from Greenwich, and is bounded north by the Arctic ocean, east by the Ural mountains, the river Ural, and the Caspian sea; south by the Caucasian mountains, the Black and Marmora seas, the Grecian Archipelago, the Mediterranean, and the Strait of Gibraltar, which separates Europe from Africa, and west by the Atlantic. Its greatest length from east to west, is 3,400 miles, and its greatest breadth 2400.

## MOUNTAINS AND SURFACE.

Of those running north and south :

1. The Kiolen Mountains, between Norway and Sweden; the most important branches of which stretch over Norway.
2. The Ural Mountains, on the border of Asia. These extend from the Arctic ocean to the regions of the Caspian sea.

Of those running east and west:

1. The Pyrenees, between France and Spain; The Alps under different names, through Italy, Switzerland and the south of Germany; The Apennines, along the east side of the Adriatic; and The Balkan mountains, in Turkey.
2. The Thuringerwald, the Fichtelgebirge, the Erzgebirge, and the Riesengebirge, all through Germany; the Carpathian mountains, between Hungary and Galicia.

The mountains stretching from the east to the west, are all in the south of Europe; the Kiolen in the Scandinavian peninsula, and the Ural in the east of Europe. In the interior and eastern portions of Europe, the surface is quite level, and this evenness continues from the North Sea through Holland, Denmark, the north of Germany, Prussia, Poland and Russia.

## SEAS AND BAYS.

1. The White Sea, in Russia, on the Arctic ocean.
2. The North Sea, between England, Belgium, Holland, Germany and Denmark, called also the German Sea, and sometimes the Western Sea. One of its arms extending into Holland, forms the Zuyder Zee.
3. The Skager Rack, between Deninark and Norway.
4. The Cattegat, between Sweden and Denmark.
5. The Baltic, with the Gulfs of Finland and Bothnia, between Denmark, Sweden, Russia, Prussia and Germany. It goes also under the name of the East Sea.
6. The Irish Sca, between England and Ireland.
7. The British Channel, between England and France.
8. The Bay of Biscay, between Spain and France.
9. The Mediterranean, between Europe and Africa. To it belong:
10. The $\boldsymbol{A} d$ riatic, between Italy and Turkey.
11. The Archipelago, formerly called the AEgean Sea, south of Greece and Turkey.
12. The Marmora Sea, south of 'Turkey.
13. The Black Sea, the ancient Euxine, south of Russia and east of Turkey.
14. The Sea of $\mathscr{A}$ zoff, northeast of the Black sea.

## STRAITS.

1. The Sound, called the Ear-sound, from its resemblance to the human ear, as also the Great and Little Belt, unite, the Cattegat with the Baltic.
2. The Strait of Dover, unites the British Channel with the North sea.
3. The Strait of Gibraltar, unites the Mediterranean and the Atlantic.
4. The Dardanelles or the Hellespont, connects the sea of Marmora with the Archipelago,
5. The Strait of Constantinople, or The Bosphorus, unites the sea of Marmora with the Black sea.
6. The Strait of Feodosia or Yenikale, unites the Black sea with the sea of Azoff.

## CAPES.

The most'northern point of Europe, in Norway, is called the North Cape; the most southern, in Greece, Cape Matapan; and the two most western points, Cape Finisterre, in Spain, and Cape St. Vincent, in Portugal.

## RIVERS.

"The thirteen principal rivers of Europe are:

1. The Volga, the largest, which rises in Russia, and flows after a course of 2,200 miles into the Caspian sea.
2. The Don, 1000 miles long, rising in the interior of Russia and flowing south into the sea of Azoff.
3. The Dnieper, 1,200 miles long, which takes its rise near the source of the Volga and flows south into the Black sea.

Below Kiev this river forms 13 successive cataracts, by which navigation is interrupted.
4. The Danube, 1630 miles in length, rising in West Ger many, and flowing east through Germany, Hungary and Turkey, into the Black Sea.
5. The Po, with 340 miles of length, which rises in the western Alps and flows east into the Adriatic.
6. The Tagus, 510 miles long, flowing west through Spain and Portugal into the Atlantic.
7. The Loire, in France, 570 miles long, running west into the Bay of Biscay.
8. The Rhine, 960 miles long, rising in Switzerland, forming part of the boundary between France and Germany, and afterwards flowing northwest into the North Sea.
9. The Elbe, having its source in the Riesengebirge, and flowing northwest 690 miles into the North Sea.
10. The Oder, which rises in the mountains of Moravia, and flows northwest into the Baltic. Its length is 625 miles.
11. The Vistula, taking its source in the Carpathianmountains, and flowing north, after a course of 628 miles, into the Baltic.
12. The Duna, 550 miles long, which rises near the source of the Volga, and flows northwest into the gulf of Riga.
13. The Dwina, rising also in Russia, and flowing northwest into the White Sea. It has a length of 760 miles.

## LAKES.

The largest are:

1. Ladoga, (120 miles long and 65 broad) Onega and Peipus, in Russia.
2. Wener, Wetler and Malar, in Sweden.
3. Garda-Como and Maggiore, in Italy.
4. Constance and Geneva, in Switzerland.

The Platten See and Newsiedler lake, in Hungary.

## COUNTRIES.

1. Portugal.
2. Spain.
3. France.
4. Belgium.
5. Netherlands.
6. British Kingdom.
7. Denmark.
8. Norway.
9. Sweden.
10. Russia.
11. Prussia (extra Germany.)
12. Austria (extra Germany.)
13. Turkey.
14. Greece.
15. Italy.
16. Switzerland.
17. Germany.

## PORTUGAL.

Area 36,000 square miles. Population 3,725,000.
Portugal, the Lusitania of the Romans, by whom it was conquered about 19 A. C., was in the fifth century overrun by the northern nations, and afterwards suffered the same fate as Spain, in the famous Saracen invasion of the 8th century. After the expulsion of the Moors, the Portugese monarchy was formally established by the Cortes, at Lamego, in 1143, and it has continued (except during the period between 1580 and 1640, when it was subject to the Spanish yoke,) as a separate and distinct kingdom. Portugal was once one of the leading maritime nations of the world, and during the latter half of the 14th century, the great series of voyages and discoveries was commenced by her celebrated navigators, which shed great glory and lustre on the Portuguese name. By the time, however, she had gained her independence of Spain, in 1640, nearly all her maritime supremacy has disappeared.

She comprises the southwestern part of the Pyrenean peninsula, and is bounded north and east by Spain, and south and west by the Atlantic.

Surface, $\S c .-0 n$ the coast the soil is flat and sandy; the interior, on the contrary, is mountainous, but interspersed with some wild, and beautiful valleys. In the north are the mountains of Gerez, which form part of the boundary with Spain; south of these are the Estrella mountains, which stretch to Cape Roca. The southwestern extremity is named Cape St. Vincent.

Rivers.-The principal rivers are the Minho, forming part of the northern boundary with Spain; the Douro, the Tagus, and the Guadiana.

Climate.-The climate is agreeable and healthy. The heat of summer and the cold of winter are tempered by the sea breezes. Snow is extremely rare, except upon the high mountains.

Products.-The products are olive oil, figs, oranges, pomegranates, almonds, raisins, melons, pine apples, wine and salt, especially sea salt. The cork tree grows in Portugal. Here are many large fisheries. The trade of the kingdom is chiefly in the hands of the English.

Manufactures.-The manufactures of Portugal are in a low state. They comprise the manufacture of silk, woolen and cotton goods, and also of gold and silver ware.

Education.-Notwithstanding the high sounding names of the Portuguese institutions of learning, education may be regarded as having made but little progress. But few persons of the lower class are able to read and write. The language is a dialect of the Spanish, and both are remnants of the Latin.

Inhabitants.-The inhabitants are polite, obliging, and very loquacious, but not so revengeful as their neighbors, the Spaniards. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic, but other creeds are tolerated. The government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy, the power of the sovereign being limited by the Cortes.

## DIVISIONS.

It is divided into Portugal proper, which comprises the larger portion, and into Algarve. The Azore islands belong to Portugal.

## PORTUGAL PROPER,

Consists of five Provinces: Estremadura, Beira, Entre Douro e Minho, Traz os Montes and Alemtego.

1. ESTREMADURA.

Lisbon, the capital, situated on the north bank of the Tagus, 10 miles from its mouth, has a large and capacious harbor and an extensive commerce, which, however, has somewhat declined since the loss of Brazil. This city exhibits a magnificent appearance, surpassed only by that of Constantinople and Naples. The aqueduct for conveying water to Lisbon is one of the most remarkable structures of ancient or modern times. The most notable event in the history of this city, is the earthquake of November 1st, 1755, in which 60,000 persons perished, and from which calamity the city has not yet fully recovered. In the village of Belem, one of the suburbs of Lisbon, is a magnificent Abbey, with a church containing the royal family vault. This Abbey, together with the church, king Emanuel caused to be built in memory of the discovery of the course around Cape Horn to the East Indies, by the celebrated navigator, Vasca da Gama. Population 275,000 .

Setubal, or St. Ubes, 18 miles from Lisbon, is noted for its extensive salt works. Some Portuguese authors assert that this city was founded by Tubal, the fifth in descent from Noah. Population 15,000.
Cintra, 14 miles northwest of Lisbon, is remarkable for the cloister hewn in solid rock, the interior walls of which are covered with cork to keep off humidity, and on this account it is called the Cork Cloister.

Mafra, 25 miles from Lisbon, is noted for its royal palace, which resembles the famous Escurial in Spain. This palace was erected by John V., in 1717, and is quadrangular in form, 760 feet by 670.

## 2. BEIRA.

Commra, an ancient city, with the only University in Portugal, and 15,000 inhabitants. Here the unfortunate Inez de Castro was murdered, 1350.

## 3. ENTRE DOURO, E MINHO.

Porto, or Oporto, situated at the mouth of the river Douro, is, after Lisbon, the largest and most important city in the
kingdom, and carries on a great trade, especially in wine (port wine.) It is regarded as the most cleanly and agreeable city in Portugal, and it has numerous manufactures and many fine buildings. Population 80,000.

Braga, is a manufacturing town, and the See of an Archbishop. The Suevian kings, after their conquest of the country, made this their seat of government. Population 15,000.

## 4. TRAZ OS MONTES.

Braganza, the ancestral house of the royal family. It has extensive silk manufactures. This place was taken by Marshal Junot, and held until August 1808.

## 5. ALEMTEJO.

Elvas, the strongest border fortress of Portugal, with a remarkable Roman aqueduct, and a manufactory of arms. It is noted tor its wine and olive culture. Population 10,000.

Evora, contains an ancient Temple of Diana, and cultivates much wine. It has manufactures of hardware and leather. Population 15,000.

## II. THE KINGDOM OF ALGARVE.

This part lies in the south, and is the warmest and most fertile part of the kingdom, producing the tropical fruits and wine in abundance. Fishing and the manufacture of sea-salt are considerable objects of industry. No large cities are found here.

On the sea coast lie:
Lagos, with 9,000 inhabitants; Faro, 8,000; and Tavira, 9,000.

## III. THE AZORE ISLANDS.

These islands, nine in number, 790 miles west of Portugal, in the Atlantic, are mountainous, but interspersed with fertile valleys, and have a mild climate, except during winter, when violent storms prevail. Many fish and turtles are caught here. Population 250,000.

San Miguel, the largest. In 1811. a new island emerged in the vicinity, through volcanic influence, and after a few years, again disappeared in an earthquake.

Ponta Delgado, is considered the capital of the Azore islands, with 20,000 inhabitants,

Terceira, surrounded on all sides with steep rocks.
Prco, with many vineyards, and a volcano.
The Portuguese possessions in other quarters of the globe:

1. In Asia, Goa and Diu, in Hindostan. Macao, in China.
2. In Africa, the islands Porto Santo and Madeira; the Cape Verd Islands, all in the Atlantic ocean; besides some considerable possessions on the coast.

## THF KINGDOM OF SPAIN.

Area 180,000 square miles. Population $15,000,000$.
The Romans obtained possession of the Pyrenean penisula about 200 years before the Christian era, but its complete subjugation was not effected by them until about the year 19 A. C. It subsequently passed under the dominion of the Visigoths and other northern nations, in the beginning of the 5th century; and in the year 711 these were in turn defeated by the Saracens, in the nine days battle of Xeres de la Frontera, and they continued to govern the country until 1492, when the Christians drove them again from the peninsula. After the expulsion of the Moors, all the different parts of Spain were united into one kingdom, and have so remained until the present time. The period of the conquest of Portugal by Spain, during the reign of Philip II., seems to mark the culminating point of Spanish greatness. Since this time her power has vanished, and she is now, instead of being the most powerful kingdom in Europe, regarded as one of the most feeble. She is bonnded, north by the Bay of Biscay and France, east by the Mediterranean, south by the same, the strait of Gibraltar, and the Atlantic and west by Portugal and the Atlantic.

Surface, $\S c$.-The Pyrenees separate Spain from France and run east and west from the Atlantic to the Mediterranean. The Maladetta, their highest peak, rises to an elevation of 11,441 feet. These are steeper and higher on the French side than on the Spanish, where they decline gradually by successive steps to the river Ebro. The western part of the Pyrenees, from the corner of France, are known by the name of the Cantabrian mountains. The Sierra Morena, (the Black

Mountains; ) in the time of the Saracen dominion, were the boundary between Moorish and Christian Spain. This is the middle range. The Sierra Nevada, (the Snow Mountains, the most southern range, stretch to Cape Gibraltar and Trafalgar, near which the English, under Admiral Nelson, in 1805, gained a great victory over the combined French and Spanish fleets. Nelson fell in the action. The soil of Spain is, in general, very fertile.

Rivers.-Here again we meet with the Minho, Douro, Tagus and Guadiana, which have already been mentioned under Portugal: Besides these; there are in Spain the Guadalquiver and the Ebro; the former emptying into the Atlantic; the latter into the Mediterranean. As the Ebro cannot be navigated everywhere on account of shoals and rapids, the emperor Charles V., cause an imperial canal, 56 miles long, to be dug along its right bank, parallel to its stream.

Climate. -The air is everywhere mild, except in the mountainous districts; but, during the long summers, it is excessively hot, especially in the south. Two unpleasant winds sometimes blow in Spain. During the summer season a hot, suffocating wind, called the Solano, is occasionally blowing from Africa; whereas from the northwest a cold, piercing one, called the Gallego.

Products: Delicious wines, tropical fruits in abundance, excellent olive oil, which is here used instead of butter-this being scarce in Spain; much silk, fine wool from the Merinoes or wandering sheep. In the summer these are driven into the northern mountains; but in the winter they return back into the warmer southern provinces. In the south splendid horses and excellent cattle are raised. Asses and mules, however, are usually the beasts of burden. Swine grow here without bristles; the bear is yet found in the Pyrenees, and the baboon, a kind of ape, in the south, around Gibraltar. Here are many hares, Spanish flies, much saltpeter and li-quorice-wood, an herb from the roots of which the liquorice juice is manufactured.

Manufactures.-During the middle ages Spain ranked high as a manufacturing nation, and numerous establishments of this kind were built along the shores of the Mediterranean; but in 1609 the banishment of the few remaining Moors from the country, caused the total prostration of her system of
manufacturing. Her manufactures at this time are very limited, and are confined chiefly to the large cities.

Education.-The course of education is but little attended to; and the Universities, although sufficiently numerous, are but poorly patronized. The youth of the upper classes are usually educated in France and other countries.

Inhabitants.-The inhabitants of Spain are confessors of the Roman Catholic faith, and much more toleration is exercised towards other religious denominations than formerly. The Spaniards are brave and magnanimous, but proud; indolent and revengeful. A national amusement is the bull fights. The government is a limited monarchy, the supreme power being vested in a king or queen, and a legislative body called the Cortes.

DIVISIONS.
Spain consists of :
I. THE KINGDOM OF CASTILE.

Herein are comprised:

| 1. New Castile. | 6. Estremadura. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2. Old Castile. | 7. Andalusia. |
| 3. Asturias. | 8. Granada. |
| 4. Galicia. | 9. Murcia. |
| 5. Leon. |  |

## II. THE KINGDOM OF ARAGON,

Which includes the following provinces:

1. Valencia.
2. Aragon.
3. Catalonia.
4. Majorca.

These two kingdoms were united in 1479.
III. THE BASQUE PROVINCES.
IV. THE KINGDOM OF NAVARRE.

## I. THE KINGDOM OF CASTILE

Comprises the interior and western parts of Spain.

## 1. NEW CASTILE.

Madrid, situated on the Marizanares, a branch of the Tagus, is the capital of Spain, and the residence of the sovereign. The city is surrounded by walls 20 feet high. The most conspicuous public building is the Royal Palace, noted as one of the most splendid in Europe, and the Prado and the Paseo de las Delicias are regarded as the most frequented and delightful of the public promenades. Of the many splendid palaces the'Plaza Mayor famed as the place where
the Autos da Fe were held, is likewise conspicuous. The royal museum of painting and sculpture in the Prado, is one of the finest picture galleries in the world. The chief monuments are the equestrian statue of Philip IV., a statue of Cervantes, and one dedicated to the memory of those killed May 2d, 1808. Madrid was held by the French from 1808 to 1813 , when it was rescued from them by the Duke of Wellington. About seven miles west of the city the royal hunting castle and villa, el Pardo, is built. Population 285,000.

Aranjuez, a small town 26 miles south of the capital, with a royal castle, where the court usually resides between Easter and Whitsuntide.

Toledo, on the Tagus, 27 miles from Madrid, with silk and sword blade manufactures, is the see of the archbishop. During the 14th century this was the metropolis of Christian Spain, and numbered 200,000 inhabitants, now only 16,000 .

Almaden, noted for its rich quicksilver mines.
Ocana, with 12,000 inhabitants, is noted for the victory ${ }_{2}$ of the French over the Spaniards in 1809.

Talavera de la Reyna, 64 miles southwest of Madrid, is renowned for Wellington's victory over the French, on the 27th and 28th of March, 1809.

Guadalaxara, with cloth manufactures, and 7,000 inhabitants.

> 2. OLD CASTILE.

Escurial de Abajo, 23 miles northwest of Madrid, contains the celebrated Escurial palace, built by Philip II. in remembrance of the victory over the French, at St. Quentin, in 1557 . It is 740 feet long, 580 wide, and 60 high, with 5,000 windows. Its cost was $5,000,000$ ducats.

San Ildefonso, with the royal palace La Granga, and celebrated looking glass manufactures.

Segovia, noted for its ancient castle, once the seat of the Gothic and Moorish kings, and for its ancient Roman Aqueduct. Population 15,000 .

Burgos, contains a magnificent Cathedral, with the Sepulchers of many Spanish Kings. Here the celebrated Spanish warrior, Ruy Dias de Vivar, surnamed the Cid, was born 1026.

Santander, a fortified maritime city, with a considerable commerce, and 25,000 inhabitants.
Espinosa, df los Monteros, remarkable for the victory of the French over the British and Spaniards, 12th November, 1808.

## 3. ASTURIAS.

Oviedo, has a celebrated university, and 10,000 inhabitants.

Four miles from Oviedo, are the noted baths of Caldas, situated in a charming region.

Ob.-Asturias is full of rugged mountains, into which tho conquered Spaniards retreated, after the Moorish invasion, in 711.
4. GALICIA.

Ferrol, a fortified 'town, formerly the principal station of the Spanish navy. Population 13,000 .

CorunyA, a fortified and maritime city, with one of the best harbors in the kingdom, and considerable commerce. Here Sir John Moore, whose burial is so beautifully described by Charles Wolfe, was killed by a cannon ball in 1809. Population 25,000.

St. Jago de Compostella, celebrated for the pilgrimages made to the conjectured sepulchre of the Apostle St. James the Less, the patron Saint of Spain, which is contained in a magnificent and superb cathedral. In the chapel, in which he is believed to lie buried, 1000 wax tapers burn nightly. Here is a university. Population 28,000.

## 5. LEON .

Leon, with the finest Gothic Cathedral in Spain, in which 37 of her kings lie buried.

Valladolid, 100 miles northwest of Madrid, contains a royal castle, in which Philip II. and several of his ancestors were born, a celebrated University, and 25,000 inhabitants. Here Columbus died, 1506 , at which period the city numbered a population of 100,000 .

Salamanca, the Spanish Oxford, with a University once the most celebrated in Europe. Four miles sontheast of this city was fought, July 22, 1812, the battle of Salamanca, between the English, under Wellington, and the French, under Marmont, in which the latter were defeated.

## 6. ESTREMADURA.

Badajoz, 170 miles distant from Madrid, opposite Elvas, is a border fortress, with 13,000 inhabitants.

Plasercia, in the vicinity of which is the famous convent of St. Just, into which Charles V. retired and spent the last years of his life in pious contemplations, and where he died in 1558.

## 7. ANDALUSIA.

Seville, on the Guadalquiver, 16 miles in circumference, numbered formerly 500,000 inhabitants; now 92,000 . It abounds in magnificent ancient edifices; some of which are a splendid cathedral, a Roman aqueduct, and an ancient palace of the Moorish kings.
Palos, the port from which Columbus sailed on his first royage of discovery.

Xeres de la Frontera, 14 miles from Cadiz, noted for its excellent wines. Here, in 711, the Visigoths were defeated by the Moors in a nine days battle. Population 60,000 .

Cadiz, on the isle of Leon, is a strongly fortified city, and the chief seaport of Spain, with 70,000 inhabitants. Its former great commerce has declined. Here, in 1809, the Spanish Cortes took refuge, and it was besieged by the French until 1811. This city was founded by the Phonicians.

Gibraltar, at the southern extremity of the kingdom, is the strongest fortified city in the world. It has been in the possession of the British since 1704. In 1779 the Spaniards and French made an unsuccessful attempt to regain it. Population 20,000.

Cordova, situated on the Guadalquiver, manufactures much silk. It was in the tenth century the capital of the Moorish empire in Spain, and contained nearly 1,000,000 inhabitants, now but 60,000 . It is the birth-place of the two Senecas, and Lucan, the poet. It contains a splendid cathedral and an ancient Moorish palace of great extent.

## 8. GRANADA.

Granada, situated in a beautiful section of country, at the foot of the Sierra Nevada, was once a large and powerful city. Here is built the celebrated Moorish palace, called Alhambra, the last residence of the Saracen Caliphs in Spain. This city contains the sepulchres of Ferdinand and Isabella. Population 80,000.

Malaga, a maritime city, famous for its wines and fruits, with 52,000 inhabitants, who carry on an active commerce.
Almeria, a maritime town, 110 miles distant from the former, with 20,000 inhabitants. In the 14th century it was the emporium of the kingdom of Granada.

## 9. MURCIA.

Murcia, with a splendid cathedral, important silk trade, and 36,000 inhabitants.

Carthagena, a fortified maritime city, with one of the best harbors on the Mediterranean, and 37,000 inhabitants. This city was founded by the Carthagenians about 230, A. C.

[^18]
## II. THE KINGDOM OF ARAGON,

Comprises the eastern part of Spain.

## 1. VALENCIA.

Valencia, built upon the Guadalquiver, near its mouth, has an important book trade, silk manufactures, and 66,000 inhabitants. The surrounding country is exceedingly beautiful and charming. Its seaport is called Grao. Northward of Valencia, 32 miles, is the town famous in ancient times, by the name of Sagunt, now called Murviedro.

Alicante, a maritime town, has great wine trade, salt works, and 25,000 inhabitants. The remaining towns of Valencia, are Orihuela, 26,000 inhabitants; Elche 20,000, and Alcoy, 18,000.

2: CATALONIA.
Barcelona, built on the coast of the Mediterranean, is a fortified, and the principal manufacturing city in Spain, and rivals Cadiz in commerce. The yellow fever often proves a scourge to the inhabitants. Barcelona is supposed to have been founded by the Carthagenians, under Hamilcar Barca, wherefore the name. Population 150,000.

At the distance of 20 miles from Barcelona is the celebrated Benedictine monastery, Montserrat, upon the mountain of the same name, from which went forth in 1523, Ignatius Loyola, the founder of the order of Jesuits. This monastery contains an image of the holy virgin, which attracts thous。 ands of pilgrims.

Tarragona, a maritime town, situated 46 miles southwest of Barcelona, with a remarkable cathedral, many Roman antiquities, and 12,000 inhabitants.

## 3. ARAGON

Saragossa, a fortified city on the Ebro, encompassed by olive trees, has a university and silk manufactures. It is memorable for its sieges in 1808 and 1809, reckoned amongst the most heroic of modern times. Here Aulus Prudentius, the first Christian poet, was born, 348. Population 50,000.

> 4. MAJORCA,

Consists of the Balearic and Pithyusian islands.

## $a$. THE BALEARIC ISLANDS.

1. Majorca, the largest, is most prolific in oil, wine and the tropical fruits; and it contains the city of Palma with a remarkable cathedral, and 34,000 inhabitants.
2. Minorca, not so fertile. Mahon is the capital, with one of the best harbors in the Mediterranean, and 6,000 inhabitants.
b. THE PITHYUSIAN ISLANDS.

Ivica, with a city of the same name. The inhabitants are principally engaged in salt manufacture and fishing.

Fromentera, numbers only 2,000 inhabitants.

## III. THE BASQUE PROVINCES.

Bilbioa; a fortified city, with great wool export, and 15,000 inhabitants: Its harbor is Portugalete.

San Sebastian, a strongly fortifled city, on the bay of Biscay, has a trade in iron, and 10,000 inhabitants.

Vittoria, noted for its manufacture of sword blades. This city is memorable in the history of the Peninsular war, for the battle of the 21st of June, 1813, between the French and English, in which the latter were victorious. Population 12,000.
iv. THE KINGDOM OF NAVARRE.

Pampeluna, the fortified capital of Navarre, with 15,000 inhabitants. Northeast of this city, 28 miles, is the valley of Roncesvalles in the Pyrences, noted for the attack on the Frankish warriors oí Charlemagne in 800, and the glorious death of Roland.

SPANISH COLONIES.
In Africa-the fortress of Ceuta and the Canary Islands.
In Asia-the Philippine Islands.
In Oceanica-the Ladrone islands.
In America-Cuba and Porto Rico.

## FRANCE.

Area 205,000 square miles. Population 36,000,000.
France, anciently called Gaul, was conquered by the Romans, under Julius Cæsar, and after the decline of the Roman power, the Franks overran the country and established a monarchy about the beginning of the sixth century, in the person of Clovis their king. The great founder of French
monarchy, was the celebrated Charlemagne, who extended his rule not only over France, but even over Germany and Italy, and was the greatest monarch of the Middle Ages. After the death of Charlemagne his vastempire foll to pieces, and in 987 Hugh Capet ascended the throne of France, and his successors continued to rule until 1328, when Philip VI. was anointed king, and became the first of the House of Valois. This last named line of kings ceased with Henry III., and the fourth sovereign of this name became the first of the House of Bourbon. A void in the Bourbon line of rulers took place during the French revolution, by the execution of Louis XVI. and the establishment of Napoleon I. as emperor, who was afterwards banished to the isle of St. Helena. The Bourbons again came into power after the banishment of Napoleon, but the late revolution of 1848, caused the abdication of Louis Philipe the last ruler of this line, and Napoleon III. succeded by his adroitness in obtainthe imperial sceptre of France, which he now sways with almost absolute power. France is bounded north by the English channel, the strait of Dover, Belgium and Germany, east by Belgium, Germany, Switzerland and Italy, south by the Mediterranean and Spain, and west by the bay of Biscay and the Atlantic.

Surface, $\S c$. .-The southern and eastern parts of France are higher and more mountainous than the western and northern. The Pyrenees run on the Spanish border, the highest peak of which, called Mount Perdu, rises to an altitude of 10,500 feet. The Cevennes commence near the east end of the Pyrenees and run northeast and unite with the wine-producing Cotes d'Or, (gold hills.) The Maritime or Ligurian Alps lie on the eastern border, opposite Italy; on the Swiss border lie the Jura, which unite northward with the Vosges, and these again on the Belgian frontier with the Ardennes. West of the Cevennes, in the interior, are the mountains of Auvergne. The soil is upon the whole fertile.

Rivers: The Rhine, on the borders of Germany, with its tributary, the Moselle, which rises in the Vosges mountains; the Seine rises in the Cotes d'Or and flows into the English channel ; the Loire rises in the Cevennes, and the Garonne in the central Pyrenees, and both flow into the bay of Biscay; the Rhone rises in Switzerland and receives the Saone from the north and empties into the Mediterranean. The Medi,
terranean is united with the bay of Biscay, by means of the river Garonne and the 140 miles long canal Du Midi, which connects the former at Toulouse with the Mediterranean.

Climate.-In the north of France the air is moist, and in the winter considerable snow falls, the air becoming at that time quite sharp; in the south, on the contrary, the atmosphere is usually extremely mild: the heat which ocherwise would be oppressive, being tempered by the high mountains and the sea breezes. Sometimes a violent wind blows from the northwest, called the Mistral, which suddenly changes the mild heat into a piercing cold, and in the winter decks the earth and rivers with a surface of ice, but which so purifies the atmosphere that even the sick and infirm feel instantly better.

Products.-France ranks first amongst the wine manufacturing countries of the world. Here grow wheat, maize, barley, mulberries, olives, and the choicest of the tropical fruits. The olive oil of Provence has long been celebrated. In the animal kingdom are found deer, wolves, wild boars, foxes, otters and martens. The ibex and chamois yet live in the Alps and Apennines. All branches of industry flourish here, and manufactures are ramified into manifold departments.

Minerals.-The chief minerals of France are iron and coal. Lead, silver and copper are likewise obtained in this country.

Manuofactures.-The manufactures of the empire are numerous and extensive, and they embrace those of cotton, woolen, silk and fancy goods, hardware, jewelry, perfumes, paper, etc., and the value of her manufactured goods amount annually to between $\$ 400,000,000$ and $\$ 500,000,000$. Many of the French shawls rival in elegance those of Cashmere. The French cloth is almost unrivalled.

Commerce.-France ranks next to Great Britain as a commercial nation, and its trade is constantly increasing. The chief imports are cotton, raw silk, wool, grain, sugar, timber, furs, hides, iron and indigo. She exports silk, cotton and woolen goods, wine, brandy, laces, olive oil, \&c.

Education.-Education is under the supervision of the state, all the schools being subject to the direction of the Supreme Board at Paris, styled the University. Provision is made for the education of all classes, but the people do not avail themselves of the benefits of the law in this par-
ticular, as it is asserted that over two-fifths of the inhabitants are unable to read or write. A large number of universities are established in France, but they are not arranged upon the German plan, which has all the faculties united.

Inhabitants.-The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion of France ; all other denominations, however are tolerated. There are about $4,000,000$ Protestants. The French are a gay, lively and spirited people, and extremely polite in their intercourse ; and the French language is generally used in the fashionable and diplomatic circles of Europe. France has one of the largest and best disciplined armies in the world, and her marine comprises an effective and formidable navy. France is now an Empire, under the rule of Louis Napoleon, the nephew of Napoleon Bonaparte.

## DIVISIONS.

France is divided into eighty-six departments; but the names of the old provinces, which continually occur in history, are given, as more important than those of the departments into which the empire is now divided.

1. Isle of France.
2. Normandy.
3. Picardy.
4. Artois.
5. Boulonnais.
6. French Flanders.
7. Champagne.
8. Lorraine.
9. Alsace.
10. Bourgogne.
11. Franche Comte.
12. Bourbonnais.
13. Nivernais.
14. Berry.
15. Orleanais.
16. Touraine.
17. Aujou.
18. Maine and Perche.
19. Brittany.
20. Poitou.
21. Aunis and Saintonge.
22. Angoumais.
23. La Marche.
24. Limousin.
25. Auvergne.
26. Lyonnais.
27. Guyenne.
28. Gascony.
29. Navarre and Bearn.
30. Foix.
31. Rousillon.
32. Languedoc.
33. Dauphiny.
34. Provence.
35. Avignon \& Venaissin.
36. Corsica.

## 1. ISLE OF FRANCE.

Paris-Situated on the banks of the river Seine, the capital and imperial residence, is one of the largest and most celebrated cities in the world. The greater portion of the city is encompassed by the promenades called the Boulevards: outside of these are several suburbs. The places worthy of special interest are: 1. The Tuilleries, an old but very splendid royal palace, which is united by side wings with 2 . The Louvre, another large palace. 3. The Palais Royal, which is, perhaps, well named a miniature Paris, on account of the many splendid shops, coffee houses, and other objects of inter-
est, which are met with partly amongst the colonnades of the interior court of this edifice, and around about the same, as also on account of the streaming throng of people strolling to and fro. 4. The Catacombs, are deep, broad subterranean caverns, which run partly parallel with the streets, but are found principally beneath the Boulevards. Here the bones and skelctons of vast multitudes of the dead are collected and arranged systematically in manifold shapes. Of churches, the most noted is the splendid edifice of Notre Dame. The city contains also a university, and a royal library of 700,000 volumes, with 70,000 manuscripts. Its manufactures and commerce are very extensive. Population $1,100,000$.

St. Cloud, five miles from Paris, with a royal palace, the favorite residence of Napoleon the Great. Near this is Sevres, with a celebrated porcelain manufactory.

Versailles, nine miles southwest of Paris, was for over 100 years previous to the revolution, the residence of the French Court. Population 30,000.

Fontainblead, with a vast palace, the last abiding place of Napoleon in France, previous to his banishment. Here in 1657 Monaldeschi, equerry of Christiana, Queen of Sweden, was murdered by her command.

St. Denis, with a celebrated Benedictine Abbey, and the oldest church in France, the mausoleum of her kings and queens.

Salency, noted for its annual feast of roses, instituted in the 5th contury.
Crepy, famous for the treaty of peace, concluded September 18th, 1544, between Francis I. and Charles V.

Sorssons, on the Aisne, with a remarkable cathedral, is noted for a battle in 486, in whioh Clovis defeated Syagrius, the last Roman Governor of France.

Dredx, famed for the battle in 1562 , between the Catholics and Protestants, in which Conde was taken prisoner.

## 2. NORMANDY.

Havre, or Havre de Grace, a fortified commercial city, at the mouth of the Seine, is the chief seat of commerce with America. Population 30,000.

Rouen, the ancient capital of Normandy, with considerable commerce, and numerous and important manufactures. Population 100,000.

Caen, with lace manufactures and a chureh containing the remains of William the Conqueror. Population 43,000 .

Cherbourg, a fortified town and naval depot, on the channel, famous for its breakwater and docks. Population 20,000.
Dieppe, a maritime town on the English channel, renowned for its sea baths and herring fisheries. Population 17,000.

Falaise, noted as the birth place of William the Conqueror.

## 3. PICARDY.

Calais, a fortified town on the strait of Dover, at this point 18 miles wide, has cotton manufactures and sea baths. Daily steamers ply between here and Dover.

Amiens, the fortified ancient capital of Picardy, is celebrated for its manufactures of velvet, carpets, etc. Peace was conclued here between England and France, March 25th, 1802. Population 54,000.

Crecy, noted for the battle of the 26th August, 1346, between the English and the French, in which cannon were first used.

St. Quentin, with manufactures of lace and shawls, and 20,000 inhabitants. Battle between the French and Spaniards, 1557.

Ham, with the strong castle in which Louis Napoleon was imprisoned.

## 4. ARTOIS.

Arras, the ancient fortified capital of Artois, celebrated for its lace manufactures. Population 25,000.

St. Omer, with tobacco manufactories, and 20,000 inhabitants.

Agincourt, noted for the victory Henry V. of England obtained over the French, Oct. 25th 1415.

## 5. BOULONNAIS.

Boulogne, the ancient capital, on the Strait of Dover, with noted sea baths and fisheries. Population 27,000.

## 6. FRENCH FLANDERS.

Cambray, a fortified town on the Scheldt, noted for its cambric manufactures. It contains the Sepulchre of Archbishop Fenelon. Population 32,000.

Valenciennes, also a fortified town on the Scheldt, with renowned lace manufactures, and 21,000 inhabitants.

Lille, the ancient capital of the province, is one of the strongest fortified cities in France, with manufactures of cloth and linen. Population 80,000 .

Douar, is noted as the place where the Roman Catholic version of the Bible was translated into English.
Dunkirk, on the North sea, has considerable commerce, and 25,000 inhabitants.

## 7. CHAMPAGNE.

Troyes, the ancient capital of Champagne, on the Seine, with numerous cotton manufactures, and 26,000 inhabitants;

Rheims, 83 miles from Paris, is noted for its splendid cathedral, in which the kings of France were formerly crowned. It has great wine trade (Champagne wine,) and 40,000 inhabitants.
Sedan, on the Meuse, renowned for its cloth manufactures.
Chalons Sur Marne, celebrated in history for the defeat of Atilla the. Hun, in 451.

St. Menehould, a village noted as the place where Louis XVI. was apprehended, June 22d, 1791, on his flight from Paris.

## 8. LORRAINE.

Nancy, the ancient capital of the province, and one of the most handsome cities of France, with 32,000 inhabitants. Here Charles the Bold of Burgundy, was killed in a battle, in 1477.

Luneville, noted for the treaty of peace between France and Austria, in 1801.

Metz, on the Moselle, a strongly fortified city, with 48,000 inhabitants. Here Louis the Pious, son of Charlemagne, lies interred.

Verdun, on the Meuse, is known in history as the place where the three sons of Louis the Pious concluded the compact by which Germany, France and Italy became separate kingdoms.

> 9. ALSACE.

Strasburg, an ancient imperial city of the German empire, situated near the Rhine, with 70,000 inhabitants. It is noted for its magnificent cathedral, the spire of which is 466 feet high, from the giddy top of which the waters of the Rhine can be viewed for a great distance.
Commar, 41 miles southwest of Strasburg, famous for its extensvie cotton manufactures.

> 10. BOURGOGNE,

Or the ancient duchy of Burgundy.
Dison, the ancient capital, is noted for its wine manufactures. Population 27,000.
Macon, on the Saone, Chalons Sur Saone, and Auxerre, have each about 13,000 inhabitants.
Vezelay, a small town, famed in history as the place where St. Bernard preached the second crusade.
Ferver, four miles from Geneva, is noted as the residence of Voltaire.

## 11. FRANCHE COMTE.

[^19]Montreliard is noted as the birthplace of the celebrated naturalist, Cuvier. 12. BOURBONNAIS.

Moulins, the ancient capital, with manufactures of cutlery, and 16,000 inhabitants.

Bourbon l'Archambault, noted for its warm baths.

## 13. NIVERNAIS.

Nevers, the old capital of Nivernais, has an extensive gun foundry, a magnificent cathedral, and 18,000 inhabitants.

## 14. BERRY.

Bourges, the former capital, with a remarkable ancient castle, a magnificent cathedral and 26,000 inhabitants.

Valencait, remarkable for the palace of Talleyrand, where Ferdinand the VII. of Spain and his brother Don Carlos were imprisoned by Napoleon, from 1808 to 1814.

## 15. ORLEANAIS.

Orleans, on the Loire, with considerable trade and 47,000 inhabitants. On the bridge crossing the Loire at this place, stands a statue of the Maid of Orleans, who liberated the city in 1429.
Blors, noted for its castle, where the Duke of Guise was murdered by order of Henry III.

Vendome, with noted glove manufactures.

## 16. TOURAINE.

Tours, on the Loire, in a fertile region, called the Garden of France, is noted for its silk manufactures, and the victory of Charles Martel over the Moors in 732. Population 28,000
17. ANJOU.

Angers, ancient capital, with a remarkable Cathedral, and 37,000 inhabitants. Celebrated slate quarries exist in the vicinity.

18. MAINE AND PERCHE.

Le Mans, with noted bleacheries, and 24,000 inhabitants.
Laval, has extensive linen manufactures. Population 19,000.

> 19. BRITTANY.

Rennes, the ancient capital, with excellent sail-cloth nanufactures, and 37,000 inhabitants. Near this the celesrated Bertrand du Guesclin was born, 1313.

St. Malo, on the channel, has numerous docks, where merchant vessels are built.

Brestr, a fortified city, and chief naval station of France on the Atlantic, has a fir:e harbor, an extensive arsenal and 32,000 inhabitants.
L'Orient, also a fortified town and naval station. Population 20,000 .
Nantes, on the Loire, is a large, beautiful and very important commercial city, with $90,(100$ inhabitants. It is memorable for the edict of Henry IV. in 1598, securing toleration to Protestants.
20. POITOU.

Poictiens, the ancient capital, with a beautiful Cathedral and 24,000 inhabitants.

Lusignan, the ancestral seat of the last king of Jerusalem.
21. AUNIS AND SANITONGE.

La Rochellb, a noted stronghold of the Protestants, is memorable for its siege of 13 months, sustained in 1627 and 1628. Population 17,000.

## 22. ANGOUMAIS.

Angouleme, has an important wine and brandy trade, and 18,000 inhabitants.

Cognac, noted for the excellence of its brandy. Near this is Jaruac, famed for the battle in 1569, where the prince of Conde was killed.
23. LA MARCHE.

With no large cities.
24. LIMOUSIN.

Limoges, the former capital, is noted for its horse marts. Population 31,000.
In the vicinity of Chalus, was a castle, at the siege of which Richard Cœur de Lion was killed by an arrow in 1199.

## 25. AUVERGNE.

Clermont, has great trade, manufactures, and celebrated cheese. Here in 1095 the Council met, which resolved upon the first crusade. Population 34,000.
26. LYONNAIS.

Lyons, at the confluence of the Saone and Rhone, is the second city of France in population, and the seat of the silk manufactures. Its 40,000 looms give employment to 80,000 operatives. Population ${ }^{\circ} 210,000$.

St. Etienne, noted for its extensive manufactures of fire arms, hardware, and silk riband. Population 54,000 .
27. GUYENNE.

Bordeadx, on the Garonne, is, next to Marseilles, the great
commercial city of the empire, and the chief seat of the wine itrade. Population 120,000.

Mantauban, with a considerable inland trade, and 25,000 inhabitants.
28. GASCONY.

Bayonne, a fortified maritime and commercial town, near the Spanish border, noted for its smoked hams. Bayonets were invented here in 1679.

Auch, the old capital, with a splendid oathedral, and 11,000 inhabitants. 29. NAVARRE AND BEARN. 30. FOIX.

These contain no large towns.
Between the province of Foix, and Catalonia, in Spain, lies the small republic of Andorra, the independence of which dates from the days of Charlemagne. Its area is 192 square miles. Population 16,000 . Capital, Andorra.
31. ROUSILLON.

Perpignan, the ancient capital, near the Mediterranean, is the most southerly town in France, with 20,000 inhabitants.

> 32. LANGUEDOC.

Toulouse, on the Garonne, in the midst of a beautiful plain, at the commencement of the Canal du Midi, is the centre of commerce for southern France. It has numerous manufactures and 80,000 inhabitants.

Montpellier, near the Mediterranean, has a fine climate, rendering it a resort of invalids. Population 37,000.

Alby, noted as the chief seat of the Albigenses.
Nimes, with numerous manufactures and 45,000 inhabitants, is noted for the aqueduct called Pont du Gard, built by the Romans.

Carcassonne, with cloth manufactures and 20,000 inhabitants.

> 33. DAUPHINY.

Grenoble, the ancient capital, is remarkable for its manufactures of gloves, with 30,000 inhabitants. This is the birth place of Bayard, the celebrated knight, Sans Peur et Sans Reproche, to whom a statue was erected in 1823.

Vienne, with numerous Roman antiquities, and 17,000 inhabitants.

> 34. PROVENCE.

Marseilles, a seaport on the Mediterranean, and the first commercial city of France, has numerous manufactures and a quarantine hospital esteened the best in Europe. It car-
ries on a great trade with the Levant. This city was founded 600 years before the Christian era, by Greek colonists. Population 160,000.

Arles, on the Rhone, has many remarkable ancient buildings. Population 22,000.

Toulon, a fortified city and chief naval station on the Mediterranean, with one of the finest harbors in Europe, and 37,000 inhabitants. Here Napoleon gained his first laurels.
Aix, the ancient capital of Provence, in a large valley celebrated for olive trees. In this region Marius conquered the Teutons, $102 \mathrm{~A} . \mathrm{C}$.

## 35. AVIGNON AND VENAISSIN.

Avignon, on the Rhone, with excellent silk manufactures and cannon founderies. Here the Popes had their residence from 1305 to 1377, which period is called the Roman Babylonian captivity. Population 33,000.

## 36. THE ISLAND OF CORSICA,

In the Mediterranean, is very mountainous, but nevertheless quite fertile, with 222,000 inhabitants. The strait of Bonifacio separates it from Sardinia.

Ajaccio, the chief town, noted as being the birth-place of Napoleon, with 10,000 inhabitants.

The possessions of France outside of Europe, are :

1. In Asia-the district of Pondichery, and other settlements in the East Indies.
2. In Africa-the city of Algiers, with a considerable surrounding territory, some fortifications in Senegal and Guinoa, and the isle of Bourbon.
3. In America-some islands in the West Indies, viz: Martinique and Guadeloupe ; also a part of Guiana, in South America.

## BELGIUM.

Area 11,400 square miles. Population 4,550,000.
Belgium formed part of one of the three divisions of Gaul, mentioned by Julius Cæsar, and was afterwards merged in the great empire of Charleiragne. Subsequently coming under the rule of Charles V., it became united to the Spanish monarchy, but in 1714 was annexed to Austria, and so remained until 1797, when it was by treaty ceded to France. Upon the downfall of Napoleun, the allies united Holland and Belgium, under the name of the Netherlands, but this union
proving inharmonious, in 1830 the present kingdom of Belgium revolted and established its independence.

Belgium is bounded north by the North sea and the Netherlands, east by the Netherlands and Germany, and south and west by France.

Surface, \&c.-In the southeast are the hills of the Ardennes forest, which do not rise to an elevation of over 1,500 feet. In the west the surface is quite level, and the soil fertile and so well cultivated as to entitle it to be called the garden of Europe.

Rivers.-The Meuse and Scheldt are the priucipal rivers, both of which rise in France, and flow through Belgium and the Netherlands, into the North sea. The former has its source in the Cotes d'Or, the latter in the Ardennes.

Climate.-In the northwest, towards the North sea, it is liable to frequent mists and dews; in the east the air is purer; in general however, the climate is very mild and salubrious.
Products.-Grain, madder, hops, and tobacco, are the principal products; much flax and hemp are grown, and the linen and laces, manufactured therefrom, are in great demand. The produce in the western part is carried by the numerous canals, and in the interior by railroads.

Minerals.-The principal minerals are iron and coal; but besides these, magnesia, lead and zinc, are obtained in considerable quantities.

Manufactures.-The chief objects of manufucture are lace, cloth, linen and cotton goods, fire arms, steam engines, leather and carpets. Belgium ranks as one of the first manufacturing nations of Europe.

Education.-Schools for primary instruction are established throughout the whole kingdom, and in general there are superior schools in the cities. All the Catholic schools are under the immediate control of the clergy. Of the four universities, three are Catholic, and one is styled "The Free University," located at Brussels.

Inhabitants.-Most of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics, but free toleration is extended to all denominations. The Belgians are affable and lively, and greatly resemble in manners their neighbors the French, the language of whom they use. Belgium is the most densely populated country in Europe. The government is a constitutional monarchy.

## DIVISIONS.

The different provinces are:

| 1. Antwerp. | 6. West Flanders. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2. Limburg. | 7. Hainault. |
| 3. Liegu. | 8. Namur. |
| 4. South Brabant. | 9. Belgian Luxemburg. |
| 5. East Flanders. |  |

## 1. ANTWERP.

Antwerp, situated on the Scheldt, is a strongly fortified and the chief commercial city of Belgium, with an excellent harbor and extensive docks. It is noted for its Cathedral, with a steeple 444 feet high ; the merchants' exchange, erected in 1530, the largest and oldest in Europe; and the citadel, built by the Duke of Alba in 1567. Antwerp, about the close of the 15 th, and during nearly the whole of the 16 th century, was the e:nporium for the greater part of Europe. Here resided Rubens and other painters of the Flemish school. Poputation 80,000.

Mechlin, about midway between Antwerp and Brussels, has lace manufactures and a remarkable cathedral. It is the residence of the Archbishop and Primas of Belgium. Population 26,000.

Lier, noted for its breweries with 14,000 inhabitants.

> 2. LImburg.

Only the western part of this province, in which are no cities of importance, belongs to Belgium; the eastern part belongs to Holland.

## 3. LIEGE.

Liege, a fortified city on the Meuse, 28 miles southwest of Aix La Chapelle, is celebrated for its manufactures of fire arms, its cannon foundery, iron works and coal "mines. Population 73,000.

Limburg, the former capital of the ancient dutchy of Limburg, is noted for its strong smelling cheese and cloth manufactures.

Verviers, with important cloth manufactures and 21,000 inhabitants.

Spa, celebrated for its mineral springs.
Merstall, ancesital seut of the grandfather of Charlemagne,

> 4. SOUTH BRABANT.

Brussels, situated on both sides of the small river Senne,
is the capital of the kingdom, and one of the most beautiful cities in Europe. It is distinguished for its manufactures of lace, carpets, tapestry, silks, and earthenware. It contains many public edifices, amongst which may be mentioned its Gothic Hall, where the Counts of Egmont and Hoorn were executed. The royal castle of Laeken is situated three miles north of the city.

Ten miles south of Brussels is the village of Waterloo, celebrated for the great battle fought by the French, under Napoleon, and the allied army under Wellington, June 18th, 1815.

Louvain, formerly a great manufacturing city, with 200,000 inhabitants, now numbering 28,000. It is noted for its university, churches and town hall.

## 5. EAST FLANDERS.

Ghent, on the Scheldt, is the centre of the Belgian cotton manufactures, and contains the palace in which Charles V. was born. Here the treaty of peace between the United States and Great Britain was concluded in 1814. Population 90,000 .

Oudexarde, also on the Scheldt, is celebrated for the great battle of 1708, in the Spanish succession war, in which the Danish auxiliaries greatly distinguished themselves.

## 6. WEST FLANDERS.

Bruges, with great morocco and lace manufactures, and 45,000 inhabitants. Its town house is a splendid edifice, the steeple of which is supplied with a chime of bells, which play a different tune every quarter of an hour.

Ostend, on the North Sea, is greatly resorted to for sea bathing, and has 13,000 inhabitants. This town is famous for the American Manifesto.

Courtray, near the French frontier, is noted for its manufacture of linen of the finest quality. Population 20,000 .
Ypern, with a remarkable cathedral, lace manufactures, and 18,000 inhabitants.

## 7. hainault.

Tournay, a fortificd city on the Scheldt, with 33,000 inhabitants. The carpet manufactures of this place are very extensive, employing many thousands of operatives in this branch of industry.

Jemappes, noted for a battle in 1792, between the Austrians and French, in which the former were defeated.

Foxtenay and Fleurus are noted for battles.

Mons is also a town of considerable cotton and lace manufactures, with 24,000 inhabitants. It is noted for its coal and mill-stone quarries in the vicinity.

## 8. THE PROVINCE OF NAMUR.

Namur, a fortified city, important from its manufactures of cutlery, leather and earthen-ware. Population 25,000.

> 9. BELGIAN LUXEMBURG.

[^20]
## THE NETHERLANDS, OR HOLLAND.

Area 13,200 square miles. Population 3,260,000.
The Netherlands first came into separate political importance in 1579, when the provinces of Holland, Zealand, Utrecht, Gelderland, Friesland and Groningen, formed their celebrated union at Utrecht, and chose the Prince of Orange as their Stadtholder. They established an independent republic and became one of the most influential of States, whose navy for a period, during the 17 th century, was the most powerful in Europe. In 1794 the French waged war against this republic, and changed it into the Batavian Republic, after which Napoleon, in 1806, transformed it into the kingdom of Holland. After the fall of Napoleon, the Allies united Belgium and the Netherlands into the kingdom of the United Netherlands, which existed until 1830, when they were again severed in the Belgian revolution.

This kingdom is bounded north and west by the North sea, east by Germany, and south by the same and Belgium.

Surface, \&.c.-No mountains are found in any part of the Netherlands, except in the Grand Duchy of Luxemburg: branches of the Ardennes. The remainder of the country is level, and some of it lies even lower than the sea, on which account the inhabitants have been obliged to erect costly Dikes to guard against inundations, where nature itself does not effect this by the sand-hills, on the coast, called Downs.

These artificial embankments require to be guarded with the greatest care; and even then they have not, at all times, proved sufficient to withstand the raging North sea, as it has already broken through these and caused great destruction of property.

Rivers.-The Rhine branches here into four arms: 1st, the Waal, and 2nd, the Leck, which unite with the Meuse, and empty into the North sea; 3d, the Yssel, and 4th, the Vecht, both of which flow into the Zuyder Zee. Before the Rhine reaches the North sea, and beyond Leyden, its stream becomes extremly small, and during low water is almost consumed in the sand. Besides these rivers, a great number of canals are made through this country. The most noted of these canals is the Great Dutch canal, 50 miles long, 124 feet wide, and 25 deep, running from Amsterdam to Helder. This was made to avoid the difficult passage through the Zuyder Zee, and is sufficently capacious for the largest vessels to sail therein.

Climate.-The climate of the Netherlands is very humid, and heavy fogs are driven in from the sea, and at times are so dense that the ground is scarcely visible. On account of the frequent vapors, the winters are seldom severe, and the summers, for the same reason, not very warm.

Products.-As the soil grows grass abundantly, fine horned cattle are raised, and great quantities of butter and cheese made. Turf is obtained in the bogs. Herring are caught in large quantities and salted for export, and these go under the name of Flemish herring. Linen, paper and tobacco, are important products of this country.

Manufactures.-Besides the articles of paper and linen, the manufacture of woolen cloth, silk velvet, and leather, occupies considerable attention, as do also the distillation of liquors, and the refining of sugar. The best kind of tobacco pipes are made here.

Education.-The Dutch are ranked as one of the most intelligent nations of Europe, as means are provided here for the general dissemination of learning amongst all, and the wealthier classes exhibit no lack of solid and extensive erudition. There are three Universities, rated as amongst the best in Europe.

Inhabitants.-The larger part of the inhabitants adhere to the Rerormed church. The Hollanders, or Dutch, are not
talkative, but grave and serious, without at the same time being unsocial. Their language has great similarity to the German, and this is owing to the fact that the Netherlands at one time formed a part of Germany. At the head of the government is a king, whose power is limited by the States General, consisting of two houses. Being also the Grand Duke of Luxemburg and Limburg, the king is a member of the German Confederacy, in which he has one vote.

## DIVISIONS.

The provinces of the Netherlands are:

1. Holland.
2. Utrecht.
3. Geldern.
4. Overyssel. $\}$ washed by the Zuyder Zee.
5. Friesland.
6. Groningen, northeast, on the North Sea.
7. Drenthe, south of Groningen
8. Zealand, consists almost of islands southwest of Holland.
9. North Brabant, south of Holland and Gelderland.
10. Limburg, only the eastern part of which belongs to Holland.
11. The Grand Dutchy of Luxemburg, only the eastern part of which likewise belongs to Holland; the rest to Belgium.

## 1. THE PROVINCE OF HOLLAND.

Amsterdam, situated on an arm of the Zuyder Zee, is the emporium of the kingdom and one of the most commercial cities of Europe. Being located upon flat, marshy ground, it is built upon piles, and is divided by canals into numerous islands which are united together by almost 300 bridges. The principal edifices are: 1. The Town Hall, now a royal palace, in the lower story of which the bank is situated, which contains millions of money ; 2. The Great Exchange, where almost incessantly an immense throng of people are streaming to and fro. Here Spinosa, the great originator of the system of pantheism, was born.

ZaArdam or Saardam, a small town with extensive docks, in which Peter the Great, in 1697, learned the art of ship building. Population 12,000.

Broen, a small town where the wealthy of Amsterdam have retired from business, noted for its remarkable cleanliness. No stranger is permitted to enter any house, until he has pulled off his boots and put oṇ clean slippers.

Alkmar, is noted for its vast trade in cheese.
Edam, near the Zuyder Zee, also carries on a considerable trade in cheese, called the Edam cheese.

Texel, an island with a large harbor, where ships are safely moored. Large vessels must here, when passing
through the Zuyder Zee, unload a large part of their cargoes before they can reach Amsterdam. Several small towns are built upon this island, principally inhabited by fishermen and pilots.
Harlem, on the banks of lake Harlem, has one of the largest organs, and also one of the most extensive and celebrated botanical gardens in the world. Population 24,000.

Leyden, is celebrated for its University, one of the oldest in the world. Its trade in wool and salt is considerable. Population 36,000.
Hague, the capital, and royal residence, is one of the most handsome and best built cities in Europe. The King's country palace, called the "House in the Wood," is in the vicinity. Population 66,000.
Ryswick, near the Hague, is celebrated for the peace concluded here in 1697.

Rotterdam, the second commercial city of Holland, with 85,000 inhabitants. Many canals course through this city, admitting the largest vessels to the doors of the warehouses. The most important buildings are the Exchange, larger and more beautiful than that in Amsterdam; and the buildings belonging to the navy, with the wharves and the magazines. This is the birth-place of the renowned scholar, Erasmus.
Dort, situated on an island in the river Merwede, with a population of 22,000 . It is noted in history, for the Protestant synod held here in 1618-19. It contains the Holland mint. Hugo Grotius was born here.
Drlft, remarkable as the burial place of the Princes of Orange and Admiral Tromp.

## 2. UTRECHT.

Utrecht, on the Rhine, with a university, and 45,000 inhabitants. Here the provinces which revolted from the tyranny of the cruel king, Philip II., established in 1579, their celebrated union.

Zeyst, a Moravian settlement, noted for its boarding school for young ladies.

## 3. GELDERN, OR GELDERLAND.

Nimeguen, a fortified town on the Waal, with 20,000 inhabitants, is remarkable for the peace concluded here in 1679.

## 4. OVERYSSEL.

Zwoll, a fortified town, near the Yssel, has a considerable trade. Population 18,000.

Deventer, noted for its honey cakes.

> 5. FRIESLAND.

Leeumarden is intersected by canals, extending to the sea, so that ships can enter the city. Population 22,000.
6. GRONINGEN.

Groningen is the principal city in the northern part of the kingdom, with a celebrated university, and 31,000 inhabitants. It contains a deaf and dumb institute.

> 7. DRENTHE,

The poorest and least populous of all the Netherland provinces, contains no towns of importance.
8. ZEALAND.

Middleburaj, on the island of Walcheren, is united to the sea by a canal, and carries on an active trade, especially in wine. Population 20,000.

Flushing, on the Scheldt, is a strongly fortified town, and the station of the Dutch navy. The renowned Dutch Admiral Ruyter was born here, in 1607.

## 9. NORTH BRABANT.

Bergen op Zoom, Breda and Bois du Duc, are strongly fortified places، The last has needle and cutlery manufactures, with 22,000 inhabitants.

## 10. LIMBURG.*

Maestricht, on the Meuse, is one of the strongest fortified cities of Europe, with 31,000 inhabitants. It is noted for its quarry in Peters' mountain, in the vicinity, which contains not less than 20,000 horizontal galleries, which have been excavated here during a period of 2,000 years, and which extend, as is asserted, as far as Liege.

> 11. THE GRAND DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG.

Luxemburg, a strongly fortified city of the Germanic confederacy, garrisoned by Prussian soldiers, the commandant of which is appointed by the king of Prussia.

The Netherlands owned once great foreign possessions, but these have been reduced to the following:

1. The most important in Asia, viz: the Sunda and Molucea Islands.
2. 1n Africa: several settlements in Guinea.

[^21]3. In America: the possessions in Guiana, and some islands in the West Indies.

## THE BRITISH KINGDOM.

Area 118,000 square miles. Population $28,500,000$.
This kingdom comprising Great Britain and Ireland, is one of the most important $\operatorname{States}$ of the world, and surpasses all others in the extent of its manufactures and commerce. Great Britain is composed of the two kingdoms of England and Scotland, united since 1603, when James VI. of Scotland ascended the throne of England by the name of James I. These two kingdoms, however, continued to be ruled by separate titles until they became merged by the act of union of 1707. Ireland formed originally a distinct kingdom, but was conquered by Henry II. of England in 1172, and in 1800 was united with the latter country, thereby merging its separate nationality. The people of Ireland, on several different occasions, revolted against the English government -in 1641, in 1689, and in 1798, but have been unsuccessful in all their attempts to regain their independence.

This kingdom lies between the North sea on the east and the Atlantic ocean on the west, and is separated from France by the English channel and the strait of Dover.

Surface, \&c.-England is rather level than momutainous, especially in the eastern part. In the north are the Cheviot Hills, on the borders of Scotland, 3,000 feet high; in the southwest, the mountains of Cornwall ; and in the west, the Welsh mountains, which rise to an altitude of 3,500 feet. The mountains of Cornwall commence near the Bristol Channel as broad grazing hills, and rise in Cornwall to the height of 1,500 feet, and afterwards descend into the steep capes of Land's End and Lizard's Point. The soil of England is not uaturally rich, but an excellent system of husbandry has rendered it very productive.

Scotland is very mountainous, especially the highlands of the north, composed of rough, rocky mountains, overgrown with forests; and amongst these the Grampian Hills are noted for their great beauties of scenery. These rise to an elevation of 4,300 feet. The lowlands are a more level country, and have a moderately fertile soil.

The surtace of Ireland alternates with green meadows and
valleys, and but few of the mountains rise to a great height. The soil of a large part of Ireland is extremely fertile. The numerous peat bogs supply the inhabiants with fuel. In the northeast is the Giant's Causeway, consisting of erect basalt columns, which during low' water extend 600 feet into the ocean.

Rivers.-There are no large rivers in either of these divisions of the United Kingdom. The following, however, are considerable streams: 1. The river Thames, which is very wide in proportion to its length; 2. The Severn, which empties into the Bristol channel ; 3. The Trent, which after uniting with the Ouze, receives the name of the Humber, and thenceforth has a breadth similar to an arm of the sea. It empties into the North sea.

Of the numerous expensive canals the observe :

1. The Bridgewater Canal, which extends from the river Mersey and unites Manchester with Liverpool. This canal extends eleven miles from its commencement under ground, and afterwards goes almost 50 feet high over the navigable river Irwell, so that often ships sail under the middle arch of this canal, whilst other craft are passing over the same.
2. The Trent Mersey Canal, which unites the Humber with the river Mersey so that navigation is uninterrupted from Hull on the Humber, at its mouth, to Liverpool, at the mouth of the Mersey, and consequently from the North Sea to the Irish Sca internal navigation is complete. This canal throughout its whole distance goes four times under the earth.
3. The Severn Thames Canal, which unites the river Severn with the Thames, and goes fully one mile under the ground.

Many and important railroads have been made in the British kingdom, especially in England, for facllitating communication between different parts, and for the transportation of merchandise.

In Scotland is the large lake, Loch Lomond, 30 miles long, and 10 wide, whose shores offer a most charming view. In this lake lie 30 islands, some of which are cultivated.

The rivers of Scotland are: 1. The Tay; 2. The Forth, both of which empty into the North-sea. 3. The Clyde, which flows into the Irish Sea; and 4th, the Tweed, a stream which borders on England.

In Ireland, the Shannon is the principal river, and this
stream becomes in many places deep and capacious as a sea, and finally empties into the Atlantic. A great portion of Ireland abounds in lakes and morasses. The Dublin and Shannon Canal extends from Dublin to the Shannon, and in this manner unites the Irish Sea with the Atlantic.

Climate.-It is very foggy and damp, throughout the whole of the United Kingdom. This condition of the atmosphere moderates the heat of summer and the cold of winter, so that the winters are rarely severe, neither are the summers excessively hot; and this state of the atmosphere produces a kind of melancholy, called spleen, which engenders a disgust of life, that induces many to commit suicide.

Products.-The chief products in England, are wheat, barley, oats, potatoes and hops. Considerable attention is devoted to the raising of cattle, particularly in Ireland. The English horses are equal, if not superior, to those of any other country in the world. The fisheries are very extensive, in which herring, mackerel, salmon and codfish are caught; as also many clams and oysters. The north of Scotland being a cold country, is better adapted to the raising of cattle, than agriculture. Agriculture is in a less advanced state in Ireland than in England, but the English staples are in general cultivated.

Minerals.-The mineral wealth of the British Isles is inexhaustible, especially iron and coal. There is scarcely a mineral known to exist, which is not found beneath their surface, and successfully worked to a greater or less extent.

Manufactures.-England is the greatest manufacturing country in the world, as is also Scotland, to a certain extent. The chief articles of English manufacture, are cotton and woolen goods, hardware, earthenware, silks and leather. The chief manufactures of Scotland, are those of fine cotton goods and coarse linen; and in Ireland linen is the chief article, and this is made in almost every family and village.

Education.-In England no general system of free school education has been adopted, the common schools by no means occupying so high a state of improvement as they do in Germany. Those of Scotland are in general better managed and arranged than they are in Ireland, or even in England. The higher seminaries of learning are numerous, and there are at present eight universities in the United Kingdom, four in Scotland, three in England, and one in Ireland.

Commerce.-The commerce of the United Kingdom, is superior to that of any other nation in the world, and extends to all quarters of the globe. The amount of capital invested in commerce is estimated to exceed $\$ 6,000,000,000$.

Inhabitants: In England eighteen and a half millions, in Scotland three millions, and in Ireland seven millions, making in all the sum of twenty-eight and a half millions in the United British Kingdom. The English principally belong to the Episcopal Church, and the Scotch to the Presbyterian, but in Ireland more than three-fourths of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics; free toleration is established throughout the United Kingdom, and a variety of sects exist. The British are a cold, grave, and serious people, with the exception of the Highlanders, the Celtic Irish, and the Welsh. They experience great pleasure in cock fighting and horse racing, in which amusements large wagers are often staked. The government is a constitutional monarchy, the king or queen being limited by the parliament, consisting of a House of Peers and House of Commons. The former is composed of the Lords temporal and spiritual, and the latter of members chosen to represent the people in Parliament. Queen Victoria is the present ruling Sovereign.

a. ENGLAND,

Consists 1, of England proper. " 2, " Wales.
The former is divided into 40 counties or shires, the latter into 12.

## I. ENGLAND PROPER.

## Counties.

1. Middlsex.
2. Berkshire.
3. Bucks.
4. Surey.
5. Kent.
6. Sussex.
7. Essex.
8. Suffolk.
9. Norfolk.
10. Cambridgeshire.
11. Huntingdonshire.
12. Lincolnshire.
13. Hertfordshire.
14. Oxfordshire.
15. Bedfordshire.
16. Hampshire.
17. Dorsetshire.
18. Devonshire.
19. Cornwall.
20. Wiltshire.
21. Somersetshire.
22. Gloucestershire.
23. Monmouthshire.
24. Herefordshire.
25. Worcestershire.
26. Warwickshire.
27. Staffordshire.
28. Northamptonshire.
29. Rutland.
30. Leicestershire.
31. Shropshire.
32. Cheshire.
33. Nottinghamshire.
34. Derbyshire.
35. Lancashire.
36. Yorkshire.
37. Durhamshire.
38. Northumberland.
39. Cumberland.
40. Westmoreland.

## 1. MIDDLESEX.

London, situated on both sides of the river Thames, 65 miles from the North sea, the capital of the kingdom and the residence of the Sovereign, is the largest and most populous city in Europe, and the commercial emporium of the world. It is seven miles long and five wide, and contains 2,500,000 inhabitants. The city consists of three parts: 1. The city proper, which comprises the eastern part and is the centre of trade; 2. Westminister; on the north side of the Thames, which is the residence of the queen, the seat of the departments of State, and the abode of all those who belong to the nobility and the fashionable world; 3. Southwark on the south side of the Thames, in which the principal part of the manutactures are located. Railroads branch in all directions from London towards Birmingham, Bristol, and numerous other cities. The principal objects of interest in the metropolis are: 1. St. Paul's Cathedral, the largest and most magnificent edifice in the city; 2. Westminister Abbey, where the English monarchs are crowned and buried; 3. Westminister Hall, where the Parliament assembles; 4. St. James' Palace, with a large park; 5. The Tower, an ancient fortress used as a State prison, in the eastern part of the city; 6. The Tunnel, an arched and walled passage under the river Thames. Besides these are the Royal Exchange, Lloyd's Coffee House, the centre of the English commercial world; the Bank, and the Mint.
Chelsea, with the great national asylum for invalid soldiers, and 36,000 inhabitants.
Kensington, with a royal palace, and 24,000 inhabitants.

## 2. BERKSHIRE.

Reading, with 20,000 inhabitants.
Windsor, 22 miles from London, celebrated for its castle, the favorite residence of the British sovereigns.

## 3. BUCKS OR BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

Eton, in the vicinity of which the renowned astronomer, Hershel, had his observatory.

## 5. KENT.

Canterburx, the ecclesiastical metropolis of England, with a remarkable cathedral, and 15,000 inhabitants.

Greenwich, on the Thames, is noted for its marine hospital and royal observatory, from which longitude is computed. Population 75,000.

Dover, on the strait of the same name, is the principal port of embarcation for France: Population 25,000.

Maddstone, with 33,000 inhabitants; Deptrord, 26,000; Woolwich, 18,000 ; and Chatham, 18,000.

> 6. SUSSEX.

Brighton, the favorite residence of George IV., has 50,000 inhabitants; and superior arrangements for sea bathing.
7. ESSEX.

Colchester, a maritime town noted for its oysters. Population 20,000 .

Harwieh, on the North sea, with $18,0<0$ inhabitants. 8. SUFFOLK.

Ipswichi, near the mouth of the Orwell, has 22,000 inhabitants.

## 9. NORFOLK.

Norwich, a very handsome city, noted for its ancient cathedral and its manufacture of woolen goods. Population 62,000 .
Yarmoutif $_{j}$ noted for its herring fishery. Population 24,000.
10. CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

Cambridge, is celebrated for its university, and contains 25,000 inhabitants.

Newmarket, noted for horse races.

> 11. HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

Huntingdon, noted as the birth place of Oliver Cromwell.

> 12. LINCOLNSHIRE.

Lincoln, celebrated for its ancient cathedral. Population 37,000.

Boston, contains the largest church without aisles in the kingdom. Population 35,000.

Woolsthorpe, is the birthplace of Sir Isaac Newton.

## 14. OXFORDSHIRE.

Oxford, on the Thames, is celebrated for its university, one of the oldest in Europe, said to have been founded by Alfred the Great. The university library numbers 650,000 volumes. Population 22,000.

## 16. HANTS OR HAMPSHIRE.

Winchester, 65 miles from London, was the capital of England during the middle ages.

Portsmouth, is the chief naval station of the United King-
dom, and one of the best fortified cities in Europe. Its harbor is defended by three forts, and is sufficiently capacious to accommodate 1000 vessels of war. Population $64,000$.

Southampton carries on a considerable trade with the Norman Isles. Population 28,000.

## 18. DEVONSHIRE.

Exeter, 42 miles from Plymouth, has a magnificent Cathedral and 32,000 inhabitants.

Plymouth, on the Finglish channel, is one of the great naval stations, and has a famous breakwater which cost over $\$ 5,000,000$. Population. 76,000.
19. CORNWALL.

The county of Cornwall forms a duchy, and the first born royal prince assumes the title of duke of Cornwall.

## 21. SOMERSETSHIRE.

Bristol, the third commercial city of England, has a splendid exchange, important glass works, sugar refineries, and 120,000 inhabitants.

Bath, in a delightful valley, is noted for its warm baths, Population 70,000.
Taunton with 34,000 inhabitants, and Froome with 25,000, are noted for their woolen manufactures.
22. GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

Cheltenham, with celebrated mineral springs and 41,000 inhabitants.

Gloucester, with manufactures of pins, and a remarkable ancient cathedral which contains the remains of Edward II. Population 27,000.

## 24. HEREFORDSHIRE.

Hereford, 42 miles distant from Bristol, has considerable trade and 35,000 inhabitants.
25. WORCESTERSHIRE.

Worcester, noted for its porcelain, and a superb cathedral. Population 28,000.

Kidderminster, a great manufacturing town with $30,00 \mathrm{C}$ inhabitants. 25. WARWICKSHIRE.

Coventry, a manufacturing town noted for its ribbons and watches, with 32,000 inhabitants.

[^22]Birmingham, situated near the centre of England, is the seat of hardware manufacture of every description and of ornamental metal work. This city has been called " the toy shop of Europe." Population 240,000.

## 27. STAFFORDSHIRE.

Wolverhampton, noted for its manufacture of hardware, with a remarkable gothic church, and 50,000 inhabitants.
Borsiem, famous for its earthenware manufacture.

## 28. NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

Northamton, with extensive boot and shoe manufactures, and 29,000 inhabitants.
Petrrborovah, contains a remarkable cathedral, in which Mary Queen of Scots lies buried.

## 30. LEICESTERSHIRE.

Leicester, 37 miles north-east of Birmingham, has great stocking manufactures, and 51,000 inhabitants.
Lotrismorta, the birth-place of Wickliffe.

## 32. CHESHIRE.

Chestris, noted for its cheese, has a remarkable cathedral, and 23,000 inhabitants.

Stockport, an extensive cotton manufacturing town, has 86,000 inhabitants.
Macclesfisld, noted for its silks. Population 25,000 .
33. NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

Nottingham, is famous for its stockings and ale, and contains 54,000 inhabitants.
34. DERBYSHIRE.

Derby, has numerous kinds of manufactures, and 36,000 inhabitants. 35. Lancashire.

Liverpool, the second commercial city of England, situated near the mouth of the Mersey, is the great seat of commerce with America and Ireland. This city contains the most costly docks in the world. Population 500,000.

Manchester, situated on the Irwell, 30 miles distant from Liverpool, is the great centre of the British cotton manufacture, and contains 310,000 inhabitants.

The remaining towns are Blackburn, with 75,000 inhabitants; Bolton with 98,000 , Oldham with 68,000 , Rochdale with 60,000 , Wigan with 66,000 , Bury with 78,000 , Preston with 77,000 , Warrington with 32,000, and Aston under Line with 131,000 , are all noted for their cotton manufactures.
36. YORKSHIRE.

York ranks as the second city of the kingdom, being the residence of the Archbishop. In the vicinity is the curious dropping fountain of Knaresborough. Population 36,000.

Hull is famous for its whale fishery and trade to the Baltic, and contains 50,000 inhabitants.

Leeds, the seat of the woolen manufactures, and the greatest cloth market in the kingdom. Population 175,000 .

Huddersfield and Halifax, each containing about 110,000 inhabitants, are noted seats of the cloth manufacture.
Warbfiedd has important cloth manufactures, and corn and cattle fairs. Population 50,000.

Sheffield, long famous for its manufactures of cutlery and plated goods, with 85,000 inhabitants.
38. DURHAMSHIRE.

Durham, with a remarkable cathedral, manufactures of carpeting, and 39,000 inhabitants.

Sundrrland and Wearmouth on opposite sides'of the river Wear, and united by a bridge, are greatly engaged in the coal trade. These two towns have an aggregate population of 58,000 .

> 38. NORTHUMBERLAND.

Newcastle, noted for its coal mines, various manufactures, whale fisheries, with 72,000 inhabitants.

Suields, with great coal trade and 30,000 inhabitants.
39. CUMBERLAND.

Carlisle, with a remarkable cathedral, numerous manufactures, and 37,000 inhabitants.

Whitbhaven, a maritime town largely engaged in the coal trade. Population 30,000 .
40. WESTMORELAND.

Kendal, with extensive manufactures of woolen and other goods. Population 35,000 .

## II. THE PRINCIPALITY OF WALES.

Wales is quite a mountainous country, interspersed with some romantic valleys. The soil is less productive and not so well cultivated as in England, but the products are in general the same.

Counties.

1. Pembrokeshire,
2. Glamorganshire,
3. Radnorshire,
4. Caermarthenshire,
5. Brecon,
6. Cardiganshire,

| 7. Montgomeryshire, | 9. Flintshire, | 11. Caernarvonshire, |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 8. Merionetshire, | I0. Denbighshire, | 12. Anglesea. |

## 1 PEMBROKESHIRE.

Pembroke, with the ruins of an ancient castle, reared in the beginning of the 11 th century.

St. Davids, the ecclesiastical capital of South Wales.
3. GLAMORGANSHIRE.

Merthyr Tydvil, noted for its iron works and coal pits, with 30,000 inhabitants.

Swansea, an important commercial town, noted for sea bathing, has 40,000 inhabitants.

The islands belonging to England are the following:

1. Man, in the Irish Sea, with 45,000 inhabitants, who are principally engaged in the manufacture of linen and cotton goods. This island formerly belonged to Denmark.
2. Anglesea, which is noted for its copper mines, with a population of 50,000 . It lies on the northwest coast of Wales, with which it is united by a gigantic suspension bridge.
3. Scilly Isles, near Cape Landsend, 130 in number, only 6 of which are inhabited.
4. Wight, in the English Channel, opposite Portsmouth. It is very fertile, and noted for its romantic scenery.
5. The Norman Islands, near the French coast. These constitute the remnant of the former great possessions of the English in France. They are called Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney and Sark.

## SCOTLAND.

Area 31,(00 square miles.
Scotland, as before stated, is very mountainous, especially in the northern part, which is therefore called the Highlands, and the inhabitants of this part of Scotland named from the country, the Highlanders are of a different race from the remainder of the Scotch. The Grampian Hills form the division between the Highlands and the Lowlands. The former are better adapted to the raising of cattle than agriculture, and the latter are more level and yield wheat, oats, barley, rye, flax and potatoes.

Scotland contains 32 counties.

| 1. Mid Lothian. | 12. Lanarkshire. | 23. Banffshire. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. West Lothian. | 13. Renfrewshire. | 24. Elginshire. |
| 3. East Lothian. | 14. Stirlingshire. | 25. Nairnshire. |
| 4. Berwickshire. | 15. Dumbartonshire. | 26. *Perthshire. |
| 5. Roxburghshire. | 16. Clakmannanshire. | 27. *Invernessshire. |
| 6. Selkirkshire. | 17. Fifeshire. | 28. *Argyleshire. |
| 7. Peebleshire. | 18. Kinrossshire. | 29. *Cromarthy. |
| 8. Dumfriesshire. | 19. Buteshire. | 30. *Ross. |
| 9. East Galloway. | 20. Forfaxshire. | 31. *Sutherland. |
| 10. West Galloway. | 21. Kincardine. | 32. *Caithness. |
| 11. Ayrshire. | 22. Aberdeenshire. |  |

## 1. MID LOTHIAN OR EDINBURGSHIRE.

Edinburgh, the capital of Scotland, has a celebrated and flourishing university, many manufactures and 200,000 inh ibitants. It consists of 2 parts, the Old Town and the New Town; the former having houses meanly built with narrow streets, and the latter on the contrary regular and beautiful. Upon the top of the rock, on the side of which the Old Town is built, stands Holyrood Castle, the ancient residence of the Scottish kings. The other most noted edifice in this city, is Edinburgh Castle, which is also conspicuous in Scottish history. The trade of Edinburgh is considerable and is carried on through the harbor of Leith, two miles distant, but united to the city by continuous rows of houses.

## 2. WEST LOTHIAN.

Linithgow, with an ancient royal palace where Mary Stuart was born, 1542.

## 3. EAST LOTHIAN.

Dunbar, noted for the victory obtained by Cromwell in 1650, over the Scottish army.

## 4. BERWICKSHIRE.

Dunse, noted for its cattle fairs. The renowned mediæval scholar, Duns Scotus, was born here in 1274.

## 8. DUMFRIESSHIRE.

Dumpries, has great cattle fairs and 15,000 inhabitants.
11. AYRSHIRE.

Kilmarroce, famous for its carpets, with 18,000 inhabitants.

[^23]
## 12. LANARKSHIRE.

Glasgow, on the Clyde, is as regards population, manufactures and commerce, the first city of Scotland, and is noted for fine cotton goods. It contains an ancient cathedral, the best preserved specimen of gothic architecture in Scotland. Population 280,000.

At some distance from Glasgow, the Clyde forms several magnificent cascades.
13. RENFREWSHIRE.

Paisley is a great manufacturing town, with 60,000 inhabitants. It is noted for its linen, silk, and muslin manufactures, and for the intelligence of the operatives.

Greenock, near the mouth of the Clyde, is the principal seaport upon the west coast, with 36,000 inhabitants.

## 14. STIRLINGSHIRE.

Stirling, noted for its ancient castle, once one of the great bulwarks of the kingdom.

Falkirk, with noted cattle fairs. Population 15,000 .
17. FIFESHIRE.

St. Andrews, with a university, and linen manufactures. This was, prior to the reformation, the eclesiastical metropolis of Scotland.

Dunfermline has extensive manufactures of linen and cotton goods. Population 20,000.

## 20. FORFAXSHIRF.

Dundee, with manufactures of sail-cloth and coarse linen, and 64,000 inhabitants. It is one of the principal seaports of Scotland.

Montrose, is also a seaport, with various manufactures, l'opulation 14,000.
22. ABERDEENSHIRE.

Aberdeen, consists of Old Aberdeen and New Aberdeen, distant from each other about one mile. The former is small, old, ugly and miserable; the latter, on the contrary, large, new, beautiful and opulent. It has a university and 70,000 inhabitants.
26. PERTHSHIRF.

Perth, on the Tay, with extensive linen and cotton man ufactures. It is noted for its schools. Population 22,000.

## 27. IVERNESS-SHIRE.

Inverness, considered the Highland capital, is noted for the inteligence of its citizens, and for its manufactures of tartans, linen and cotton goods. Population 20,000.

The islands belonging to Scotland are:

1. The Hebrides, or Western Islands, which number about 300 , only 40 of which are inhabited, and these contain 90,000 inhabitants. Rearing of cattle and fishing are the chief pursuits of the inhabitants. Lewis, the largest of these islands has a population, of 30,000 , who are expert seamen. Skye, near the same size, comprizes 20,000 inhabitants. Staffa, near the isle of Mull, is smalland uninhabited, but noted for the celebrated cave fof Fingal (hole of melody.) This name takes its rise from the fact that the moisture in the interior of this cave dropping down trom the rocks, produces such harmonious tones that the traveller visiting this grotto suddenly finds himself captivated by the most enchanting music.
2. The Orkney Islands. These are 67 in number, of which 29 are inhabited, and the population amounts to 40,000 , who are engaged principally in the manufacture of woolen goods and stockings.

These islands belonged once to Denmark, but when Christian I. could not afford to give his daughter Margaret, who was married to a Scottish prince, the whole bridal gift, these islands were mortgaged for the balance, and England was never afterwards willing to part with them.

The largest of these is called Pomona, whose capital is Kirkwall.
3. The Shetland 1slands, which number 86, of which quantity only 40 are inhabited, contain a population of 30,000 . They produce sheep of a very fine wool, and small hoises, and abound in wild fowls and fish, especially herring, which are caught here in great abundance.

The largest of these islands is called Mainland, with the seaport of Ler,wick, where the English and Dutch fishing boats assemble.

## IRELAND.

'Area 28,000 square miles.
The surface of Ireland is greatly diversified; it is, however,
rather level than mountainous. Much of its soil is composed of meadow land, and therefore it grows cattle in vast numbers. Potatoes are extensively cultivated, and these form the principal fond of the poor.

Ireland is divided into the following four provinces: Leinster, Ulster, Connaught and Munster.

## I. LEINSTER (in the South East.)

Dublin, the capital, situated on the Irish Sea, is next to London, the most important city in the whole British Kingdon, with 350,000 inhabitants. It is the emporium of the Irish t ade, and has a Castle and a University called Trinity College, and a Bank. It contains many manufactures of linen, silk and cotton goods, and its commerce is extensive.
Kilkenny, with the stately castle of the Earl of Ormond, and one of the finest Cathedrals in Ireland. This town is noted for its beautiful white and black marble. Population 30,000 .

Carlow, with a remarkable ancient abbey and 10,000 inhabitants.
Drogheda, at the mouth of the river Boyne, has considerable commerce and 22,000 inhabitants. In 1649 it was: stormed by Cromwell, and its garrison put to the sword; and four miles distant from this place the famous "Battle of the Boyne" was fought, July 1st, 1690.

## II. ULSTER, (the Northern part.)

Belfast, the seat of commerce for Northern Ireland, is situated 92 miles north of Dublin, with 100,000 inhabitants. It is the centre of the Irish linen trade.

Londonderry, a seaport at the mouth of the Foyle, is a strongly fortified city, carrying on an important trade with America and the West Indies. It is famous for the successful siege it withstood in 1689, against the forces of James II. Population 20,000.

Armagh, the ecclesiastical metropolis of Ireland, has a considerable linen trade and 10,000 inhabitants.

Downpatrick, the burial place of St. Patrick, the patron Saint of Ireland.
Newry, a maritime town with 16,000 inhabitants.

## III. CONNAUGHT (the middle part of Western Ireland.)

Galway, on the bay of this name, carries on a brisk trade, and is a favorite bathing place for the gentry. Population 36,000.

Sligo, an important seaport, on the bay so called, with 15,000 inhabitants.
Tuam, the seat of an Anglican Archbishop.
Ballinasloge, noted for the greatest cattle fairs in Ireland,

## IV. MUNSTER, (the southern part.)

Cork, the third Irish city in population, is the commercial metropolis of the south of Ireland, and the chief mart of the provision trade, with 90,000 inhabitants. Its harbor, called the Cove, is one of the best in the world, and is strongly fortified.

Waterford, a seaport, and considerable trading town, with 30,000 inhabitants. Its fisheries, especially those of herring are important.

Clonmel, is the centre of the Irish butter trade, with 18,000 inhabitants.
Limerick, a large city on the Shannon, has an extensive commerce, and 70,000 inhabitants. It is extensively engaged in the provision trade, and was formerly regarded as the strongest fortress in lreland. It is celebrated for its firm stand in the cause of the Catholics, but capitulated to the army of William III. in 1691.

Killarney, is greatly visited for the romantic beauty of the adjacent lake and its surrounding scenery.

The British possessions and colonies are the following:

1. In Europe-the isle of Heligoland, the fortress of Gibraltar, and the isle of Malta. The Ionian isles are under British protection.
2. In Africa-the settlements in Senegambia and Guinea, the islands of Mauritius, St. Helena, Cape Colony, etc.
3. In Asia-the great possessions of Hindostan and Ceylon; Aden, on the Arabian coast, Singapoor, Hong Kong, and some provinces in Farther India.
4. In America-possessions in both North and South America, and also in the West Indies.
5. In Oceanica-the continent of Australia, Van Dieman's Land, New Zealand and Norfolk island.

It is estimated that these possessions and colonies contain $131,000,000$ inhabitants.

## DENMARK.

Area 50,000 square miles (Iceland and the Faroe isles included.) Population 2,000,000.

Denmark, Norway and Sweden, were originally called Scandinavia, and the inhabitants of these countries, upon the decline of the Roman Empire, were known by the general name of Normans. These three countries were separate kingdoms, under the government of their own rulers, until Margaret, styled the Semiramis of the North, in 1397, united the three crowns in her own person, and this union lasted until 1523, when Gustavus Vasa established the independence of Sweden. The most remarkable event in the late history of Den-
mark, was the attempt of the Duchies of Sleswick and Holstein in 1848, to establish their independence of the Danish crown.

Denmark proper is a small kingdom. It comprises the peninsula of Jutland, lying between the North Sea and the Cattegat; and the islands of Zealand, Funen, Laaland, Falster, Langeland, Alsen, Bornholm and Femern, at the entrance of the Baltic; and Samsoe in the Cattegat, besides some other smaller ones. To Denmark belong the Faroe Isles and Iceland, and likewise the three Duchies of Sleswick, Holstein and Lauenburg.

Surface, \&.c.-Denmark has, properly speaking, no mountains, the appearance of the country being low and flat, except the eastern part, which is somewhat hilly or rather undulating. From the north a barren ridge runs through the penir-sula, and through Sleswick and Holstein, by the name of the Allheath, and continues through Hanover in Germany. The highest summit of this ridge, called Himmelberget, attains only to a height of 550 feet. The soil is in general fertile.

Rivers.--The Lymfiord, in Jutland, is navigable by steamers and other vessels for the distance of 80 miles.

The Eider, 105 miles long, between Sleswick and Holstein, empties into the North Sea.

The Elbe, forms part of the southern boundary between Denmark and Germany. The Guden, in Jutland, is navigable by large canal boats, and is of great importance for inland commerce. The Trave, and Stor, in Holstein, and some others, are small streams, more properly called rivulets.

Straits.-There are three noted straits: 1. The Earsound, between Sweden and the Island of Zealand, which vessels usually pass going into or from the Baltic; 2. The Great Belt, between the Islands of Zealand, and Funen; 3. The Little Belt, between Funen and Jutland and Sleswick.

Climate.-The air is somewhat moist and foggy, yet nc $\ddagger$ so much so as in Holland and England. The temperature, is more moderate than its latitude would indicate. The winter is sometimes very severe, yet not so much so as in Sweden and Norway, and the proximity of the sea some= what moderates the inclemency of the climate. The air is, in general salubrious.

Products.-Wheat, rye, barley and oats, are produced in such abundance as to supply Norway, and frequently to ex-
port to other countries in considerable quantities. Hops are cultivated in Funen, and tobacco in some parts of Jutland. The horses, especially those of the Holstein breed, are large and fine. The horned cattle are also large and numerous.

Manufactures.-The most extensive manufactures are those of leather, calicoes, cotton, and worsted stockings. The Danes also manufacture woolen and linen cloths, likewise all sorts of silks, chiefly ribbands, laces, earthen and china ware, paper, muskets, and gunpowder.

Commerce.-Denmark has an extensive coast, affording uncommon conveniences for trade. Her principal exports are, grain to Norway and other countries, horses to Germany Sweden, France, and Prussia, and oxen to Holland and Germany. The imports are chiefly wine, brandy, oil, tobacco, salt, sugar, spices, silk and woolen cloths. Railroads facilitate her commercial transactions.

Education.-Science, the arts, and literature, flourish to a considerable degree, and are richily patronised by the government. There are two universities in Copenhagen and Kiel, both of which rank high, especially the former, and Denmark can in proportion to its size, boast of as great advancement in literature as any country in Europe.

Inhabilants.-The Danes are an intelligent, brave and industrious people. Their complexion is chiefly light; they are in general tall and well built and their features regular. They are religious without being bigoted, and their morals upon the whole tolerably pure. The predominant vices of the lower classes are gluttony and an excessive fondness for strong liquors; that of the higher orders, the love of show and pleasure. All ranks are equally attentive to strangers, Hospitality and affability characterize all classes.

Government.-Denmark was in ancient times an hereditary elective monarchy. In 1660 she became an absolute one, but in 1849 was formed into an hereditary constitutional monarchy, the Diet having its sessions in Copenhagen. The king of Denmark is, on account of his being Duke of Holstein and Lauenberg, since the Congress of Vienna, in 1815, a member of the German Confederacy.

Copenhagen, (Kjobenhavn) the capital, is situated on the islands of Zealand and Amack, on the banks of the Baltic. She is one of the most handsome cities of Europe, and well fortified by citadels and batteries. She has a university, 19
churches, excellent hospitals and numerous splendid palaces, amongst which is specially noteworthy, that of Christiansborg adorned by the gallery of paintings and by the royal library, one of the largest in Europe, containing 500,000 volumes. The church of Our Lady is embellished by marble statues of the 12 Apostles, sculptured by the immortal Thorwaldsen. The Round Tower, a remarkable kind of structure, is used as an observatory. The learned institutions of this city are numerous, and literary attainments held in high esteem. It was beleagured in 1659, and on the 2d of April, 1801, the memorable battle of the Baltic took place. A small island called Amack joined to Copenhagen by a bridge, is inhabited by the descendants of a colony from Holland, called in by Christian the Second, the tyrant, to promote horticulture. They enjoy some particular privileges and retain the ancient dress of their progenitors. Population 150,000.

Elsinore, (Helsingor,' situated on the sound which commands the passage between the Cattegat and the Baltic. It is defended by the strong fortress of Kronborg, now used principally as a prison. This fortress failed to prevent the passage of the English fleet under Sir Hyde Parker and Lord Nelson through the sound in 1801, after which followed the battle of the Baltic. Here the sound dues were formerly paid by all vessels passing through, till finally abolished in 1857. Population 10,000 . In the vicinity of Elsinore, the tomb of Hamlet, the Prince of Denmark, immortalized by Shakspeare is shown, but in all probability erroneously.
Roescilde, with an ancient cathedral containing a costly mausoleum (f) the Danish Royal Family.
Soroe, in the middle of Zealand, has a celebrated and eminently rich academy, formerly exclusively for the sons of the nobility. In the Middle Ages, even foreign princes resorted to this place for completing their studies in the classics.

Odensee, the capital of the island of Funen, has a latin (college) school, a royal palace, and 10,000 inhabitants.
NAKskop, on the island of Laaland, is remarkuble for the bravery of its citizens in 1658, when the town was for thirteen weeks besieged by Carl Gustavus the 10th, of Sweden.

The peninsula of Jutland is divided into four dioceses, each having its bishop, governor and latin school. Here must be remarked the fortified town of Fredericia, where the Danes won the brilliant victory, 6th, July, 1849, ofer the rebelligus Sleswick Holsteiners.

## THE DUCHY OF SLESWICK,

Is an inseparable part of the Danish body, although the German Confederacy disputes the king of Denmark's right to it, which dispute occasioned the late rebellion in the Duchies.
Sleswick, the capital of the Duchy, is a large and handsome eity, with manufactures of woolen stuffs, earthenware, lace, etc. Population 14,000 .

Flensburg, a large seaport and mercantile town, with 20,000 inhabitants, located on an inlet of the Baltic. It contains a mercantile academy.

## the Duchy of holstein,

Of which the King of Denmark is Duke, is since 1815 incorporated into the German Confederacy.

Kiel, a beautiful city and seaport, built on the banks of a large bay of the Baltic. It has a university and a rapidly increasing commerce. Population 10,000. Treaty of Kiel, 1814, by which Denmark lost Norway.

Rendsberg is a strongly fortified city on the river Eider, with extensive manufactures and 10,000 inhabitants.

Altona, next to Copenhagen the largest city which belongs to Denmark, is located on the banks of the Elbe, two miles below the free city of Hamburg. It has a large college, seven churches, is the principal residence for the merchant-princes of the wealthy Hamburg, and manufactures tobacco. 40,000 inhabitants.

Ottensen, a small village in the vicinity of Altona, is celebrated as the burial place of the German poet Klopstock,

## THE DUCHY OF LAUENBERG.

This small district comprises the most southern part of Denmark, and lies upon the right bank of the Elbe, between Hamburg and Lubec. When the kingdom of Norway, which for over four centuries had belonged to Denmark, was by the treaty of Kiel in 181 t , taken from Denmark and annexed to Sweden, this Duchy was given to Denmark as a compensation. It is a barren tract of land, with the city of Lauenberg as the capital.

## ICELAND.

This is a notable island in the Atlantic, with 30,000 square miles and about 60,000 inhabitants. Great historical researches have originated from here, and in this island the old Scandinavian language was preserved in its purity. The island is a Diocese with its own Bishop and Governor. Columbus, the great discoverer of America, visited Iceland in

1477, and had access to the valuable archives of the island. Iceland is a volcanic island, and Mount Hecla has numerous craters; and in the year 1766 emitted flames accompanied by a torrent of lava: 240 persons lost their lives. Here are also many boiling springs; one of these, called the great Geyser, makes a noise like the roaring of a waterfall; and the aperture from which the water issues is 19 feet in diameter. Through this aperture the water spouts up to the height of 90 feet. The climate of Iceland is stormy, but the cold being mitigated by the vapors from the sea, is less intense than might be expected from its situation. Grain cannot be much cultivated, but there are some good pastures for sheep, which are numerous. Wood does not thrive, and very few trees of any kind are to be seen on the island, the common fuel being turf.

Reikiavik is the capital, the residence of the Governor and Bishop, and has a celebrated college, with which is connected an extensive library of great value for researches into the Northern antiquities.

The Faroe Islands, located in the Atlantic, southeast of Iceland, are a group of small islands all belonging to the diocese of Zealand. They have the appearance of mountains or hills boldly emerging from the séa. About 17 are habitable. The rocky cliffs are the resort of great flocks of sea fowls, which tempt the inhabitants to extraordinary exertions for the sake of their eggs and feathers. The delicate Eiderdown, produced from what is called the Eider-duck, is one of the most valuable articles of these islands, and now largely exported to New York.

The foreign possessions of Denmark are:

1. In America-Greenland, and the West India Islands of St. Thomas, Santa Cruz, and St. Johns.
2. In Asia-the Nicobar Islands, in the bay of Bengal, but which have been*abandoned by the Daues on account of their sterility.

The possessions which the Danes had in Africa, on the coast of Guinca, have recently been sold to England.

## NORWAY.

Area 123,000 square miles. Population 1,350,000.
Norway was for several centuries united to the Kingdom
of Denmark, but by the treaty of Kiel in 1814, was annexed to Sweden. She was the booty offered by the allies, which induced Sweden to participate in the war against Napoleon, and upon his downfall, much to the regret of the inhabitants, Norway passed under the power of Sweden and a foreign potentate, and has so remained. Each of the Kingdoms of Sweden and Norway, however, has its own separate constitution.

Norway is one of the most northern countries of Europe, comprising the western half of the Scandinavian peninsula, and is bounded north by the Arctic ocean, east by Russia and Sweden, south by the North Sea, and west by the Atlantic,

Surface, \&.c.-Norway has many mountains running through it, covered with eternal snows; and these mountains contain beautiful and fantastic glaciers; also many rivers run down from the sides of these mountains, and form grand and awful cataracts. No country has more magnificent cataracts than Norway. The Kiolen, is the principal chain of mountains between Norway and Sweden, and this chain divides near the village of Roeraas, into two branches, namely: the Seveberget, which continues the boundary, and into the Doverfjeld, Langefjeld, and Fillefjeld, which first bend to the west, and afterwards turn in a northern course into Cape Naze. The Langefjeld contains Goldohppigen, the highest peak of the Scandinavian peninsula.

Rivers.-There are numerous rivers in Norway, but none of them are navigable except the Glommen. It is the largest, and is remarkable for its picturesque scenery and numerous cascades, the grandest of which is the famous cataract of Sarpfoss.

Lakes.-Lakes are numerous, particularly in the southern part ; the largest and most remarkable of which is Miosen, 30 miles long, and surrounded by a brilliancy of scenery second to none. During the vernal summer and autumnal season steamers fly up and down this magnificent lake.

Climate.-The air is pure and salubrious, the winters long and severe, with much snow ; the summers are short, but very hot ; only along the coast the extremities of heat and cold are moderated by the sea vapors.
Products.-Norway yields iron, copper, marble, mast timber, boards, tar, train-oil, furs, eider-down, dried and salted fish, codfish, herring and salmon ; but little grain is grown. The bear, wolf, lynx and marmot are found here

Manufactures.-The manufactures of Norway are of little importance, embracing principally the distillation of brandy and the sawing of timber; also some forges and founderies are established. Cotton, woolen and silk goods are made to a small extent, but only for home consumption. Ship building is actively carried on in the ports.

Education.-A system of education is established in Norway which makes it imperative upon all to be educáted. All children are obliged to attend school for a certain number of years, and those destitute of an education are placed under peculiar disabilities. The law forbids the marriage of those unable to read, and so general is education diffused throughout Norway that but few are to be found who are ignorant of the elementary branches of an education.

Inhabitants.-The Norwegians are generally Lutherans; all creeds, however, are tolerated, except Jews, who are neither permitted to dwell in Norway nor to pass through the country. The written language of Norway is entirely the same as in Denmark, the only difference being in the intonation of the syllables. The Norwegians are known as excellent mariners, and are active and brave, and zealously patriotic. The government is a limited hereditary monarchy, the Storthings having the legislative authority, subject only to a qualified veto of the king of Sweden. Norway and Sweden form a united kingdom.

## DIVISIONS.

Norway is divided into five Dioceses:

## I. CHRISTIANIA OR AGGERHUUS.

Christiania, situated on Christiania Fiord, is the capital of Norway, built by Christian IV. of Denmark; the place of meeting of the Storthings and the residence of the Viceroy. It occupies a beautiful and picturesque location, and has a university, the only one in Norway, founded in 1811 by the king of Denmark, Frederick the VI., and therefore in Norway still called Frederick's university. It has a considerable trade in iron, glass, and timber, and contains 50,000 inhabitants.

Frederickhald, has a considerable trade in wood. Near the town lies the fortress of Frederickstein, where Charles the XII. of Sweden was killed, in 1718. A large stone cross marks the spot.

Frederickstad, a fortified town at the mouth of the Storelp.

Kongsberd, situated in a valley between high rocks, has the most important silver mines in the kingdom, a mint and a royal manufactory of arms.

Tonsburg is esteemed the oldest town in Norway, The neighboring ancient castle of Jarlsberg is noted in history.

Laurvig, noted for its large iron works and cannon foundery.
Fredericksvarn, where the Norwegian flotilla lies.

## II. CHRISTIANSAND.

Christiansand, on the Skager Rack, defended by the fortress of Christiansholm, has considerable trade and ship building.
Stavenger, an old town with a beautiful cathedral, and an important herring fishery:

## III. BERGEN.

Bergen, is the only city in this diocese, with a large trade, especially in fish. It has a celebrated latin school and was for a long time a leading member of the Hanseatic league. Population 30,000.

## IV. DRONTHEIM.

Drontheim, an old city founded in 997, by Oluf Trygvesen, the apostle of Norway. It is situated on a bay of the Atlantic, 250 miles distant from the capital, and has a brisk commerce in copper, lumber and fish. 'This city was the residence of the most ancient kings of Norway, and has a remarkable cathedral of white marble and a latin school. In the month of August, 1685, the king of Denmark, Christian the V., passed a few days in this city and supped at midnight without candle light, the twilight being sufficiently luminous. Population 15,000.
Roerass, on the Swedish border, has the largest copper mines in the kingdom.

> V. NORLAND OR FINMARK.

In this diocese, which comprises the northern part of Norway, there are nolarge towns, but only trading stations, having civil regulations. The inhabitants are occupied in the raising of reindeer and in hunting and fishing. On the northwest coast of Norway lie the Loffoden isles, near which is the famous vortex of the sea called the Maelstrom, forming a whirlpool of vast depth and extent; but the narratives of its drawing ships in and shattering them to pieces are exaggerated. At all events it is a natural curiosity worth noticing and worth seeing.

## SWEDEN.

Area 170,000 square miles. Population $3,330,000$.
Sweden was united with Denmark in 1397, by the well known union of Calmar, which was broken, 1523, after the cruel king of Denmark, Christian II. (in Sweden still called the tyrant,) had perpetrated the slaughter of Stockholm. From 1523 until 1810 , Sweden was ruled by the celebrated house of Vasa, which has given her a series of warlike kings and great generals, amongst whom the immortal Gustavus Adolphus, called the Lion of the North, and the bulwark of Protestantism, and Charles XII., the Alexander of the North. In 1810, the house of Vasa died out, and one of Napoleon's celebrated marshals, Jaen Julius Baptista Bernadotte, Prince of Pontecorvo, was elected king of Sweden, assuming the name of Charles John XIV. His grandson, Charles Eugene XV., is now king of Sweden.

Sweden comprises the eastern part of the Scandinavian peninsula, and is bounded north and west by Norway, east by Russia, the Bothnia bay and the Baltic, south by the Baltic and the Cattegat.

Surface and Soil.-The Kiolen is the principal range of mountains separating Sweden from Norway, and many lateral branches of this chain stretch through the whole country. In the south, in the province of Skane, is the promontory of Kullen, at the Cattegat, with rich coal mines. Here a light tower is erected for the protection of vessels. The soil is not very rich, with the exception of the three southern provinces, Skane, Halland, and Bleking, which have a fertile soil.

Rivers.-The Dol Elf rises in the Kiolen and empties into the Bothnia bay. The Tornea Elf rises in Norland and likewise empties into the Bothnia bay. The Gotha Elf, a beautiful stream, empties close by the city of Gottenberg into the Cattegat, and is an outlet of the large lake Wenner. This Elf (river) forms the Trolhatta cataract, and a canal called the Trolhatta has been dug around this cataract and has made navigation possible from lake Wenner to Gottenberg.

Lakes.-Sweden is noted for its large and beautiful lakes, next to the American lakes, and Ladoga and Onega in Rus-
sia, the largest in the world, namely: Wenner and Wetter in Gothland, and Malar in Sweden proper.

Climate.-About the same as in Norway, the climate is very cold, the winters are long and severe and the summers short and hot ; spring is considered unhealthy, autumn is the most pleasant season of the year. However cold Sweden is, it enjoys a much milder temperature than those countries of Asia and America which have the same latitude.

Products.-The produce of grain is not sufficient for the supply of the inhabitants. In the north, principally reindeer, but also wolves, bears, etc., are found. Many fish are caught, especially herring and salmon, in the Cattegat ; codfish and seal in the Bothnia bay. Sweden abounds in forests. principally of pine and fir.

Minerals.-The principal sources of wealth in Sweden are her mines of copper and iron. Only one gold mine has been discovered, and its yield is inconsiderable. Of more consequence is the silver mine of Sala, in Sweden proper. The copper mine near the town of Falun is very large, and supposed to have been worked nearly a thousand years. The Swedish iron is considered in some respects the best in the world. The whole number of mines is computed at 25,000 . Sweden has also much marble, porphyry, and sand and mill stones.

Manufactures: Those of iron and steel are the most numerous. The manutactures of brass and copper, and the building of ships, likewise employ a great number of nperatives.

Commerce.-The commerce of Sweden consists chiefly in the exports of her native productions: iron, copper, timber, pitch, tar and hemp. The herring fisheries, particulary in the Cattegat, have always formed a considerable article of export. The principal imports are grain of various kinds, especially rye, tobacco, sugar, coffee, drugs, silk and wine.

Education.-Literature is not advanced to so high a pitch in Sweden as in Denmark, but is fairly progressing every year. Sweden has two universities, that of Upsala in Sweden proper, founded in 1528, by Gustavus Vasa, the founder of the celebrated house of Vasa; and that of Lund, right opposite to Copenhagen, in the province of Skane, in Gothland. Besides these two universities, there are many latin schools round about in the country, and public schools are provided in almost every parish.

Religion.-The Lutheran Reformation was introduced into Sweden, in $1527,{ }_{5}^{5}$ nine years before in Denmark and Norway, and the Lutheran religion is the established religion of the kingdom, and there is not yet freedom of religion in Sweden, but is expected soon to follow. In Norland and Lapland are still some heathen and gross superstition.

Inhabitants.-The Swedes in general are well formed and of a graceful appearance, hospitable and kind to strangers. The only vice which in some degree may be called national, is an intemperate use of strong drinks, which is common to most northern nations. Fondness for convivial pleasures, music and dancing is a leading feature of the Swedish character. They display in their deportment a civility and refined politeness similar to the French, whom they have always striven to imitate. The peasantry are frugal and industrious, and live in the plainest manner. The nobility and gentry are mostly well educated and highly accomplished, many or them speaking French, English and German, both fluently and grammatically.

Government.-The government is a constitutional monarchy, the king being limited by the Diet, consisting of the representatives of the nobility, the clergy, the burgher class and the peasantry, or the four Swedish classes.

> DIVISIONS.

Sweden contains:

> 1. Sweden Proper.
> 2. Gothland.

## 1. SWEDEN PROPER,

 Comprises the middle part of the kingdom.Stockнolm, the capital, is located at the junction of lake Malar with the Baltic, on seven small islands, united by bridges. The city has two suburbs, Normalm, where the Brunkeberg, noted in history, is, and Sodermalm, at the extremity of the harbor; the streets rise one above another, in the form of an amphitheatre, and the royal palace, a magnificent building, crowns the summit. There are two costly statues, one of custavus Adolphus, and one of Gustavus the III., who was assassinated by Major Ankerstrom. The arsenal is famous, containing a long line of the effigies of the kings of the house of Vasa in the armor which they actu ally wore; here also is to be seen the very clothes which the
famous Charles XII. had on when killed, in 1718, at Frederickstad, in Norway. Stockholm is the most commercial city of the kingdom, and she has many institutions for science and the arts. Next to that of Constantinople, Naples and Lisbon, the scenery around Stockholm is conconsidered the most picturesque in the world. 1520, November 8th, slaughter of Stockholm. Population 100,000.
Upsala, one of the oldest cities, is famous for its university, founded 1528 , and the celebrated gothic cathedral where many kings and famous persons are buried, located at the Tyris-Elf, where small steamers ply up and down from Stockholm.
Falun, remarkable for its copper mines and copper works, amongst the most important in Europe. The town is, as it were, enveloped in a cloud of copper smoke, so that the houses assume a brownish red hue, and vegetation suffers so much, that not a single plant can grow within a circuit of 2 miles, not even moss on the stones. Falun lies in the province of Dalecarlia, from olden times famous for the bravery of its inhabitants, whom Gustavus Vasa, in 1523, principally used for liberating Sweden from Danish tyranny.
Sala, west of Stockholm, is famous for its silver mines.
2. GOTHLAND,

Comprises the Southern and most fertile part of Sweden, and is divided into East, West and South Gothland.

## EAST GOTHLAND.

Norrioping, on a bay of the Baltic, is a place of considerable commerce.
Jonkoping, in a marshy locality on lake Wetter. Here, in 1809, peace was concluded between Denmark and Sweden.

Calmar or Kalmar, a fortified city at Kalmar Sound. Close by the city stands an old castle in which the great hall is shown where the union of Kalmar, in 1397, during the reign of Queen Margaret, called the Semiramis of the North, was concluded, which had in view a perpetual union of the three Scandinavian kingdoms, but did not last more than 126 years.

## WEST GOTHLAND.

Gottenberg is the second city for commerce, and next to Stockholm, the largest in Sweden. She is fortified and lies at the Cattegat, on the banks of the Gotha Elf. She has a fine harbor and extensive docks. A water communication between Gottenberg and Stockholm, through the great lakes Wener and Wetter, has been opened. Population 30,000.

Carlstad, at the mouth of the Clara Elf. A large fair is held here yearly, called Peersmess.

## SOUTH GOTHLAND.

Carlscrona, a beautiful and strongly fortified city on the banks of the Baltic, built on 5 small islands, united by bridges, has a large and secure harbor where the Swedish navy is stationed. Population 10,000 .
Malmo, a fortified commercial town at the Earsound, opposite Copenhagen.

Lund, famous for her university and cathedral, to which is united an artificially constructed Krypt-church, viz: a church below the ground. Lund was in ancient times the archi-episcopal see for the Archbishops of the North.

Landskrona, at the Earsound, with an excellent and safe harbor. Here is the State prison of Sweden. This town lies over against the small island of Huen, where the famous astronomer Tycho Brahe lived in his castle called Uranianburg, of which ruins are still to be seen.
Helsinbora, at the Earsound, opposite Elsinore. Here landed the Prince
of Pontecorvo, when he arrived to assume the throue of Sweden.
3. NORLAND,

Lies north of Sweden proper, and is a rough, mountainous region, containing only a few inhabitants.

Gefle, is the most important town here, carrying on a brisk trade in lumber, iron and sail cloth.

## 4. LAPLAND.

This, the most northern and most barren part of Sweden, is full of lakes and mountainous forests. Winter endures about 9 months; the summers are short and excessively hot. In winter, during a space of from thirty to forty days, the sun is invisible, and during the same length of time in summer, it does not set.

The Laplanders have neither cities nor towns, but only small huts and tents, with an opening for a door, through which they creep.

The Grand Dukedom of Finland, belonged through many generations to Sweden, but was annexed to Russia at the peace of 1809, the severest loss which Sweden has ever sustained.

In other quarters of the globe, the Swedes only possess the small island of St. Bartholomew, in the West Indies.

## THE RUSSIAN EMPIRE (in Europe.)

Area 2,100,000 square miles. Pupulation 62,000,000.
The ancient inhabitants of European Russia were called Scythians or Sarmatians, and belonged to the Salvonic tribe. These early inhabitants first founded the two states of Novgorod and Kiev, which called in Rurick the Scandinavian to be their king, and he founded the Duchy of Great Russia, with Kiev as the capital. After the conquest of the country by the Mongoliaus, and their subsequent expulsion, we find the great founder of Russian greatness, Peter I., ascending the throne in 1689. He by his conquests wrests the provinces of Ingria, Esthnia and Livonia from Sweden, and by his wars with the Turks, extends his boundaries to the shores of the Azoff. Subsequently the great part of Poland became incorporated with the Russian empire, and to-day, embracing its vast dominions in Asia and America, it is regarded as the most extensive empire that the world has yet seen.

European Russia is bounded north by the Arctic Ocean, east by Asiatic Russia and the Caspian, south by the Caspian, the Caucasian mountains, the Black Sea, Turkey and Austria; and west by Austria, Prussia, the Baltic, Sweden and Norway.

Surface, \&c.-The surface of Russia is in general level. In the southern portion the large dry steppes are well adapted for the raising of cattle; the interior is a fertile agricultural [soil ; and further north, immense forests extend to $67^{\circ}$ of north latitude, and thence the soil is wild and marshy and covered with snow the greater part of the year. The Ural is the principal chain of mountains on the Asiatic border, which are called the Werchoturian mountains in the north, and have an elevation of 6400 feet. In the interior are the Valdan-hills, called also the Wolchonsky-forest, with but small elevations, in which the principal Russian rivers have their sources; and upon the Crimean peninsula are the Tauric mountains.

Rivers.-The Ural, the Asiatic boundary river, the Volga, and the Terek empty into the Caspian sea; the Kouban into the Black sed; the Don into the sea of Azoff; the Dnieper and the Dniester, which rise in the Carpathian mountains, into the Black Sea; the Danube"and its tributary, the Pruth, forming the boundary with Turkey, into the Black sea; the Duna
into the Gulf of Riga, and the Dwina into the White sea. The Volga, the Don, the Dnieper, the Duna, and the Dwina, all rise in the interior of Russia. By means of numerous canals in the interior of Russia, uninterrupted water communication exists between Astrachan, St. Petersburg and Archangel.

Lakes.-The principal lakes of Russia are Ladoga, with an area of 6,220 square miles, and Onega, $4 ; 260$ square miles. Lakes Ilman and Saima are also considerable bodies of water.

Climate.-As a consequence of the great extent of country, the climate of Russia varies greatly. In the south the air is delightful and warm, and here the vine grows; in the north it is so cold that neither trees nor shrubbery are visible; in the interior the air is moderate and in general it is rather cold than warm.
Products.-The central regions of Russia are the most fertile and best cultivated ; they produce wheat and corn in abundance, flax and hemp of an excellent quality, and also tobacco, especially in the Ukraine. The large forests yield wood, tar and potash; and much game and fish are caught, particularly sturgeon. Many horned cattle, sheep and horses are raised, the latter being generally distinguished for their swiftness and endurance. In the southern part the camel is found, but in the northern, the reindeer and fur animals are alone met with.

Minerals.-Russia is noted for its precious metals. Gold and platinum are found in the Ural mountains, and silver, copper, iron and lead are met with in various parts. Diamonds, emeralds and other precious stones are obtained in some places, and salt is extensively made, especially in the Southern provinces.

Manufactures.-With the exception of the noted Russia leather, the manufactures of the empire have, up to a late period, been restricted within a narrow compass. During the reign of two or three of the last sovereigns, manufactures have made great advancements. The great manufacturing district is in and around Moscow. The manufacture of cotton and silk, also cloth, canvass, cuttleries, hardware and glassware, are the principal.

Commerce.-The Russian commerce is very extensive, and increasing every year. The exports are chiefly confined to tallow, corn, hemp, flax, linseed, hemp seed, timber, wool, can-
vass, iron, coffee, leather and furs. The internal trade is carried on principally with China, Independent Tartary, Persia and Germany. Fairs are held in different places which attract great numbers of merchants and traders.

Education.-Russia is greatly behind the other nations of Europe, in the advancement she has made in the cause of gencral education, but she is now making respectable progress in this direction. As regards the higher branches of knowledge, she rivals the rest of Europe. Russia contains seven universities, and each governmental or provincial capital has a gymnasium.

Inhabitants.-The inhabitants of this vast empire are composed of different races, some of which have made but little or no advance in European civilization. The Russians proper, Cossacks, Finns and Tartars compose the principal races. Besides these are the Samoieds who inhabit the cold, dreary regions of the North. The Russian is in general, the spoken language throughout the Empire, but German supplies its place in most of the Baltic provinces. The great mass of the Russians belong to the Greek church, and are by nature grave and good natured, yet artful, religious, but quite superstitious and very lively.

Governinent.-The government is an absolute monarchy. All power is vested in the Emperor, who is head of the church and state, and he is styled the Autocrat of all the Russias.

## DIVISIONS.

European Russia is properly divided into Russia proper, and the newly acquired provinces.

## 1. RUSSIA PROPER

Is subdivided into great and small Russia.

## 1. GREAT RUSSIA.

Kola is the most northern town of Russia, located on the banks of the Arctic ocean, Extensive whale fisheries are carried on here.

Archangel, on the Dwina, 40 miles from its mouth, is the oldest commercial city in Russia. It has large docks in which men-of-war are built, also sail cloth and rope manufactures. The houses are principally built of wood, and the streets are paved with thick boards and trunks of trees. During winter an innumerable quantity of sleds arrive here loaded with rye, flax, hemp, mats, eider-down and furs. Population 24,000,

From Archangel daring adventurers go out during summer, in small craft, to the island of Nova-Zembla, located in the Arctic, in order to catch white bears, foxes, walruses and seal. Some of these hunters have even wintered in this arctic island.

Novgorod, on lake Ilmen, an ancient city which, during the existence of the Hanseatic league, was an important city. She was then so powerful that it became a proverb, "Who can stand against God and the Great Novgorod." This city contained at that time 400,000 inhabitants, now only 15,000 .

Twer, a fortified town on the Volga, with considerable manufactures, and 21,0 C0 inhabitants.

Jaroslav, on the Volga, is noted for its academy and active mannfactures. Population 34,000 .

Nisnir-Novgorod, on the Volga, is noted for its annual fair, the largest in Europe. Population 28,000.

Moscow, the ancient capital of the Empire, and the residence of the czars, with the extensive castle called the Kremlin, in which the Russian emperors are crowned, is the centre of the inland Russian trade, and has a university, many manufactures and 400,000 inhabitants. The Russians burned this city in 1812 , rather than permit it to fall into the hands of Napoleon.

A few miles southwest of Moscow lies Mojaisk, where the great battle was fought between the Russians and French, prior to the advance of the latter into Moscow.

Smolensk, on the Dnieper, carries on a considerable trade. Here a severe battle was fought with the French in 1812.

Kaluga, on the Oka, with large manufactures and trade. Population 40,000.

Tula, noted as the great manufactory of weapons in Russia. It is the Russian Sheffield and Birmingham, Population 54,000.

Orel, with 33,000 inhabitants, who carry on a great grain trade, Sandstone quarries in the vicinity.

## 2. SMALL RUSSIA.

A part of this division, called the Ukraine, noted for its fertility, is chiefly inhabited by the Cossacks.

Kiev, on the Dnieper, is an ancient city with 50,000 inhabitants. She has a university and a celebrated monastery with subterranean passages, vaults and catacombs, in which more than 100 saints are preserved, to which pilgrimages are made.

Poltava, where Charles the XII. of Sweden was defeated in 1709 by Peter the Great. Here a monument is crected in honor of the latter.

## II. THE NEW PROVINCES,

Which have been wrested by conquest from Sweden, Poland, Turkey and Tartary.

1. SWEDISH RUSSIA,

Comprises Finland, Ingria, Esthnia and Livonia, all lying upon the Baltic.

a. FINLAND.

There is a vast number of lakes in Finland, united together by channels, and the shores of these lakes are generally covered with forests. Saima is the largest of these.

Nystad, on the Gulf of Bothnia, has a considerable trade in wooden wares. Peace was concluded here, 1721, between Sweden and Russia.

Аво, the ancient capital of Finland. Here Queen Christiana, the daughter of Gustavus Adolphus, established in 1640 the university of Finland.
Helsingfors, on the gulf of Finland, has a university, removed hither from Abo. It has an excellently fortified harbor, protected by the fortress of Sweaborg, called on account of its strength, the " Northern Gibraltar." Population 18,000.

Wiborg, a fortified town at the Gulf of Finland, with considerable trade.
A group of islands lies in the Gulf of Bothnia, opposite Abo, named from the most important and largest one, noted for its fertility, the Aland Islands.

Finland, which for four centuries had belonged to Sweden, came in 1809, by the peace of Frederickshamn, into the possession of Russia.

## b. INGRIA.

St. Petersrurg, the capital of Russia and residence of the emperor, is situated upon 14 islands, at the mouth of the river Neva. It is one of the most regularly built and splendid cities in the world, founded by Peter the Great, in 1705, and it contains a university, with a vast library, and a population of 500,000 . This city has a splendid harbor, and its commerce is very extensive. Many magnificent and interesting edifices adorn St. Petersburg, and the colossal statues of Peter the Great and Alexander I., are objects displaying a high degree of artistic perfection. In the vicinity, the Royal Castles of Peterhof and Oranienbaum are situated.

Cronstadt, the most important naval harbor in the Empire, and the principal station of the Russian navy, is situated on an island in the Gulf of Finland, 20 miles from St. Petersburg. It is strongly fortified, has 3 harbors, 2 for men-of-
war and one for merchantmen, and it has also excellent docks and great naval stores. Large vessels cannot proceed to the capital, but stop here. Population 55,000.
Narva, upon the gulf of Finland, where Charles XII. defeated Peter the Great, in 1700.

## c. ESTHNIA.

Reval, a fortified town on the gulf of Finland, where a part of the imperial navy lies. It was founded by the Danish king, Waldemar the second. Population 30,000.

The island of Dago, in the Baltic, belongs to Esthnia, and is noted for its sheep and cloth manufactures.

## d. LIVONIA.

Dorpat, near Lake Peipus, with a celebrated university, considered the best in Russia.

Riga, a fortified city, and next to St. Petersburg, the most important commercial place and seaport, is situated on the Duna, 7 miles from the sea. Much rye, flax and hemp are exported from this city. Population 75,000.

The fertile island of Oesel belongs to Livonia.

## 2. POLISH RUSSIA,

Consists of the kingdom of Poland, Curland and Lithuania.

## $a$. THE KINGDOM OF POLAND.

Area 50,000 square miles. Population 5,000,000.
The kingdom of Poland lies between Prussia, Russia, Galicia and Germany. It is generally level and fertile, and abounds in forests, but in the northeast is marshy and boggy. In the southeast are some mountains, but none of them have great elevations. The Vistula is the principal river, and it receives the Bug on the right as a tributary; the Wartha rises in Poland. The air is pure and healthy, and the winters tolerably long and cold, but not severe. Much grain, hemp and flax are raised here, and wood is very plenty ; the raising of cattle and the cultivation of the bee are also important branches of industry. Wolves, bears and elk are found in this country. Over half a million of Jews reside in Poland, but the Roman Catholic is the prevalent religion. The lower classes live in the deepest degradation and ignorance, in miserable huts; whilst the nobility, on the contrary, revel in luxury and splendor ; yet even amongst these, much misery, disorder and filth are discernible. The kingdom of Poland now forms a constituent part of the Great Russian Empire,
other parts of ancient Poland having been appropriated by Prussia and Austria.

Warsaw, situated on the right bank of the Vistula, is the ancient capital of Poland, and one of the finest cities of Europe. It contains numerous palaces and other magnificent public and private buildings, and is the centre of Polish commerce. Population 160,000.

Praga, situated on the opposite bank of the Vistula, is united to Warsaw by a bridge, and regarded as a suburb of the latter.

Lublin is a fortified city, holding three annual fairs, which are attended by Turks, Russians and Germans. Population 15,000.

Kalish, a handsome city near the frontier of Posen, with important linen and cloth manufactures and 12,000 inhabitants.

Plock, has a remarkable cathedral, various manufactures, much trade and 10,000 inhbitants.

Poutusk, 32 miles from Warsaw, is noted for the battles of 1703 and 1806. Zamosk is famed for its strong fortress.
b. CURLAND,

Is separated from Livonia, by the river Duna, and its coast abounds in amber.

Mietau, 28 miles southwest of Riga, lies on the great highway to the capital, and is a great stopping place of the travel thither. Population 30,000 .

Libad, a commercial city on the Baltic.

## c. LITHUANIA.

Witebsk, his a considerable trade, and is noted for its mead. Population 18,000.

Momilev, on the Dneiper, with noted leather manufactures, and 24,000 inhabitants.

Wilna, the capital of Lithuania, with 54,000 inhabitants, many of whom are Jews.
Between Mohilev and Wilna, lies the town of Borisov, near which the disastrous passage of the French army over the river Bercsina took place, on their retreat from Moscow, in which thousands perished.

Grodno, on the Niemen, noted for its fairs.
Bralystock, a handsome city, called the "Podlachian Versailles."
3. TURKISH RUSSIA,

Lies south of Russia proper, and its inhabitants are partly Mohammedans,

Bender, a fortified city on the Dniester, in Bessarabia.
Near this lies Warnitza, noted for the four years residence of Charles the XII. after his defeat at Poltava.

Ismail, a fortified city on the Danube, with 22,000 inhabitants.
Akjerman, a fortified city at the mouth of the Dniester, with vine culture, considerable commerce, and 25,000 inhabi$\tan$.

Odessa, on the Black sea, is the emporium of Southern Russia and one of the finest cities of the Empire, with s0,000 inhabitants.

Cherson, on the Dnieper, near its mouth, is one of the stations of the Russian navy, with 35,000 inhabitants. John Howard, the philanthropist, died here.

Sebastopol, on the Crimean peninsula, is the chief station of the Russian fleets in the Black sea, with one of the best harbors in Europe. It fell in the late Crimean war, in 1855, into the hands of the allied French and English forces.

Taganrog, the chief commercial city on the sea of Azoff. Here in the year 1825, the emperor Alexander I. was poisoned.

Tscherkask, near the Don, is the capital of the Cossacks of the Don, and the seat of their governor, called the Hetman.

## 4. TARTARIC RUSSIA,

Comprises the two old Tartar kingdoms of Kasan and Astrachan, the former conquered by the Russians in 1552, and the latter in 1554. The northern part is tolerably fertile and has large forests; the Southern is composed of vast uncultivated steppes used as pasture lands by the nomadic tribes. These regions abound in salt lakes and morasses.

Astrachan, a great commercial city on the Volga, 30 miles from its mouth, has extensive morocco manufactures, and is noted tor its sturgeon fisheries. Population 50,(100.

Sarepta, a small town and settlement of the Moravian brethren.
Kasan, near the Volga, with numerous and important manufactures and 55,000 inhabitants. It is noted for its university and its extensive trade.

Uralsk, the capital of the Ural Cossacks.
Orensburg is a fortified city, 530 'miles distant from Astrachan, and the emporium of the Russian trade with central Asia. It is a place of banishment.

Besides the aforementioned divisions of the Russian Empire, the emperor possesses in Asia, Siberia and Caucasian-Russia, and the vast country on the northwestern part of America.

## THE KINGDOM OF PRUSSIA, (including the German provinces.)

Area 109,000 square miles. Population $16,100,000$.
The kingdom of Prussia consists of two distinct territories about 40 miles apart, separated by Hanover and Hesse Cassel. The one of these is composed of East and West Prussia, and Posen, and the other of the German provinces of Brandenburg, Pomerania, Silesia, Saxony, Westphalia and the Rhenish province. The dominions of the king of Prussia, exclusive of the German provinces, include an area of 36,508 square miles, and a population of $3,863,000$, and it is alone this portion of the kingdom that is here described; the remaining Prussian possessions, being a part of Germany, will be treated under the head of Germany, where the king also has his residence.

These possessions lie between Russia, Poland, Germary and the Baltic.

Surface, \&c.-The surface of the country is generally level, with the exception of a few ranges of hills.

Rivers.-The principal rivers are the Vistula, with its tributary, the Nogat; the Pregel and the Niemen. The Wartha, a tributary of the Oder, flows through the province of Posen. It receives the Netz, which is united by the Bromberg canal to the Brahe, a tributary stream of the Vistula, so that in this manner the latter is united to the Oder.

Bays.-The Curishe and Frische Haff, as also the Putziger Wiek, are bays of the Baltic. The long narrow tongues of land by the two former are called Nehrungs.

Climate.-The climate is in general salubrious and mild, but various in the several provinces. In the Baltic provinces it is moist and changeable, especially along the coast.

Products.-Much grain and flax are raised, and amber is found in great quantities along the shores of the Baltic. There are extensive forests, which yield wood in sufficient quantities for exportation. The rearing of bees is an object of considerable attention.

Manufactures.-Manufactures are carried on with great energy in all parts of Prussia. The chiet manufactures of Prussia proper are those of leather, morocco and cordovan, and in Posen, that of woolen and linen goods. Many breweries and distilleries are established in Posen.

Education.-The Prussian system of education is considered superior to that of all other European countries, and is equalled by none except by that of some of the States of our Union. It is made obligatory upon all persons to send their children to school or provide for their education in some other manner. So general is intelligence diffused in Prussia, that it is difficult to find a person who is unable to read or write. A university is established at Konigsberg.

Inhabitants.-East and West Prussia are generally inhabited by Germans, but in the province of Posen many Poles dwell, who speak their native language. The former belong to the Lutheran, the latter to the Catholic church. The government is a constitutional monarchy.

## DIVISIONS.

The divisions of this part of Prussia are East and West Prussia and Posen.

\author{

1. EAST PRUSSIA.
}

Memel, a maritime town situated at the entrance to the Curische Haff, has an active trade, especially in lumber. Population 12,000.
Tilsit, on the Niemen, is historically remarkable for the peace concluded here July 9th, 1807, between Alexander I., Frederick William III., and Napoleon.

Konigsberg, on the Pregel, five miles from its mouth, is one of the most important commercial cities on the Baltic, with a university, a large amber magazine, and 80,000 inhabitants.
Pillav, a fortified town at the entrance into the Frische Haff, where large vessels carrying goods for Konigsberg must be lightened of part of their cargoes. The peninsula upon which Pillau is built, is called the Prussian Paradise.

Friedland and Exlau, are known in history for two severe battles preceding the peace of Tilsit. At Eylau, the battle was a drawn one, but at Friedland Napoleon was victorious.

## 2. WEST PRUSSIA.

Elbing, near the Frische Haff, carries on a smart trade in Prussian and Polish merchandise. Population 22,000.

Dantzic, a strongly fortified, and the chief commercial city on the Vistula, five miles from the Baltic. Its trade in twheat, wood, leather, wool and liquors is considerable. Wheat and wood are brought iugreat quantities to this place
for export. In the Middle Ages, this city was one of the principal towns of the Hanseatic league. Population 70,000.

Marienburg on the Nogat, built by the German knights who, in the 13th century, conquered Prussia. The ancient Gothic castle of the grand master of this order has in recent times been restored, so that the visitor can now survey the long passages, the immense halls and the lofty columns of this castle.

Marienwerder, 3 miles distant from the Vistula, has a considerable fruit trade.

Graudenz on the Vistula, is noted for its strong fortress.
Thorn, a fortified city on the Vistula, has a considerable grain and wood trade. Here the celebrated Astronomer, Nicholas Copernicus was born, in 1473. Population 14,000.

## 3. POSEN,

Was until 1795, a constituent part of the kingdom of Poland
Posen, the capital of the province, situated on the river Wartha, is noted for its literary institutions, manufactures and trade. This city was, during the middle ages, the residence of the Polish sovereigns. Population 41,000 .

Fraustadt, Lissa and Rawicz, on the Silesian frontier, are noted for their cloth manufactures.

Bromberg, on the Brahe river, which receives here the Bromberg canal, has many manufactures and a considerable grain trade. Population 10,000 .

## EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA.

Area 248,000 square miles. Population 37,000,000.
The Empire of Austria ranks amongst the five leading States of Europe, viz : England, France, Russia, Austria and Prussia. She comprises Galicia, the Hungarian States, a considerable portion of Germany, and Venetia in Italy. Until 1859, she was likewise possessed of the Italian kingdom of Lombardy, but by the treaty of Villafranca, July 11th, of that year, she ceded this part of her dominions to Sardinia. Francis Joseph, the ruler of the Austrian empire, governs it with absolute sway. The emperor of Austria was up to the year, 1806, styled the German emperor. The divisions of Austria are treated under the head of the different countries of which this empire is composed.

1. THE KINGDOM OF GALICIA WITH BUKOWINA,

Area 32,908 square miles. Population $4,950,000$,

It is bounded north by Poland, east by Russia, south by Hungary, and west by Germany.

Surface, \&.c.-The Carpathian mountains lie on the borders of Hungary. These are rugged and rich in romantic scenery, and their lower zones are covered with different kinds of timber. In the north the surface is in general level, and its aspect is very similar to that of Poland.

Rivers.-The Vistula flows on the borders of Poland, and the Dniester rises near the middle of the Carpathian mountains, and runs southeasterly into the Black sea. The Pruth and the Sereth, two tributaries of the Danube, rise here.

Climate.-The climate resembles that of Poland.
Manufactures.-The principal manufactures are linen and woolen goods, paper, wooden utensils, tobacco, leather, potters' ware and glass. Distilleries abound all over Galicia.

Commerce.-Commerce is limited, and mostly in the hands of the Jews. The chiet exports are cattle and horses, grain, salt, timber, potash, skins and hides.

Education-Education is in a very low state. The literary productions of the country are mostly in Polish, and some Hebrew periodicals have lately been established. The chief seats of literature are Lemberg and Cracow.

Products.-As in Poland, so also here, the culture of grain, the raising of cattle, and the management of bees, attract great attention. The mountains furnish minerals of nearly all kinds, but principally iron, sulphur, granite and immense quantities of rock salt.

Inhabitants-The bulk of the inhabitants are Poles, and speak the Polish language; the remainder are composed of Germans and Jews. Their religion and mode of life correspond with those of the people of Poland, as Galicia formed a part of that once powerful, but now dismembered country. Galicia forms part of the Austrian Empire.

Lemberg, a fortified city on a branch of the Bug river, with a University and 75,000 inhabitants, many of whom are Jews. It has an active trade and extensive money transactions during the season of Lent, owing to the great concourse of the nobility who assemble here during that time.

Cracow, on the banks of the Vistula, 166 miles southwest of Warsaw, carries on a considerable trade, and is noted for its architectural monuments, its churches, and its extensive castle, the ancient residence of the Polish kings. This city,
up to 1847, was the last solitary remnant of dismembered and partitioned Poland. A monument is here erected in honor of the brave patriot Kosciusco. I'opulation 45,000.

Brody, on the Russian frontier, is the commercial emporium of Galicia, and has a variety of manufactures and 25,000 inhabitants, five-sixths of whom are Jews.
Wieliczka has the largest and most celebrated salt-mine in the world, which is 500 yards deep and one and a half miles long, in which 900 laborers are constantly employed. In this mine there are magazines, streets, stores and chapels, all hewn in solid rock.

Bochnia has also salt mines.
Czebnowitz, near the Pruth, is the capital of Bukowina.

## 2. THE HUNGARIAN STATES.

Area 130,000 square miles. Population 15,000,000.
These States are bounded north by Galicia, east by Moldavia, and Wallachia, south by Tuıkey, and west by the Adriatic and Germany.

Surface, \&c.-The Carpathian mountains run on the northern and eastern frontier of these states, whence large portions of them are mountainous; in the south and west, the county is quite level, but has many bogs and morasses.

Rivers.-The Danube is the principal river flowing through these states, and for a distance, forms the boundary with Turkey. On the left side it receives the March, forming the boundary of Germany, and also the Theiss ; and on the right side, the Drave and the Save, which flows along the Turkish frontier.

Lakes.-The greatest lakes are the Platten and the Newsiedler.

Climate.-On the summits of the mountains, the air is verv cold and severe but on their declivities it is quite mild and serene, the mountains warding off the north winds. The temperature of the atmosphere gradually increases towards the South, until in the extreme Southern districts it is quite sultry and unhealthy.

Products-The various branches of agriculture, the grazing of cattle, the rearing of bees and the manufacture of wine, are the principal occupations of the peasantry. Beautiful horses and oxen are raised here; buffalo, sheep with large branching horns and coarse shaggy wool, goats and swine, large dogs, which are used to watch the herds ; many
domestic and wild fowls, bustards and pelicans. The mines yield much gold, silver, copper, lead, iron and quicksilver.

Manufactures.-Hungary is greatly dependent upon the other portion of the Austrian empire for its manufactures, but she has a considerable number of establishments for the manufacture of linen and woolen goods, leather, paper, pottery, clay pipes, soap, candles and tobacco.

Commerce.-Hungary exports wheat, rapeseed, galls, honey, wax, wine, tobacco, copper, alum, potash, wood, cattle, sheep, dried fruits and brandies. As regards imports, 'she depends, like as for manufactures, upon the other portions of the empire. The means of communication are very poor, as good roads are rare and the rivers are not well supplied for navigation.

Education.-The means for supplying elementary instruction are greatly neglected in all parts of Hungary. She is, however, not so destitute of institutions designed to impart the higher grades of instruction, especially classical. The leading Hungarian institutions of instruction are at Pesth, this city being regarded as the literary centre of the country.

Inhabitants.-The inhabitants belong to several various and distinct races, the principal of which are the Magyars or Hungarians proper, Slavonians, Croatians, Germans and Wallachians. The Latin is the judicial language, and is also to some extent in common use. The bulk of the people belong to the Roman Catholic church, but many to the Greek and Protestant. Besides the aforementioned races, there are many Jews and Gipsies. The Hungarian States are under the government of the Emperor of Austria.

## DIVISIONS.

The different States are:

1. Hungary Proper.
2. Transylvania.
3. Slavonia.
4. Croatia.
5. The Military Frontier.
6. Dalmatia.

## 1. HUNGARY PROPER,

Comprises about eleven millions of inhabitants.
a. LOWER HUNGARY,

Prissburg, on the Danube, at the foot of the Carpathian monntains, is the most beautiful city of Hungary, and was
its former capital, with 45,000 inhabitants. Here peace was concluded in 1805, between France and Austria. It is noted for its ancient churches and manufactures.

Oedenburg, near lake Newsiedler, in a delightful region, surrounded by vineyards, has a considerable cattle trade, and manufactures much rine. Population 15,000.

Comorn, a strongly fortified town on the Danube, with considerable trade in corn, wine and timber. Population 20,000.

Buda or Ofen, is a strongly fortified city on the Danube, noted for its extensive royal castle and considerable wine culture. Population 45,000 .

Pesth, on the Danube, opposite Buda, with which it is united by a bridge, is the most commercial city of Hungary, with a university and observatory, situated on the Blocksberg mountain, and 90,000 inhabitants.
Schemititz and Kremnitz, two towns at the foot of the Carpathian mountains, are noted for their gold and silver mines.

## b. UPPER HUNGARY.

Erlat, in a charming valley, has great wine culture.
Tokar, on the river Theiss, is famed for its excellent wines, the best in Hungary.

Near the village Szelicze, northwest of Tokay, is a remarkable cave, in which it is warm in winter, but quite cold in the hottest summer days.

Debreczin, next to Pesth the greatest commercial and the most extensive manufacturing city of Hungary. Population 60,000.

Munkacs, with a remarkable mountain castle, now used as a prison.
Szegedin, a fortified city on the Theiss, has considerable commerce and great tobacco manutactures. Population 35,000. Turtles are caught in the contiguous morasses.

Theresienstadt, 110 miles southeast of Pesth, with leather manufactures, considerable trade, and 45,000 inhabitants.

Temesvar, distant from Pesth 170 miles, carries on a considerable trade. It is strongly fortified. Population 44,000 .

## 2. TRANSYLVANIA, (Siebenburgen,)

Is encompassed and penetrated by the Carpathian mountains, and is therefore quite a mountainous region. Its mountains are thickly overgrown with wood and its valleys are fertile.

Clausenburg, the capital, is situated in a beautiful valley and numbers 24,000 innabitants. Upon a rock, near the city, a palace is erected,

Hermanstadt is the finest city in Transylvania, with remarkable churches, literary institutions, important manufactures, and 21,000 inhabitants.

Kronstadt is the chief manufacturing city, and the emporium of the Grand-dukedom, with 30,000 inhabitants.

The southern part of Transylvania is inhabited by the descendants of the Saxons, who settled here in the 12 th century. They yet retain their German mother tongue.

## 3. THE KINGDOM OF SLAVONIA,

Has an exceedingly mild climate, but abounds in large bogs and morasses.
Essen, a fortified city on the Drave, situated in a sickly, marshy region, has considerable trade.

Posega is noted for its tobacco and wines.

## 4. THE KINGDOM OF CROATIA,

Lies west of Slavonia, stretches from the Drave to the Adriatie, and exhibits rather a mountainous surface.

Agram, the capital of Croatia and residence of the royal Governor of Croatia and Slavonia, with 20,000 inhabitants.

Warasdin, on the Drave, has noted warm baths.
Fiune, on a bay of the Adriatic, has considerable trade.
5. THE MILITARY FRONTIER,

Comprises the strip of country extending along the Turkish border from the Adriatic to Galicia and encompassing Croatia, Slavonia, Hungary and Transylvania. This territory has a peculiar military constitution of its own. All the male population are soldiers.

Gradiska and Brood, are strong fortifications on the Save,
Petermardein, on the Danube, is noted as one of the strongest fortifications of the Austrian Empire.

Carlowitz, noted for its wines, fisheries and trade. Here peace was concluded with Turkey in 1699.

Semlin, on the Danube, opposite Belgrade, is the centre of trade between Turkey and the Austrian Empire.

## 6. THE KINGDOM OF DALMATIA.

This is only a small piece of territory, located along the Adriatic coast. The inhabitants are rude, uncivilized and piratical, but brave, and live in great indigence.

Zara, the capital, is situated in an unhealthy region upon an
island of the Adriatic, which is united by bridges to the mainland. It has a fine harbor and a lively trade.

Spalatro, Ragusa and Cattaro, are fortified towns with good harbors. Ragusa was formerly the capital of a small republic of the same name.

## EUROPEAN TURKEY.

Area, 209,000 square miles. Population $16,440,000$.
Turkey formerly was the seat of the Eastern or Greek empire, but was conquered by the Turks, in 1453, and has ever since remained in their possession. The Mohammedans, after the conquest of Constantinople, made it the centre of their dominions, and during the 16 th century they attained to the height of their power, and became even the terror of Christian Europe. Since that period the Turkish power has been gradually declining, and so feeble has it now become, that but for the jealousies of the other European nations, the Mohammedans would long ere this have been driven beyond the borders of Europe.
European Turkey is bounded north by the Hungarian States and Galicia, east by Russia, the Black Sea, the sea of Marmora, the Dardanelles and the Archipelago; south by the sea of Marmora, the Archipelago and Greece; and west by the Adriatic and Dalmatia.
Surface, $\& \cdot c$.-Ranges of the Alps, continuing through southern Germany, penetrate Turkey as far as the Black Sea. The principal range of these is the Balkan, called anciently the Hæmus mountains, from which the Despoto Daghbranches southward. West of these a second range branches, called the Hellenic mountains, which penetrate south into Greece, The soil is very fertile, with the exception of some mountainous districts.

The mountains of this range, celebrated in Grecian story, are Athos, Pindus, Olympus, Ossa and Pelion.

Rivers.-The Danube, the principal river, receives the Save on the frontier of Hungary, and the Morava from the south, and flows into the Black Sea. The Maritza, the ancient Hebrus, rises in the Balkan mountains and empties into the Archipelago. The Salambria, formerly called the Peneus,
flows through the delightful vale of Tempe, between Mounts Olympus and Ossa, into the gulf of Salonica.

Climate.-In that part of Turkey, north of the Balkan, it is often quite cold in winter, and considerable snow falls, especially upon the mountains. South of the Balkan there is little or no winter, and in summer it is excessively warm, except upon the coast, where the heat is moderated by the sea breezes.

Products.-The chief products are Indian corn, wheat, barley, rice, cotton and tobacco. Cotton and tobacco flourish best in Macedonia. Beautiful horses are raised, especially in Albania; asses, mules, goats, and sheep with extremely fine wool-and these latter graze upon the mountains of Macedonia. But few swine are raised, as the Turkish religion prohibits the use of pork.

Minerals.-The mineral kingdom yields meerschaum clay, chalk and asbestus.

Manufactures.-Turkey is distinguished as regards some branches of manufactures, especially in the articles of leather, carpets and cotton goods. Silks are manufactured at Salonica, Seres and Larissa. Embroidery is extensively carried on by females in the southern provinces.

Commerce.-The Turkish commerce is considerable, but is carried on chiefly by foreigners, and is mostly confined to the port of Constantinople. The articles of export embrace principally cotton, grain, tobacco, silk, wines, horses and cattle; and the imports consist chiefly of manufactured goods.

Education,-The Turks favor the general diffusion of intelligence amongst their people, as is evident from their adoption of the compulsory system, which requires all the Mohammedan children over 6 years of age to attend school. In 1846 the Sultan founded a university at Constantinople, on the plan of the European institutions of this kind. Many of the wealthier families of Turkey have, of late, sent their sons to the universities of Vienna, Berlin and Paris.

Inhabitants.-The inhabitants are composed of Turks, Greeks, Armenians, Wallachians, Jews, Albanians and Gipsies. The Turks are Mohammedans, and the rest of the inhabitants, except the Jews and Gipsies, are Greek Christians. The followers of Mohammed cail themselves Musselmen, to whom the Koran is the rule of faith. Their churches are called mosques, and their towers minarets. The clerical superior
bears the name Mufti, and the monks are styled dervises. The government is despotic, and the emperor, who is termed the Sultan, sways the sceptre. The great council of the nation bears the name of the Divan, in which the Grand Vizier exercises the presidency.

The Turks are handsome and of fine stature, have keen eyes, and a proud, imperious demeanor. When influenced by passion, they become extremely lively, but relapse into a state of stupidity almost, when their passion has subsided. The turban is a conspicuous part of their dress, and is made of a piece of fine linen or silk, folded many times around a cap.

## DIVISIONS.

The provinces are divided into those which are governed directly by the Sultan, and those simply tributary.

Of the former class are:

1. Roumelia.
2. Máacedonia.
3. Thessaly:
4. Bulgaria.
5. Albaniă.
6. The Islands̀.
7. Bosnir.

Of the tributary are:
8. Servia.
9. Wallachia.
10. Moldavia.

The tributary provinces number about five million inhabitants and are governed by their own rulers, called Hospodars, who pay an annual tribute to the Sultan. No Mohammedan is permitted to reside in these provinces, nor are Turkish merchants allowed to trade in them without special permission.

> 1. ROUMELIA, (the ancient Thracia.)

Constantinople, (formerly Byzantium,) conquered by the Turks in 1453,under Mohammed II. and called Stamboul by the Turks, is situated on the Bosphorus, and is the capital of Turkey and the residence of the Sultan, with $1,000,000$ inhabitants. The most noted objects of interest in this city are : 1. The Scraglio, the walls of which are four miles in circumference and which contain many mosques, extensive gardens and edifices. The principal entrance is the great marble gate, from which the Court of the Sultan derives the name of the Porte or the Sublime Porte. One part of the Seraglio is called the Harem, which is the apartment of the women belonging to the Sultan. 2. The church of St. Sophia,
the oldest of all existing christian churches, built in the year 532 , by the emperor Justinian, and which is now the most distinguished and celebrated of the Turkish mosques. 3. The bazaars or vaults of the merchants and various mechanics in the centre of the city. The harbor of Constantinople, 4 miles long, is excellent, and in this floats the imperial navy. This city was founded by Constantine the great, the first christian emperor.
Galata and Pera are suburbs of the capital on the opposite side of the harbor. Pera is the residence of the European embassadors.

Adrianople, on the Maritza, is next to Constantinople, the largest city of Turkey. She has a splendid mosque, the most important silk manufactures in the empire, and 140,000 inhabitants. r'eace was concluded here in 1829, between Russia and Turkey. This city was the residence of the Turkish sultan, from 1360 to the fall of Constantinople in 1453.

Philippople, also on the Maritza, with leather and silk manufactures, and 40,000 inhabitants.

Gallipoli, on the strait of the Hellespont, has fine morocco manufactures, considerable commerce, and a population of 40,000 . This was the first place conquered by the Turks in 1355, after their landing in Europe. The Dardanelles are four castles, two erected upon each side of the strait to command its passage.
Rodosto, on the Marmora sea, with vine culture, considerable commerce, and 16,000 inhabitants.

## 2. BULGARIA, (the ancient Lower Mosia.)

Sophia is a large and scatteringly built city, at the foot of a pass in the Balkan mountains, with noted leather manufactures and 50,000 inhabitants.

Shumla, a fortified city at the foot of the Balkan mountains, with silk manufactures and a population of 30,000 . This place has been three times unsuccessfully besieged by the Russians.
Varna, on the Black sea, is also strongly fortified and carries on a considerable trade. Population 20,000 .

Widdin, Nicopoli, Rustschuk and Silistria, are strongly fortified cities on the Danube, each containing from 20,000 to 30,000 inhabitants.

> 3. BOSNIA, (part of Pannonia.)

Bosna Serai is the emporium of Bosnia, with extensive iron and steel manufactures. Population 68,000.

Banjaluka, a fortified city with mineral springs, considerable trade, and 15,000 inhabitants.

Zwornik, likewise a fortified city, with much trade. Population 14,000 .
Travnik has 12,000 inhabitants; Potshitatz 12,000 and Mostar 10,000; and Trebigno 10,000.

## 4. MACEDONIA.

Salonica, the ancient Thessalonica, to the christians of which city St. Paul addressed his two epistles. It is situated on the bay of the same name, and is, after Constantinople, the greatest commercial city in European Turkey. Much cotton, tobacco and silk are exported, and it is noted for its carpet manufactures. Population 70,000.

Seres, is situated in a charming valley, in which much cotton is cultivated. Population 30,000 ,

Filibe, anciently called Philipri, on the border of Roumelia, is noted as the city to the christians of which ${ }^{1}$ St. Paul directed his two Epistles, and also for the defeat of Brutus and Cassius, 42 Ante Christum.

In Macedonia, Mount Athos is situated, which on account of the number of convents and monasteries built thereon, has been called the Holy mountain. It contains over twenty monasteries, surrounded with walls, in which are found Monks from almost all nations, who are engaged in various occupations.

## 5. ALbANIA.

This province is very mountainous.
Skutari, a fortified city on a lake of the same name, has a considerable trade in ship timber. Population 20,000.

Durazzo, the ancient Dyrrachiem, is a seaport, situated in an unhealthy region.

Janina, situated in a fine region, on a lake of the same name, has a fortified castle, excellent morocco manufactures, and 10,000 inhabitants, who carry on an extensive trade.

Arta, near the Gulf of Arta, has a citadel and considerable trade. Opposite the entrance to this bay is situated the promontory of Actium, in the vicinity of which Octavius Augustus gained the remarkable naval victory over his rival Anthony, in the year 31, B. C.

## 6. THESSALY.

Larissa, situated on the river Salambria, has important dyeries and morocco manufactures, with 25,000 inhabitants.

Trikala, is situated among a chain of hills. Here much cotton is cultivated. A mountain pass leads from this place to Albania.

Ambelakia, at the entrance into the romantic vale of Tempe, with dyeries of Turkish Red.

## 7. THE ISLANDS.

The most important of these are:
Taso or Thasos, on the south coast of Macedonia, remarkable for its marble, wine and wood.

Stalimene or Lemnos, remarkable for the Lemnian clay exported for a medicine.

Santorin, which is fertile, and abounds in wine.
Candia, the ancient Crete, numbers 150,000 inhabitants. It is full of mountains and a chain of these runs through the island from east to west, in which the famous labyrinth is found, the intricate windings of which can yet be followed for thousands of feet. Oil and wood are the most important articles of export.

Candia, the capital, is strongly fortified, with 12,000 inhabitants:

Canea is an important commercial port.

## 8. SERVIA.

The inhabitants of this province are a rude, brave and courageous people, who have possessed sufficient shrewdness to secure many liberties from the Sublime Porte.

Belgrade is a strongly fortified city at the confluence or the Save and the Danube, and is the centre of trade between Hungary and Turkey. It is noted for its numerous manufactures. Population 30,000.

Semendria, 18 miles below Belgrade on the Danube, was the former residence of the Servian kings, and is noted for its excellent wines and trade. Population 10,000.

Pristina, a fortified town, noted as the birth place of the emperor Justinian.

North of this lies the plain called Blackbird Field, famous for the two victories of the Turks, of 1389 and 1449.

## 9. WALLACHIA,

Embraces generally a fertile soil and rich pastures.
Bukarest (city of peace,) is a meanly built city with unpaved streets. It is the seat of the Hospodar, and has many stately public edifices, and 100,000 inhabitants.

Braila or Ibrahil, a fortified city on the Danube, with 30,000 inhabitants ; she carries on a considerable commerce.

Giurarmo, 38 miles rrom Bukarest, has considerable inland trade, and 18,000 inhabitants.

> 10. MOLDAVIA.

The soil of this province is likewise fertile and abounds in excellent pastures. Much grain and wine are cultivated here, and great numbers of horses, oxen and sheep exported.

Jassy is a smaller town, and as miserably built as Bukarest. It is also the residence of the Hospodar, and has considerable trade and 60,000 inhabitants.

Galatz is a lively trading city, situated at the confluence of the Pruth and Danube. It may be regarded as the emporium of Moldavia and Wallachia. Population 36,000.

## GREECE.

Area 19,000 square miles. Population 1,067,000.
Greece was one of the celebrated States of antiquity. She is noted for being the cradle of the arts, science and literature, and also for having given birth to the most celebrated poets, orators, artists and philosophers that the world has ever seen. Her historians and poets have been regarded as the purest models for all coming ages, and to-day the sublime strains of Homer remain unrivalled. Ancient Continental Greece was called Hellas, and the peninsula of Morea was known by the name of Peloponnesus; the former comprised Attica, Bœtia and Etolia, and the latter Laconia, Messenia and Arcadia. About the year 146, B. C., Greece was annexed to the Roman empire, and from 395, A. D., it composed a constituent part of the Eastern Empire, until the fall of Constantinople, in 1453, after which time Greece also came under the power of the Turks, and so remained until the late revolution of 1821, which severed it from the Turkish dominion, and established it as an independent nation.

Greece is bounded north by Turkey, east by the Archipelago, and south and west by the Mediterranean.

Surface, \&c.-The general aspect of Greece is mountainous, and its arable soil of limited extent. Much of the soil under cultivation is thin, and grudgingly rewards the husbandman for his toil; but there are some beautiful plains and districts of great fertility. In Livadia are seen the noted mounts Parnassus and Helicon, from the summit of the form-
er of which a magnificent view of nearly all Hellas, the Corinthian Gulf, and the northern part of Morea, is obtained.

Rivers.-Owing to the small extent of the country, no rivers of importance are here met with. The Aspropotamo is the largest river of Greece, rising in Albania on the west slope of the Pindus and emptying into the Ionian sea. On the opposite sides of the isthmus of Corinth are the gulfs of Lepanto and Egina.

Climate-The atmosphere is said to be indeseribably lovely. The climate is temperate, but diversified according to the elevation of the surface. It is very healthy and favorable to longevity, many instances of which exist both in ancient and modern times. The climate is exquisitely charming upon the Grecian islands.

Products.-The products are wines of the choicest qualities, raisins, currants, figs and olives, all of which are produced here in great abundance. The growing of silk and the bee-culture are objects of considerable attention.

Manufuctures.-The manufactures already established are small in extent, and embrace chiefly those of carpets, canvass and Morocco leather. The weaving of woolen and cotton goods, and the embroidery of gold, silver and silk, occupies much attention. Ship building is likewise carried on extensively.

Education.-Education was until recently in a miserable condition, except upon some of the islands where the missionaries had introduced a better system of instruction. With King Otho came a number of German scholars to Greece, who attempted to advance the cause of education, but they were afterwards driven from the country. In 1837 a university was founded at Athens on the German plan. Greece is, however, at this time making respectable progress in the cause of education.

Inhabitants.-The Greeks are known from ancient times as an active, brave and vigorous people, amongst whom the arts and sciences once flourished ; but under Ottoman oppression, from which they freed themselves in 1829, much of their ancient glory disappeared. Their language has yet great similarity to the ancient classic Greek, and they belong to the Greek Catholic Church. The present king is Otho I., who has swayed the Grecian sceptre since 1832. The king is circumscribed in his authority by a constitutional compact.

## DIVISIONS.

Greece consists of Livadia, the peninsula of Morea and some islands.

## 1. LIVADIA, (ANCIENT HELLAS.)

No large cities are found in this part of Greece; but the ruins of many renowned in antiquity are worthy of note:

Missolonghi, a small but strongly fortified town, near the gulf of Lepanto, is celebrated for the brave defense of the Greeks in 1826. Here Lord Byron died, April 19th, 1824.

Near this place in 1823, a Turkish army was defeated by a small Greek force under Marco Bozzaris, $w$ who fell in the action:

Lepanto, a fortified city on the gulf of the same name, the entrance to which is defended by two castles, called the Small Dardanelles.
Zeiton, in the vicinity of the pass of Thermopylm; holds a largely frequented fair annually.
Kastri, formerly Delphij; where the responses of the famous oracle were taken.
Livadia, carries on a considerable trade, especially in grain; much church ale is made here, and there are many dyeing establishments.
Near this is the village of Kapresa, the renowned ancient Cheroned:
Thiva, once the large and celebrated city of Thebes, is now an unimportant village.

Athens, formerly the most celebrated city in the world, contains the citadel called the Acropolis. Some of the ruins of its ancient glory are yet to be found. It has again become the capital and residence of the king, and has a royal palace; a university, a military school and 35,000 inhabitants. The Piræus, the harbor of Athens, is united to the capital by a fine macadamized road. The vicinity yields olives and honey in abundance. Some miles northeast lies the plain of Marathon, where the celebrated battle was fought against the Persians, 490 Ante Christum.

> 2. THE MOREA,

Called formerly Peloponnesus, (the island of Pelops.)
This peninsula is in some places very fertile, producing pomegranates, citrons, figs and other excellent fruits. In the western part, some miles west of Patras, the celebrated Olympic games were held.

Corintri, on the isthmus which unites the Morea with Livadia, was once a powerful city containing 300,000 inhabitants, but is now in ruins, having been destroyed by an earthquake in 1858. It was to the Christians of this city that St. Paul wrote his two Epistles.

Patras, a fortified town on the gulf of the same name, has an active trade. Population 12,000.

Tripolizza, stands near the centre of the Morea. It is a
new town, built in the Turkish style, and suffered severely during the late Grecian revolution.

Nauplia or Napoli di Romania, is a considerable commercial town, with the strong fortress of Palamedes, situated on a rock, called the Gibraltar of the Archipelago.

Mistra or Misitra, situated six miles from the ruins of ancient Sparta. The culture of silk and the working of iron are here great branches of industry. In the rugged and almost inaccessible mountains lying south of Mistra dwell the Mainotes so called from the village of Maina, the descendants of the ancient Spartans.
Epidaurus or Napoli di Malvasia, a fortified town upon a rocky island, is united to the main land by a bridge. The Malvasey wine made in the vicinity is celebrated.

Konon, Modon and New Navarino, are three fortified cities upon the coast. In the bay of Navarino, the Turco-Egyptian fleet was, in 1827, almost annihilated.
3. THE ISLANDS.

Negropont, Egripo or Eubea, the largest island in the Archipelago, is separated by a small strait from Livadia. On this strait the city of Egripo is built, and is united to the main land by a bridge.
Skyro has many craggy cliffs, but also fertile valleys.
Salamis lies opposite the city of Athens and is remarkable for the naval battle fought here, $480, \mathrm{~B}$. C.
Egina and Poros lie south of Salamis, and are both situated in the bay of Egina.

Hydra. The inhabitants of this island are excellent seamen and distinguished themselves in the war against the Turks.

Spezzia has also excellent seamen and carries on a considerable trade.
Andros is the most beautiful and fertile island in the Archipelago. Silk growing and the rearing of bees are objects of industry.

Naxia or Naxos, is very productive in wines and choice fruits.

Syra is mountainous, but produces cotton, wine and the tropical fruits, in abundance.

Paros, noted for its excellent white marble.
Antiparos contains the celebrated Grotto, one of the most remarkable in the world.
Milo has an unhealthy climate, but produces oil, cotton and the tropical fruits.

## I'TALY.

Area 120,000 square miles. Population 25,000,000.
Italy is the seat of the ancient Roman Empire and one of the most interesting countries of the world. Rome (whose
history is that of Italy,) was founded by Romulus, 753, A. C., and it continued to be ruled by kings until 510 , when it was changed into a republic, and this form of government lasted until the year 45, A. C. It was after that period altered into an imperial government, which continued until Romulus Augustulus, the last Roman Emperor, was dethroned, 476, A. D., by Odoacer, the leader of the Heruli, a German tribe. The states of the church, the temporal seat of the Romish hierarchy, had their origin in the defeat of the Lombards, by Pepin the Little, who compelled these in 775 to cede to the holy seat the maritime country lying upon the Adriatic, which has from that time remained the temporal heritage of the Pope. Italy has passed through numerous wars and revolutions, and is now becoming consolidated into a united kingdom under the name of the "kingdom of Italy" with Victor Emanuel as its sovereign.

Italy is bounded north by Switzerland and Austria, and is washed on the east by the Adriatic, and on the West by the Mediterranean.

Surface.-The Alps, under different names form the principal part of the northern and western boundary of the Italian peninsula. The Maritime Alps extend from the coast on the Mediterranean to Monte Visco; the Cottian commence here and run to Mont Cenis; thence the Graian to the Great St. Bernard ; from thence the Pennine, the Lepontine and the Rhaetian Alps, range on the borders of Switzerland; andj the Tyrolese, the Carnic and the Julian stretch along the frontier of Germany. This continuous chain encompasses Italy in the form of a half moon.
Mont Blanc, 15,666 feet high, the loftiest mountain in Europe, and the Little St. Bernard, are individual mountains of this chain. The Apeunines branch on the frontiers of France, from the Maritime Alps and stretch through the centre of Italy.

Vesuvius, in southern Italy, and Etva upon the island of Sicily are volcanoes.

Soil.-Between the mountains of Italy lie valleys, remarkable for their romantic scenery, and the fertility of their soil. In the north of Italy is a vast plain, enclosed by the Alps and Apennines and stretching to the shores of the Adriatic. This vast plain is composed of a soil of unsurpassed fertility. Much of southern Italy is very fertile.

Rivers.-The Po, the largest river of the peninsula, forms
the boundary between the former Lombardo-Venetian kingdom on the one side, and Parma, Modena and the States of the Church on the other, and afterwards empties into the Adriatic. It rise in the Cottian Alps, and receives in its course the Ticino, the Adda, the Oglio, and the Mincio, as tributaries. The Adige rises in the Tyrol, where it is called the Etsch, and flows into the Adriatic. The Arno and the Tiber empty into the Mediterranean.

Lakes.-The greatest inland lakes are Lake Maggiore, through which the river Ticino flows; Lake Lugano, Lake Como, which has the river Adda flowing through it; Lake Iseo, which receives and afterwards discharges the river Oglio ; and Lake Garda, whence the Mincio takes its source.

In Lake Maggiore, lie the beautiful Borromean islands, known for their variety of splendid scenery.

Climate.-The climate in general is delightful and healthy, except in a few regions where there are extensive marshes. The winters"are short and quite mild, and snow seldom falls in the southern parts. The sirocco or hot wind from Africa is very oppressive and stupefying. As soon as it begins to blow, no person ventures out of doors willingly, but rather, whoever can, creeps into his abode. It usually continues to blow from 14 to 20 days. Earthquakes frequently occur here, sometimes very violent.

Products.-The chief products are rice, wheat, maize and the most excellent tropical fruits. Grapes are raised here in abundance, and the lest of wine is made in all parts of Italy. Cotton, olive oil, truffles, capers and cork wood are obtained in Italy. The cultivation of silk, the rearing of bees and cattle are likewise greatly attended to. In the animal kingdom we note the marmot, the hoopoe, the salamander, the tarantula, the anchovy, the tunny fish, the shark, the torpedo, and the coral; and in the mineral kingdom, marble, sulphur, puzzolano, pumice stone, Bolognese spar and sea salt.

Manufactures.-Italy during the Middle Ages was noted for her manufactures, and these, although less extensive than formerly, are yet considerable. The chief manufactures are those of silks, leather, gloves, paper, parchment, artificial flowers, straw hats, and catgut for musical instruments.

Commerce.-The commerce of Italy is considerable, but chiefly restricted to intercourse with the Levant, The principal articles of export are silk, olive oil, oranges, marble and
fruits, whilst the imports are mostly of British, French and German manufactures.
Education.-The northern part of Italy, such as Lombardy, Venetia, Tuscany and Parma surpass the other Italan countries in the advancement they have made in education. The lower classes in southern Italy are very ignorant, and generally averse to improvement. Many learned men are found in Italy, who are distinguished for their attainments in science and literature.
Inhubitunts-The Italians are lively and good natured, but also excitable and passionate. Robbery and assassination are not rare in Italy, and beggary is common. The Carnival is one of the national amusements which is held a short time before Lent, and every participant appears masqued. The Italian is the prevailing language, which, on account of its delightful euphony, is well adapted for poetic composition, of which fact many remarkable examples might be cited. Some of these are the ease with which illiterate persons, as coachmen, can recite a great number of stanzas and verses from the poems of Tasso, Ariosto and others of their classic anthors. The Italians are particularly distinguished for their proficiency in the fine arts, such as statuary, painting, architecture and music. The established religion is the Roman Catholic. Nearly the whole of Italy is governed by king Victor Emanuel.

## DIVISIONS.

Italy is divided into the following States,

## IN UPPER ITALY:

1. The kingdom of Sardinia proper, with the island of Sardinia.
2. Lombardy and Venetia, the northeastern part.
3. The Duchy of Parma, south of the former.
4. The Duchy of Modena, east of Parma.

## IN Central italy :

5. The Duchy of Lucca, south of Modena.
6. The Grand Duchy of Tuscany, also south of Modena, along the Mediterranean.
7. The states of the church east of Tuscany.
8. The Republic of San Marino, in the territory of the States of the church.

IN LOWER ITALY:
9. The kingdom of Naples, comprising the whole southern part of Italy. 10. The British Italian islands, namely, the Maltese and the Ionian isles.

## I. KINGDOM OF SARDINIA PROPER.

Area 29,245 square miles. Population 5,292,000.
This kingdom is divided into five principal divisions: 1
The Duchy ot Savoy ; 2. The principality of Piedmont; 3. The county of Nice or Nizza; 4. The Duchy of Genoa; 5. The Island of Sardinia. The ruling sovereign is Victor Emanuel, whose power is limited by a representative assembly.

## 1. THE DUCHY OF SAVOY,

Is a mountainous and unproductive province. The inhabitants are obliged to peregrinate into the adjoining provinces, in order to support themselves by small trafficking in various articles, and by their menial services in the capacity of bootblacks, chimney-sweeps and waiters. They endeavor to spare a small sum from their earnings, with which they return to their beloved home of Savoy. This province was by the late treaty, in 1860, ceded to France.

Chambery, the capital of Savoy, is situated in a delightful valley, with celebrated silk manufactures and 20,000 inhabitants. It contains an ancient castle, the former residence of the dukes of Savoy.

Aix, in the vicinity of Chambery, is noted for its mineral springs.

## 2. THE PRINCIPALITY OF PIEDMONT,

Has a rich, fertıle soil, well adapted to most agricultural products, and it pastures great numbers of cattle. No other country can compare with this in its yield of truffles.

Turin, on the Po, encompassed by a range of beautiful hills, the capital and residence of the king and one of the most charming cities in Italy, has a large royal palace, a university, extensive tobacco manufactures, paper mills, important silk factories, a considerable trade, and 200,000 inhabitants. The environs of Turin are delightful.

Alessandria, the strongest fortified city in the Sardinian States, with 46,000 inhabitants.

South of this lies the village of Marengo, where Napoleon gained his celebrated victory over the Austrians in 1800.

Vercelli, in an unhealthy locality, has many Gothic edifices, and 18,000 inhabitants.
Pinerola, 25 miles distant from Turin, with a beautiful cathedral, and 14,000 inhabitants.
Cuneo, at the junction of the Gesso and Hura, with 20,000 inhabitants.
Moxdovi, 46 miles from Turin, noted for the victory gained by Napoleon, 22 d April, 1796.

Casale, 37 miles distant from Turin, has several remarkable palacjs, a cathedral, and 20,000 inhabitants.

Cucarro, regarded by some as the birth place of Columbus.
Arona, on Lake Maggiore, noted for the colossal statue of Charles Borromeo, born in 1538, and distinguished for his christian charity.
3. THE COUNTY OF NICE.

This county was by the late Sardinio-Franco treaty, in 1860, ceded to France.

Nice, situated on the Mediterranean, in a delightful region, famed on account of its pure air and delightful atmosphere, is therefore visited by many travellers and invalids. Popution 38,000 .

## 4. THE DUCHY OF GENOA,

Is a long narrow strip of land, lying between the Apennines and the sea, in the form of a half moon.

Genos, a large, fortified and very important commercial city, with a university, a celebrated bank, the oldest in Europe, important silk manufactures, and 120,000 inhabitants. From the location of the city, the streets, with the exception of three, are so narrow, gloomy and steep that neither carriages nor horses can pass them, and therefore Sedan chairs are necessary to be used. In the centre of the city is a bridge 100 feet high and 160 long, which unites the two hills upon and between which Genoa is built, and it is raised over the houses six stories high. This city was noted for its extensive commerce in the times of the ancient Romans.

Savona, a maritime town, 20 miles southwest of Genoa, with 18,000 inhabitants. Here Pope Pius the VII. was forced to reside in the years 1809-1812.
Montexotre, noted for the victory gained by Napoleon on the 14th of April, 1796.
Spizzin, a maritime town on the gulf of the same name, has a fine harbor, and 10,000 inhabitants.
5. THE ISLAND OF SARDINIA,

Is separated from Corsica by the strait of Bonifacio. It is quite mountainous, and along the coast is considerably marshy, with an impure atmosphere.

Cagliart, the capital of the island, is a strongly fortified city, with a university, an active commerce, and 30,000 inhabitants.

Sassari, has also a university, and 23,000 inhabitants. Much wine and oil are made in the vicinity.

Dorgali, noted for its manufactory of arms.

## II. LOMBARDY AND VENETIA.

## Area 17,594 square miles. Population 5,065,000.

The whole of this kingdom belonged, until recently to the Austrian Empire, but Lombardy has been wrested from it and united to the kingdom of Sardinia. The Po separates this kingdom on the south, from Parma, Modena and the States of the Church, and the Ticino separates it on the west from Sardinia proper. It is divided into two governments.

## 1. THE GOVERNMENT OF LOMBARDY.

Mrlan, the capital, is situated in a beautiful plain between the Ticino and Adda rivers, 160 miles distant from Venice, and is fumed for its numerous and splendid public buildings, and for its valuable public libraries and literary institutions. The cathedral is one of the most magnificent specimens of Gothic architecture, and is said to be adorned with 5,000 statues. This city was built by the ancient Gauls, in 359, B. C., and has suffered 40 sieges, 20 captures, and 4 destructions. Population 210,000.

Bergamo, at the foot of the Alps, with 32,000 inhabitants, is noted for the great Bartholemew fair, held here annually, and for its trade, manufactures and remarkable churches.

Brescia, 54 miles distant from Milan, is famed for manufactures of fire arms, its architecture, palaces and literary institutions. Population 30,000.
Lodi, on the Adda, 19 miles south east of Milan, is noted for the victory of Napoleon, of May 10tn, 1796. The celebrated Parmesan cheese is made in the vicinity. Population 18,000.
Pavia, on the Tieino, has a university and 28,000 inhabitants. The Carthusian monastery, inthe vicinity, is one of the finest in Italy. Here king Desiderius was, in 774 , taken prisoner by Charlemagne, and in the year 218, B. C., Hannibal defeated the Romans at this place.

Cremona, on the Po, 48 miles distant from Milan, with 28,000 inhabitants. It is famed for its manufactures of violins, and its literary iustitutions.
Mantua, 80 miles southeast of Milan, is a strongly fortified town, and is noted as being the birth place of Virgil. Population 28,000 .

## 2. THE GOVERNMENT OF VENETIA.

Venice is built upon numerous islands, united by bridges in a so-called Lagoon, at the head of the Adriatic. The intervening arms of this lagoon, or lake, serve as streets, which are navigated by gondolas. There are over 400 bridges which unite the different islands upon which the city is built, the largest of which is 187 feet long and 43 feet wide, called the Rialto, and which is erected entirely of marble,
furnished with a leaden roof and occupied by the most splendid and costly mercantile buildings. Venice is remarkable for the great number of its historically remarkable public and private edifices. The church of St. Mark, the ancient palace of the Doge, and the Arsenal, are striking objects of interest. The manufactures of glass and mirrors are carried on extensively, but are not of so much importance as formerly. Population 125,000.

Padua has a university, a celebrated fair held here annually, and 45,000 inhabitants. This is the birth place of Livy, the Roman historian, and the traveller, Belzoni.

Vicenza has great silk manufactures and 35,000 inhabitants.

Verona, on the Adige, contains a celebrated Roman amphitheatre, sufficient to hold 22,000 spectators. In the vicinity are extensive marble quarries, on which account the houses of this city are generally built of this material. Theodoric made this the capital of his empire. Here Cornelius Nepos was born. I'opulation 52,000.

Chiogara, on an island of the same name, with salt works, and 28,000 inhabitants.
Treviso, eighteen miles from Venice, with a botanic garden, important manufactures, annual fairs, and 20,000 inhabitants.

Belluno, 54 miles from Venice, with a great timber trade and 12,000 inhabitants.

Udine, distant from Venice 64 miles, with a handsome cathedral, and 23,000 inhabitants.

Campo Formio, noted for the treaty of peace of 17 th October, 1797 , between France and Austria.
III. THE DUCHY OF PARMA.

This Duchy is a fertile district, comprising an area of 2,279 square miles, and 479,900 inhabitants.

According to a resolution of the Congress of Vienua, this duchy was given to Maria Louisa, the wife of Napoleon, who governed it until her death in 1S47. It is now united to the kingdom of Sardinia, or the kingdom of ltaly.

Parma, the capital of the duchy, has a beantiful castle, a celebrated theatre, one of the largest in Europe, many literary institutions and 41,000 inhabitants.

Pincenza, on the Po, 36 miles west of Parma, with a beautiful cathedral and 30,000 inhabitants. In the vicinity is the battle field of Trebia, where Hannibal defeated the Romane, 217, B. C.
IV. THE DUCIIY OF MODENA,

Comprises 2,109 square miles and 490,000 inhabitants, It is
now under the government of Victor Emanuel, the king of Sardinia.

Modena, the capital of the Duchy, is a beautifully built city, with a splendid castle, a university, and 28,000 inhabitants.
Regaio manufactures wines and silks extensively. Here the renowned poet, Ariosto, was born in 1474. Population 20,000 . In the vicinity lie the ruins of the castle of Canossa, where Henry IV. performed penance before Pope Gregory VII., in 1077.

Carraba is noted fur its academy of Sculptors and the numerous workshops of this art.

## V. THE DUCHY OF LUCCA,

Has an area of 426 square miles, and 182,000 inhabitants. In 1847 this duchy was annexed to the grand duchy of 'Tuscany.

Lucca, the capital of the duchy, has a university, important silk and cotton manufactures, a richly decorated ducal palace, and 25,000 inhabitants. In the vicinity are celebrated baths.

## VI. THE GRAND DUCHY OF TUSCANY PROPER,

Contains 8,418 square miles, and 1,570,000 inhabitants. This duchy is now annexed to the kingdom of Sardinia.

Florence, the capital of the grand duchy, situated on the Arno, is next to Rome the most beautiful city in Italy. It is noted for its churches, palaces, galleries and libraries. Among its churches the most magnificent is the cathedral, whose beautiful Cupola rises to the height of 400 teet. It also contains a university and many picturesque ruins. Population 110,000.
Certaldo, noted as the birth place of the poet Boccacio.
Chicsi, the ancient Clusium, the residence of Porsenna.
Pisa, also on the Arno, four miles from its mouth, is noted for its cathedral and the celebrated Leaning Tower, 190 feet high, which overhangs its base and seemingly threatens to fall every moment, yet has stood for many centuries. Population 22,000. This city once numbered a population of 150,000 .

Leghorn is the chief seaport of Tuscany, and the first commercial city of Italy, with numerous manufactures, and 88,000 inhabitants, one-fourth of whom are Jews, who have here one of the most spiendid synagogues in Europe. Here the world-renowned Thorwaldsen, the Danish marble sculptor, lived the greatest part of his life, and modeled in this city his most artistic specimens. This city was the birth place of Dante.

[^24]
## VII. THE STATES OF THE CHURCH,

Contain 17,280 square miles, and 2,970,000 inhabitants. These States, except the province of Romagna (which now belongs to the Kingdom of Sardinia) are under the government of the Pope, now Pius IX. The soil of most of these, with the exception of the Pontinemarshes in the southwestern corner, is very fertile, but in general, badly cultivated.

Rome, situated upon the banks of the Tiber, is the worldfamed capital and residence of the Pope, with 180,000 inhabitants. Though greatly decayed, and much of it in ruins, Rome is yet one of the most interesting cities in the world, and is noted for its churches, palaces, columns, arches and other splendid monuments of architecture, and also as the seat of the fine arts. It contains a university called Della Sapienza, and on account of its numerous monuments of antiquity and works of art, is a constant resort for travellers from all parts of the world. The Church of St. Peter, the glory of modern architecture, stands pre-eminent amongst its noted edifices, as one of the finest structures on the globe, and the largest and most magnificent cathedral in existence. We also note after this, the Rotunda, the ancient, celebrated Pantheon, formerly a heathen temple, now consecrated as a christian church; the Capitolium, a palace erected on the spot where the old capitolium stood ; the Castle of St. Angelo, a citadel now used for a prison. A large archway unites this castle to the vatican, a mammoth palace containing the most valuable library in the world, and the finest works of Raphael and Michael Angelo.

Ancona, 30 miles from Rome, is the chief seaport of the Popedom, on the Adriatic, with a remarkable cathedral and 32,000 inhabitants.
Civitia Vechia, next to Ancona, the ohief seaport in the eclesiastical States.
Velletbi, with many remains of antiquity. Population 12,000 .
Perugia, 83 miles from Rome, with a university and 32,000 inhabitants.

Assisi, renowned as the birth place of St. Franciscus, the founder of the Franciscan order.

Tolentino, noted for the treaty of peace between France and the Pope, in 1797.

Lorrtta, celebrated as a place of pilgrimages. The cottage of the Virgin Mary, believed to have been brought in 1295, by the angels, from Galilee, attracts multitudes of pilgrims.

Urbino, noted as the birth place of Raphael.
Ravenna, once the residence of the Roman emperors, the Gothic kings and the Exarchs of Italy, is now a reduced city, situated in a marshy district, near the sea-coast, with 26,000 inhabitants. Here Dante lies buried.

Bologna, next to Rome the most commercial city in the ecclesiastical dominions, is situated in a fertile region, with important manufactures of silk, soap and artificial flowers. It contains the oldest university in Europe. Population 75,000.

Ferrara, situated on an arm of the Po, is beautifully and regularly built, with a vast gothic castle, a university, and 28,000 inhabitants. Extensive marshes are found near the city.

Rimini, a maritime town, with numerous remnants of antiquity and $18,00 \mathrm{C}$ inhabitants.

The duchy of Benevento, and the principality of Pontecorvo, insulated in the kingdom of Naples, belong to the States of the Church.
VIII. THE REPUBLIC OF SAN MARINO,

Has only 22 square miles, and 8,200 inhabitants. It is the smallest (with regard to extent) of all the European States, and contains the town of Marino and four villages. It is said that a hermit, by the name of Marinus, about 1,380 years ago, founded this republic. Marino, the capital, situated on a mountain, is accessible only by a path.

## IX. THE KINGDOM OF NAPLES, OR THE TWO SICILIES,

This kingdom consists of the southern part of Italy, and the isiand of Sicily, with the Lipari isles. It comprises an area of 42,100 square miles and $8,373,000$ inhabitants. Sicily is the largest island in the Mediterranean, and is peerless in its fertility, having been in ancient times termed the "Garden of Rome." This kingdom is also ruled by Victor Emanuel.

1. CONTINENTAL NAPLES.

Area 31,556 square miles. Population 6,323,000. Naples, the capital and royal residence, is the most popu-
lous city of Italy, and one of the largest in Europe. It is built upon the Mediterranean, and has a capacious harbor, a university, and 400,000 inhabitants; 80,000 of whom are lazzaroni, or day laborers without homes. The lengthy street of Toledo is very splendid, and noted for the swarming throngs of people passing through it, which on Sunday are so dense that it is almost impossible to move along the same. The objects of interest in the vicinity are: 1. The Grotio of Pausilipo, being a tunnel through rocks upwards of a mile long and illuminated by lamps day and night. 2. The Dog's Grotto, the bottom of which is covered with carbonic acid gas, which suffocates a dog plunged therein. 3. The Solfatara, a volcanic vale, where the earth is warm and from which sulphurous vapors ascend. 4. Mount Vesuvius 3,800 feet high, at the foot of which much excellent wine is made. This volcano lies seven miles from Naples.

Portici, a village with a royal palace, in which are preserved many relics from the excavated ruins of Herculaneum and Pompeii, destroyed by an erruption of Vesuvius, in the year 79, A. D.

Capua, comprises in its vicinity many antiquities of the ancient and renowned Capua.

Gaeta, one of the strongest fortresses in the world, on a bay of the same name.

Salerno, with an ancient cathedral, in which Gregory VII. lies buried ( $\dagger$ 1085.) A large fair is held here yearly.

Bari, a fortified city on the Adriatic, with a renowned chapel, to which pilgrims resort, and 21,000 inhabitants.

Lecce, is one of the most beautiful towns of lower Italy, with 20,000 inhabitants. Great oil culture.

Taranto, situated on a bay of the same name, with great salt works. Many oysters and clams are canght here. In the 5 th century, this city had 300,000 inhabitants, now only 19,000.

Reggio, in Calabria, on the strait of Messina, has an active trade in oil and silks. Earthquake in 1783.

Aquino, a village noted as the birth place of Juvenal, and according to some authors, of Thomas Aquinas.

Amalfi, an ancient emporium of Europe, and noted as the place where the pandects of Justinian were discovered.

Brindisi, the ancient Brundusium, with Roman antiquities.
Foggin, holds a large annual fair, and has 26,000 inhabitan's.
Catanzaro, with important trade in silk and olive oil,

Cosenza, a small town in the vicinity of which Alaric the Visigoth lies buried.

The islands Capri and Isciila, lie upon the coast.

## 2. THE ISLAND OF SICILY.

Area 10,544 square miles. Population 2,050,000.
The island of Sicily, as before stated, the largest in the Mediterranean, is separated from the main land by the strait of Messina, five miles wide. The whirlpool on the coast of Sicily, called by the ancients Charybdis, and the opposite promontory, called Sylla, are not so terrifying to mariners as formerly; but the ebb and flow of the tide in the strait are very strong. The island of Sicily is intersected by mountains, which are regarded as a continuation of the Apennines. Mount Etna, called here Monte Gibello, 10,870 feet high, is the most noted volcano in Europe.

Palermo, the capital, on a bay of the northern coast, has a capacious harbor, a university, considerable silk manufactures, a lively trade, and 180,000 inhabitants. The environs of Palermo are adorned with numerous magnificent villas.

In the vicinity of Palermo, is situated the town of Monreale, with a splendid cathedral, and 14,000 inhabitants. Here, March 30th, 1282, commenced the Massacre of the French, called the Sicilian Vespers.

Termini, with renowned hot springs, and 19,000 inhabitants.
Taommina, noted for its 80 years siege during the Middle Ages, the longest known in history.

Messina, on the strait of the same name, the most important commercial city of Sicily, is fortified and has a university, considerable silk manufactures, and 85,000 inhabitants. Earthquake in 1783.

Catania, at the foot of Mount Etna, with 60,000 inhabitants, who manufacture great quantities of silk, and carry on a considerable trade.

Syracuse, a fortified city on the eastern coast of Sicily, is renowned for its excellent wines and the ancient temple of Minerva. It once contained 1,200,000 inhabitants, now only 18,000. Here were the remarkable quarries called the Far. of Dionysius.

Girgentr, 60 miles southeast of Palermo, with a remarkable cathedral, and 18,000 inhabitants.

Near this was situated the ancient renowned gity of Agrigentum, which once had a population of 800,000 .

Trapani, a fortified city on the sea coast, with salt manufactures, and 26,000 inhabitants.

North of the Island of Sicily lie the Lipari islands, anciently called the Eolian Islands, producing wines, figs and cotton. They are 13 in number and are of volcanic origin.

## X. THE BRITISH ITALIAN ISLANDS.

## 1. THE MALTESE ISLANDS,

Three in number, contain 160 square miles and 140,000 inhabitants. They are called Malta, Gozzo and Cormino.

La Valetta, situated upon the island of Malta, is one of the strongest fortified cities in the world, and was formerly the seat of the Grand Master of the knights of St. John, and has a university, a botanic garden, considerable commerce, and 50,000 inhabitants.

## 2. THE IONIAN ISLaNDS.

These islands, lying upon the coast of Albania, Livadia and Morea, form, since 1815, a free and independent government under the protection of Great liritain. The number of these islands are seven large and several small ones, all of which contain 1,108 square miles, and 220,000 inhabitants. They are generally mountainous, but interspersed with many delightful valleys and have a serene, mild atmosphere. Corfu is the most important of these, with the city of Corfu, the capital of the whole republic and the seat of the British Lord High Commissioner. It has a university, founded in 1824, and one of the best harbors on the Mediterranean. 25,000 inhabitants.
Paxo, southeast of Corfu, is nearly covered with olive trees.
Santa Maura exports oil, salt and wine. The channel which separates this island from Albania, is so narrow and shallow that it can sometimes be forded.
Theaki, the ancient Ithica, exports many raisins.
Cepinalonia, the largest, is noted for its excellent sailors, and it carries on a considerable commerce.

Zante, is so pleasant and fertile that it has been called the "crown and flower of the Levant." These islands were formerly called the Venetian Levant. The city of Zante is built upon the declivity of a mountain, upon the east side, in the form of an amphitheatre, and is the greatest commercial place in the republic, Population 22,000,

Cerigo, South of Morea, yields wine and oil.'The production of grain is inconsiderable.

## SWITZERLAND.

Area 15,315 square miles. Population 2,500,000
Switzerland, anciently called Helvetia, was until the year A. D., 406, a Roman Province, inhabited by a German tribe named Helvetians. It was for many centuries under the sway of the German empire ; but the three cantons of Uri, Schweitz and Unterwalden, united together, in 1315, to maintain their independence, and this was the foundation of the present Helvetic republic. In 1513, the number of cantons was 13, and by the year 1815, the confederacy had increased to its present number of 22. Siwitzerland, although she had effectively maintained her independence for a long time, yet was not formally acknowledged as an independent nation until the peace of Westphalia, in 1648.

She lies between Germany and Italy, and is bordered on the west by France.

Surface.-Switzerland is altogether a mountainous country, and the summits of its lofty mountains are constantly covered with snow. Here in the elevated heights, lying between the summits of eternal snows, immeasurable fields of ice, called glaciers, are formed, and from these lofty regions great quantities of ice and snow precipitate themselves into the valleys, and sometimes bury men, housts and cattle in one common ruin. Upon some occasions siupendous mountain masses lose their balance, and rush into the valleys. However terrific this all may be, Switzerland is nevertheless very enticing in her various beauties of nature. The delightful valleys, the grazing Alps (as the pasture grounds on the mountains are called, the clear brooks gliding smoothly down the mountain sides, the grand cataracts, the charming and ever varying prospect, scon reconcile even the most timid with Switzerland.

Soil.-The soil of Switzerland, notwithstanding its mountainous character, is in many places fertile. Many of the valleys have a fertile soil, and the Alpine pastures are noted for their nutritious and aromatic herbs. Pasturage and the making of cheese are therefore the chief pursuits of the farmer.

Rivers.-The Rhine, which receives the Aar after its tributaries the Reuss and Limmat have emptied into it, has its source in Mount St. Gothard; and the Rhone, rising at the foot of Mount Furca flows through the long and deep valley of Valais, and afterwards rushes with great violence into lake Geneva. At Geneva it again issues from the lake, and turning towards France, empties into the Mediterranean.

Lakes.-Amongst the numerous lakes of Switzerland, those of Geneva, Constance, Neufchatel, Zurich and Lucerne are the largest. The Rhone, as already stated, flows through the first, the Rhine through lake Constance, and the Limmat through lake Zurich.

Climate-The climate in general is salubrious and pure, but various, owing to the natural condition of the country as regards altitude. In the low valleys, especially in those exposed to the sun, it is very warm and often oppressively hot ; in higher localities the heat decreases and the elevated mountainous regions possess the pure cold atmosphere of Norway.

Products.-The greatest attention is directed to the raising of cattle, and the excellent pascure grounds on the mountains, as well as in the valleys, seem to promote this branch of industry ; the rearing of horses in different districts is also an object of considerable attention. In the mountains, bears, wolves, chamois, wild goats, marmots and badgers are found; wild fowl in abundance, also eagles and vultures. Grapes, flax and tobacco are raised, and in the south almonds and other choice fruits. Considerable quantities of wine are made. The grain raised is insufficient for home consumption. Of minerals, excellent iron, marble and slate are obtained here.

Manufuctures.-Switzerland is quite a manufacturing country. Her manufactures comprise chiefly those of cotton and silk goods, watches, jewelry, \&c. The manufacture of linen and hempen cloth, paper, leather, iron and straw hats is considerable.

Education.-Common schools are numerous in Switzerland. There are three universities, one at Bale, one at Zurich and one at Berne ; and besides these, numerous academies and gymnasiums are established.

Commerce.-The commerce of this country is considerable, and its exports are confined principally to manufactured goods, cattle, cheese and drugs.

Inhabitants.-The bulk of the inhabitants are of German origin ; but in the south of Italian, and in the west of French descent. One part of the Swiss belong to the Protestant, and the other to the Roman Catholic church, the former composing the majority. Switzerland is divided into 22 cantons, which form together a confederated republic, and each of them has its own independent government; and these all are allied together into a union for the maintenance of their liberty, independence and internal security. The general business of the confederacy is managed by the Diet or Federal Congress, consisting of the representatives of all the Cantons, which meets at Berne. The Swiss are an active and robust people, and have always been distinguished for their love of liberty and attachment to their native country, as well as for their bravery and loyalty. To the foregoing, the deformed and idiotic Cretins form an exception, and they. are principally found in the canton of Valais.

CANTONS.

1. Bale.
2. Solothurn.
3. Aargau.
4. Zurich.
5. Schaffhausen.
6. Thurgau.
7. St. Gall.
8. Grisons.
9. Tessin.
10. Valais.
11. Geneva.
12. Vaud.
13. Neufchatel.
14. Freiburg.
15. Berne.
16. Uri.
17. Glarus.
18. Schweitz.
19. Zug.
20. Underwalden.
21. Lucerne.
22. Appenzell.

The canton of Bale or Basel has been, since 1853, divided into Basel City and Basel Campagne.

Basel, the first commercial city of Switzerland, situated on the Rhine, has a university, silk manufactures, paper mills and 23,000 inhabitants. Here is the sepulchre of the renowned Erasmus of Rotterdam.

Schaffiausen, situated upon the Rhine, in the vicinity of which is the celebrated falls of the Rhine, the most famous in Europe, 80 feet high. The mass of water is broken into foam in its descent, and resembles a cataract of snow and the roaring surpasses even Niagara.

Baden, on the Limmat, with hot sulphur springs, is a favorite resort for the neighboring cantons.

Southwest on the Aar, lies the ancient castle of Hapsburg, the lineal house of the Austrian imperial family, now in ruins, near which is the celebrated bath called Schinznach.

Zurich, situated on the lake of the same name, has a
university, a splendid court house, a large cathedral and important woolen and silik manufactures. The reformation of Zwingle began here in 1520.

St. Gall, has linen and cotton manufactures and celebrated bleacheries.
Preffers, situated in the wild romantic Tamina valley, is noted for its warm baths. Here is a Benedictine Abbey, founded in 720.
Kusnachit, a village with the ruins of the tyrant Gesler's castle, who was killed by Wm. Tell.

Brunnen, a village where the three cantons Uri, Schweitz and Unterwalden, in 1315, entered into a league for mutual defense, which laid the foundation of the Helvetic republic.

Lucerne, a fortified town on the Reuss, has a lively trade. It is situated not far from the Pilate mountain. A monument is erected in the vicinity, as a memorial of the guards who fell in Paris, 1792, being a colossal dying lion, hewn out of solid rock.

Altorf, on the Reuss, in the Canton of Uri. Here the spot is shown where William Tell shot the apple from the head of his son. A well is dug where Tell is said to have stood, and an old tower adorned with paintings marks the spot where the boy was placed.

Berne, the capital, on the Aar, is one of the largest and most important cities of Switzerland, with a deaf and dumb institute, considerable trade, and 24,000 inhabitants. In the vale of Lauterbrunnen, lying in the southern part of the canton of Berne, there are not less than twenty cascades, amongst which the falls of the Staubach, opposite the Jungfrau, are particularly noted.

Freiburg, has a beautiful church, with the highest spire in Switzerland. The remarkable cave, hewn in solid rock, called the Magdalen Hermitage, is six miles distant.
Lausanne, situated a short distance from Lake Geneva, has a very delightful location and a pure atmosphere, which renders it attractive to travelers.

Geneva, situated on lake Geneva, is the most populous and flourishing city of Switzerland. Many watches are made here, and other gold and silver instruments. 70,000 watches are estimated to be made in this city annually. Population 31,000 .
Nbufciatel, on the lake of the same name, has flourishing manufacturing establishments, and a thriving commerce. Much lace is made in the vicinity.

## GERMANY.

Area 245,054 square miles. Population 44,042,000.
Germany was known to the Romans, under the name of Germania, and was for a time partially subject to this nation; but achieved its independence under Hermann, in the year 9., A. D. It afterwards formed part of the great empire of Charlemagne, which was dissolved by the treaty of Verdun and Louis II., grandson of the great emperor, became the first sovereign of Germany. It subsequently passed through numerous revolutions, and was governed for many centuries by emperors, the most renowned of whom was Charles V., who swayed the sceptre about the commencement of the German reformation, and the last emperor was Francis II., of Austria, who surrendered the title of "German emperor," in 1806. The most noted events in the history of Germany, are the Lutheran reformation and the consequent religious thirty years war, which commenced on the 23d May, 1618, and ended by the treaty of Westphalia, in 1648. The present Germanic confederation is the only remaining nationality which Germany yet retains.

Germany lies near the centre of Europe, and is bounded north by the North sea, Denmark and the Baltic ; East by Prussia, Poland, Galicia and Hungary ; south by the Adriatic, Italy and Switzerland ; and west by France, Belgium and the Netherlands.

Surface.-The surface of Germany is higher in the south than in the north, from which fact the southern half is called Upper Germany, and the northern half, Lower Germany. The most remarkable mountains are: 1. The Alps, the highest elevations of which are the Orteles Peak, 12,000 feet high, and the Gross-Glockner which attains an altitude of 12,213 feet, being the highest point of Germany. 2. The Black Forest, in the southwest and in the interior; 3. The Fichtelgebirge; with this chain are united, 4. The Erzgebirge on the northeast ; 5. The Bohmerwald on the northeast, and 6. The Thuringerwald on the northwest. To the Erzgebirge, the Riesengebirge are united, the highest point of which, called the Schneekoppe, is 5,000 feet high ; and from the Riesengebirge, 8. The Moravian mountains stretch to the Bohmerwald, both the Riesengebirge and the Moravian mountains,
bearing the general name of the Sudetic mountains. North of the Thuringerwald are, 9. The Hartz mountains, with the Brocken, 3,500 feet high. On the western border of Germany lie, 10. The Donnersburg, a branch of the Wasgaugebirge or Vosges mountains.

Soil.-The soil of Germany is, on the whole, only of moderate fertility. There are many tracts of exuberant fertility, but on the other hand, there are many as barren and sterile as the Russian Steppes. A large portion of the northern level country would be as barren as they, but for the abundant rains. The most fertile tracts of Germany are the marshes on the shores of the North sea. Agriculture has brought the soil to a high degree of cultivation.

Rivers.-The most considerable rivers are: 1. The Rhine which receives the Neckar, the Main, the Lahn, the Moselle, the Ruhr, and the Lippe, as tributaries. 2. The Weser, formed by the confluence of the Werra and Fuldu, receives as affluents the Aller, after its union with the Ocker, and the Leine, and also the Hunte, and subsequently empties into the north sea. 3. The Elbe, the principal tributaries of which are the Moldau, the Eger,the Mulde, the Saale and the Havel, discharges its waters into the North Sea. 4. The Oder receives, as tributaries, the Neisse, Katzbach, and Warta, and flows thiough the Haff of Stettin, by three mouths, into the Baltic. 5. The Danube rises in the Black Forest, and receives as its affluents, the Iller, Leck, Iser, Inn, Euns and March. Besides these rivers, we observe the Ems, and the Eider, which forms the boundary, with Denmark.

Constance is the largest of the lakes, lying upon the frontiers of Switzerland.

Climate.-The climate of Germany is, in general, temperate and healthy. That of North Germany is more inclement and humid than that of the south, where it is warm and dry. The southwestern part is the mildest region of Germany; and in this portion, the grape and excellent tropical fruits are raised in abundance, and much wine is made.

Products.-All kinds of grain and fruits, peculiar to the temperate zone, are raised in Germany ; rye, barley, oats, potatoes, peas, beans, in all parts ; maize, in the south; wheat in the south and west; buckwheat in the north; millet in the southeast ; rape seed, poppy, anise and cummin in the centre and northwestern districts. Great quantities of flax are cultivated, especially in Silesia, Bohemia, Moravia and Westpha-
lia. Hops are also grown in great abundance; the best in the northern part of Bavaria and in Bohemia. Tobacco is extensively raised on the upper Rhine and in Brandenburg. Wine is made in great quantities, especially along the Rhine and its tributaries, and in the Austrian provinces.

Animals.-Horned cattle, horses, sheep, swine, asses and goats, are raised in great numbers. The best horses are found in North Germany ; the most excellent swine in Pomerania and Westphalia; and asses are raised chiefly in the south. Germany abounds in game, fowls, bees, etc., and great quantities of honey an:d wax are exported. Of wild animals, deers, bears, wolves, foxes, lynxes, hamsters, and hares are found; and the rivers contain abundance of fish. The chamois and ibex are yet met with in the Alps.

Minerals.-The mineral kingdom of Germany yields small quantities of gold, but more of silver; also copper, iron, lead, quicksilver, marble, alabaster, slate, sandstone, and salt in abundance. There is, perhaps, no country upon the globe where mineral springs are more abundant than in Germany.

Manufactures.-The manufactures of Germany are various and important, and embrace the following articles: linen, (in Silesia, Bohemia, Lusatia and Westphalia,) woolen goods, (in Rhenish Prussia and other parts,) cotton goods, silks, hardware, cutlery, fire arms, leather, porcelain, (the best in Berlin, Vienna and Meissen,) glass, musical instruments, gold and silversmiths' wares, optical, chirurgical and other similar instruments.

Commerce.-The commerce of Germany is carried on to a great extent. The chief exports are in grain, timber, wool, linen, hardware, lead, zinc, quicksilver, glass, salt, woolen and cotton goods, horses, cattle and butter. The inland trade is also considerable.

Education.-Common school education is more generally diffused in Germany than in any other country of Europe. Her literary institutions are both numerous and celebrated. The universities have all the four faculties of theology, jurisprudence, medicine and philosophy, (including astronomy, etc.) united; and these institutions are resorted to by students from all countries. Munich, Vienna, Berlin, Dresden and Gottingen are regarded as the central points of the sciences and arts, not only for Germany but for other countries. Germany is famed for the number and size of her public libra-
ries, picture galleries, cabinets of natural curiosities and observatories.

Inhabitants.-As regards religion, there are between twen-ty-four and twenty-five million Roman Catholics in Germany, upwards of ninteen million Protestants, and about 500,000 Jews. The population of Southern Germany is generally Catholic, whilst on the contrary, that of Northern Germany is mostly Protestant. The Germans are honest, faithful, brave, thoughtful, persevering and industrious.

Government.-Germany consists of 38 States, united together for mutual detence, by a common league or association called the Germanic Confederation. Each of these states has its own form of government, and the laws of each are supreme within its own limits. The Diet is composed of deputies from all the states, whose duty consists in deliberating upon the general affairs of the Confederation, and what has reference to the maintenance of internal and foreign tranquillity. When the Confederation is engaged in a common war, each federate state is bound to furnish its proportional quota of soldiers for the confederate army. The Germanic Confederation comprises, besides the possessions of the Emperor of Austria and the King of Prussia, 4 Kingdons, 1 Electorate, 7 Grand Duchies, 9 Duchies, 10 Principalities, 1 Landgraviate, and 4 Free Cities. Of these lie,

## IN SOUTH GERMANY :

I. The possessions of the Emperor of Austria.
II. The Kingdom of Bavaria.
III. The Kingdom of Wirtemberg.
IV. The Grand Duchy of Baden.
V. . \{ The two Principalities of Hohenzollern.
VII. The Principality of Lichtenstein.
in Central germany :
VIII. The Kingdom of Saxony.
IX. $\{$ The two Principalities of Reuss.
XI. $\{$ The two Principalities of Schwarzburg.
XIII.
XIV. $\{$ The three Saxon Duchies.
xV.
XVI. The Grand Duchy of Saxe-Weimar.
XVII. The Electorate of Hesse.
XVIII. The Grand Duchy of Hesse.

X1X. The Duchy of Nassau.
XX. The Landgraviate of Hesse-Homburg.

XX1. The Frec City of Frankfort on the Maine. XXII. The Grand Duchy of Luxemburg.

> IN NORTH GERMANY.
XXIII. The possessions of the King of Prussia.
XXIV. $\{$ The two Grand Duchies of Mecklenburg.
XXVI. The Duchy of Holstein with Lauenburg.
XXVII. The Free City of Lubec.
XXVIII. The Free City of Hamburg.
XXIX. The Kingdom of Hanover.
XXX. The Grand Duchy of Oldenburg.
XXXI. The Free City of Bremen.
XXXII. The Principality of Schaumburg-Lippe.
XXXIII. The Principality of Lippe-Detmold.
XXXIV. The Principality of Waldeck.
XXXV. The Duchy of Brunswick.
XXXVI.
XXXVII. $\{$ The three Duchies of Anhalt.
XxXVIII.

## SOUTH GERMANY.

## 1. THE POSSESSIONS OF THE EMPEROR OF AUSTRIA.

The Austrian Germanic possessions comprise the southeastern part of Germany, and embrace 76,000 square miles and $14,000,000$ inhabitants, the larger part of whom are Roman Catholics. Francis Joseph is now the ruling Emperor of Austria.

> 1. THE ARCH DUCHY OF AUSTRIA,

On both sides of the Danube. It is intersected by mountains. South of the Danube lie the Kahlenberg mountains, with the Wienerwald ; north of it the Manhartsberg, a continuation of the Bohemian mountains.

- Vienna, the capital of Austria, and residence of the emperor, situated on the Danube, the first and most populous city of Germany, is surrounded with walls and numerous suburbs, and contains 600,000 inhabitants. It has a university, several literary institutions, many manufacuring establishments, and carries on an extensive trade. The noted objects of this city are: the Imperial Castle, with the royal library of 400,000 volumes and 15,000 manuscripts ; St. Stephens Cathedral, a large Gothic edifice, with a tower 436 feet high, one of the loftiest in Europe, and the Metallic Statue of Joseph II. In the vicinity of the city, Schoenbrimn and Laxenburg, the summer residences of the Emperor, are erected. Vienna has been twice besieged by the Turks, once
in 15:9, when it was freed from the invaders by Charles V., with his imperial army, and again in 1683, by John Sobieski, the brave king of Poland.

Baden, has celebrated warm baths.
Neustadt, has a military academy.
Steyer, on the Ens, contains a celebrated manufactury of arms.
Linz, situated on the Danube, has many woolen and cotton manufactories, amongst which the imperial woolen manufactory is one of the largest in the empire. Population 25,000.

Salzburg, situated on the Salzach river, has a beautiful cathedral and the remarkable " Gate of Sigismund." This name is applied to the passage hewn through the Monchsberg, which is 420 feet long, 22 wide and 36 high.

Hallein, also on the Salzach, is noted for its salt works.

## 2. THE DUCHY OF STYRIA,

Is a mountainous district, except in the eastern part, some of which is level.

Gratz, is the capital of the Duchy, with 50,000 inhabitants. A lively trade is carried on here.
Mariazble, situated high upon the monntains, on the borders of the Arch Duchy, is a celebrated place of pilgrimages.

## 8. THE KINGDOM OF ILLYRIA.

Here run the Noric, Carnic and Julian Alps, with the great Birnbaumerwald. This district consists of the former Duchies of Carinthia, Carniola, Friaul, Istria, \&c.

The curiosities here are : 1. The Lake of Zirknitz, encompassed by mountains, which at certain seasons of the year becomes entirely dry and the bottom is ploughed and sown; in three months the waters rush back and fill the lake, in which abundance of fish are then caught. 2. The Adelsberg Cave, which is almost six miles in length, and is full of crystals and stalagmites. 3. The Magdalen Grotto, in which many stalagmitic figures are visible.

Klagenfurt, in the Duchy of Carinthia, has cloth, ribbon and silk manufactures, and carries on an active trade.

Laybach, in the Duchy of Carniola, has considerable manufactures and an active trade. Population 19,000. A congress of European sovereigns met here in 1820.
Idria, has the largest and most productive quieksilver mines in Europe.
Trieste, the principal commercial city in the Austrian

Empire, is situated on the Adriatic, and has a fine harbor and 76,000 inhabitant. Here the imperial navy, is stationed.
On the frontiers of Italy lies the small village of Aquileja, which was destroyed in 452, by Attila the Hun, at the time of the great migration of nations; and the few surviving inhabitants fled and founded the city of Venice. Before its destruction it contained 100,000 inhabitants.

## 4. THE EARLDOM OF TYROL,

Is very mountainous and full of lofty peaks, the highest of which is the Ortlerspitze, 12,852 feet high, the highest mountain of Germany. Here, rise the Lech, the Iser and Inn, tributaries of the Danube. The inhabitants are an active, vigorous and courageous people.

Innspruck, the capital, is situated between high and rug. ged mountains, on the river Inn, and has a seminary of learning.

Botzen, the emporium of Tyrol, is noted for its ännual fairs.
Trent, on the Adige, is famed in history for the council held here from 1545 to 1563 , in which the doctrines of the Romish church were confirmed. The church in which the council met, is yet shown: Population. 15,000
Roveredo, near the Adige, is noted for its silk manufactures:
5. THE KINGDOM OF BOHEMIA;

Is entirely encompassed by the Erzgebirge, Riesengebirge, the Moravian mountains and the Boehmerwald, but in the interior, is very fertile. It is noted for its excellent manufactures of glass.

Prague, built upon both sides of the Moldau, is strongly fortified and has a university, founded in 1348, the oldest in Germany. Its manufactures of cotton and linen, and its trade are extensive. The noteworthy objects are: 1. The splendid Bridge over the Moldau, containing 16 arches; the Cathedral and the Imperial Castle. This city is celebrated as the residence of John Huss, the Reformer. Here the great Danish Astronomer, Tycho Brahe, lies buried ( $\dagger$ 1601). Battle of the Weisenberg in the vicinity, 1620. Population 120,000.
Frederick II. obtained a victory near Prague in May 1757, over the Austrians, but was in June of the same year, near Kolin, on the Elbe, east of Prague, defeated by them.

Reichenberg, is next to Prague, the most important place of Bohemia, with extensive manufactures of cotton and woolen goods.
Lemuegriz, on the Elbe, in a rich region called the Bohemian Paradise.

Topurrz, near the Erzgebirge, is a celebrated watering place.
Joachimstane was formerly noted for its silver mines. , The first thalers were coined here in 1518.

Eger, on the river of the same name, contains the hall in which Wallenstein was assassinated in 1634. In the vicinity are the noted baths of Franzensbrunnen.
Carlsbad, on the Eger, has also noted mineral springs.
6. the margraviate of moravia and austrian silesia.

These provinces are fertile, and their linen and cotton manufactures considerable.

Brunn, the capital, is an ancient city, full of historical associations, with many splendid edifices. Its manufactures are extensive, and it carries on a lively trade. In the vicinity lies Austerlitz, historically famous for the victory gained by Napoleon over the Austrians and Russians, in 1805. Population 45,000,
Ialav, is noted for its cloth manufactures.
Olmutz, is a strongly fortified place, noted for being the town in which Lafayette was imprisoned.

Troppau, Jagerndorf, and Trschen, lie in Silesia, and have cloth and linen manufactures,

Besides these dominions the Emperor of Austria possesses 1. Galicia, 2. The Hungarian States, and 3. Venetia in Italy. The whole contains about $37,000,000$ inhabitants.
II. THE KINGDOM OF BAVARIA.

This kingdom lies west of the Austrian States, upon both banks of the Danube. The Alps run through the southern part; in the northeast the Fichtelgebirge, the Schneeberge and the Ochsenkopfe ; and in the northwest the Rhoen and Spessart mountains. A small isolated part of this kingdom lies upon the left bank of the Rhine, and is bounded by the Prussian territory and France. Here run the Wasgaugebirge or the Vosges mountains, with the Donnersberg. The area of Bavaria amounts to 30,000 square miles, and is population is $4,700,000$, three-fourths of whom are Catholics.

1. SOUTH OF THE DANUBE.

Munich, is the capital of the kingdom, built upon the river Iser. The city has a university, an extensive royal library, and a sculpture and also a picture gallery. In the vicinity are the royal palaces of Nymphenberg and Schleisheim. Here the art of lithographing was invented. Population 115,000.

Hoifenlinden, 18 miles from Munich, is famous for the victory of Moreau over the Austrians, December 3, 1800 , so thrillingly described by Campbell.

Augsburg, on the Lech, is a celebrated manufacturing and commercial city, with 38,000 inhabitants. The Town Hall, the most handsome in Germany, deserves notice, as the place in which the Protestants presented their celebrated confession of faith to the Emperor Charles V. in 1530.

Reichenifall is noted for its Salt works.

> 2. ON THE DANUBE.

Ratisbon or Regensburg, is an old city and carries on a considerable commerce on the Danube. The Germanic Diet formerly met here, and the Hall in which it assembled is yet to be seen. Population 24,000.

Passav is situated at the confluence of the Inn and Danube. Its trade and manufactures are extensive.

Ingolstadt, a fortified city with cloth manufactures.
Hochstadt, noted for the two battles fought near it in 1703 and 1704, during the Spanish succession war.

## 3. NORTH OF THE DANUBE.

Nuremberg, is an old manufacturing and commercial city, the aspect of which reminds the visitor of the middle ages. Here watches were invented about the year 1500. Population 48,000 .
Erlangex has a celebrated university and many manufactures.
Bayreuti, on the Main, with a remarbable ancient castle.and one of the largest opera houses in Germany.

Bamberg, near the Main, has many splendid edifices, and the tomb of the Emperor Henry II. and his Empress. This town claims to have printed the first German book, viz : "Bonner's Fables," in 1461. Population 22,000.

Wurzburg; situated on the Main, in a delightful valley and surrounded by vineyards, has a university and 28,000 inhabitants. An extensive wine trade is carried on here.
4. IN the isolated part on the rhine, or the palatinate.

Spires, on the Rhine, was often the place of meeting of the Germanic Diet. Here in 1529, the Reformers presented their famous protest to the Diet, which originated the religious designation of Protestants. Population 10,000.
Landau is also a fortified ancient Imperial city.
III. THE KINGDOM OF WIRTEMBERG,

West of Bavaria. The Schwartzwald extend through the southwest, in which mountains the Neckar, flowing through
this kingdom, has its source ; in the eastern part is the Swabian Alps, a mountainous chain covered with forests. Area 7,600 square miles and population $1,900,000$. The inhabitants are mostly Protestants.

## 1. WEST OF THE NECKAR.

Stuttgart, the capital and residence of the king, situated in a delightful valley a short distance from the Neckar and surrounded by forests and vine clad hills, is a beautiful city with 46,000 inhabitants.

Ludwigsburg is noted for its extensive royal palace, with valuable collections of paintings. In the vicinity is the fortified castle of Hohenasberg.

## 2. ON THE NECKAR:

Heilbronn in a very fertile district, with noted wine culture. ksslingen, famous for its wine and fruit culture.
Tubingen, noted for its famed university, which numbers the renowned Reuchlin and Philip Melanchthon amongst its earliest professors.
3. EAST OF THE NECKAR.

Reutlingen, at the foot of the Swabian Alps, is noted for its numerous printing offices and manufactures. In the vicinity is the Stalactitic Cave called Nebelloch, 480 feet long.

Ulm, an ancient imperial city, situated on the Danube, at its junction with the Iller, is strongly fortified and has a magnificent Gothic cathedral, and 19,000 inhabitants. It has numerous manufactures.

## IV. THE GRAND DUCHY OF BADEN,

Lies between Wirtemberg and the Rhine, which forms its boundary on the borders of Switzerland and France. The Danube rises here, in the Schwartzwald. The Grand Duchy comprises 5,950 square miles, and $1,400,000$ inhabitants, one part of whom are Protestants and the other Catholics.

Mannheim, a handsome city at the confluence of the Rhine and Neckar, with an extensive palace, and 24,000 inhabitants, who carry on a large trade.

Heidelberg, on the Neckar, is chiefly celebrated for its university. Here a wine tun of enormous dimensions, (Weinfass) is shown to strangers.

Carlisruhe, the capital, is beautifully and regularly built,
in the form of a fan. The Grand Ducal palace stands in the centre, from which 32 public avenues radiate. Population 25,000.

Rastadt, is known from the peace of 1714 , which ended the war of the Spanish succession.<br>Badrn, one of the most frequented watering places in Germany.<br>Freiburg, has a celebrated university. Wine and fruit culture.

Constance, on the lake of its own name, is celebrated in history as the place in which the council of the Romish church met from 1414 to 1418 , which condemned John Huss and Jerome of Prague, as heretics.

## V and VI. THE TWO PRINCIPALITINS OF HOHENZOLLERN,

Lie between Wirtemberg and Baden, with 458 square miles and 66,000 inhabitants.

In the Principality of Hohenzollern-Hechingen, with an area of 117 square miles and 22,000 inhabitants, is built the capital, Heehingen, and the lineal castle of the princely house of Hohenzollern.

In the Principality of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen, with 341 square miles and 44,000 inhabitants, is Sigmaringen, the capital, on the Danube.

## VII. THE PRINCIPALITY OF LICHTENSTEIN,

With 53 square miles and 6,400 inhabitants, lies on the Rhine, between Switzerland and the TyroI. Lichtenstein is the capital,

## CENTRAL GERMANY.

## VIII. THE KINGDOM OF SAXONY,

The smallest kingdom in Europe, is almost entirely surrounded by the Austrian and Prussian dominions, and is divided by the Elbe flowing through it. On the southern border lie the Erzgebirge, some spurs of which extend a considerable distance into Saxony. A picturesque group of rocky hills rises along the Elbe, in the vicinity of Dresden, which are interspersed with romantic valleys. These hills are much visited and are known under the name of "Saxon Switzerland." Saxony has an area of 5,800 square miles, and 2,000,000 inhabitants, most of whom are evangel-s ical christians. The people of Saxony are greatly engaged in the manufacture of linen, cotton, woolen and lace fabrics.

## 1. ON THE ELBE.

Dresden, the capital, is a beautiful city with numerous treasures of art and 100,000 inhabitants. The chiet objects of interest are the Royal Palace; the picture gallery, the gem of

Dresden ; the green vault, containing immense collections of precious stones, pearls and works of art ; the Japanese Palace with the museum of antiquities; and the splendid bridge over the Elbe. The magnificent summer residence of the royal family called Pilnitz is in the vicinity.

Meissen has the oldest porcelain manufactury in Europe, erected in 1710, by Bottger the inventor of the article.
Pirna, noted for its quarries.
Konigstein, an impregnable fortress upon a rock 1,400 feet high.

## 2. WEST OF THE ELBE.

Leipsic is one of the most important commercial cities in Germany, with 60,000 inhabitants. It has a university, three large annual fairs, and is the centre of the German book trade. Napoleon was defeated here in 1813.

Freiberg is a celebrated mining town, surrounded with rich silver mines. It has a mining academy.

Chemnitz is the seat of the Saxon cotton manufactures, with 30,000 inhabitants.

Placen has important muslin manufactures.
Annaberg, a mining town, noted also for its ribbon and lace manufacture?.
3. EAST OF THE ELBE.

Bautzen, on the Spree, is noted for its cloth and linen manufactures. Victory of Napoleon, 1813.

Near Bautzen lies the village of Hochkirch famed for the defeat of Fredeerick the Great, by the Austrian General Daun, in 1758.

Hernhet, a small neat and beautiful village is notedas the mother coleny of the sect of Moravians, founded in 1722 by the pious Count Zinzendorf.

## IX-X. THE PRINCIPALITIES OF REUSS,

Lie between Saxony and Bavaria, on the rivers Saale and Elster, and embrace 596 square miles, and 110,000 inhabitants. The Frankenwald rises in the Southern part.

1. Reves of the Elder Line has 149 square miles and 35,000 inhabitants, Greiz, on the Elster, is the capital.
2. Reuss of the Youngrr Line has 447 square miles and 75,000 inhabitants.

Gera, on the Elster, is the most considerable town.

## XI. THE PRINCIPALITY OF SCHWARZBURG-SONDERSHAUSEN,

Lies in the circuit of the Prussian Province of Saxony, and has an extent of 330 square miles, with 60,000 inhabitants.

Sondrrshausen is the capital.
XII. THE PRINCIPALITY OF SCHWARTZBURG-RUDOLSTADT, Lies between the Saxon Puchies. This Dnchy is traversed by the Thur-
ingerwald, and comprises an area of 330 square miles and 7C,000 inhabitants.
Rudolstadt on the Saale, is the capital.

> XIII-XV. THE THREE SAXON DUCHIES.

These Duchies are principally surrounded by the kingdom of Saxony, Prussian Saxony, Hesse-Cassel and Bavaria, and are partially traversed by the Thuringerwald. They have an area of 2,300 square miles and 430,000 inhabitants.

1. Saxe-Coburg-Gotima, with 144,000 inhabitants.

Coburg, is the capital of the Duchy, and alternately with Gotha, the residence of the Duke.

Gotha, has the oldest normal school in Germany. On the neighboring hill of Seeburg, a celebrated observatory is erected.
2. Saxe Altenburg, with 127,500 inhabitants.

Altenburg, the capital and residence of the Duke. Near the town is the castle, noted for the kidnapping of the princes in 1455. Kunz of Kanfingen, the knight, perpetrated the deed, but his life paid the penalty.
3. Saxe-Meiningen-Hildburghausen, with 158,500 inhabitants.

Meiningen, the capital, is situated in a valley, on the Werra. XVI. THE GRAND DUCHY OF SAXE WEIMAR,

Consists of two detached portions, Weimar and Eisenach, and is bordered by the Prussian province of Saxony. All E senach is traversed by the Thuringerwald. Area 1,430 square miles. Population 254,000 , the principal part of whom are Protestants,

Weimar the capital, with a celebrated map establishment. Schiller and Goethe, the celebrated German poets, spent a great portion of their time here,

Jena, upon the river Saale, has a university. Here in 1806, the Prussians were completely routed by Napoleon.
Eisenach, is memorable chiefly from its nearness to the Wartburg Castle, in which Luther was confined, and where he spent nearly a year, engaged in the translation of the Bible.

## xVII. THE ELECTORATE OF HESSE CASSEl,

Is bounded by Bavaria, Hanover and the Prussian States. Here flow the Lahn, the Main and the Weser, affluents of the Rhine; the Weser being formed by the junction of the Werra and Fulda. The electorate contains 4,450 square
miles and 750,000 inhabitants, principally members of the Reformed church.

Cassel, the capital, is a handsome city, situated on the Fulda. The castle of Wilhelmshoe, one ot the most splendid princely residences in Europe, is distant about two miles from the city. Near the castle is a fountain whose stream spouts 196 feet high.

Marburg, on the Lahn, with its university, and Hanau on the Main, with its manufactures, are places of some note.
Schmalkalden, is memorable in history asthe place where the Protestant princes of Germany united in 1531, to defend their faith against the Emperor and the Catholic powers.
xviil. the grand duchy of hesse,
Consists of two isolated parts, which together make 3,260 square miles. The one part lies north of the Main, with the Vogelsberg; the other south of it and is traversed by the Rhine; here also is the Odenwald. The whole has 850,000 inhabitants, principally of the Protestant faith.

## 1. IN THE SOUTHERN PART.

Darmstadt, the capital and ducal residence, has 31,000 inhabitants. A beautiful mountain high way, 40 miles long, made by the Romans, leads from this place to Heidelberg.
Oprexsach, on the Main, is the chief manufacturing town of the Grand Duchy.

Mentz, an ancient and the strongest fortified city of the Germanic Confederation, upon the Rhine, opposite the Main, has 36,000 inhabitants. Here the art of printing was invented about the year 1440, by John Guttenburg, to whose memory a monument stands here, sculptured by the celebrated Thorwaldsen.

Worms, situated upon the Rhine, is celebrated in history as the place in which the Germanic Diet assembled in 1521, before which Luther made his celebrated defense to the Emperor Charles V.

## IN THE NORTHERN PART.

Girssen, on the Lahn, has a University.

## XIX. THE DUCHY OF NASSAU,

Lies between the Prussian and the Grand Ducal possessions of Hesse, and is bordered by the Rhine and the Main, and intersected by the Lahn. The duchy contains 1,710 square miles and 420,000 inhabitants, mostly Protestants.

Wiesbaden, the capital is situated in a delightful valley, encompassed by vine clad hills. It is famed for its hot springs which attract many visitors.

Selters or Niederselters, celebrated for its mineral waters, great quantities of which are sold annually.
Hochmein, Rudeshbim, Markebrunm and Asmanshausen, are villages noted for their wines.

## xx. the landgraviate of hesse-homburg,

Consists of two parts, one of which lies between the Grand Duchy of Hesse and Nassau, and the other upon the left bank of the Rhine, and it contains 128 square miles, and 26,000 inhabitants.

Hombura (vor der Hohe) is the capital.
XXI. THE FREE CITY OF FRANKFORT.

This city, is situated on the Main, in a delightful region between the Grand Duchies of Hesse Cassel and Hesse Darmstadt, has an area of $42 \frac{1}{2}$ square miles, and 68,000 inhabitants. Its trade is extensive and its fairs though less than formerly, are yet amongst the most splendid and most frequented in Europe. Here the Federative Diet of the German Confederacy holds its sessions.
Xxif. the grand duchy of luxemburg, with hollandish limburg.

See the kingdom of the Netherlands.

## NORTH GERMANY.

XXIII. TIIE DOMINIONS OF THE KING OF PRUSSIA.

The German possessions of Prussia consist of two large portions of territory of unequal size, isolated from each other; the larger of which lies in the northeastern, and the smaller in the western part of Germany. The area of both amounts to 72,000 square miles, and their population $12,500,000$, the great majority of whom belong to the Protestant church.

These possessions are divided into six provinces.

## 1. THE PROVINCE OF BRANDENBURG,

Is intersected by several rivers flowing through it; the Oder in the east ; the Havel and one of its affluents, the Spree, in the interior, and in the west, the Elbe.

Berlin, situated on the Spree, is the capital of the kingdom of Prussia and the residence of the sovereign. It has one of the most famous universities in Europe and important manufactures, especially the royal porcelain manufactory, and the royal iron foundery. The objects of interest are: the royal castle, the armory, the institute of invalids, the new museum of arts, the opera, the new splendid theatre, the remarkable Brandenburg gate, with the statue of Victory driving four horses, the equestrian statue of Frederick the Great, the six statues of the famed generals of the seven years war, and the handsome bronze statue of Blucher. The royal palace of Charlotenburg lies five miles from the city, and the way thither leads through the magnificent park called the Thiergarten. Population 450,000 .
Spandat on the Havel, is noted for its fortress.
Potsdam, also on the Havel, has a large manufactory of arms, and a military orphan asylum, several roval castles, and 40,000 inhabitants. The royal palaces lie in the vicinity.
Brandenburg, one of the most ancient cities of the kingdom, with great woolen unnufactures.
KUotrin, a strongly fortified town on the Oder and Wartha. North of this lies the village of Zorndorf, where Frederick the Great gained a victory over the Russians, in 1758.

Frankfort, (on the Oder,) is an important commercial city, with three annual fairs, and 30,000 inhabitants.
North of Frankfort, near the village of Kunnersdorf, Frederick the Great, suffered a severe defeat, by the Russians, in 1759.

## 2. THE PROVINCE OF POMERANIA,

Lies upon the Baltic, on both sides of the Oder.
Stettin, a strongly fortified and the chief commercial city and seaport of Prussia, situated on the Oder, with 45,000 inhabitants.

Stralsund, a fortified and commercial city on the strait of Gellen, which separates the island of Rugen from continental Pomerania. Population 18,500.
Colbrra, a fortified and commercial city on the Baltic, with noted Salt works.

Stargard, with linen and cloth manufactures.
To this province belong the islands of Rugen with the town of Bergen, Usedom with Swinemunde, where heavily laden - vessels sailing for the Baltic are lightened, and Wollin with a town of the same name.
3. THE PROVINCE OF SILESIA,

Is traversed by the Oder, and the Riesengebirge form the western boundary against Bohemia.

## ON THE ODER.

## Brieg has linen and cloth manufactures.

Breslau is the second city of Prussia, having an extensive commerce, a university, numerous scientific institutions, two large annual fairs and 130,000 inhabitants.
In the vicinity of Leuthen, northwest of Breslau, Frederick the Great achieved, in 1757, a victory over the Austrians.

Gross-Glogau is a fortress.
WEST OF THE ODER.
Liegnitz, on the Katzbach, with cloth manufactures.
Near Liegnitz lies the village of Wahlstatt, where the Silesian dukes were defeated, in 1241, by the Mongols, and where Blucher gained a victory over the French in 1813.

Gorlitz, on the Neisse, has important cloth, linen and leather manufactures.

Hirschbrig has a considerable linen trade.
Glatz is noted for its strong fortress.

## 4. THE PROVINCE OF SAXONY.

This province is drained by the Elbe and two of its tributaries, the Saale and the Mulde; here rises the Brocken or Blocksberg, the highest peak of the Hartz mountains, upon which stands the Brockenhaus.

## CITIES ON THE ELBE.

Magdeburg is a firmly fortified city and carries on an extensive trade. On the 10th of May, 1631, this city was taken by storm, and the inhabitants given up to massacre by Tilly. Population 70,000.

Wittenberg is famed in history, as the place where the Lutheran reformation began, in 1517, and here are the tombs of the tivo leading reformers, Luther and Melanchthon. A colossal statue stands in the market square, erected to the former.
Torgav, a fortified town in the vicinity of which Frederick II. gained a victory over the Austrians, in 1760.

ON THE SAALE.
Halle, on the river Saale, has a noted university, a celebrated orphan asylum, extensive salt works, and 35,000 inhabitants,

Merseburg, noted for its excellent beer.
South east of Merseburg is the town of Lutzen, memorable for the battle fought in 1632, in which Gustavus Adolphus, the bulwark of Protestantism, gained the victory, but fell in the action. A monument of cast iron was here erected to him, in 1837.

Naumburg holds two annual fairs and carries on a lively trade.

Left of the Saale, near the village of Rossbach, Frederick II. vanquished the Freuch, in 1757.

WEST OF THE SAALE.
Erfurt a fortified city with 32,000 inhabitants. The ancient Augustine monastery in which Luther was a monk, is yet extant as an orphan asylum. The massive bell of the cathedral is one of the curiosities of the place.

Eisleben is noted as the town where Martin Luther was born, 1483, and where he died in 1546.

Halberstadt is noted for its ancient Gothic cathedral.

## 5. THE PROVINCE OF WESPHALIA.

This province contains the Wescrgebirge and a part of the Teutoburger Forest, in which Hermann annihilated the legions of Varus, 9, A. D. This is called the German battle of freedom.

Munster has a considerable linen trade and 25,000 inhabitants. Here the peace was concluded in 1648 , which termiuated the 30 years war.

Minden, on the Weser, is a commercial and fortified city near which is the Westphalian Gate, an opening of the Weser mountains, through which the Weser river rushes with tremendous roaring.

Biblefeld is renowned for its linen manufacture. Padrrborn, is an old, badly built city near the Tetuobarger forest. Iserlohn and Altena, are important manufacturing towns.

## 6. THE RHENISH PROVINCE,

 Consists of Julich-Cleve-Berg and the Lower Rhine.
## CITIES ON THE RHINE.

Wasel, a fortified town at the entrance of the Lippe into the Rhinc.
Dusseldorf, is a flourishing commercial city with many manufacturing establishments and 30,000 inhabitants. The Hofgarten is one of the finest parks in Prussia.

Cologne, is a large and strongly fortified city, with 95,000 inhabitants. ' It has an extensive trade and great manufactures, especially of Cologne water (eau de Cologne) which is prepared in many of its establishments. Worthy of note is the large but yet unfinished cathedral.

Bons, with a university and great wine culture.
Coblentz is a strongly fortified city at the junction of the Moselle and Rhine, opposite the fortress of Ehrenbreitstein. It has many remarkable ancient edifices. Population 23,0(10.

## EAST OF THE RHINE.

Elberfeld, one of the most important manufacturing cities of I'russia, with 38,000 inhabitants.

Solingen and Remscheid, are famed for their iron and steel works.
WEST OF THE RHINE.
Krefrld, five miles from the Rhine, is renowned for its silks and velvets, with 30,000 inhabitants.

Aix la Chapelle, is an ancient city, replete with historic recollections, and has many objects of curiosity. It was the birth place and favorite residence of Charlemagne, who built its celebrated cathedral, in which his remains lie entombed. The coronation of 55 German Emperors took place within the walls of this cathedral. An important treaty was concluded in this city in 1748, and a congress of the Great Powers met here in 1818. The inhabitants are engaged in considerable manufactures. Populatior: 48,000.

Treves, on the Moselle, is an old city with many ancient monuments of the Romans, and 20,000 inhabitants. Wine culture.

XXIV-XXV. THE TWO GRAND DUCHIES OF MECKLENBURG.

## 1. MECKLENBURG-STRELITZ,

Is encompassed by Brandenburg, Pomerania, and Schwerin. Area 1,110 square miles. Population 100,000 , mostly Lutherans.

New Strelitz, the capital and residence of the Grand Duke, is built in the form of an asterisk, the market forming the centre, from which the streets radiate.

Old Strelitz, is two miles distant.
New Brandenburg, a city built in a circular form, with a castle and noted wool markets.

## 2. MECKLENBURG-SCHWERIN,

On the Baltic, between Pomerania and Lauenburg, has 4,850 square miles and 515,000 inhabitants, who are generally Lutherans.

Schwerts, the capital of the Duchy, is situated on the lake of that name. Upon an island of the lake, the Grand Ducal palace is erected,

Ludwigslust, the usual residence of the Grand Duke.
Wismar, has a fine harbor, and some trade and manufactures. It was once one of the leading Hanse towns.

Rostock, near the Baltic, contains the harbor of Warnemunde. It is a considerable commercial city, with a university, and was also a Hanse town.

## XXVI. THE DUCHY OF HOLSTEIN WITH LAUENBURG.

Sce Denmark.

## IXXVII. THE FREE CITY OF LUBEC.

This city lies on the river Trave, between Mecklenburg and Holstein, not far from the Baltic, and it has an area of 160 square miles and 55,000 inhabitants. Large vessels lie at the harbor of Travemunde. This city has declined since it was the leading Hanse town.

## XXVIII. THE FREE CITY OF HAMBURG,

Is situated on the Elbe and Alster, about 70 miles from the mouth of the former, and it comprises an area of 150 square miles and 170,000 inhabitants. The city proper numbers 140,000 inhabitants and is the commercial emporium of Germany, and one of the most important trading cities of Europe, the harbor of which is annually visited by over 2000 vessels. The principal public buildings are, the celebrated Bank, the Exchange and the Halls of the Exchange, the place of meeting of the merchants, with a library and the most important papers and periodicals of all countries. Amongst the many excellent educational institutions of this city, the Gymnasium called the Johanneum,' in memory of John Bugenhagen, must be mentioned. The manufacturing establishments of Hamburg are numerous, of which are 200 sugar refineries. In the district of Ritzebuttel lies Cuxhafen at the mouth of the Elbe, with a harbor and sea baths.

## XXIX. THE KINGDOM OF HANOVER,

Lies on the North sea, in the northwestern part of Germany, and is traversed by the rivers Weser and Ems, and the northeastern border is washed by the Elbe. The Upper Hartz mountains lie in the southern part. It has an area of 15,000 square miles, and $1,800,000$ inhabitants. The ruling sovereign, Geurge V., was born blind.

1. In the southern part between the Weser and the Aller,

Hanover, the capita!, is situated on the Leine, and has 50,000 inhabitants. In the vicinity lie Herrenhausen and Mountbriliant, the magnificent country residences of the royal family, the tormer having a spring of water which ejects a stream a foot thick to the height of 120 feet.

Hildesheim, has a beautiful cathedral in which stands the sixteen feet high Irmen statue of green stone, one of the idols of the ancient Saxons.

Goslar is noted for its breweries.
Claustial and Zellerfeld are famed mining towns.
Osterode, at the foot of the Hartz mountains, is the most important manufacturing town of Hanover.

Gottingen, on the Leine, is one of the literary capitals of the world, and has the most celebrated university of Germany, next to Berlin, founded by George II., of England. Population 12,000.
2. IN THE NORTHERN PART:

Celle, on the Aller. Here queen Caroline Matilda, after her divorce from the Danish king Christian, lived in banishment until her death in 1775. She was the sister of George III., of England.

Verden, also on the Aller, has celebrated mineral springs.
Luneburg, on the Ilmenau river, thus far navigable, enjoys an active trade, and has profitable salt works.
Harburg, on the Elbe, is the crossing place to Hamburg.
3. IN THE WESTERN PART:

Emden, a thriving commercial town on the bay of Dollart* where the Ems empties. Here are considerable herring fisheries.

Osnaburg, with the beautiful hall in which the peace of Westphalia was negotiated in 1648, which ended the 30 years war. Its linen trade is important. xXx. THE GRAND DUCHY OF OLDENBURG.

The possessions of the Grand Duke lic very isolated from each other. The aggregate area amounts to 2,470 square miles, and it contains 275,000 inhabitants, most of whom are Lutherans.
a. The Duchy of Oldenburg, lies upon the river Weser and the North Sea, and is encompassed on both sides by the kingdom of Hanover.

Oldenburg, on the Hunte, is the capital.
b. The Principality of Lubec, on the Baltic, is surrounded by the Duchy of Holstein, and it contains the town of Eutin, on the lake of this name, with charming environs.
c. The Principality of Birkenfild, on the left bank of the Rhine, between the Prussian province of the Rhine and the Palatinate, has a town of the same name.

## XXXI. THE FREE CITY OF BREMEN,

Is situated on the Weser, between Hanover and Oldenburg 75 miles distant from the North Sea, and has an area of 105 square miles, and 76,000 inhabitants. The city proper contains 53,000 inhabitants, who carry on an important commerce, especially with America. Merchantmen are unable to enter the city, but stop at the new harbor of Bremen, 40 miles below it, where they load and unload their cargoes. Amongst the interesting edifices are the Cathedral and the Old Town Hall, with the celebrated vaults. Beneath the cathedral is the celebrated Bleikeller, (leaden cellar) which has the peculiarity of preserving corpses in it from decomposition for ages; and under the town hall is a wine cellar, containing excellent Rhine and Moselle wine, made in the 17th century. Before the reformation, Bremen, was the See of the Archbishop of the whole north.

## XXXII. THE PRINCIPALITY OF SCHAUMBURG-LIPPE,

Lies between Hanover and the Prussian province of Westphalia, and has 170 square miles and 30,000 inhabitants.

Buckebreg is the capital.

## XXXIII. THE PRINCIPALITY OF LIPPE-DETMOLD,

Lies further south, and contains 450 square miles and 110,000 inhabitants. Detmold is the capital.

## XXXIV. THE PRINCIPALITY OF WALDECK,

Is bounded by Hesse-Cassel and Westphalia, and it has 450 square miles and 62,000 inhabitants. The district of Pyrmont is a detached portion belonging to this principality, and it contains the town of Pyrmont, noted for its mineral waters.

## XXXV. THE DUCHY OF BRUNSWICK.

Consists of several detached parts lying upon the Weser, Leine and Ocker, and is encompassed by the Hanoverian and Prussian provinces. It has an area of 1,530 square miles, and 270,000 inhabitants, principally Protestants.

Brunswick, the capital, situated on the Ocker, is a thriving commercial city, holding annually several largely frequented fairs, and has a population of 45,000 .

[^25]Lotter (am Barenberge) also at the foot of the Hartz mountains, is celebrated for the defeat of Christian IV., of Denmark, by Tilly, in 1626.

XXXVI-XXXVIII. THE THREE DUCHIES OF ANHALT.
These duchies lie on the Elbe, Mulde and Saale, and are almost surrounded by the Prussian provinces of Saxony and Brandenburg. They contain 1,022 square miles and 158,000 inhabitants.

1. Anhalt-Dessau, with 65,000 inhabitants. Dessat, on the Mulde, is the capital.
2. Anhalt-Bernburg, with 51,000 inhabitants.

Brrnburg, on the Saale is the capital.
3. Anhalt-Cothen, with 42,000 inhabitants.

Cothen, the former capital.

## ASIA.

Area $16,000,000$ square miles. Population $600,000,000$.
Asia is the largest and most populous division of the globe. It is remarkable as having been the scene of many of the most important events that the history of the world furnishest It was the ancient seat of christianity, civilization, the arts, science and commerce. Asia extends from $1^{\circ}$ to $78^{\circ}$ of north latitude, and from $26^{\circ}$ to $170^{\circ}$ east longitude, ańd is bounded north by the Arctic ocean, east by the Pacific, south by the Indian ocean, and west by the Red sea, the Mediterranean and Europe:

SEAS AND BAYS.-THOSE,of the pacific ocean.

1. The Sea of Kamtschatka, between the promontory so named and America.
2. The Sea of Okhotsk, west of Kamtschatka.
3. The Japan sea, between the islands of Japan and the continent.
4. The Yellow sea, between the peninsula of Corea and China.
of the indian ocean.
5. The China sea, south of China and east of India, with the Gulf of Siam in Farther India.
6. The Bay of Bengal, between the two peninsulas of Hindostan and Farther India.
7. The Arabian sea, between Hindostan and Africa, with the Persian and Arabian Gulfs.

## STRAITS.

Besides those between Europe and Asia, which have already been described, we note :

1. Behring's or Cook's Strait, which separates Asia from America, 60 miles wide.
2. The Strait of Sunda, between the islands of Sumatra and Java.
3. The Strait of Malacca, between Sumatra and the Malay peninsula.
4. Palk's Strait, between the island of Ceylon and Hindostan.
5. The Strait of Ormus leads into the Persian gulf.
6. The Strait of Bab el Mandeb (gate of danger) leads into the Red sea.

## mountains.

1. The Werchoturian or Uralmountains, between Europe and Asia.
2. The Siberian mountains, which run from west to èast, between Siberia and the rest of Asia, and form the northern border of High Asia.

The individual parts of this chain are called, the Altai, the Sajanian and the Daourian mountains. Northeast of these are the Apple mountains, and besides these other chains run along the sea of Okhotsk to Behring strait, from which branch the Kamtschatka mountains, which terminate in Cape Lopatka.
3. Thian Shan, (mountains of heaven) begin in the west with the Mooz Tagh, and are connected in the east with the Bogdo Oolo, and finally run into the desert of Cobi.
4. The Kuenlun or Kulkun, on the northern border of Thibet, stretch east to the sources of the Hoang Ho and the Yang-tse-Kiang.
5. The Belur Tagh, (fog mountains) lie on the eastern border; and
6. The Hindoo Coos/b lie on the southern border of Independent Tartary, and are united with the Belur Tagh.
7. The Himalaya, (habitation of the snow) lie between Thibet and Hindostan, and form part of the southern border of High Asia. This is the loftiest chain of mountains upon the globe, the highest peak, Kunchinjunga attaining an elevation of 28,178 feet.
8. The Ghauts, run on the west coast of Hindostan into Cape Comorin.
9. The Caucasian mountains, between the Black and the Caspian Seas.
10. Taurus mountains, in Asia Minor from which branch the Libanus and Anti Libanus.
Snow decks the summits of most of these mountaing.

## LAKES.

1. The Caspian, the largest lake in the world, is 760 miles long and 270 wide, and it has an area of 140,000 square miles. 2. The Aral, east of the former. These two have salt water and no visible outlet, although they are the receptacles of several large rivers. 3. The Baikal, on the northern side of the Siberian mountains. These are also called seas.

RIVERS.
Into the Arctic ocean flow:

1. The Obi. 2. The Yenisei. 3. The Lena. Into the sea of Okhotsk:
2. Amour.

Into the Yellow Sea:
5. The Hoang Ho or Yellow Rivcr. 6. The Yang-tse Kiang or the Blue River.

Into the China Sea and Gulf of Siam:
7. The Mai-Kiang. 8. The Menam.

Into the Bay of Bengal :
9. The Irrawaddy. 10. The Brahmaputra. 11. The Ganges.

Into the Arabian Sea and Persian Gulf:
12. The Indus. 13. The Euphrates and Tigris, under the name of Schat el Arab.

Into the Caspian sea:
14. The Ural. 15. The Terek.

Into the Aral sea:
16. The Amoo, called also the Jihon or Oxus.

COUNTRIFS.

1. Asiatic Russia.
2. Asiatic Turkey.
3. Arabia.
4. Persia.
5. Independent Tartary.
6. India.
7. Chinese Empire.
8. Japan.

## 1. ASIATIC RUSSIA.

Area 5,350,000 square miles. Population 5,00,000.
Asiatic Russia comprises all northern Asia and the Caucasian possessions, and the emperor of Russia governs these countries by means of viceroys. Asiatic Russia is composed of two main divisions: 1. Siberia; and 2. Caucasian Russia.

1. Siberia, with the Peninsula of Kamtschatka, is separated from Europe on the west by the Ural mountains and the river Ural, and is bounded north by the Arctic ocean, east by the Pacific, and south by the Siberian mountains, lying on the frontiers of the Chinese Empire and Independent Tartary. This vast region is traversed by three large rivers, the Obi,
the Yenisei and the Lena, all of which rise in the northern frontier mountains of High Asia. The Caspian and Aral seas lie on the southwestern border; but lake Baikal is entirely in Siberia.

> a. SIBERIA PROPER.

The southwestern part of this vast country contains large and immeasurable steppes, upon which few forests grow, and indeed little except grass and dry heath. Many of the salt lakes which are found in these steppes are coated with a saline surface of a foot thickness. But few of the inhabitants have permanent abodes, as the nomadic life which consists in traversing the vast plains with their herds and cattle, possess charms which allure the great majority of the people. The eastern portions, on the contrary, are intersected with mountains and forests, and present therefore a wilder aspect. Beyond the 60th parallel of north latitude, Siberia resembles a desert where a few wandering tribes gain their subsistence by fishing and the chase. Here dwell the Samoieds, who have already been noticed under the head of European Russia. East of these rove the Yakoots, who live upon roots, the flesh of wild animals, mice and wild fowl; bread is almost unknown to them. They are yet partly heathen, having an idol called Tatar. The eastern Yakoots, who live in the south, are consanguineous with the Samoieds, and live in the same manner, but are of larger stature. On the aforementioned steppes live the little and middle hordes of Kirgheez. Abundance of wild anımals are found here, especially fur animals: the sable, the weasel, the squirrel, the fox, the glutton, the bear, the beaver, the sea otter and the white bear; also, herds of wild horses and reindeer. The mines, besides the ordinary metals, yield the loadstone.

Eiaterinburg, situated on the principal highway to Europe, is the seat of the superior court of the mining districts for all Siberia, and carries on a lively trade. The majority of the inhabitants are Germans.

Tobolsk, on the Irtish river, is the fur depot for all Siberia, with 25,000 inhabitants. Here is erected a house of correction for exiles.
Tomsk and Kolyvax, have gold and silver mines.
Ybniskisk, on the Yenisei, holds a large annual fair.
Irmutsk, situated 30 miles from Lake Baikal, is the chief
commercial emporium for the Russian Chinese trade and the principal trading city for eastern Siberia, with 22,000 inhalitants. In the contiguous mountains, is a stalactitic cavern, ten miles long, which is supposed by the ignorant inhabitants to be the abode of evil spirits.

Kiachta, on the Chinese border, is a trading place for the Russians and Chinese. Tea and furs are the principal articles of trade.

Nertschinse, a fortified town on the frontier, with gold and silver mines in which many exiles labor.

Yakutsk, ou the Lena, has considerable fur trade.
Oкнотsк, situated on the sea so named, has a good harbor and carries on a brisk trade with Kamtschatka and Russian America. Here the most culpable offenders are confined. An esculent clay is found in the vicinity.

## b. THE PENINSULA OF KAMTSCHATKA,

Is a cold barren region little adapted to agriculture; some recent agricultural and horticultural experiments, however, have resulted favorably. The eastern coast is covered with forests. The inhabitants subsist principally on fish, and dogs are their only domestic animals, which are used for drawing their sleds. The principal trade of this region consists of valuable furs. There are many volcanoes and hot springs.

Amatsea is the chief town, with a good harbor.
c. ISLANDS.

The Kurile Islands, lying between Kamtschatka and Japan, belong only partly to Siberia. They have no other products except furs and marine animals.

The Albutian or Fox Islands, stretching to the peninsula of Alaska in America, are rocky, and contain many volcanoes. The sea around these abounds in numerous marine animals.

New Siberia, consists of some islands in the Arctic ocean entirely uninhabited. They are visited by Russians in the summer, for the catching of seal and walruses.

## 2. CAUCASIAN RUSSIA,

Comprises the country between the Caspian and Black seas, lying south of the Caucasian mountains. Besides the chain of the Caucasian mountains, 700 miles long, which forms the northern boundary, the sacred Mount Ararat, 16,200 feet high, lies on the southwestern border. The portion of country south of the mountain chain, is a fine fertile district. The whole country being a continual slope from the summits of the
the Caucasian mountains, is subject to great diversities of climate, and the products comprise many common to both tropical and temperate regions. The inhabitants are principally christians of the Greek and Armenian churches. The women are noted for their great beauty.

Tiflis, on the Kur, the capital, is an important commercial city, with celebrated warm baths and 50,000 inhabitants.

Erivan, in Armenia, at the foot of Mount Ararat. Ten miles east is a famous monastery, to which the Armenians make pilgrimages.

BaKu, a fortified town on the Caspian, with naphtha springs. Its beautifnl vicinity has been termed the "Paradise of Roses." Near this is the celebrated eternal fire, to which the fire worshippers or Guebers make frequent pilgrimages, and the temple of fire, in the centre of which stands the sacrificial altar, upon which the fire burns with a constant blaze, fed by the oil in the earth.

## II. ASIATIC TURKEY.

Area 437,000 square miles. Population $10,000,000$.
Asiatic Turkey is bounded north by the Marmora and Black seas and Caucasian Russia, east by Persia, south by Arabia and the Mediterranean, and west by the Mediterranean and the Archipelago.

Surface.-The Taurus is the principal chain of mountains, from which branch south the Libanus and the Anti-Libanus.

Rivers.-The Euphrates and 'Tigris lise in Mount Ararat, and unite under the name Schat el Arab (Arabian river) and empty into the Persian gulf. The Jordan rises in Mount Hermon, in the chain of the Anti-Libanus, Hows through the lake of Gennesareth and empties into the Dead sea. Lake Van is in Armenia. The water of this lake, as well as that of the Dead sea, is salt.

Climate.-Only the elevated mountainous districts have winter with snow and ice; winter is distinguished in the low regions, particularly in the south, by the abundance of rain during that season. The summers are hot and the inhabitants suffer much from frequent earthquakes, the poisonous Simoon and epidemic diseases.

Products: Rice, grapes, olives, figs, cedars, mastich, turpentine, cotton, gall nuts and asphalt; many camels and
goats with fine hair. The inland trade is carried on by means of caravans.

Inhabitants.-The inhabitants are composed of Mohammedans, Christians and Jews. The Sultan of Constantinople is ruler of this comntry, and he governs it by means of Pashas and Deputies called Beglerbegs.

The provinces are:

## 1. Natolia or anatolia,

Also called the Levant, formerly Asia Minor:
Smyrna, situated on the Archipelago, is the richest and most important city of the Levant, with 150,000 inhabitants. The ruins of Ephesus lie some distance from Smyrna.

Kutaieh has warm baths and 50,000 inhabitants.
Brusa, at the foot of Mount Olympus, was formerly an important city, but was almost destroyed by an earthquake in 1855. Kossuth resided here for some time after his. flight from Hungary. Population 65,000.

Scutari, opposite Constantinople, is regarded as the Asiatic Suburb, with 50,000 mhabitants. It is the burial place of the ennobled Ottomans of the Turkish capital.

Angora, the most important commercial city of the interior, famed for its fine haired goats. Population 20,000 .

Sinope, Kerasent and Trebizond, are important trading places on the Black sea.

Tarsus lies in the southeast, near the Mediterranean. This was the birth place of the Apostle Paul.

The islands of Cyprus and Rhodes belong to Natolia; in the former much excellent wine is made ; and in the latter ship building is carried on extensively. Samos, famous for its muscat wine; Skio or Chios, abounding in turpentine and mastich ; Mytilene, yielding great quantities of marble, oil and figs; and Tenedos prolific in its vintage.

## 2. SYRIA,

Comprises ancient Syria, Phœnicia and Palestine.
Haleb or Aleppo, is a very important commercial city, and the principal depot of Turkish, Persian and Indian merchandise, with 70,000 inhabitants.

Damascus, is one of the most ancient cities of the world, situated in a very fertile and extensive plain, 80 miles in circumference, which is remarkable for its beauty. It has extensive silk and cotton manufactures, an important trade, and 200,000 inhabitants. Here from 30 to 50,000 pilgrims assemble annually from all parts of the Ottoman Empire, Persia, and Turkestan, and join the holy caravan for Mecca.

Beirout, in the land of the Druses, is an important commercial city, on the Mediterranean. Population 20,000.

Acre or St. Jean d’Acre, also called Ptolemais, is a strongly fortified seaport, at the foot of Mount Carmel. It is the principal market of the Syrian cotton trade: This city is famed for its desperate sieges and defenses. The assault made upon it by Richard Cœur de Lion, in 1191, was one of the most daring feats of the Crusades. It withstood Napoleon successfully in 1799, but in 1840, was reduced by the British fleet.
Nazrarete, a village situated near Mount Tabor, contains the splendid church of the Annunciation; in which the supposed house of Joseph and the Virgin Mary is shown.

Jerusalem, the once renowned capital of the Jewish kingdom, is built near brook Kedron, upon Mounts Moriah and Calvary, and is surrounded with walls of hewn stone. The inhabitants derive their support principally from the contributions of the pious worshipers who flock thither continually to pay their devotions at the holy sepulchre, in the church erected over the spot where the body of our Saviour was entombed. The immense Armenian Convent, capable of accommodating over 1,000 pilgrims, is an object of curiosity. The city has a population of 30,000 , of whom there are 20,000 Christians and 4,000 Jews.
Bethlbhem, a village inhabited only by Christians, who carry on a small trafficking in crucifixes and beads. In the grotto beneath the Church of the Nativity, a spot is shown as the birth place of the Redeemer.

> 3. AL GEZIRA,

Comprises the district of country between the Euphrates and Tigris. It was anciently called Mesopotamia.

Diarberir, on the Tigris, has great morocco manufactures, and 40,000 inhabitants.
Mosul, also built upon the Tigris, has many extensive cotton manufactures. In the vicinity are the ruins of Nineveh.

## 4. TURKISH ARMENIA.

The Armenians compose a branch of Christians, dwelling in Armenia and other Turkish provinces, and also in Persia, and they carry on an extensive trade.

Erzeroum, built near the source of the Euphrates, has extensive copper mines and 40,000 inhabitants. The trade of this city, especially with the passing caravans, is extensive. It
is the focus of the transit commerce between Europe and Trebizond on the one hand, and Central Asia and Persia on the other.

## 5. KURDISTAN,

The ancient Assyria. The Koords are an unruly people, who are governed by their own rulers under Turkish superiority.
Arbil, the ancient Arbela, celebrated for the victory of Alexander the Great over Darius, in the year 331, A. C.

## 6. IRAK-ARABI,

The ancient Babylonia or Chaldea.
Bagdad, built upon both sides of the Tigris, was once the brilliant metropolis of the caliphate, the seat of Arabian science and literature, and the centre of eastern civilization and refinement. But few vestiges of its pristine splendor yet remain. Its commercial importance has vanished, its manufactures have declined, and its trade is dependent principally upon the caravans, which pass from Smyrna and Aleppo. Population 50,000. South of Bagdad, on the Euphrates, lie the ruins of the great and celebıated city of Babylon, which was destroyed by Cyrus the Persian.
Bassoram, standing in the midst of a grove of palm trees on the Schat el Arab, at the head of the Persinn gulf, is an important commercial city, with a population of 60,000 .

## III. ARABIA.

Area 1,200,000 square miles. Population 15,000,000.
The Arabian peninsula is bounded north by Asiatic Tur= key, east by the Persian gulf and the sea of Arabia, south by the Indian ocean, and west by the Red sea.

Surface.-A chain of mountains stretches along the western coast, under different names, from which branch the coffee mountains in the southwest. In the northwestern part of Arabia the sacred mountains of Sinai and Horeb rise to an altitude of from 7,000 to 8,000 feet. Upon Mount Sinai stands the Greek cloister of St. Catharine, the monks of which are noted for their horticultural skill.

Rivers.-Arabia has no navigable rivers; in the interior
there are probably rivers of the desert, but they are unknown ; and on the northern border flows the Euphrates.

Climate.-ln the southern parts of Arabia extreme heat prevails, whilst in the northern, the air is cool and upon Mount Sinai snow falls. The nights are generally cool. Arabia is often visited by the pestilential Simoon, and the earth is seldom moistened with rain.

Products.-The most handsome and fleetest horses are found in Arabia, and the camel is the ordinary beast of burden for the Arabs in their journeyings over the desert. Here are found lions, sheep, ostriches, pearls, coffee, gum, dates, myrrh, incense, aloes, senna leaves and excellent balsam.

Inhabitants.-One part of the Arabs dwell in towns and cities and follow agricultural pursuits; another called Bedouins (children of the desert) migrate from one place to another, dwelling in tents, and lead a nomadic life. These wanderers of the desert are governed by Sheiks or Emirs, a number of whom unite together and choose a sultan or chief ruler. The prevailing religion is the Mohammedan; however, during the last century, a sect arose called the Wahabees, who deny the divine mission of Mohammed and the inspiration of the Koran, and this sect numbers many adherents.

Divisions.-Arabia was anciently divided into Arabiafelix, or the happy; Arabia-petræa, or the rocky; and Ara-bia-deserta, or the desert. Arabia-felix, comprising the southern part appears to bear this name quite appropriately, as nature seems in this region to bestow her gifts and choicest bounties in the most lavish profusion. Arabia-petræa comprises the western part, and it was here that the children of Israel wandered so long in their journey from Egypt to Palestine. Arabia-deserta is principally covered with quicksand, but also contains some fertile spots called oases.
The modern division is into six provinces: Hedschas in the west; Yemen in the south; Oman and Hadschar in the east; and Nedsehed and the Desert in the north.

Medina is a meanly built city, celebrated as the burial place of Mohammed, to whose tomb great multitudes of pilgrims are attracted. The coffin containing his remains is suspended by an iron hook to the roof of a magnificently decorated mosque. If credence be due to the assertion of the Mohammedans, it is drawn by a large magnet fixed in the roof. Population 18,000.

Mecca is noted as the birth place of Mohammed, and contains the Kaba or house of God, a small square edifice built according to Mussulman superstition by the patriarch Abraham, in which is found the black stone, said to have been given to the patriarch by the Angel Gabriel. These relics, sacred in Moslem belief, render Mecca one of the centres of attraction for the Mohammedan world, and every orthodox Mussulman is obliged, at least once during his life, to visit the Kaba. Mecca is the depot of Syrian, Egyptian, and Indian merchandise, and has 60,000 inhabitants.

Jidda, a seaport and commercial city, serves as the harbor of Mecca, with 30,000 inhabitants.

Mocha, near the strait of Bab el Mendeb is greatly visited by ${ }^{\text {EI }}$ Indian and European merchants. Its trade in coffee, which is noted as the finest in the world, is very extensive.

Ader is a fortified city on the southern coast, and commands the entrance to the Red sea. It is held by the British.

Sana, the capital and residence of the Iman, one of the most powerful princes in Arabia, with 30,000 inhabitants.

Muscat is the centre of an active commerce with India, and a great pearl market.

Tadmor (the city of palm trees) is a small village in the Syrian desert, the houses of which stand amidst the ruins of the famous city of l'almyra. This city was, in 744, destroyed by the Saracens.

In the Persian gulf lie the Bahrein isles, belonging to the Sheik of IIadschar and inhabited by 30,000 Arabs. Here is the great pearl bank of Zara,

## IV. PERSIA.

Area 835,000 square miles. Population 18,300,000.
Persia is bounded north by Caucasian Russia, the Caspian sea and Independent Tartary, east by Hindostan, south by the Arabian sea and the Persian gulf, and west by Turkey.

Surface.-Persia is traversed by chains of mountains which are partially naked, and between these lie extensive plains, some of which are dry deserts of sand and salt, but others have a fertile soil. The lofty Hinduku or HindooCoosh chain of mountains, the highest peak of which rises to an altitude of 20,000 feet, is separated from the Himalaya mountains by the valley of the Sinde, and forms on the northeastern border the boundary with Thibet. With this chain are united the Solomons or Soliman mountains, which extend north and south,

Rivers.-The Indus or Sinde, on the eastern border, is the only river of importance, some branches of which rise here; the remainder are rivers of the Desert, or Coast rivers.

Climate.-The climate is variable, but in general quite healthy. The large extensive plains enjoy an unusually pure, clear atmosphere, but a very parched and dry one. In the spring and winter seasons much rain falls; but none from May to November; and owing to the burning heat, during this period, everything becomes entirely parched. The opposite is the case in the mountainous regions in the northeastern and northwestern parts, where tolerably cold weather prevails. In the south, the poisonous Simoon blows.

Products: Beautiful horses, asses and sheep are the principal domestic animals; lions, leopards, and stili more jackalls roam in the southern regions; innumerable swarms of locusts are often the plague of the country ; rice, wheat, grapes, tropical fruits, cotton, opium, camphor, pearls and naphtha. The rearing of bees and the culture of silk, are great branches of industry.

Inhabitants.-The Persians belong principally to the Caucasian race, but are divided into several branches: 1. The Persians proper, who have great similarity of character with the French. 2. The Afghans, who are partially nomadic. These are very hospitable, as are all wandering tribes, and frank and ingenuous in their demeanor; some engaging in robbery as an occupation, but never at the expense of the lives of their victims. 3. The Beloochees, who are entirely a nomadic tribe, having little cultivation, and who compose a race of wild and dreaded robbers that esteem theft as unnecessary, qut robbery and plundering as allowable. Their hospitality, however, is unlimited, and he who places himself under their protection, can rely thereon, as they prefer death to the breach of their promise. Mohammedanism is the prevailing religion throughout all Persia.

## DIVISIONS.

Until the middle of the last century, Persia formed a united kingdom
but since that time, in consequence of various revolutions, it has become
divided into three independent States.
I. IRAN, OR PERSIA PROPER.
II. AFGHANISTAN, (the residence of the Afghans.)

III, BELOOCHISTAN, (the residence of the Beloochecs.)
I. IRAN,

Usually called Persia, comprises the western part of the country. It contains an area of 450,000 square miles, and $11,300,000$ inhabitants, and is governed by a Shah or King, whose power is despotic.

Teheran, the capital and residence of the king, has a gorgeous palace, and in winter, 60,000 inhabitants, but in summer not over 10,000 , as during that period the royal court and a great number of the citizens leave the city on account of the oppressive heat, and betake themselves to the mountains, where they live in tents.

Kasbin has manufactures of silk and cotton goods, of arms (especially sabres) and watches. Population 25,000 .

Resht, with the most important silk manufactures of Pcrsia. 'The vicinity abounds with mulberry trees. Population 50,000.

Tauris or 'Tabriz, is the most important commercial city of the kingdom, with 60,000 inhabitants.

Ispahan, formerly the Persian capital, and one of the most imposing cities of the east, contained then 600,000 inhabitants ; but its ancient glory has disappeared, much of it being at this time in ruins, and its population only 80,000 . It has extensive caravanseries.
Shiraz, situated in a wine producing and rose scented region has 30,000 inhabitants, who derive great profit from a costly naphtha, which exudes from lofty precipices.

In the vicinity lie the magnificent ruins of Persepolis. This once large and wealthy city was taken by Alexander the Great, and exposed to pillage and destruction; afterwards having been rebuilt, it was soon destroyed the second time.

Gomron or Bender-Abassi, a commercial city on the strait of Ormus.
Ormes, an island at the entrance into the Persian Gulf.

## 2. AFGHANISTAN,

Called also Cabulistan, comprises the northeastern part of Persia, and includes an area of 225,000 square miles and $5,000,000$ inhabitants. The government is in the hands of a Shah, whose power is limited by the immunities of the Afghan tribes.

Cabus, the capital and residence of the Shah, has a magnificent royal residence, and 80,000 inhabitants.

Herat, one of the most handsome cities of Asia, is a place of great trade, and its population though diminished, amounts to 45,000 .

Pischaun, with great silk and cotton manufactures. Pupulation 50,0:0.

Candahar, a large and fortificd city, graced with numerous mosques and other splendid edifices. It formerly contained 100,000 inhabitants, now only 30,000 , who carry on a brisk trade.

## 3. BELOOCHISTAN,

Consists of the southeastern part of Persia, and a large portion of it is covered with a vast desert. It has an area of 160,000 square miles and $2,000,000$ inhabitants, a part of whom are nomads.

Kelat, the capital and residence of the Khan, has 20,000 inhabitants. It extends ten miles in length and three in breadth, and this space is occupied for gardening and agriculture.

## V. INDEPENDENT TARTARY OR TURKESTAN.

Area 640,000 square miles. Population 6,500,000.
Independent Tartary is bounded north by the Russian Empire, east by the Chinese Empire, south by Afghanistan and Iran, and west by the Caspian Sea.

Surface.-Only the eastern and the southeastern parts are mountainous; here lie the Belur Tagh mountains, with which the chain of the Hindoo Coosh is united. All the remaining portions consist almost entirely of continuous sandy deserts, which descend gradually towards the Caspian Sea, and upon these no vegetation is visible, except on the oases and river banks.

Rivers : The Oxus, called also the Jihon, which empty into the Aral sea. Besides the Caspian and the Aral seas, many salt lakes are found here.

Climate.-In the south the climate is quite mild, but in the mountainous regions and the northern steppes rather severe winters prevail.

Products: Horses and asses, which are also found here in a wild state ; camels, sheep, bisons and locusts; silk, cotton, flax, \&c., also some metals and precious stones.

Inhabitants.--The Tartars are Mohammedans, and are divided into several different stocks or races: 1. The Usbecks, a barbarous and warlike people, who are the dominant tribe of Tartary. 2. The Turcomans, who roam between the Caspian and Aral seas. 3. The Karakalpacks, who live east of the Aral sea. 4. The Kirgheez, a tribe of robbers, who dwell in
the north. This is the large horde of this name ; the little and middle hordes are governed by the Russians. These tribes are principally nomadic. 5. The Bucharians, who inhabit the south and are the most civilized of all the Tartar tribes, with permanent abodes, and who carry on a considerable trade. All these tribes are ruled by Khans, who must swear allegiance to the Usbeck Grand Khan of Bokhara.

Samarcand, the capital of the Usbecks, has many manufactures of silk, cotton, and silk paper. This was once a large and flourishing city and the seat of Empire of the renowned Tamerlane, since whose time it has greatly declined. Population 50,000. Here Tamerlane lies buried in a tomb of jasper.

Bokhara, the residence of the Grand Khan, has 70,000 inhabitants who are engaged in an extensive trade.

Tashient, upon the river Sihon, is the residence of a Khan, and has iron and cannon founderies, powder mills, and 40,000 inhabitants.

Turkestan, situated in a province of the same name. It is worthy of remark, that this province is regarded as the Farther Land of the Turks.

Khiva, situated on a channel of the river Jihon, is the residence of a Khan. Here is the principal slave mart of Independent Tartary, to which the neighboring tribes bring their captives, together with oxen, horses and asses for sale.

## VI. INDIA.

India, known also as the East Indies, comprises a large portion of southern Asia, lying between Persia and China. The bay of Bengal divides it into the two peninsulas of Hindostan and Farther India, to which some islands are also reckoned.

## 1. HINDOSTAN,

Called Hither India, or India, in a more restricted sense, is the largest and most important part. Area $1,367,000$ square miles. Population 172,000,000.

Surface.-The lofty Himalaya mountains run on the northern border and form the boundary with Thibet. Large and fertile plains through which the Ganges flows, stretch to the southern base of the Himalaya mountains; but in the west, extensive deserts of sand are found, which are bordered
by the river Indus. The Ghauts mountains stretch through the peninsula in a southern direction to Cape Comorin, and form a series of highlands, which decline gradually to the eastern coast.

Rivers.-The principal rivers are, the Indus or Sinde which rises in the western part of Thibet ; the Ganges, having its source in the Himalaya, and which receives the Jumna as an affluent; the Brahmaputra, whose sources are found in the northern declivity of the Himalaya mountains, and which unites with the Ganges 40 miles from the sea. Every year in the months of July and August, the Ganges overflows its banks and inundates the surrounding country, especially the low grounds near its mouth, so that nothing except water is visible for miles, and the submerged villages project like islands from the carcumfluent element. This river is regarded by the Hindoos as a sacred stream, and according to this belief, a goddess has been transformed into it, whence massive edifices, gardens and shady groves are found upon its banks, for the accommodation of the visiting pilgrims.

Climate.-The climate in the northern part is mild, but in the southern excessively hot, the heat being however somew hat moderated by the monsoons or trade-winds. It is worthy of observation that the eastern or Coromandel coast has summer, when on the western or Malabar coast, winter prevails, and the reverse is also the case. This is caused by the Ghauts mountains, which become a regulator of the weather, and detain the rain clouds brought by the trade-winds, which blow regularly for six months from the northeast, viz: from October to April, and afterwards from the southeast for the same length of time during the summer months.

Products.-The products of Hindostan are numerous and charming. The most important articles of export are silk, woolen and cotton goods, cotton yarn, muslin, shawls, carpets, diamonds and other precious stones, rice, pepper, ginger, sago, camphor, opium, indigo, saltpetre and ivory, Of wild animals, the royal tiger and leopard are found here,. but the lion rarely ; apes, and elephants abound in the forests, and many wild fowl.

Inhabitants.-The aboriginal inhabitants of Hindostan are called Hindoos, and these are divided into four separate castes : 1. The Brahmins or priests. 2. The Shatryas or soldiers, of which cast the rulers are chosen. 3. The Vaisyas
or husbandmen, merchants and artisans. 4. The Sudras or laborers. The lowest class of Hindoos are the Pariahs or outcasts, who are despised by all the others, and are not even permitted to dwell among them.

A horrible custom exists among the Hindoos, which induces the surviving wife to follow her deceased husband to the funeral pile and there permit her body to be burned along with the corpse of her companion. In the English possessions, this unnatural custom has been abolished. Besides the Hindoos the Sikhs, the Parsees or Guebers, the Afghans, the Mongols and many Europeans live in India. According to the Brahminical doctrines, the Brahmins emanated from the head of Brahma, the Shatryas from his shoulders, the Vaisyas from his stomach, and the Sudras from his feet. The Hindoos believe in the existence of three principal divinities: Brahma, the creator; Vishnu, the preserver; and Siva, the destroyer; and besides these a multitude of inferior gods. The Sikhs reject the Brahminical divinity, and profess a religion peculiar to themselves, consising of a medley of Brahminical and Mohammedan tenets. The Parsees esteem light as the cause of good (whence the fire worship,) and darkness as the source of evil. The number of Mohammedans is estimated at $10,000,000$, Jews 100,000 , and Christians one and a half millions.

## DIVISIONS.

Hindostan is composed of the Independent States, and the European possessions.

## A. The independent states,

Comprise at this time but few.

## 1. NEPAUL,

Along the Himalaya mountains, west of Bootan, comprises an area of 53,000 square miles and $2,000,000$ inhabitants. It is thickly overgrown with timber and well irrigated; its climate is mild and healthy.

Khatmandoo, is the capital, situated at the foot of a mountain 20,000 feet high, with 50,000 inhabitants.
2. bootan,
also along the Himalaya, in the northeastern part of Hindos$\tan$, has 65,000 square miles.

Tassisudon is the capital.

## B. THE EUROPEAN POSSESSIONS.

1. The British Dominions, comprise at this time nearly the whole of Hindostan, acquisitions having been made from time to time by the British, until their authority may be considered as almost universal in this great country. The remaining tributary princes are mere vassals of the British, being wholly under their control and direction. In a governmental aspect, the British possessions are, at this time, divided into three presidencies : Bengal, Madras, and Bombay.

> a. THE PRESIDENCY OF BENGAL,

Comprises the country north of the Nerbudda river, and extends from the bay of Bengal to beyond the Indus. It has an area of $1,000,000$ square miles, and $130,000,000$ inhabitants. This vast territory is more appropriately described under its different divisions.

## 1. THE COUNTRY OF THE SIKHS,

Called also the Punjaub, lies in the northwest. It was formerly governed by independent princes, which were leagued together for defence; but near half a century since, one of these princes obtained the supreme authority, and the province of Cashmere was, in 1823, wrested from the Afghans and united to the Punjaub. All this country was conquered by the English in 1849.
Lahore, situated on the highway which leads to Delhi, with 100,000 inhabitants.

Cashmere, formerly Serinagur, the capital of the province so called, is celebrated on account of its costly shawls, over 80,000 of which are made here annually. Population 50,000.

The province of Cashmere, in which this city is situated, is represented as so exceedingly delightful and fertile, that it has been called the "Paradise of India." The Hindoos seek here for the home of their Brahmins; the Chinese, the native country of Foo or Fohi ; and the Mohammedans consider that here the garden of Eden was located.

## 2. THE MAHRATTA COUNTRY.

Occupies nearly the central portion of Hindostan.
Ougern, is noted for its observatory, and has 100,000 inhabitants.

Gwalior, is built in the form of an amphitheatre, at the foot of a rock 342 feet high, on the summit of which is one of the strongest fortresses of Hindostan. Population 80,000.

## 3. TIIE DISTRICT OF CALCUTTA,

## On the lower Ganges and the adjoining coast.

Calcutta, the capital of British India, the seat of the British Governor General, and the most important commercial city of Hindostan, is situated on the Hoogly river, 100 miles from its mouth, and contains numerous manufacturing establishments, and 250,000 inhabitants. Near the city lies the stronghold of Fort William, which cost $\$ 10,000,000$.
$\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{ACCA}}$, where the finest muslin is made. Population 150,000 .
Murshedabad, is a meanly built city, situated on the Ganges, and contains 160,000 inhabitants. Its manufactures of shawls, silks and cloth are extensive.

Patna, on the Ganges, with 250,000 inhabitants. Here excellent carpets are manufactured, and the city carries on a large trade in opium.

## 4. THE DISTRICT OF ALLAHABAD,

On the middle Ganges, is traversed by the Jumna. This is one of the most fertile regions of India.

Benares, is one of the largest manufacturing cities of India, situated on the Ganges, with 600,000 inhabitants. It is regarded as the seat of Brahminical learning, and the ecclesiastical metropolis containing a celebrated Sanscrit University and the most sacred Pagoda (temple) of Hindostan, which attracts an immense number of pilgrims.

Delif, on the Jumna, was formerly the residence of the Great Mogul, and contains 200,000 inhabitants. It was one of the head quarters in the Sepoy rebellion, but was stormed by the British on the 14th of September, 1857.

## b. THE PRESIDENCY OF MADRAS,

Comprises nearly the whole of peninsular Hindostan and has an area of 187,000 square miles, and 26,000,000 inhabitants.

Madras, situated on the coast of Coromandel, consists of the fortress of St. George, which is inhabited by Europeans, and the Black town in which dwell the Hindoos and other Asiatic tribes. Its cotton and glass manufactures are extensive, and its population of 750,000 , is engaged in an active trade.

Masulipatan possesscs excellent cotton manufactures, a fine harbor and considerable trade. Population 75,000 .

Calicut, on the Malabar coast, with 24,000 inhabitants. Here Vasca da Gama first landed in 1498. The name of Calico is derived from this town, the cloth having been first imported from here.

## c. THE PRESIDENCY OF BOMBAY,

On the Malabar coast, between Cambay and Goa, and includes also Guzerat, Cutch and Sinde.

Bombay, built upon an island of its own name, has one of the best harbors of Hindostan, and is the principal station of the British East India navy. Population 500,000.

Surat is one of the chief commercial cities of India. It has a vast hospital for animals, such as monkeys, tortoises, fleas, and other vermin. Population 160,000.

## THE COUNTRY OF SINDE,

At the mouth of the Sinde or Indus, is a flat surace of lowlands, composed partly of desert, and partly of a fertile soil. The gipsies are believed to have originated here.

Hyderabad and Tatta are two commercial cities upon the Indus, each containing 20,000 inhabitants.

The tributary states are more or less dependent upon British authority, and the most important of these are the following:

## I. HYDRABAD,

With 90,000 square miles, $10,000,000$ inhabitants, and valuable diamond mines.

Hydrabad, with 200,000 inhabitants is the residence of the ruler. Important diamond trade. In the vicinity lies the strong fortress of Golconda.
2. NAGPOOR,

With a city of the same name.

## 3. MYSORE,

Contains 25,000 square miles, and $3,000,000$ inhabitants.
Mysore, the capital, is a strongly fortified city. II. THE PORTUGEUSE POSSESSIONS.

Goa, the capital, situated upon an island, has a fine harbor and but few inhabitants, it having been deserted by its citizens on account of the impurity of the air, for Villa Nova de Goa, a very handsome town of $20,(100$ inhabitants, built upon the main land opposite the island.

Div, built upon an island of the same name, also has a fine harbor.
III. THE POSSESSIONS OF THE FRENCH.

Pondicuerry, the capital, on the coast of Coromandel, with 25,000 inhabitants.

Chandernagore, a commercial city of Bengal, with 40,000 inhabitants.

The Danish possessions upon the Coromandel coast were lately sold to Great Britain.

## 2. FARTHER INDIA.

The castern and smaller peninsula, is comparatively little known to Europeans. Area 800,000 square miles. Population $36,000,000$.

Surface.-A chain of mountains stretches north and south through the peninsula, and runs into Romania, the most southern cape of Asia.

Rivers: 'The Irrawaddy the largest, the Meinam and MaiKiang or Cambodia, all flowing in a southern direction.

Climate: In the south very hot; in the north mild.
Products.-Besides the enumerated products of Hindostan, those of tin and the edible swallow nests may be enumerated; elephants are also more numerous here, and are used as horses in other countries, for riding and for the transportation of baggage, and are kept like horses, in stables.

Inhabitants.-The inhabitants are principally heathen, except in the peninsula of Malacca, which is chiefly inhabited by Mohammedan Malays.

DIVISIONS.

1. Assam.
2. Siam.
3. Birmah.
4. Anam.
5. Malacca.
6. ASSAM,

In the northwest, has 56,000 square miles and $1,000,000$ inhabitants. It formerly composed part of the Birman Empire, but was in 1828 ceded to the British. No cities of importance are found here.
2. BIRMAH.

The Birman Empire, which comprises the western part of Farther India, has an area of 200,000 square miles and $8,000,000$ inhahitants. Its government is purely despotic, the ruler assuming the title of Boa, or Emperor.

Ava, on the Irrawaddy, is the capital and residence of the Emperor, with 50,000 inhabitants,

Umerapoord, the ancient capital, situated also upon the Irrawaddy, in the vicinity of Ava, has fewer inhabitants than formerly.

Pegu is chiefly celebrated for its great temple of Shœ-Madoo, with 100 golden peaked towers, said to be upwards of 2300 years old.

Rangoon, near the mouth of the Irrawaddy, has since 1826, a free harbor. It contains the celebrated pagoda of Shoe-Dagon. Population 30,000.

At the peace of 1826, the Birmese ceded several provinces to the English East India Company. Arracan, on the east coast of the bay of Bengal, is the most important, with a town of the same name. This, like all Birmese towns, is meanly built, the dwellings consisting principally of Bamboo huts.

> 3. SIAM,

Sontheast of Birmah, in the wide valley of the river Meinam, with an area of 190,000 square miles, and 4,000,000 inhabitants. The white ape, white buffalo and white fallow deer, are found here.

Bankok, the capital, lying on the river Meinam is the most important commercial city of the kingdom. It has few streets, most of its houses being built upon rafts moored in the river, forming a floating city. Population 50,000.

Siam or Yuthia, situated upon an island in the river Meinam, was once the capital, and a largely populated city, but it is greatly declined. All the houses are built upon strong posts, because the river now and then overflows everything. There are in the city many splendid pagodas and several christian churches. One of the pagodas contains 100 images of their divinities.

## 4. ANAM,

Is the most powerful Empire of Farther India, lying in the eastern part, and it has a very fertile soil. It consists of Tonquin, Cochin-China, Laos and Cambodia, and has 290,000 square miles and $20,000,000$ inhabitants.

Hue or Phuxuan, the residence of the emperor, possesses a very strongly fortified citadel built by Europeans. Its commercial and manufacturing activity is extensive. Population 80,000.

Huehan, has a fine harbor, and is the best commercial city of the Empire, and greatly visited by European vessels.

## 5. THE PENINSULA OF MALACCA,

Has an extent of 64,000 square miles and is covered with immense forests, which abound in elephants and venemous reptiles. It is inhabited by Malays, who carry on a lively trade and commerce, and they are united together in small
communities most of which are under the government of Siam.

Malacca, the city built upon the strait of this name, as also the strip of territory along the western coast, belongs to the English.

Both the islands Prince of Wales or Pulo Pinang in the strait of Malacea, and Sincapore at the southern extremity of the peninsula, belong to the English and are important in a trading aspect, particularly the latter. Pepper is the main product. The China tea has been successfully cultivated here.

## 3. THE ISLANDS.

1. The Laccadives, comprise 19 small islands opposite the Malabar coast, with immense cocoa forests. (Diven, signifies islauds.)
2. The Maldives, form an archipelago of many thousand small islands, abounding in cocoa nuts and kauris, a kind of clams, used here as money. The inhabitants of these as also of the Laccadive islands, profess Mohammedanism, and are governed by their own rulers.
3. Ceylon or Seilan, separated by the Palk strait from the coast of Coromandel, with an area of 25,000 square miles, and $1,600,000$ inhabitants. The Veddahs, a race devoid of civilization, dwell here, and have no intercourse with the remaining inhabitants. The mountains attain their highest elevation in the Adamsberg, 7,000 feet high. Cinnamon is the most important product of the island; but the yield of the pearl fisheries, formerly so valuable, is now comparatively insignificant. This island is under the direct authority of the British Crown, and is ruled by a Royal Governor.

Colombo is the capital and principal seaport of Ceylon, with 31,000 inhabitants.

Tringononale has a fine harbor, in which the British men-of-war lie.
4. The Andaman Isles, in the bay of Bengal, furnish great quantities of lumber and cotton. These islands are inhabited by a race of rude and uncivilized negroes, and the climate is very unhealthy. On account of this latter circumstance the English have abandoned them.
5. The Nicobar Islands, sointh of the former, are inhabited by Malays. The Danes formerly held these, but the unhealthy climate has caused their abandonment.
6. The Sunda Islands, derive their name from that of the strait between Sumatra and Java. There are four of these.
a. Sumatra, under the equator, comprises 136,000 square miles, and $6,000,000$ inhabitants. The coast is inhabited by Malays, who are principally Mohammedans. The principal products are pepper, camphor, the best of which is found here; a fine species of gold, and abundance of tin. It is divided
into several States, almost all of which are subject to the Dutch, who hold extensive possessions here. The cities belonging to them, are:

Palembang, upon the east side, a fine commercial city, with 30,000 inhabitants.

Padang, a fortified town, upon the west side.
Banca, an island upon the east coast, has inerhaustible mines of tin.
b. Java has an area of 50,000 square miles, and $11,000,000$ inhabitants; $8,500,000$ of whom live in the Dutch possessions. Coffee is the most valuable product; but one of the most remarkable is the Boan-upas, or poison-tree, the juice of which is very deleterious. Here is the Gurvo-upas, or the remarkable valley of poison, which has a circumference of two miles. A dog put into this valley died in a few minutes, as did also a hen.

Batavia is the capital of all the Dutch India possessions, and the emporium of the Holland trade in the east, with 50,000 inhabitants. The location of this city is extremely unhealthy, and for this reason numbers of its citizens are continually retiring into the interior.
c. Borneo, the largest of the Asiatic islands, is mountainous, overgrown with forests, and possesses a fertile soil. It has an area of 300,000 square miles, and $3,000,000$ inhabitants. Borneo is wholly unexplored by Europeans, except the parts near the coast, and these are inhabited principally by Malays. In the little frequented forests live the ourangoutang ; also the elephant and the rhinoceros, neither of which is met with east of this. The Dutch have here several settlements along the coast.
The Sooloo Islands, north of Borneo, are ruled by a Sultan, who also governs part of Borneo.
d. Celebes, is a mountainous, but fertile island, with an area of 55,000 square miles, and $3,000,000$ inhabitants. It belongs to the Dutch.
Maccassar, once a populous town, is now a small village.
7. The small Sonda Islandss lie east of Java. One part of these belongs to the Dutch. The largest are called Sumbava, Flores and, Timor.
8. The Moluccas or Spice Islands, compose part of the Dutch possessions, and produce principally nutmegs, cloves, sago and pepper. Amboyna, the largest of these, grows cloves in abundance ; and the Banda Isles, nutmegs.
9. The Philippine Islands, comprising 140,000 square
miles, and $5,000,000$ inhabitants, possess an extremely productive soil, and are mostly subject to Spanish dominion. The most important are:
a. Manilla or Luzon, with the capital Manilla, the scat of the Spanish Captain General, and the centre of an active trade. The city has a university, and 140,000 inhabitants.
b. Magindanao, only the northern part of which belongs to Spain; the southern half is independent. This island abounds in rice and sago.

## VII. THE CHINESE EMPIRE.

Area $5,000,000$ square miiles. Population $350,000,000$.
This Empire, next to Russia the largest upon the globe in respect to extent of territory, but as regards population far surpassing it, comprises about one-tenth of the habitable earth, and nearly double that of the United States of America.

It is bounded north by Siberia, east by the Pacific, south by the China sea and India, and west by India and Independent Tartary.

PRINCIPAL DIVISIONS.

1. China Proper.

SUBJECT PROVINCES:
2. Mantchooria.
3. Mongolia.
4. Turfan.
5. Thibet.
c. Soongaria. 7. Corea.

1. CHINA PROPER,

Called by the Chinese Chung-Kue (middle kingdom,) is washed east and south by the Pacific and Indian oceans, and comprises an area of about $1,500,000$ square miles.

Surface.-The northern and western portions are very mountainous; the interior is also traversed by numerous mountains, some of which attain a great altitude. In the north is the celebrated Chinese wall, 1500 miles long, built more than 2000 years ago, as a barrier against the incursions of the Tartars. It is from twenty to thirty feet high, eleven feet thick, and set with towers ; it is now very dilapidated.

Rivers.-The principal rivers are the Hoang-Ho or Yellow river, and the Yang-tse-kiang (son of the sea,) which is called the Lan-kiang (blue river), in the lower part of its course. Both these rise in the highlands of Thibet. Of the numer-
ous canals of China, the Imperial canal from Pekin to Hangtchow, affording a navigable length of 700 miles, is noted as one of the greatest works of the kind in the world.

Climate: Not so war:n as the locality would seem to indicate. Only in the south is the weather warm ; in the north the winters are cold.

Products.-The most important products are tea, silk, rice, cotton, indigo and most tropical fruits; the tallow, wax, and candle trees; forests of bamboo, rhubarb, numerous medicinal plants, and porcelain earth. Fine silk and cotton goods are manufactured, excellent porcelain and fancy ware, and also the finest paper.

Inhabitants.-The inhabitants are distinguished by numerous peculiarities. Herein may be considered their remarkable distrust of foreigners, their singular ideas of beauty, their costume, manner of living and art of penmanship: Stoutness, or rather obesity and long finger nails are deemed marks of beauty, and in the females, small feet, which being compressed in infancy, are so diminutive as scarcely to enable them to walk without assistance. Yellow is the color assumed by mourners. Politeness degenerates here into ridiculous ceremonies, as for example, the various salutations prescribed by a fixed rule of the greatest minuteness, which are to be observed towards individuals according to their rank and condition. When one desires to address a principal mandarin or officer of state, he kneels and bows his head three times, and duritg the interview, holds his hand before his mouth. The written language contains about 80,000 signs or characters, each of which designates a particular idea, and writing is performed from bottom to top. The bulk of the Chinese profess the religion of Foo, which teaches the transmigration of souls. According to this doctrine, the soul of man, after death, occupies the body of a priest ; afterwards that of another man or an animal, just as he has been righteous or wicked, by which means it ascends through different series and purifications until it reaches ultimate perfection. The court worships the Grand Lama, and the educated receive the teachings of Confucius, as their highest authority. The Christian and Mohammedan religions are not tolerated except under great restrictions. The form of government is in the highest degree despotic, the authority of the Emeror being unlimited: on this account he calls himself the Son of Heaven.

Pekin, the capital and residence of the Emperor, is situated in a fertile plain, about 50 miles from the great wall, and has a circumference of 20 miles, and from $1 \frac{1}{2}$ to 2 million inhabitants. It is divided into two parts and is surrounded by walls, and contains many long, straight and broad streets; but the cross streets are closed by night at each corner with wooden lattice gates. There are here almost 10,000 palaces; (the Imperial being two miles in circumference,) many lofty temples, one Greek and two Roman Catholic churches and a Mohammedan Mosque. The city has an Imperial university and an observatory.

Nankin, situated on the Yang-tse Kiang, 90 miles from its mouth, has a circuit of 18 miles, 500,000 inhabitants and the celebrated porcelain tower, 200 feet high, which contains nine stories. A gallery runs around each story, on the projecting points of which numerous small bells are suspended, which, when moved by the wind, produce a delightful play of music. The silk and cotton manufactures of this place are celebrated; and from this city the Nankeen cloth derives its name.

Canton, on the river of the same name, is the principal emporium of the Empire, and is superior in wealth and population to any other commercial city of Asia. It was, up to 1842, the only entrepot in China to which European and American vessels were allowed access, and these lay at the island of Wampu, 15 miles distant, as the harbor was not sufficiently capacious to receive them. The Europeans dwell in the suburbs along the river where the mantfactories are principaliy built. The population is estimated as high as $1 \frac{1}{2}$ millions, and of this amount near oue half million are composed of the pariah race of China, who dwell in the boat town, consisting of 40,000 boats, nene of whom are permitted to enter the city proper.

Amoy is situated on an island opposite the island of Formosa, and is one of the ports opened to European and American commerce, by the treaty of 1842. Population 800,000 .

Foo-Choo is also one of the free ports opened by the treaty of 1842 , with 500,000 inhabitants.

Ningro, north of Foo Choo, is six miles in circumference, and surrounded by walls 25 feet high, with 300,003 inhabitants. It is one of the five "Free Ports."

Shang-hai, 160 miles south east of Nankin, is next to Canton, the most commercial city of China. It is surrounded with walls. This is also one of the "Free Ports." Population 190,000.

Teentsin is the port of Pekin, and a great salt emporium, with roj,000 inhabitants.

King-te-Ching is the principal seat of the porcelain manufacture in China. Population $1,000,000$.

Hangtciow, with 500,000 inhabitants.
Macao, upon an isländ of the same name, belongs to the Portuguese.
The Chinese possess only the western part of the island of Formosa; the coast of Hainan ; the remainder is occupied by independent tribes.

## 2. MANTCHOORIA,

Is an elevated and mountainous region, washed on the east by the Japan sea, covered with vast forests and fertile valleys and has rather a cold climate. This section of country is traversed by the river Amoor, which rises in Siberia, and it contains an area of 600,000 square miles, and a population of $1,500,000$, who profess principally the religion of Lama. The inhabitants are nomads and subsist chiefly as shepherds, fisherman or hunters; some, however, cultivate the soil and grow fruits.*

## 3. MONGOLIA,

West of Mantchooria, has an area of from 1,500,000 to 2,000,000 square miles, and $3,000,000$ inhabitants, who are worshippers of Lama, and governed by Khans, that recognize the Emperor of China as their supreme head. The inhabitants are divided into two principal races. 1. The Mongols ; 2. The Calmucks. This region is traversed by the Altai mountains, and here the Obi, the Irtish, the Yenisei, and the Ho-ang-ho have their sources. Of animals, the horse, the ass, the ox and the sheep are found wild here. Locusts and gnats infest this country. In the southern part is the great desert of Shamo, also called Cobi, which is composed of coarse sad and gravel. Caravans from China and Russia pass diagonally over this desert, amidst the greatest difficulties. It abounds in salt lakes. On the oases of this desert, hordes of Mongols dwell.

Dscherol is the capital, where the emperor sojourns during the hot season, when he amuses himself by hunting.

Mamatchin, is a border town opposite Kiachta, which carries on a considerable trade between China and Russia. The caravans from China pass here.

## 4. TURFAN,

Called also Little Bokhara, lies between Soongaria and

- This vast country was recently annexed by Russia to Sibcria.

Thibet, and contains an area of 550,000 square miles, and 1,000,000 inhabitants, chiefly Mohammedans. Here is the desert of Schaschin, and the river Yarkand, which empties into lake Lop. This country is governed by Khans, who are tributary to China. The inhabitants have fixed habitations, and carry on a considerable trade by means of caravans.
Turfan, the residence of a Khan.
Yarkand is a very important manufacturing and commercial city, situated upon a river of the same name, in which the Chinese caravans assemble. Population 80,000 .

## 5. THIBET,

Between Little Bokhara and Hindostan, contains an area ot 500,000 square miles and $12,000,000$ inhabitants, professing the religion of Lama, and who believe in the transmigration of the soul. This belief teaches that the soul of the ruling Dalai Lama or Grand Lama, at his death, enters into another man, and thus continues to reign. Such is also the case with the Bogdo Lama, who has also a small state here. On the borders of Hindostan rise the Himalaya, the loftiest mountains upon the globe, with Kunchinjunga their highest peak, and in the northwestern part the Mooz-Tagh. The Ganges, the Brahmaputra, the Irrawaddy and the Mai-Kiang have their sources here. The most important articles of trade in Thibet are the wool of the mountain sheep, and the hair of the mountain goat, the latter having a fineness of texture like silk. Both these articles are brought to Cashmere, where they are manufactured into the most costly shawls and other sumptuous garments.

Lassa, the capital and residence of the Dalai Lama, and of the Chinese Viceroy, with 50,000 inhabitants. It is visited by great multitudes of pilgrims. At the distance of ten miles from the city is the large summer residence of the Grand Lama, called Putala, containing 10,000 chambers.
Tischulembu, the residence of the Bogdo Lama and of a Chinese Viceroy, in the western part, called Little Thibet.

> 6. SOONGARIA,

Is the most northwestern division of the Chinese Empire and is principally composed of a poor, thin soil, destitute of timber, but in some places extensive forests are found. Gold, iron, copper and coal exist here.

## 7. COREA,

A peninsula lying south of Mantchooria, between the Yellow and Japan Seas, contains an area of trom 125 to 150,000 square miles, and $10,000,000$ inhabitants, who profess the religion of Foo. The king pays tribute to the Chinese Emperor, but in other respects his authority is despotic. No European dare set foot within the bounds of this peninsula, nor is a subject permitted to leave it, under penalty of death. The culture of silk is a great object of industry.

King-Ki-Tao, the capital and residence of the king, lies near the centre of the peninsula. A large library is collected here.

> THE LCW-CHEW ISLANDS,

Lie east of China, between Japan and Formosa. The inhabitants, amounting to 50,000 , acknowledge the religion of Foo. Some of these island form part of the dominions of Japan; others of China. The southern islands have their own independent king.

## VIII. THE EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

Area 170,000 square miles. Population 40,000,000.
The Empire of Japan, called Niphon by the inhabitants, consists of several large and many small islands, situated in the perilous sea of Japan, where the terrible hurricanes, termed Typhoons, rage.

Surface.-Many lofty mountains traverse this empire, which are viewed as a continuance of those in Corea and Mantchooria. There are many volcanoes, and earthquakes are no rare occurrence.

Rivers.-The largest is called Yedegawa, which is the outlet of Lake Oits.

Climate.-The weather is quite variable. The summer days are often extremely hot, but frequently stormy, rainy and foggy at the same time.

Products.-Of the many excellent products, we note in particular rice, which is the daily food, as in China; copper which is of the best quality; porcelain earth, which is found here finer than elsewhere; also the tea plant. Much silk and cotton goods, lacquered ware and excellent porcelain are here manufactured.

Inhabitants.-The people of Japan are amongst the most highly cultivated of Asia. Their religion teaches the exis= tence of a Supreme Being and also of inferior gods, but sanctions no images in their temples. Instead of these they have large metallic mirrors, as emblems of purity, in the presence of which they pay their devotions. The Supreme Being is in their estimation too infinite to be worshiped in temples; these are designed only for the inferior deities and saints. The exercise of the Christian religion was strictly prohibited until 1854, since which period it is tolerated by treaty. The obstructions to commerce have been principally removed, which, to within a recent period was limited only to the Chinese and Dutch, and to these only at the single port of Nangasaki, subject to the greatest restrictions. The chief sovereign is the Kubo Soma or Emperor, whose government is despotic. The Dairi Soma is the spiritual ruler, and he is adored almost as a divinity. The color of garments worn by mourners is white.

The most important islands are:

> 1. NIPHON,

The largest, 700 miles long. It is traversed by lofty chains of mountains, whose summits are covered with continual snow.

Jedpo is the capital and residence of the emperor, with 1,500,000 inhabitants.
Miako or Kro, the residence of the ecclesiastical ruler, with many manufactures, great trade and 600,000 inhabitants.

## 2. KIUSIU.

Nangasaki was the first city opened to foreign trade, and has 60,000 inhabitants. Upon the small island of Desima, which is united to the city by bridges, the first Dutch factories were erected.
3. SIKOKE

Is but little known to Europeans.

## 4. JESSO.

Matsmar, the most important city of the island, with 50,000 inhabitants.

Hakodadi, one of the three ports opened in 1854, with 20,000 inhabitants.

## A FRICA.

Area $11,000,000$ square miles. Population $100,000,000$.
Africa is a large peninsula, lying south of Europe on both sides of the Equator, and is united to Asia, on the northeast by the isthmus of Suez; the remainder of it is surrounded by water; on the north by the Mediterrranean; east by the Red sea and the Indian ocean; and south and west by the 1ndian, Southern and Atlantic oceans. Africa, in spite of all the efforts of modern times, remains as yet but comparatively little known.

## mountains.

1. The Atlas, in North Africa, with cape Bon, in Tunis, and cape Spartel in Morocco.
2. The large mountain chain which divides Africa, near the middle, bears in the west the name of the Kong mountains; in the centre, the mountains of the Moon; and in the east the Abyssinian mountains. The western terminations of this chain form the promonteries of Sierra Leone and Cape Verd; the eastern is called Cape Guardafui.
3. The Lupata mountains, in South Africa, extend into cape Colony, under the name of the Snow mountains, as far as the cape of Good Hope and cape Nadel

RIVERS.

1. The Nile, the largest river of Africa, rises in the Abyssinian Alps, flows through Abyssinia, Nubia and Egypt, and empties, after a course of 2,750 miles, into the Mediterranean.
2. The Senegal and Gambia have their sources in the Kong mountains, and flow through Senegambia into the Atlantic.

3, The Niger or Quorra, rises in the aforementioned mountains, flows at first in an eastern direction, then bends to the south, and after pursuing its course for 2,300 miles, empties into the gulf of Guinea.
The Zaire or Congo, having an unknown source, flows into the Atlantic.

The Zambezi rises in the interior of southern Africa, and flows east into the channel of Mozambique.

The Orange rises in South Afriea and flows west into the Atlantic.

COUNTRIES ON THE NILE:

| 1. Egypt. | 2. Nubia. | 3. Abyssinia. |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| ON THE NORTH | COAST, OR THE | BARBARY STATES: |

1. Tripoli and Barca.
2. Tunis.
3. Algeria.
4. Morocco.

UPON THE WEST COAST.

1. Senegambia. 2. Upper Guinea. 3. Lower Guinea.
2. The Sterile Coast.

ON THE SOUTH COAST:
Cape Colony.
UPON THE EASTERN COAST :

1. The South African States. 2. Mozambique. 3. Zanguebar.
2. Ajan. 4. Ajan.

IN THE INTERIOR:

1. Beled el Jerid,
2. High Africa.
3. Sahara.
4. Soudan.

THE ISLANDS.

1. In the Indian ocean.
2. In the Atlantic ocean.

## COUNTRIES UPON THE NILE,

Along the Red Sea.

## I. EGYPT.

Occupies the northeastern part of Africa, is united to Arabia by the isthmus of Suez, and its boundaries are the Mediterranean on the north, the Red sea on the east, Nubia on the south, and the Sahara on the west.

Surface and Rivers.-There are mountains running upon both sides of the Nile, which enclose its valley of from ten to twenty miles wide, and which is annually overflowed by this river from May to October. Egypt, with the exception of this remarkably fertile valley, consists of a vast desert of
sand. Birket el Karoun is the largest of the Egyptian lakes, and abounds in fish. It was in the vicinity of this lake that the ancient Egyptians held the remarkable court of death. The remains of Mœris, the famous ancient artificial lake, have been recently identified in the east part of Fayoom.

Climate.-The climate is very hot, the atmosphere being clear and the sky rarely clouded. Rain falls here seldom; but the visitations of the sickness wafting wind, called the Harmattan, are frequent, and the eyes of the inhabitants attest its effects.

Products.-Some of the noted animals of Egypt are the crocodile, the ichneumon, the hippopotamus, the carrion eagle, the pelican, the flamingo, the ibis, the stork and the crane. The main vegetable products are rice, maize and wheat, and also the papyrus. A remarkable substance is found here called natron, a dark brown salt, which is produced in the inland lakes.

Inhabitants.-The Egyptians are composed of Copts, (christians and descendants of the ancient Egyptians) Turks, who are the dominant race, Arabians, Negroes and Europeans. The prevailing religion is Islamism, and the color of the mourning garb is a darkish yellow. The government is in the hands of a pasha, who pays an annual tribute to the Sultan of Constantinople, but independent of this, he is the absolute ruler. The population of Egypt is about $3,000,000$. The usual division is into Upper, Middle and Lower Egypt.

Cairo, the capital and residence of the sovereign, is situated on the Nile, in middle Egypt, and is the most populous city in the whole country. It is the Egyptian centre of trade and contains many mosques, some christian churches, and 300,000 inhabitants. Cairo is the chief seat of Mohommedan learning and intellectual cultivation. Upon an island in the Nile is erected a column called the Nilometer, which shows the rise and fall of its water. Joseph's well, in Cairo, is an object of great curiosity.

Gizeh, also situated on the Nile, west of Cairo, contains the ruins of Memphis, the ancient capital of Egypt. North of this lie the Pyramids, the field of mummies full of subterranean sepulchres, and the colossal statue of the Sphinx, a fabulous female monster.

Soez, a commercial town upon the isthmus of its own name, at the extrem-
ity of the Gulf of Arabia. A line of steamers runs from here to India since 1830.

Damietta, situated upon the eastern arm of the Nile, is a place of considerable trade, with 28,000 inhabitants. Much rice is grown in the vicinity. Near the city lies the field where St. Louis defeated the Saracens, 1249, in a bloody battle, but became their prisoner.

Rosetta, in a fertile region upon the western arm of the Nile, four miles from its mouth, surrounded by groves of orange, sycamore and date trees. Aboukir, contains the road in which Admiral Nelson destroyed the French fleet in 1798.

Alexandria, situated on the Mediterranean, near the mouth of the Nile, was founded by Alexander the Great, and is replete with many reminiscences of historic interest. It was once the splendid capital of the Ptolemies, one of the great seats of science and literature, and the emporium of oriental commerce. Here the septuagint version of the scriptures was translated. Alexandria is famed in history tor its library, the largest of antiquity, containing 700,000 volumes, which was burned by order of the Caliph Omar, in the year 642 , in which it is supposed many of the choicest productions of the ancients perished. It is greatly declined since the days of its pristine grandeur, with only 60,000 inhabitants. Many Europeans dwell here. Near the city stand the monolith, known as Pompey's Pillar, and the obelisk called Cleopatra's Needle, the former 120, the latter 64 feet high.

## II. NUBIA.

Lies south of Egypt and west of the Red Sea. The Pasha of Egypt has overrun this country, and it has been subject to his authority since 1821. It is quite mountainous and contains large deserts, but also a great quantity of fertile soil, especially in the valley of the Nile. This river is formed here by the junction of the Blue river, which rises in Abyssinia, with the White river rising in the interior of Africa, and it forms in its course through Nubia many cataracts. The majority of the Nubians profess Mohammedanism, but Pagans, Christians and Jews are also numerous. The exports consist of ostrich feathers, ivory, gum and slaves.

1. Nubia in a more limited sense comprises only the northern part of this country. The banks of the Nile through Nubia are every where covered with the ruins of ancient and
unknown cities, and in many places the ruins of magnificent temples are yet visible. Here no large cities are built.
2. The Territory of Dongola lies near the centre of Nubia, upon both sides of the Nile. The horses of this region are famed for their excellence. This district has no large cities, but the traveller Caillaud discovered here in 1821, an ancient temple over 300 feet long, with 90 columns, each over 30 feet high.
3. The Negro Dominions of Sennaar comprise the southern part of Nubia, bounded by Abyssinia. This division is traversed by the Nile, or rather its component rivers and their affluents. Hurricanes, storms and rainy weather are usual, and the climate is unhealthy. Many follow nomadic pursuits, and all speak Arabic. Sennaar, the capital, is built upon an eminence on the left bank of the Blue river, and is surrounded by a fertile plain.
4. Cordofan, situated westward of the White river, was in the year 1820, conquered by the Pasha of Egypt. It is an oasis.

## III. ABYSSINIA (the ancient Ethiopia,

Lies southeast of Nubia, and west of the Red sea, and is one of the most elevated countries of Africa, the mountains of which attain an altitude of 15,000 feet. Here the Bahr el Azrek or Blue river has its source. The climate in the lowlands and valleys is warm, but quite mild in the Highlands and mountainous districts. The soil is luxuriantly fertile, and yields numerous products of the choicest qualities, and the hills and mountains are covered with forests. The rainy season lasts from April to September, then comes harvest, after which heat and drought prevail. The inhabitants are a peculiar people, very different from the negroes, and are principally christians, so much so that Abyssinia may, be classed as a christian country, the only one in Africa. Christianity was introduced here from Egypt, as early as the year 330, A. D., and the Bishop is subject to the jurisdiction of the patriarch of Cairo. Many Mohammedans, Jews and Fetish worshippers also dwell here. The whole of Abyssinia was formerly governed by one prince or Emperor, but it is now divided into several states, and the power of the Emperor is almost entirely wrested from him,

The Gallas, a ferocious and sanguinary people, have made themselves masters of several provinces.
Gondar, situated upon a hill in a spacious valley, is the most important city, and was once the capital, with 50,000 inhabitants.

> Adowa is the chief commercial place. Articles of cotton which are manufactured here supply the place of money.
> Axum is noted for its extensive ruins.
> Massuar is the chief seaport.

## THE BARBARY STATES.

The whole extent of country along the Mediterranean, from Egypt to the Atlantic is so named, as is cupposed, from the Berbers, the aboriginal inhabitants. These inhabit the mountainous localities, living in small villages. They are a wild athletic and finely formed race, who easily endure hunger and difficulties of all kinds. This portion of Africa thus bordering on the Mediterranean, is traversed by the Atlas mountains, whose lofty summits are the regions of eternal snow.

## I. TRIPOLI AND BARCA,

West of Egypt, with 2,000,000 inhabitants, principally Berbers and Moors, who are confessors of the Mohammedan doctrines. These countries abound in dates, oil and saffron. The government is in the hands of the Sultan of Constantinople, who rules them by means of Pashas. Barca was the ancient Lybia.

Tripoli, the capital and residence of the Pasha, is a strongly fortified city, with a considerable trade, and 25,000 inhabitants.

Barca, in the interior, is a waste and sterile country, usual ${ }_{3}$ ly called the Desert Barca; it contains, however, some habitable spots, (oases) and its soil is very fertile along the Mediterranean coast. The inhabitants scarcely amount to 300,000 , and they are principally nomads.

## II. TUUNIS (the ancient Africa Propria,

West of Tripoli, comprises from two to three million inhabitants, who are also Mohammedans. The ruler of this State is termed the Bey. He receives his appointment from the Turkish military power, and rules in conjunction with the Divan, paying an annual tribute to the Sultan of Constantinople as his protector and sovereign.

Tunis, built upon a small bay of the Mediterranean, has 130,000 inhabitants, 30,000 of whom are Jews. The fortified castle where the Bey resides is situated two miles outside of the city, and the harbor is defended by a strong fort near it. An active trade from the interior of Africa is carried on with this city in ostrich feathers, gold dust, ivory and gumarabic; also in the products of the soil, such as grain, oil, silk, \&c. In the vicinity is the site of the ancient city of Carthage, long the Queen of the Mediterranean and the rival of Rome. But few vestiges of this once celebrated city are visible.
Cabes or Gabes, with 30,000 inhabitants, who carry on a lively trade in dates.

## III. ALGERIA (the ancient Numidia,

At present chiefly under the dominion of the French, lies west of Turis, comprising about $2,500,000$ inhabitants, the bulk of whom are Mohammedans. The principal exports are dates, ostrich feathers, wax and grain.

Alglers, formerly the great nest of robbers and pirates, who infested the Mediterranean until its conquest by the French in 1830, when the Dey and the Turks retired from the city. It is a strongly fortified place, built upon the declivity of a hill, on the Mediterranean, in the form of an amphitheatre. It contains 100,000 inhabitants, 45,000 of whom are Europeans.

Constantink, is a fortified city, with 23,000 inhabitants. It has some interesting Roman ruins.
Oran, is a commercial town with a castle, and 20,000 inhabitants.
Bona, is a fortified seaport.

## VI. THE EMPIRE OF MOROCCO (ancient Mauritania,

Is the most western and largest of the Barbary States, with about $10,000,000$ inhabitants, some of whom dwell in cities and others lead a wandering life. Mohammedanism is the ruling religion. The Sultan or Emperor is a despot whose will is law. The climate is very pleasant; snow seldom falls and winter is known only by the quantity of rain. The pestilence often makes great ravages amongst the inhabitants. The principal products are grain, oil, almonds, gum, tobacco, copper and salt. Forests of cork wood grow here.

Morocco, the capital and usual residence of the Sultan, is situated near the Atlas mountains and is encompassed by palm trees. The Imperial palace has a circumference of two miles, and forms, like the Seraglio of the Sultan of Constantinople, a small city of itself. The Jews occupy their own section of the city. The great morocco factories and granerries are object of interest. Population 100,000 .

Mogadore, is a fortified commercial city on the Atlantic, with 30,000 inhabitants.

Mequinez, situated in a fertile valley, surrounded by groves of olive trees, contains a royal residence where the Emperor sojourns during a portion of the year. Population 60,000.

Fez, is a large, important and the principal commercial city of the Empire, situated at the foot of the Atlas mountains, with extensive manufactures of silks, turbans and morocco. This city during the 16 th century was a great seat of Arabic learning. Population 90,000 .
Tanairr, upon the strait of Gibraltar, is the residence of European consuls.
Cruta, is a fortified town belonging to Spain, and her chief convict establishment.

## UPON THE WESTERN COAST,

Along the Atlantic and the Ethiopian sea. On the north lies the above described Empire of Morocco, then follows the coast of Sahara, which is succeeded by:

## I. SENEGAMBIA.

This country derives its name from the rivers Senegal and Gambia. It is somewhat mountainous, being traversed in the south by the Kong mountains; on the coast is Cape

Verd or the Green Promontory, so named because the foliage of its forests is constantly green. The heat is almost intolerable and the sand is burning hot. The Harmattan an all scorching northeast wind, and fearful tornadoes and hurricanes, accompanied by the most awful storms from the southwest, are amongst the yisitors of this country. The soil exhibits an unsurpassed degree of fertility. Of the numerous products of the vegetable kingdom, the banana, the gigantic baobad, the butter tree and the cocoanut tree grow here; also gum, cotton, indigo, $\wp \cdot \mathrm{c}$. Of indigenous animals, elephants, lions, leopards, panthers, hyenas, apes and serpents of immense magnitude are found. The inhabitants consist of Moors and Negroes, but the number can only be conjectured, and they are composed of both Mohammedans and Heathen, and are governed by numerous petty princes. The French, British and Portuguese have many trading places along the coast, and the exports consist principally of gum, gold, ivory, cotton, indigo, ebony and pepper.
The French possess the island of St. Louis, at the mouth of the Senegal river, and also the island of Goree, south of Cape Verd.

The British possess the island of St. James, at the mouth of the Gambia.
The Portuguese possess the town of Cacheo, on the river St. Domingo.

## II. UPPER GUINEA, OR GUINEA PROPER,

Stretches from Senegambia to Cape Lopez, having a coast extent of over 2,500 miles. This country, like Senegambia, is afflicted with an oppressively hot climate, its products are in general the same, and it is visited in like manner by the blighting Harmattan. The inhabitants are all negroes, who are sunk in a stupid kind of idolatry, called fetichism. These negroes trade extensively with the British, French, Dutch and Portuguese, and exchange their commodities, consisting chiefly of the same articles as those of Senegambia, in lieu of arms, powder, articles of finery and brandy.

Upper Guinea is divided into the following coasts:

1. The Coast of Sierra Leone. Here the British in 1787, with a view of suppressing the slave trade, established a settiement, and have made considerable efforts to colonise the negroes who were obtained upon captured slave ships.

Freetown is the capital.
2. The Grain or Pepper Const, so called from the Guinea pepper, or grains of Paradise. The American Colonization Society established, in 1821, a settlement on this coast, with the same object as that at Freetown. Many free negroes and emancipated slaves of the United States have been sent thither, and the friends of the enterprise regard this colony as a successful effort for the civilization of Africa. The society relinquished its authority in 1847, and the colonists have adopted a republican form of government similar to that of the United States. The country upon this coast is called Liberia.

## Monrovia is the ehief town.

3. The Ivory Coast, which, on account of its trade in ivory, is much visited by trading vessels.
4. The Gold Coast. The most of the European colonies have been planted upon this coast.

The English hold Cape Coast Castle and some smaller ports.
The Dutch hold Elmina and several small ports.
The Danes held formerly Christiansborg, Fredensborg, Kongensteen and Augustenborg, but sold them in 1849 to the English government for $£ 10,000$.

Upon this coast is the negro kingdom of Ashantee, the brave and valiant warriors of which have rendered themselves very formidable to the Europeans.
5. The Slave Coast, so called because great quantities of negroes were formerly purchased here and sold in the West Indies.
The French possess Fort Francois, and the Danes formerly possessed Prindsensteen, now, likewise sold to the English.

Here lies the Negro Kingdom of Dahomey, the ruler of which is the greatest despot upon the earth. Human beings are sacrificed in his dominions, and the palace of the king is ornamented with human skulls.

Abomer, is the capital and residence of the king, with 30,000 inhabitants. The sovereign maintains a body guard of 5,000 Amazons or armed females, who are commanded by officers of their own sex.
6. The Coast of Benin, has a very unhealthy climate. Here is the Negro Kingdom of Benin, the king of which is the most powerful sovereign of Guinea. Human sacrifices are also numerous here. This kind of oblation is offered in order to propitiate the evil deity.

[^26]
## III. LOWER GUINEA OR CONGO,

Extends south as far as Cape Negro. The climate and products are nearly the same as those of Upper Guinea. Great numbers of parrots are found in this country, which render the forests vocal with their chattering. The mhabitants of Lower Guinea are negroes, some of whom are Christians, others Heathen. The following kingdoms lie upon the coast : 1. Loango, north of the river Zaire, governed by an independent prince; 2. Congo, 3. Angola, and 4. Benguela, all south of the river Zaire or Coanga and dependencies of the Portuguese, who govern a large strip of territory upon the coast. They have also established factories in the unexplored interior, and their trade extends even to the eastern coast.
Malimba, a port in Loango, greatly visited by Europeans
San Salvador is the capital of the kingdom of Congo. Many Europeans dwell in this city, and the Portuguese maintain a garrison here. It has from 30 to 40,000 inhabitants.
St. Padi db Loanda, is the capital of Angola, and the seat of a Portuguese governor aud bishop.

St. Felippe de Benguela, is also the seat of a Portuguese governor.

## IV. THE STERILE COAST,

Extends from Lower Guinea to Cape Colony, and is inhabiteb by tribes of wretched Negroes and Hottentots, who have no intercourse with the Europeans.

## UPON THE SOUTH COAST.

## 1. CAPE COLONY,

Which alternates with mountains, barren districts and regions of great fertility. The latter are cultivated by European settlers, principally Dutch and Germans, who have considerably supplanted the Hottentots, the aboriginal inhabitants. Ampngst these live the rude Bushmen, who render themselves troublesome to their neighbors, by their frequent robberies. The climate is very salubrious and there are only two seasons in this country, caused by the monsoons. Wheat is an important article of culture, as is also the grape from which the Cape wine is manufactured ; but the flying grasshoppers are a great plague to vegetation. The growing of
tea, cotton, and coffee are great branches of industry. The whole colony belongs to the English since the year 1806, prior to which time it was owned by the Dutch, who made the first settlements.

Cape Town, the capital and seat of the British governor, is situated at the bottom of Table Bay, and the foot of Table mountain, and it contains 25,000 inhabitants, many of whom are negroes and Hottentots. The East India traders make this a stopping place to obtain supplies. Turtle meat is here a very customary meal.

Constantia is a small village south of the capital, noted for its wines.

## UPON THE EASTERN COAST,

Along the Indian ocean. Although this coast has been for upwards of 300 years visited by Europeans for its trade in gold, ivory and slaves, yet it is much less known than the western.

## I. THE SOUTH AFRICAN STATES.

These comprise the extent of country from Cape Colony to Delagoa Bay, and this cluster of States is greatly visited on account of the fisheries along the coast, especially the whale fisheries. The native inhabitants derive their subsistence chiefly by the raising of cattle and hunting.

These States are:

1. British Caffraria, once embracing a large territory, but now much restricted. It lies northeast of Cape Colony, upon the eastern coast.
2. Natal is a late British Colony, settled chiefly by the Dutch from Cape Colony. It embraces a coast surface of 200 miles, and lies northeast of British Caffraria.
D'Ubban is the chief town.
3. The Zoolu Country lies almost north of Natal and resembles it in soil and climate. The inhabitants rear fine herds of cattle.
4. The Orange River Free State lies west of Natal, from which it is separated by the Draakberg mountains. The inhabitants are Dutch.
5. The Transavaal Republic lies west of the Zoolu country and north of the last named republic. The inhabitants of this republic are the same as of the last mentioned State, and the British have acknowledged the independence of both.

## II. MOZAMBIQUE.

The inhabitants of the interior parts of Mozambique are negroes of a very repulsive aspect and very warlike. The coast is low, flat and therefore unhealthy. The Portuguese have settlements upon this coast, but the most important possession is the island of Mozambique, about two miles distant from the main land, with a city of the same name. This city has an excellent harbor, is the centre of the Portuguese trade in these waters, and the seat of a Governor and Bishop.

## III. ZANGUEBAR.

The inhabitants of Zanguebar are partly negroes and partly Arabs, and are governed by many petty princes. The Portuguese formerly exercised great influence over the inhabitants, but their authority has given place to that of the English. Of cities we enumerate:

Mombaz, in the possession of the English since 1824, with a fine harbor. Its trade in ivory, honey and wax is considerable.

The island of Zanguebar on the coast, with an excellent harbor, from which vitriol, gum, ivory, and slaves are exported, is governed by a Sheik, who acknowledges the Iman of Muscat, in Arabia, as his sovereign.

## IV. AJAN,

Is principally a sterile region of country, north of Zanguebar and south of the gulf of Aden, and is inhabited by Arabs and Galla tribes. The coast stretching from cape Guardafui to the strait of Bab el Mandeb, is called also by the name of Adel, and it is inhabited by a people who carry on an ex-
tensive trade, both with the interior of Africa and with Arabia.

Melinde, upon the coast of Aden proper, formerly belonged to the Portuguese, but is no longer in their possession. Here Vasco da Gama was in 1498, hospitably received by the natives, and obtained at this place mariners who had already made the passage to the 1ndies.

The island of Socotra, opposite Cape Guardafui, noted for its fertility and production of aloes, belongs since 1835 to the English.

## IN THE INTERIOR:

## I. BELED EL JERID,

Or the Land of Dates, stretches from the borders of Tripoli along the Barbary States to the Atlantic ocean. It is a desert country, containing some oases, famous for their abundance of dates. The inhabitants are mostly Mohammedans, and they partly lead nomadic lives and partly live in settled abodes, carrying on a lively trade with the interior of Africa by means of caravans. Most of the small towns of this division of Africa are subject to Tunis, Algiers and Morocco.

Tozer, in which the greatest date market is held, belongs to Tunis.
Tafilet, the grat place of assembling for caravans going from Morocco to the interior of Africa, belongs to Morocco.

## II. SAHARA,

Or the Deesert south of Beled el Jerid, its eastern part bearing the name of the Lybian Desert, reaches from Egypt and Nubia to the Atlantic. It is the largest desert upon the globe, being 3,000 miles long and 1,000 wide, It is composed of sand mixed with gravel, and during the day the sand is very hot and emits a burning heat, whilst on the contrary the nights are cool. Rain in the desert is rare, especially in the western part, which is the most sandy, and in this section a whole year often elapses without a drop of rain having fallen. In this large ocean of sand, many,'oases have been found, some of which only are inhabited, by Moors, Arabs and Negroes. The products of these are the same as are grown elsewhere in Africa. The largest oasis is called Fezzan, about 300 miles long and 200 wide, and it contains Mourzouk, the residence of the Sultan of Fezzan, who is a vassal to the sovereign of Tripoli, Mourzouk carries on a considerable
trade, and caravans go from here annually to Tripoli, Cairo, and many places in Soudan. Travelling through the Sahara is accompanied with immense difficulties and often with great danger. Some of these difficulties are the scarcity of water, the poisonous harmattan, and violent hurricanes which raise one mountain of sand after another. A large caravan, consisting of 2,000 persons and 1,800 camels, travelling from Timbuctoo in Soudan to Tafilet, perished in 1805, on account of scarcity of water. For many years after this a vast heap marked the spot where this caravan perished.

## SOUDAN OR NIGRITIA,

Lies south of the Sahara, between Senegambia and Nubia. It is traversed by a chain of hills; in the west by the Kong mountains; in the south by the mountains of the moon, where the Bahl el Abiad or White river, the western branch of the Nile, is said to take its source. The Quorra or Niger river rises in Senegambia, bends southward and empties into the gulf of Guinea. The climate which is excessively hot, is somewhat moderated by the constant equality of the days and nights ; also by the rains and the periodical winds. The soil is throughout extremely fertile and large forests of palm trees grow here; also the butter tree. The inhabitants are Moors and Negroes, and as regards religion, Mohammedans and Fetich worshippers. They live under regular governments, and but few of them are nomads. Slaves are here, as is usual throughout Africa, ordinary articles of commerce, and the slave market is held like cattle markets elsewhere.
The most important States are:

1. Bambarra, a considerable Negro State, in the western part of Soudan, upon both sides of the Niger.

Sego, the residence of the king, situated upon the Niger, is surrounded by a wall of earth and contains 30,000 inhabitants who carry on a lively trade.

Timbuctoo, 10 miles north of the Niger, is an unwalled town consisting of low mud houses. It is a noted caravan station, and is the point at which most African travellers have aimed to arrive.
2. The Fellata Country, southeast of Timbuctoo, is inhabited by a powerful people, whose dominions are very extensive.

Sackatoo is the capital and residence of the ruler; and Kano, with 40,000 inhabitants, is the chief commercial place.

The Kingdom of Yarriba lies south of the Fellatas. It is represented as a very fertile and charming country; the inhabitants are engaged in the raising of cattle and agriculture, and are very skillful in the weaving of various kinds of cloth. The capital is Katunga, and it, like most cities of this region, consists of clay houses, but is tolerably large and populous. It has seven markets and ten gates, and is surrounded by a high clay wall and a ditch.
4. The Kingdom of Bornou. The soil of this kingdom is very fertile, and although badly cultivated, produces abundant crops. The climate in general is excessively hot, but not uniformly so ; from October to December it is greatly moderated by the north and northeast winds. The principal products of this country are cotton, hemp, indigo, iron and salt.

Kouka, near Lake Tchad, is the capital, and has a considerable trade with Fezzan, Tunis and Tripoli.
5. Darfur or Fur, the most eastern part of Soudan, with a Mohammedan population of 200,000 , is ruled by a sultan, who is also the greatest merchant of the country.

Cobbe was, but Tendelty now is the capital.

## HIGH AFRICA.

The interior of Southern Africa, which 'lies between Guinea, Soudan, the Eastern Coast and Cape Colony, is designated by this name. It is little known to Europeans and Americans, and the small knowledge we possess in reference to it has been obtained from recent exploring expeditions which have traversed this vast country:. The inhabitants are Negroes, who are composed of three main races:

1. The Schaggas, who inhabit the western part, from Cape Negro to the mountains of the Moon. They are very brave, but rude and barbarous, and are thought to be cannibals. It is at least certain that they kill their prisoncrs of war and offer human sacrifices.
2. The Gallas, who occupy the eastern part, as far as Abyssinia. Their course of life is nomadic, and they are the wildest and most savage of all the inhabitants of Africa. They are divided into many tribes, who are independent of each other.
3. The Caffres, who inhabit the southern and southeastern parts, are a beautiful race of men, large, muscular and well formed. They have no resemblance to the Negroes, except in color, differing from them in their whole physical structure. They possess a much superior grade of intellectual culture to that of the two other races. Some of them are engaged in agricultural pursuits and are conversant with many of the arts, and they give adoration to a Supreme Being. They carry on a bartering traffic with the Portuguese and the inhabitants of Cape Colony.

## THE ISLANDS.

## IN THE INDIAN OCEAN.

1. The Seychelle Islands, twelve in number, only three of which are inhabited, belong to the English. Cotton is their principal product.

Mare, the largest of these, has a European colony, and abounds in turtles.
2. The Amirante Islands, also twelve in number, belong to the Portuguese, and produce great quantities of cocoanuts and have excellent water.
3. The four Comoro islands, situated at the entrance into the Mozambique channel, have a very fertile soil and enjoy a healthy climate. The inhabitants, composed of Negroes and Arabs, are governed by a Sultan. These islands are often visited by pirates from the northern coast of Madagascar.

Hinzuan or Johanna, is the most important. This is a usual stopping place for vessels sailing to the Indies.

The Mascarene islands are of volcanic origin, and have a mild climate, but are visited by violent hurricanes. Their principal products are coffer, sugar, cotton, indigo, tobacco and spices, which were introduced here from the Molucca islands, some 40 or 50 years since.
a. Bourbon belongs to France. Coffee is the principal product.
b. Mauritius, called formerly the Isle of France, belongs to the English. Sugar is the chief product.

- c, Rodriguez also belongs to the English. Many turtle are caught here.

5. Madagascar, the largest of the African islands has an area of 200,000 square miles, and is separated from the continent by the channel of Mozambique. A chain of mountains runs through it from north to south. Grain, tropical
fruits, numerous herds of cattle and sheep are found here; but no lions nor elephants, numbers of which roam upon the continent of Africa. Coffee and sugar are considerably cultivated. The inhabitants are Arabs, Malays and Negroes, and a variety of caste prevails even here, giving the Negro, the lowest grade. This island is divided into many independent governments, and the northern part is greatly infested with pirates. Christianity, which was principally introdnced by the English missionaries, has since 1816, made considerable progress amongst the natives. The French have some settlements upon the coast.

## II. IN THE ATLANTIC OCEAN.

1. Str. Helena, an elevated island, and very rocky, and belonging to Great Britain, is a place of refreshment for vessels sailing to India, and an emporium of the merchandise of all nations, but especially of Asiatic goods. Here Napoleon spent his last days in exile, from 1815 to 1821, where he died, May 5th.
2. Ascension, in the possession of the English,since 1816, prior to which time it was uninhabited. Here turtles of enormous size are caught.
3. The Guinea Islands, four in number.
a. St. Thomas, the largest of these, belongs to the Portuguese, and abounds in sugar and cotton.
b. Fernando del Po fell into the hands of the English, in 1827, but it is now claimed by the Spaniards, who call it Puerto de Isabel.
c. The Prince's Island and Annobon are Spanish possessions.
4. The Cape Verd Islands, belong to the Portuguese, and are mountainous, scarce of water, and sterile. The most distressing famine is often caused by the great aridity of the climate. The inhabitants are Portuguese, Mulattoes and Negroes, and generally profess the Catholic faith. The largest island is called St. Jago, upon which live many apes and civet cats.
5. The Canary Islands, comprising 12 in number, only 7 of which are inhabited, belong to Spain. These have lofty mountains some of which are exhausted volcanoes; also fertile plains and a mild, pure atmosphere. The main product is wheat, and they are the native home of the Canary
bird. The number of inhabitants is estimated at 260,000, who are Roman Catholics.
a. Teneriffe is the largest of these islands, and contains Santa Cruz, the capital and seat government with a fine harbor, which is often visited by East and West India traders. The remarkable volcano of Pico de Teyde, is situated upon this island near its centre, and has an altitude of 12,000 feet
b. Ferro, where the first meridian was established by the ancient geographers, and which the Germans yet retain.
c. Grand Canary, where much sugar is made.
d. Palma, celebrated for its wines.
6. The Islands of Madeira and Porto Santo, belong to the Portuguese. Madeira has a very delightful climate and a fertile soil. Great quantities of wine are made here, and it is a resort for invalids.
Funchal is the capital, with 20,000 inhabitants, who earry on a considerable trade. Vessels sailing to South America and Cape Colony stop here for provisions.

## OCEANICA.*

This fifth division of the globe which has become gradually known since its circumnavigation by Magellan in 1520, consists of the large island or continent of New Holland or Australia, and many groups of islands in the Pacific ocean or the South Sea, $\dagger$ on which account some of these groups have been called the South Sea Islands. The climate is almost everywhere mild, and many of these islands enjoy a constant spring; upon the Australian portion, the heat is oppressive, but the islands lying south of this have rather cold weather. Entirely new species of animals have been found in this portion of the globe, the most remarkable of which are the kangaroo and the duck bill animal. Nature seems here to have grudgingly distributed her gifts in the mineral and animal kingdoms, but to have lavished her bounties in profusion in the vegetable; and in this the bread tree appears the most important. The inhabitants, whose number is estimated at trom four to five millions, are of Malay descent in the east, and of Negro in the west: both of these, however, have become variously intermingled. The custom of tatooing their bodies is almost universal. Upon the arrival of the Europeans, all more or less lived in a state of savage barbarity; some like wild beasts, others, however, were not entirely destitute of a kind of culture and of the finer feelings of humanity. Their religion in the main is fetichism, buthuman sacrifices and cannibalism are prevalent; within the last 60 years, however, idolatry has yielded in a great degree to the advancement of civilization and christianity, buth of which are yet destined to triumph over the rudest heathenism, and the most debased idolatry. The number of Europeans in this division of the globe, although comparatively small, is rapidly increasing.

[^27]
## THE NEGROO COUNTRIES,

Lie south of the equator:

## 1. AUSTRALIA OR ṄEW HOLLAND.

This large island or continent is washed on the northwest and south by the Indian ocean, and on the east by the Pa cific, and it includes an area of $3,000,000$ square miles.

The part lying upon the western coast is mostly desert, and the northern coast is hemmed in by dangerous coral reefs; nature has best provided for the eastern and southern parts, especially with safe harbors.

Surface.-At a distance of from 50 to 100 miles from the eastern coast rise the Blue mountains, whose highest peaks reach an altitude of from 6,000 to 7,000 feet. Beyond these extensive plains, immense morasses and forests are found.

Rivers.-The Darling and the Murray are the two largest rivers of those yet known. The latter has a length of 1,000 miles and flows into the Indian ocean.

Climute.-In the hitherto explored regions, the climate is mild and healthy. The heat of summer is very great; but it is considerably moderated by the cooling sea breezes. Storms and hurricanes are often violent, and even earthquakes have been felt.

Products.-The products are various, consisting of palm and gum trees, acacias, wild flax, tobacco, indigo and wild berries; also the Kangaroo, the duck bill animal, the dingo, black swans, white water hens and numerous species of animals in general, remarkable for their form and color.

Inhabitants.-The inhabitants, the number of whom is about $1,100,000$, are composed of natives and Europeans. The natives live destitute of clothing, and without fixed habitations in caves and huts formed from the bark of trees. They entertain quite a feeble conception of the existence of a Supreme Being, but believe in the existence of the soul after death ; some of them are sorcerors.

The English have taken possession of the eastern coast, and have given to it the name of New South Wales.

Sidney, situated on the Bay of Port Jackson, is the capital, seat of government, and one of the centres of Australian trade, with 120,000 inhabitants.

Melbourne, in the district of Victoria, has become, since the gold discoveries have given it importance, the chief commercial capital of all Australia. Population 100,000.

Paramatta, situated on Port Jackson Bay, has an educational institute for the children of the natives.

Adelaide, is a considerable place, with 30,000 inhabitants.
The English have also founded colonies upon the other coasts, amongst which that upon Swan river is the most important. Pertir is the chief town in this section.
2. VAN DIEMEN'S LAND, OR TASMANIA,

Is separated from the southeastern point of Australia by Bass Strait, which is 100 miles wide. The English have likewise established a flourishing colony upon this island. It is about the size of South Carolina, and its soil is well adapted to the raising of cattle, and agricultural products. Hobart Town is the capital.

## 3. NORFOLK.

The first convict colony, established here by the English, was entirely abandoned in 1811, and the colonists removed to Van Diemen's Land, but it has been again re-established.

## '4. PAPUA OR NEW GUINEA,

Next to Australia is the largest island of all Australasia, and one of the most unknown countries upon the globe. The Europeans have little intercourse with this island, but the Chinese barter with the inhabitants, especially for the bird of Paradise, the feathers of which are prepared for female ornaments.

Of the many contigtuous islands, New Irleand and New Britain are the most important.

## 5. SOLOMON ISLANDS.

The inhabitants of these islands are yet very rude, but are superior in culivation to the inhabitants of New Holland, and they build a celebrated kind of boat, called a Pirogue, and have a species of government under a despotic king.
6. QUEEN CHARLOTTE OR SANTA CRUZ ISLANDS.

The inhabitants of these islands resemble tho Malays and are also governed by a king.

## 7. NEW HEBRIDES.

The inhabitants of these islands differ from those of the aformentioned, in being intelligent and kindly disposed, and they receive navigators and others visiting them with great hospitality.

## 8. NEW CALEDONIA,

Is a large and lengthy island, southwest of the former. The inhabitants are distinguished from most of the people of these islands, by their eating a certain stone called the fat stone, and also spiders. The French established a colony here in 1852.

## II. .THE MALAY ISLANDS.

a. North of the equator.

## 1. The marianne or ladrone islands.

These islands were discovered by Magellan in 1521, who first navigated the Pacific, and they were subsequently occupied by the Spaniards. They have a very healthy climaté, and a soil of great fertility.

## 2. THE CAROLINE ISLANDS:

These are inhabited by a wild race, who live upon the fruit of the bread tree, cocoanuts and fish, and are engaged in the construction of boats, arms and other instruments.
3. THE PELEW ISLANDS.

These yield vegetable products in abundance, but contain no quadrupeds。 The inhabitants manifested such friendship towards some Europeans, who were shipwrecked here, and displayed such a taste for European manners, that even the king caused his own son to accompany them to England.

## 4. THE MULGRAVE ISLANDE.

The inhabitants of these islands have also shown a marked friendship and politeness towards the Europeans; they live in great destitution, but are contented and cheerful.
5. THE SANDWICI ISLANDS.

Christianity and European civilization have made such rapid strides amongst the inhabitants of these islands, that they can no longer be considered wild and barbarous. Churches and schools are established upon nearly all of these, and the arts of civilized life which were entirely unknown to the natives, are becoming more and more universal. The inhabitants now build large ships, with which they trade to America and China, and many of these islanders are now engaged as sailors in European and American ves-
sels. The people of the United States and the English carry on a regular trade with the inhabitants of these islands; and some Europeans are even occupied in the service of the king. The most important of these islands are called:

Hawait or Owhinhee, the largest, with an area of 4,600 square miles. This island is mountainous, and contains the celebrated volcano of Kilauea, the crater of which is the largest in the world.
OAHO, contains Honolulu the capital and seaport of the Sandwich Islands, Here Captain Cook was killed, 1779.
b. South of the equator.

## 1. NEW ZEALAND,

Consists of two large islands separated by Cook's Strait. The northern is an Alpine country, containing smiling lakes, stupendous cataracts, densely wooded mountains and delightful valleys; the southern is wild and rocky, and is encompassed on all sides with steep cliffs. An important product grows here, called the New Zealand flax, out of which the natives manufacture a thick, strong and very soft garment. The New Zealanders were formerly very ferocious, but since the establishment of British supremacy they are becoming more civilized.

Auckland is the capital of New Zealand.
2. THE FEJEE ISLANDS.

The inhabitants of these are described by some as cannibals, by others as very peaceable and hospitable in their deportment towards Europeans.

## 3. THE TONGA OR FRIENDLY ISLANDS.

These have a mild climate and an abundance of products, especially of the vegetable kingdom, and the natives manifest a very friendly feeling towards strangers.

On Tongatabu, the largest of these islands, English missions have been established since 1820.

## 4. THE NAVIGATORS' ISLES.:

The inhabitants of these are kind, good natured and intelligent, desirous of pleasing, and very hospitable. They use a kind of canoe which is small and easily upset, but this does not prevents their sailing from one island to another; and when this occurs they swim along side of their boat and drain it of water before they re-enter, and all this they do with
such dexterity as if the water was their element. These islands have therefore been called the Navigators' islands.

## 5. THE SOCIETY ISLES.

A European state of society seems to have been formed in these, similar to that in the Sandwich islands, Christianity having met with less opposition here than in most of the Oceanic islands. The natives showed themselves mild and amiable towards the first Europeans who visited them, and they seemed to live in great harmony with each other; and this mildness of the inhabitants gave name to the islands. Otaheite or Tahiti is the principal island, and here the king has his residence. Papiete is the capital.

## 6. THE LOW ISLANDS.

Many of these islands are merely coral reefs, which render navigation dangerous, and therefore the one group is called the Islands of Danger. The unsocial character of the inhabitants has been an impediment to Europeans in forming an acquaintance with these islands,
7. THE MARQUESAS OR MENDANA ISLANDS.

The natives of these are distinguished for their great personal beauty, amongst all the South Sea islanders; but in a mental point of view, they occupy a low grade. These were once very ferocious and even feasted upon their slaughtered enemies. The art of tatooing is here carried to the greatest extreme.

## IN DEX.

## A

Aberdeen 110, 274 Allentown 74
Abington 52 Almaden 240
Abo 295
Abomey 397
Albuquerque 173
Aboukir 391
Abyssinia 392
Acapulco 180
Acre 364
Adams 52
Aden 367
Adelaide 409
Adowa 393
Adrian 149
Adrianople 310
Afghanistan 369
Afrioa 388
Africa propria 394
Aggerhuus 284
Agincourt 249
Agram 306
Agrigentum 328
Aguas Calientes 179
Aix 254, 320
Aix la Chapelle 352
Ajaccio 254
Ajan 400
Akjerman 298
Alabama 104
Aland Islands 295
Albania 311
Albany 62
Alby 253
Aleppo 363
Alemtejo 236
Aleutian islands 29, 361 Anhalt Cothen 356
Alessandria 320 Annaberg 345
Alexandria 87, 391
Algarve 236
Algeria 394
Algezira 364
Algiers 394
Alicante 243
Alkmaar 260
Allahabad 375

Almeria 242
Alsace 250
Alsen 278
Altenburg 346
Altena 351
Alton 144
Altona 281
Altorf 333
Amalii 327:
Ambelakia 312
Amboyna 380
America 23
Amiens 249
Amirante islands 404
Amoy 383
Amsterdam 260
Anam 378
Anatolia 363
Ancona 325
Andalusia 241
Andaman isles 379
Andorra 253
Andros 316
Anglesea 272
Angers 251
Angola 398
Angora 363
Angouleme 252
Angoumais 252
Anjou 251
Anhalt 3 duchies 356
Anhalt Bernberg 356
Anhalt Dessau 356

Ann Arbor 148
Annapolis 79
Annobon 405
Antigua 193
Antiparos 316
Antwerp 256
Aquino 327
Aquileja 340

Aragon, Kingdom of 243
Aragon, Province of 243
Arabia 365
Arabia Deserta 366
" Felix 366
" Petræa 366
Aranjuez 240
Arbela or
Arbil 365
Archangel 293
Arequipa 210
Argentine Confederation 216
Arica 211
Arkansas 120
Arkansas Post 122
Arles 254
Arlon 258
Armagh 276
Arona 321
Arracan 378
Arras 249
Arta 311
Arto:s 249
Ascension 405
Ashantee 397
Asheville 92
Ashton under Line 270
Asia 357
Asia Minor 363
Asiatic Russia 359
" Turkey 362
Asmanshausen 348
Aspinwall 202
Assam 377
Assisi 325
Assumption 221
Assyria 365
Astoria 170
Astrachan 298
Asturias 240
Atchinson 172
Athens 315
Atlanta 100
Atlantic City 68

Attleborongh 52
Auburn 65
Auckland 411
Auch 253
Augusta 40, 100
Augsburg 342
Augustenborg 397
Aunis and Saintonge 252 Austrian Silesia 341
Auraria 175
Auvergne 252
Austin 117
Australia 408

Austria, Empire of 301 Avignon \& Venaissin 254
Austria, Arch Duchy of Awatska 361
Axum 393
Azore islands 236

## B

Babylon $365 \quad$ Beled el Jerid 401
Babylonia 365
Badajoz 241
 343
Baden 332, 339, 344
Bagdad 365
Bahama isles 189
Bahia 325
Bahrein islands 367
Baku 362
Balearic islands 244
Balize 187
Ballinasloe 276
Baltimore 78
Bambarra 402
Bamberg 342
Banca 380
Banda isles 380
Bangor 41
Banjaluka 311
Bankok 378
Barbadoes 194
Barbary States 393
Barca 393
Barcelona 243
Bari 327
Barnstable 52
Basel 332
Basque Provinces 244
Basse Terre 193, 195
Bassorah 365
Batavia 228, 380
Batesville 123
Bath 41
Baton Rouge 114
Bautzen 345
Bavaria, Kingdom of 341
Bay Islands 186
Bayreuth 342
Bayonne 253
Beaufort 92, 96
Beira 235
Beirout 364

Belem 225235
Belfast 41, 276
Belgian Luxemburg 258
Belgrade 312
Belluno 323
Beloit 152
Beloochistan 370
Benares 375
Bender 298
Bender Abassi 369
Benevento, Duchy of 326 Boonsville 173
Bengal-Presidency 374 Bootan 373
Benguela $398 \quad$ Bordeaux 252
Benin 397
Benin, Coast of 397
Bennington 47
lerbice 226
Bergamo 322
Bergen 285, 349
Bergen op Zoom 262
Berlin 349
Bermudas 196
Berne 333
Bernberg 356
Berry 251
Besancon 250
Bethlehem 364
Beverly 52
Bialystock 297
Biddeford 41
Bielefeld 351
Bilboa 244
Biloxi 110
Binghampton 65
Birkenfeld 355
Birmah 377
Blackbird 174
Blackstone 52
Blankenberg 355
Blois 251
Bloomington 144
Bochnia 303

Bogota 201
Bohemia, Kingdom of 340
Bois du Duc 262
Bokhara 371
Bokhara (Little) 384
Bolivia 211
Bologna 326
Bolton 270
Bombay Presidency 376
Bombay 376
Bona 394
Bonn 852

Bordentown 68
Borisov 297
Borneo 380
Bornholm 278
Bornou, Kingdom of 403
Borromean isles 318
Bosna Serai 310
Bosnia 310
Boston 49, 268
Botzen 340
Bourbon 404
Bourbon l' Archambault 251
Bourbonnais 251
Bouillon 258
Boulogne 249
Boulonnais 249
Bourges 251
Bourgogne 250
Bowling Green 127
Braga 236
Braganza 236
Braila 312
Brandenburg 348, 349
Brattleborough 47
Brazil, Empire of 221
Breda 262
Bremen, Free city of 355
Brescia 322،

| Breslau 350 | Brody 303 | Brussels 256 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Brest 252 | Broek 260 | Buckeberg 355 |
| Bridgetown 194 | Bromberg 3C1 | Buda 305 |
| Bridgeport 56 | Brood 306 | Buenos Ayres 218 |
| Brieg 350 | Brookline 52 | Buffalo 63 |
| Brighton 268 | Brooklyn 62 | Bukowina 301 |
| Brindisi 327 | Brownsville 118 | Bukarest 312 |
| British America 29 | Brundusium 327 | Bulgaria 310 |
| 6. Caffrapia 399 | Bruges 257 | Burgos 240 |
| Kingdom 263 | Brunn 341 | Burlington 46, 156 |
| " Italian islands 229 | Brunnen 333 | Burslem 270 |
| " Guiana 227 | Brunswick, Duchy of 355 | Bury 270 |
| Bristol 54, 269 | Brunswick 101 | Byzantium 309 |
| Brittany 251 | Brusa 363 |  |

Cabes 394
Cabul 369
Cabulistan 369
Cacheo 396
Cadiz 242
Caen 248
Cagliari 321
Cairo 390
Calais 41, 249
Calcutta 375
Caldera 216
Calicut 376
California 161
California, Lower 183
Callao 211
Calmar 289
Cambodia 378
Cambray 249
Cambridge 50, 80, 268
Camden 68, 96
Campo Formio 323
Canada 31
" East 32
، West 33
Canary Islands 405
Canandaigua 65
Canea 312
Candahar 370
Candia 312
Canosa 324
Canterbury 267
Canton 383
Cape Breton 35
Cape Coast Castle 397
Cape Colony 398
Cape May 68
Cape Town 399
Cape Verd Islands 405

Capri (isle) 328
Capua 327
Caraccas 203
Carcassonne 253
Cardenas 191
Carinthia 339
Carlisle 74, 271
Carlow 276
Carlowitz 306
Carlsbad 341
Carlsruhe 343
Carlstad 290
Carniola 339
Carmen 219
Carrara 324
Carthagena 201, 242
Casale 321
Cashmere 374
Cassel 347
Castile, Kingdom of 239
Castine 41
Castries 194
Catalonia 243
Catania 328
Catanzaro 327
Catorce 181
Cattaro 307
Caucasian Russia 361
Caxamarca 211
Caxatambo 211
Cayenne 228
Celebes 380
Celle 354
Central America 184
Cephalonia 329
Cerigo 330
Certaldo 324
Ceuta 395

Ceylon 379
Chaldea 365
Chalus 252
Chalons sur Marne 250 " " Saone 250
Chambery 320
Champagne 249
Chandernagore 377
Charlotte Amalie 195
Charlotte 92
Charlottetown 36
Charleston 96
Charlestown 50
Chatham 268
Chattanooga 130
Chelsea 52, 267
Cheltenham 269
Chemnitz 345
Cheraw 97
Cherbourg 248
Cheronea 315
Cherson 298
Chester 73, 270
Chiapa 179
Chicago 143
Chicopee 52
Chihuahua 179
Chili 213
Chillicothe 136
Chins Proper 381
Chinese Empire 381
Chioggia 323
Chiusi 324
Chios 363
Christiania 284
Christiansand 285
Christianstadt 195
Christiansburg 185

Christiansborg 397
Church, States of 325
Cincinnati 134
Cintra 235
Civitia Vechia 325
Clausenburg 305
Clausthal 354
Clermont 252
Cleveland 134
Clonmel 277
Clusium 324
Cobbe 403
Cobija 213
Coburg 346
Coblentz 352
Cochabamba 213
Cochin China 378
Colima 179
Cognac 252
Cogutepec 186
Coimbra 285
Colberg 349
Colchester 268
Colmar 250
Cologne 351
Colombo 379
Colonia 220
Colorado Territory 175

Columbia 95, 131
Columbus 100, 110, 135 Courtray 257
Columbia, District of 80 Covington 126
Comayagua 186
Comino 329
Comorn 305
Comoro Islands 404
Concepcion 216
Concord 43
Congo 398
Connecticut 54
Connaught 276
Constance 344
Constantia 399
Constantine 394
Constantinople 309
Coquimbo 216
Cordofan 392
Cordova 219, 242
Corea 386
Corinth 315
Corfu 329
Cork 277
Corunna 241
Corsica 254
Corvallis 170
Cosenza 328
Costa Rica 187

Cracow 302
Cremona 322
Crecy 249
Crepy 248
Crete 312
Croatia 306
Cronstadt 295
Cuba 189
Cucarro 321
Cuenca 207
Cuidad Real 179
Culiacan 181
Cumberland 80
Cuneo 320
Curaba 226
Curozoa or Ourassou 195
Curitiba 226
Curland 297
Curuguaty 221
Cutch 376
Cuxhafen 353
Cuzco 210
Cyprus 363
Czernowitz 303

## D

Dacca 375
Dacotah Territory 175
Dago (island) 296
Dahomey, Kingdom of 397Desima 387
Dahlonega 101
Dalmatia 306
Damascus 363
Damietta 391
Danger Isles
Dantzic 300
Danvers 52
Darfur 403
Darien 101*
Darmstadt 347
Dauphiny 253
Davenport 155
Dayton 136
Debreczin 305
Dedham 52
Delaware 75
Delft 261
Delhi 375
Delphi 315
Denmark 277

Denver City 175
Deptford 268
Derby 270
Des Moines 155
Dessau 356
Detmold 355
Detroit 148
Deventer 262
Diamantino 226
Diarbekir 364
Dieppe 248
Dijon 250
Diu 376
Dominica 192
Dominica (isle) 193
Donaldsonville 114
Dongola Territory 992
Doniphan 172
Dorchester 52
Dorgali 321
Dorpat 296
Dort 261
Douay 249

Dover 44, 76, 267
Downpatrick 276
Drenthe 262
Dresden 344
Dreux 248
Drogheda 276
Drontheim 285
Dschehol 384
Dublin 276
Dubuque 155
Dumfries 273
Dunbar 273
Dundee 274
Dumfermline 274
Dunkirk 249
Dunse 273
Durango 180
D'Urban 399
Durazzo 311
Durham 271
Dusseldorf 351
Dutch Guiana 227
Dyrrachium 311

East Flanders 257
" Gothland 289
" Indies 371
" Prussia 300
Eastern States 37
Easton 73, 80
Edam 260
Edinburgh 273
Eger 341
Egina 316
Egripo 316
Egypt 389
Eisenach 346
Eisleben 351
Ekaterinburg 360
Elba (isle) 325
Elbing 300
Elberfeld 352
Elizabeth City 68, 9 :

Falaise 248
Falkland isles 229
Falster ${ }^{5} 78$
Falur 289
Faro 236
Taroe isles 282
Farther India 377
Fayetteville 92
Fellata country 402
Fejee Islands 411
Femern 278
Fernando del Po 405
Ferney 250
Ferrara 326
Ferro 406
Ferrol 241
Fez 395
Fezzan 401
Filibe 311
Fillmore 173
Finland 295
Finmark 285
Fitchburg 52
Fiume 306
Fleusburg 281

Gabes 394
Gaeta 327
Galatz 313
Galapagos islands 229

Elmina 397
Elmira 65
Elsinore 280
Elvas 236
Elwood 172
Emden 354
Emmetsburg 80
Kingland 266
Entre Douro e Minho 235Eubœa 316
Ephesus $363 \quad$ Eugene City 170
Epidaurus 316
Equador 204
Erfurt 351
Erie 73
Erivar. 362
Erlpongen 342
Trlau 305
Erzeroum 364
Escurial de Abajo 240
F
Fleuras $257 \quad$ Fraustadt 301
Florence 107, 324
Florida 101
Flores 380
Flushing 262
Foggia 327
Foix 253
Fond du Lac 152
Fontainbleau 248
Fromentera 244
Foo Choo 383
Fort des Moines 155
Fort Francois 397
" Madison 156
" Smith 123
" Wayne 140
Formosa 884
Fox islands 29, 361
France 244
Franche Comte 250
Frankfort 126
Frankfort on the Maine Funchal 406 348

Fur 403
Frankfort on the Oder 349

G
Galata 310
Galena 144
Galesburg 145
Galicia 301
Frantero 182
Fredensburg 228
Freetown 396
Frederica 280
French Flanders 249
" Guiana 228
Fredensborg 397
Frederick 80
Frederickton 34
Frederickhald 284
Frederickstad 284
Fredericksvarn 285
Freiburg 333, 344, 345
Friaul 339
Friedland 300
Friendly Islands 411
Friesland 262
Fuegan Islands 229
Froome 269
Fulton 123

Gefle 290
Geldern 261
Geneva 65, 333 ;
Genoa 174, 321
Georgia 97
Georgetown 81, 227
Gera 345
Germany 334
Ghent 257
Gibraltar 242
Giessen 347
Girgenti 328
Giurgewo 313
Gizeh 390
Glasgow 274
Glatz 350
Gloucester 52, 269
Goa 376
Golconda 376
Gold Coast 397
Gomron 369
Gondar 393
Goree 396

Gorlitz 350'
Goslar 354
Gosport 87
Gotha 346
Gottenberg 289
Gothland 289
Sottingen 354
Goyaz 226
Gozzo 329
Gradiske 306
Grain Coust 397
Granada 187, 242
Grand Cansry 406
'، Rapids 148
Gratz 339
Graudenz 301
Great Antilles 189
Great Falls 44
Greece 313
Greenland 28
Grenoble 253
Greenock 274
Greenville 97

Greenwich 267
Greiz 345
Grenada 194
Griffin 101
Greytown 187
Grodno 297
Gross Glogau 250
Groningen 262
fuadalaxara 180, 240
Guanaxuato 180
Guatemala $185^{\circ}$
Guayaquil 207
Guamanga 210
Guaymas 182
Guernsey (isle) 272
Guerrero 180
Guiana 226
Guinea islands 405
Gustavia 196
Guyenne 252
Guzers: 376
Gwalior 3:5

## H

Hadschar 366
Hagerstown 80
Hague 261
Hainault 257
Hainan 384
Lakodadi 387
Halberstadt 351
Haleb 363
Halifax 35, 92, 271
Halle 350
Hallein 339
Ham 249
Hamburg 97
Hamburg Free City 353
Hamilton 33, 136, 196
Hangtchow 384
Hannibal 160
Hanover, Kingdom of 353Hermitie 229
Hanover 44, 354
Hapsburg, 332
Harbor Grace 36
Harburg 354
Harpers Ferry 88
Harrisburg 72, 118
Harlem 261
Harrodsburg 127
Hartford 56
Harwich 268
Havana 190

Herstall 256
Hernhut 345
Hesse Cassel 346
Hesse, Grand Duchy of Huasco 216

347
Hesse Homburg 348
High Africa 403
Hildesheim 354
Hindostan 371
Hinzuan 404
Hirschberg 350

Hispaniola 191
Haverhill 52
Havre or Havre de Grace Hither India 371
248
Hawaii 411
Hayti 191
Hechingen 344
Hedschas 366
Heidelberg 343
Heilbronn 343:
Hebrides (isles) 275
Helena 123
Helsingborg 290
Helsingfors 295
Herat 369
Herculaneum 327
Hereford 269
Hermanstadt 306
Hobart Town 409
Hoboken 68
Hochheim 348
Hochkirch 345
Hochstadt 342
Hohenlinden 341
Hohenzollern, Principalities of 344
" Hechingen, 344
" Sigmaringen 344
Hollend 260
Holly Springs 110
Holstein, Duchy of 281
Holyoke 52
Homburg (vor der hohe) 348
Honduras 186
Honolulu 411.
Houston 118
Hudson's Bay Territory 29
Hue 378
Huehan 378
Hull 271
Hungary Proper 304
Hungarian States 303

Huntingdon 268
Huntsville 107

Ibrahil 312
Iceland 281
Idria 339
Iglau 341
Illinois 141
Illyria, Kingdom of 339 Iowa City 156
Independent Tartary 370 Ipswich 268
India 371
Indian Territory 175
Indiana 137
Indianapolis 139
Ingolstadt 342

Jackson 109, 131, 149
Jacksonville 144
Jagerndorf 341
Jalisco 180
Jamaica 192
Janesville 152
Janina 311
Japan, Empire of 386
Jarnac 252
Jaroslav 294
Jassy 313

Kalish 297
Kalamazoo 148
Kalmar 289
Kaluga 294
Kamtschatka 361
Kano 403
Kansas 170
Kaprena 315
Kasan 298
Kasbin 369
Kaskaskia 145
Kastri 315
Katunga 403
Kelat 370
Kendal 271
Kenilworth 269
Kenosha 152
Kensington 267
Keokuk 156
Kentucky 123

Hyderabad 376
Hydra 316

## I

Ingria 295
Innspruck 340
Inverness 275
Ionian islands 329
Iowa 153

Irak-Arabi 365
Iran 369
Ireland 2\%5
Irkutsk 360
Ischia (isle) 328

## J

Java 380
Jeddo 387
Jefferson City 160
Jeffersonville 140
Jemappes 257
Jena 346
Jersey City 68
Jersey (isle) 272
Jerusalem 364
Jesso 387

## K

Key West 104
Kerasunt 363
Khatmandoo 373
Khiva 371
Kiachta 361
Kidderminster 269
Kiel 281
Kiev 294
Kilkenny 276
Killarney 277
Kilmarnock 273
King-te-Ching 384
King-ki-Tao 386
Kingston 38, 64, 193
Kingstown 194
Kio 387
Kirkwall 275
Kiusiu 387
Klagenfurt $\mathbf{3 3 9}$
Knoxville 131

Hydrabad 376

Iserlohn 351
Isle of France 247
Islands of Danger 412
Ismail 298
Ispahan 369
Istria 339
Italy 316
Itapua 2:21
Ithica 65, 329
lvica 244
Ivory Coast 397

Jew's town 228
Jidda 367
Joachimsthal 341
Johanna 404
Joliet 144
Jonkoping 289
Juan Fernandez islands 229
Julich-Cleve-Berg 351
Jutland 278

Kola 293
Kolyvan 360
Kolin 340
Kongensteen 397
Kongsberg 285
Konigsburg 300
Konigstein 345
Kouka 403
Koron 316
Krefeld 352
Kremnitz 305
Kronstadt 306
Kunnersdorf 349
Kurdistan 365
Kurile islands 361
Kusnacht 333
Kustrin 349
Kutaich 363

Laaland 278
Labrador 30
Laccadives 379
Ladrone islands 410
Lafayette 140
Lagos 236
La Guayra 204
Lahore 374
La Marche 252
Lancaster 73
Landau 342
Landskrona 290
Languedoc 253
Lansing 148
Laos 378
La Paz 183

Leon 186, 241
Lepanto 315
Leuthen 350
Lew-Chew islands 386
Lewis (isle) 275
Lewiston 41
Lexington 126, 161
Leyden 261
Libau 297
Liberia 397
Lichtenfels 29
Lichtenstein 344
Liege 256
Liegnitz 350
Lier 256
Lille 249
La Paz de Ayacucho 213 Lima 209
Lapland 290
Laporte 140
La Rochelle 252
Larrissa 311
Lassa 385
Lauenburg 281
Laurvig 285
Lansanne 333
La V a letta 329
Laval 251
Lawrence 51, 171
Laybach 339
Lecce 327
Lecompton 172
Leeds 271
Leeuwarden 262
Leghorn 324
Levcester 270
Leipsic 345
Leitmeritz 340
Lemberg 302
Lemnos 312
Le Mans 251
Le Margiot 195

Macao 384
Maccasar 380
Macclesfield 270
Macedonia 311
Micon 100, 250
Machias 42
Madagascar 404
Marlison 14!, 152
Madras, Presidency of 375 Maidstone 268
Madras $8 \%$
Madrid 239

Limburg 256, 262
Limoges 252
Limousin 252
Lincoln 268
Linlithgow 273
Linz 339
Lipari islands 329
Lippe-Detmold, Principal-Ludwigsburg 343 ity of $355 \quad$ Ludwigslust 353
Lisbon 235 Lund 290
Lissa 301
Lithuania 297
Little Antilles 193
" Bokhara 384
" Rock 122
" Thibet 385
Livadia 315
Liverpool 270
Livonia 296
Loango 398
Lodi 322
Loffoden isles 285
Lockport 65
Loga 207

## M

Maestricht 262
Maffra 235
Magdeburg 350
Magdenburg 228
Magindanao 381
Mahe 404
Mahon 244
Mahratta country 374
Maimatchin 384
Maine is

Logansport 140
L'Orient 252
Lombardy 322
London 33, 267
Londonderry 276
Long Brauch 68
Lorca 242
Loretta 326
Lorraine 250
Los Angelos 165
Louisiana 110
Louisville 125
Louvain 257
Lowell 50
Low islands 412
Lower Egypt 390
"، Guinea 398
" Hungary 304
" Rhine 351
Lubec, Free City 353
Lubec, Principality of 354
Lublin 297
Lucca 324
Lucerne 333

Luneburg 354
Luneville 250
Lusignan 252
Lutter (am Barenberg) 356
Lutterworth 270
Lutzen 351
Luxemburg 262
Luzon 381
Lynchburg 88
Lynn 51
I,yonnais 252
Lyons 252

Maine and Perche 251
Majorca 243, 244
Malacca 379
Malacea peninsula 378
Malaga 242
Malay islands 410
Malden 52
Maldives 379
Maldonado 220
Malimber 398
Malmo 290

Maltese islands 329
Man (isle) 272
Manchester 44, 270
Mannheim 343
Manilla 381
Mantauban 253
Mantchooria 384
Manti 173
Mantua 322
Maracaybo 204
Maranham 225
Marblehead 52
Marburg 347
Marengo 320
Margarita isle 204
Marianne islands 410
Mariazell 339
Marienburg 301
Marienwerder 301
Marietta 137
Marino 326
Marlborough 52
Markebrunn 348
Marshall 118
Masatierra 229
Marquesas islands 412
Marseilles 253
Martha's Vineyard 48
Martinsburg 88
Martinique 195
Marysville 165
Maysville 126
Maryland 77
Matsmai 387
Mascarene islands 404
Massachusetts 47
Massuah 393
Masulipatem 376
Matamoras 182
Matto Grosso 226
Mauritania 395
Mauritius 404
Mecca 367
Mechlin 256
Mecklenburg, Duchies of Mocha 376 352

Modon 316
Medellin 202
Medina 366
Melbourne 409
Melinde 401
Meiningen 346
Meissen 345
Memel 300
Memphis130
Mentz 347
Mequinez 395
Merida 204
Merseburg 351
Mesopotamia 364
Messina 328
Metz 250
Mexico 176, 178
Miako 387
Michigan 145
Michoacan 180
Middle States 57
Middlebury 47
Middleburg 262
Mietau 297
Milan 322
Milledgeville 100
Milford 52
Milwaukee 151
Milo 316
Minden 351
Minneapolis 168
Minnesota 165
Minoroa 244
Mississippi 107
Missolonghi 315
Missouri 157
Mistra 316
Modena 323, 324
Mobile 106

Mecklenb'g Schwerin, 352 Mogadore 395 " Strelitz, 352 Mohilev 297

Mendane isles 412

Merthyr Tydvil 272

Michigan city 140

Military Frontier 308

## N

Nagpoor 376
Nakskop 280
Namur 258
Nancy 250
Nangasaki 387
Nankin 383

Nantes $252 \quad$ Napoli di Romania 316
Nantucket 48
Naples, Kingdom of 326
Naples Continental 326
Naples 326
Nauplia or
Napoli di Malvasia 316
Narva 296
Nashua 44
Nashville 44, 189
Nassau 180

Mojaisk 294
Moldavia 313
Malimba 398
Moluccas 380
Mombaz 400
Mondovi 320
Mongolia 384
Monreale 328
Monroe 149
Monrovia 397
Mons 258
Montbeliard 251
Montenotte 321
Monterey 181
Montevideo 220
Montgomery 107
Montpellier 46, 253
Montreal 32
Montrose 274
Montserrat 243
Moravia, Margraviate of 341
Morea 315
Morelia 181
Morocco, Empire of 395
Morocco 395
Moscow 294
Mosquito territory 187
Mostar 311
Mosul 364
Moulins 251
Mountain City 175
Mourzouk 401
Mozambique 400
Mulgrave islands 410
Munich 341
Munster 277, 351
Munkacs 305
Murfreesborough 181
Murshedabad 375
Muscat 367
Muscatine 156
Mysore 376
Mytilene 363

Nassau, Duohy of 347
Natal 399
Natchez 109
Natchitoches 114
Natick 52
Natolia 363
Naumburg 351
Navarre and Bearn 253
Navarre, Kingdom of 244
Navigators Isles 411
Naxia 316
Naxos 316
Nazareth 364
Nebraska city 174
Nebraska terrttory 174
Nedshed 366
Negropont 316
Nepaul 373
Nertschinsk 361
Netherlands 258
Nevada territory 173
Nevada 165
Neufchatel 333
Newstadt 339
Nevers 251
New Albany 140
" Amsterdam 227
" Archangel 29
" Bedford 51
" Brandenburg 352
" Britain 409
" Brunswick 34,68
" Castile 239

New Caledonia 410
©. Granada 199
" Guatemala 185
" Hampshire 42
" Haven 56
" Holland 408
" Hebrides 409
" Ireland 409
" Jersey 66
" London 56
" Mexico 172
" Navarino 316
" Orleans 113
" Providence 187
"، Siberia 361
" South Shetland 229
" Strelitz 352
" Wales 30
" North Wales 30
" South Wales 30
" York 58, 61
Newark 67, 76
Newbern 92
Newburg 64
Newburyport 51
Newcastle 76, 271
Newfoundland 36
Newport 54, 126
Newmarket 268
Newry 276
Newton 52
Nicaragua 186
Nice 321

Nicobar islands 379
Nicopoli 310
Niederselters 348
Nigritia 402
Nijnii Novgorod 294
Nimes 253
Nimuegen 261
Ningpo 383
Niphon 387
Nitheroy 226
Nivernais 251
Norfolk 87
Norfolk island 409
Norland 285, 290
Norkopping ${ }^{2} 89$
Norman islands 272
Normandy 248
North America 26
" Brabant 262
" Bridgewater 52
" Carolina 89
Northampton 52, 270
Norway 282
Norwich 47, 56, 268
Nottingham 270
Nova Scotia 35
Novgorod 294
Nubia 391
Nuevo Leon y Coahuila 181
Numidia 394
Nuremberg 342
Nystad 295

## 0

Oahu 411
Oaxaca 181
Ocana 240
Oceanica 407
Odessa 298
Oedenburg 305
Oesel (isle) 296
Ofen 305
Offenbach 847
Ogden 173
Ogdensburg 65
Ohio 131
Okhotsk 361
Old Castile 240
Old Strelitz 352
Oldenburg 354
Oldenburg, Grand Duchy of 354

Oldenburg, Duchy of 354 Ormus 369
Oldham $270 \quad$ Oruro 213
Olmutz 341 - Osnaburg 354
Olympia 174
Omaha City 174
Oman 366
Oporto 235
Oran 394
Orange 228
Orange river,[Free State 399
Orel 294
Orensburg 298
Oregon 168
Oregon City 170
Orleanais 251
Orleans 251
Orkney islands 275

Ostend 257
Osterode 354
Oswego 64
Ottawa 33
Ottensen 281
Ottoe City 174
Oudenarde 257
Ougein 374
Ouro Preto 226
Overyssel 261
Oviedo 240
Owhyhee 411
Oxford 92, 268

Padang 380
Paderborn 351
Padua 322
Paducah 127
Paisley 274
Palatinate 342
Palembang 380
Palenque 179
Palermo 328
Palestine 363
Palmyra 367
Palos 241
Palma 244, 406
Pampeluna 244
Panama 202
Para 225
Paramaribo 228
Paramatta 409
Paros 316
Paraguay 220
Palos 241
Parma 323
Parana 219
Paradise of India 374
Parawan 173
Paris 247
Pascagoula 110
Pass Christian 110
Passau 342
Patna 375
Patagonia 228
Patras 315
Paterson 68
Pavia 322
Pawtucket 54
Paxo 329
Payta 211
Pegu 378
Pekin 383
Pelew islands 410
Peleponnessus 315
Pembina 175
Pembroke 272
Pennsylvania C9
Pensacola 103
Peoria 144
Pepper Coast 397
Pera 310

Quadra isle 30
Quebec 32

Peru 207
Perpignan 253
Perugia 325
Persia 367
Persia proper 369
Pernambuco 225
Perth 274
Persepolis 369
Pesth 305
Petersburg 86
Peterwardein 306
Peterborough 270
Pfeffers 333
Philadelphia 71
Philippi 311
Philppine islands 380
Philippople 310
Philisburg 195
Phœnicia 363
Phuxuan 378
Piacenza 323
Picardy 249
Pico 237
Piedmont, Principality of Prague 340 320
Pillau 300
Pilnitz 345
Pinerola 320
Pirna 345
Pisa 324
Pischaur 369
Pithyusian islands 244
Pittsburg 72
Pittsfield 52
Placentia 36
Plasencia 241
Plauen 345
Plock 297
Plymouth 52, 269
Poictiers 252
Poitou 252
Poltava 294
Poland, Kingdom of 296
Polish Russia 296
Pomerania 349
Pomona 275
Pondicherry 377
Fonta Delgado $2 \mathbf{3} 6$
Q
Queretaro 181
Queen Charlotte 409
Quincy 52, 144
Quito 206

Pontecorvo, Principality of $\mathbf{3 2 6}$
Popayan 201
Portage City 153
Port au Prince 192
Port of Spain 194
Porto Santo 406
Port Royal 195
Porto Rico 193
Portici 327
Porto Ferajo 325
Portland 41, 169
Porto 235
Portsmouth 44, 87, 136, 268
Posega 306
Posen 301
Potosi 213
Potshitatz 311
Potsdam 349
Pottsville 73
Poughkeepsie 65
Praga 297
Prairie du Chien 152
Presburg 304
Preston 270
Prince Edward's island 36
Prince of Wales or Pulo Pinang 379
Princeton 68
Prindsensteen 397
Prince's island 405
Pristina 312
Provence 253
Providence 53
Provo 173
Prussia, Kingdom of 299
Ptolemais 364
Puebla 181
Puerto Cabello 204
Puerto Principe 191
Pulo Pinang 379
Puerto de la Mar 213
Pultusk 297
Punjaub 374
Pyrmont 355

Racine 152
Ragusa 307
Rangoon 378
Raleigh 91
Randolph 52
Rastadt 344
Ratisbon 312
Ravenna 326
Rawicz 301
Reading 73, 267
Regensburg 342
Reggio 324, 327
Reichenberg 340
Reichenhall 342
Reikiavik 281
Remscheid 352
Rendsburg 281
Rennes 251
Resht 369
Reuss, Principalities of345Roeraas 285
" of the younger LineRoeskilde 280
$345 \quad$ Rome 65, 101, 325

Saardam 260
Saco 41
Sackatoo 403
Sacramento 164
Sahara 401
St. Andrews 34, 274
" Anthony 167
"A Augustine 104
"Bartholomew 195
" Christopher 193
" Cloud 248
" Croix 195
" Davids 272
" Denis 248
"Domingo 192
" Etienne 252
" Felippe de Benguela Sala 289 398
" Gall 333
" Georgetown 194
" Helena 405
" Jago 405
" Jago de Compostella 241
" James (isle) 396
" Jean d'Acre 364
" John 84, 195
"Johns 36, 193
"Joseph 160

R
Reuss of the Elder Line Rossbach 351

St. Kitts 193
" Louis 159, 396
" Lucia 194
' Malo 252
" Martin 195
" Mary's 101
" Menehould 250
" Omer 249
' Paul 167
"Paul de Loanda 398
" Petersburg 295
" Quentin 249
" Salyador 189
" Thomas 195, 405
" Ubes 235
" Vincent I94
Salamis 316
Salamanca 180, 241
Salem 51, 170
Salency 248
Salerno 327
Salisbury 92
Salonica 311
Salt Lake City 1\% ${ }^{7}$
Salta 219
Salzburg 209
Simarcaid 377
Sannos 363
$\qquad$
 345
Reutlingen 343
Reval 296
Rheims 250
Rhenish province 351
Rhode Island 52
Rhodes 363
Richmond 86, 140
Riga 296
Rimini 326
Riobamba 207
Rio Janeiro 224
Rochdale 270
Rochester 63
Rockland 41
Rockford 145
Rock Island 145
Rodriguez 404

S
an Luis Potosi 181
" Juan Bautista 182
" Marino (Republic)326
" Miguel I86, 236
" Miguel de Tucuman 219
San Salvador 186, 398
" Sebastian 244
Sana 367
Santa Cruz 195, 406
" Fe 172
" Cruz islands 409
" Maura 329
"، Martha 202
Santiago 215
Santiago de Colagayta 213
Santiago de Cuba 191
Sandusky 186
Sandwich islands 410
Santander 240

Santorin 318
Sao Paul 226
" Salvador 225
Saragossa 243
Sardinia, Kingdom of 320
Sardinia island 321
Sarepta 298
Sark (1sle) 272
Sassari 321
Savanilla 202
Savannah 99
Savona 321
Savoy 320
Saxe-Altenburg 346
" Coburg-Gotha 346
" Meiningen-Hildburg hausen 346
" Weimar, Grand duchySigmaringen 344 of 346
Saxon Switzerland 344
" Duchies 346
Saxony, kingdom of 344
" province of 350
Scarborough 194.
Schaffhausen 332
Schaumburg-Lippe, prin
cipality of 355
Schenectady 65
Schemnitz 305
Schmalkalden 347
Schwaraburg-Sondershausen 345
" Rudolstadt 345
Schwerin 352
Scilly isles 272
Scotland 272
Scranton 74
Scutari 363
Seattle 174
Sebastopol 298
Sedan 250
Sego 402
Segovia 240
Seilan 379
Selters 348
Semlin 306
Semendria 312
Senegambia 395
Sennaar 392
Sennar Dominions 10 392
Seres 311
Serinagur 374
Servia 312
Setubal 235
Seville 241
Sevres 248
Seychelle islands 404
Shanghai 383
Shetland Islands 275
Sheffield 271
Shields 271
Shiraz 369
Shumla 3I0
Siam 378
Siberia 359
Siberia proper 360
The two Sicilies 326
Sicily, Island of 328
Sidney 408
-Siena 325
Sierra Leone Coast 396
Sikhs country 374
Sikoke 387
Silesia 350
Silistria 310
Sinaloa 181, 182
Sincapore 379
Sinde 376

- Sinde country 376

Sinope 363
Skio 363
Skutari 311
Skye (isle) 275
Skyro 316
Slave Coast 397
Sleswick 281
Sligo 276
Small Russia 294
Smolensk 294
Smyrna 76, 363
Society islands 412
Socorro 173, 202
Socotra (isle) 401
Soissons 248
Solingen 352
Solomon islands 407
Somerville 52
Sondershausen 345
Sooloo islands 380
Soongaria 385
Sophia 310
of Soroe 280
Soudan 402
Southampton 269
South African States 399
South America 197
" Brabant 256

Slavonia, Kingdom of 306 Styria, Duchy of 339

South Carolina 93
'، Danvers 52
Southern States 76
Spalatro 307
Spandau 349
Spain 237
Spanishtown 193
Spezzia 316, 321
Spires 342
Spice islands 380
Springfield 51, 136, 144
Staffa 275
Stalimene 312
Stamboul 309
Stargard 349
Staten Island 229
States of the Church 325
Staunton 87
Stavenger 285
Steilacoom 174
Sterile Coast 398
Steubenville 136
Stettin 349
Steyer 339
Stirling 274
Stockholm 288
Stockport 270
Stockton 165
Stralsund 349
Strasburg 250
Stratford (on the Avon) 269

Stuttgart 343
Sucre 212
Suez 390
Sumatra 379
Sunda islands 379
Sunda islands (small) 380
Sumbava 380
Sunderland 271
Surat 376
Swansea 272
Sweden 286
Sweden proper 288
Swedish Russia 295
Swinemunde 349
Switzerland 330
Sydney 35
Syra 316
Syracuse 64, 328
Syria 363
Szelicze 305
Szegedin 305

Tabriz 369
Tacunga 207
Tadmor 367
Tafilet 401
Taganrog 298
Tah-le-quah 175
Talavera de la Reyna 240 Thibat 385
Tallahasse 104
Tampico 182
Tamaulipas 182
Tangier 395
Taormina 328
Taranto 327
Tarragona 243
Tarsus 363
Tartaric Russia 298
Tashkent 371
Tassisudon 373
Taso or Thasos 312
Tauris 369
Tatta 376
Taunton 51, 269
Tavira 236
Tecumseh 172
Teentsin 384
Tehama 174
Teheran 369
Tejuco 226
Tendelty 403
Temesvar 305
Tenedos 363
Teneriffe 406
Tennessee 127
Terceira 237
Termini 328
Terre Haute 140
Terre del Fuego 229
Teschen 341
Texas 114

Udine 323
Ukraine 294
Ulm 343
Ulster 276
Umerapoora 378
United States 37
Upernavik 29

Valencia 204, 243
Valencai 251
Valenciennes 249
Yalladolid 180, 182, 241

Texel 260
Theaki 329
Thebes 315
Theresienstadt 305
Thessalonica 311
Thessaly 311
Thibet 385
Thiva 3I5
Thomaston 42
Thorn 301
Tiflis 362
Tilsit 300
Timbuctoo 402
Timor 380
Tischulumbu 385
Tixtla 180
Tlascala 182
Tobago 194
Tobolsk 360
Tokay 305
Toledo 136, 240
Tolentino 326
Toluca 180
Tome 173
Tomsk 360
Tongay 216
Tonquin 378
Tonsburg 285
Topeka 172
Toplitz 341
Torgau 350
Toronto 33
Toulon 254
Toulouse 253
Touraine 251
Tournay 257
Tours 251
Tozer 401

## U

Upper Egypt 390
" Guinea 396
" Hungary 305
Upsala 289
Uralsk 298
Urbino 326
V
Valles 181
Valparaiso 216
Van Buren 122
Vancouver (isle) 30

Transvaal Republic 400
Transylvania 305
Trapani 329
Travnik 311
Traz os Montes 236
Trebigno 311
Trebizond 363
Trent 340
Trenton 67
Treves 352
Treviso 323
Trikala 311
Trieste 339
Trinidad 194
Trinkonomale 379
Tripoli 393
Tripolizza 315
Troppau 341
Troy 63
Troyes 249
Truxillo 186, 211
Tscherkask 298
Tuam 276
Tubingen 343
Tula 294
Tunis 394
Turin 320
Turfan 384, 385
Turkestan 370, 371
Turkish Armenia 364
" Russia 297
Turkey 307
Tuscaloosa 107
Tuscany, Grand Duchy of 324
Tuscumbia 107
Twer 294
Tyrol, Earldom of 840

Ures 182
Uruguay 219
Usedom 349
Utah Territory 173
Utica 64
Utrecht 261

Van Diemen's Land 409
Varinas 204
Varna 310
Velletri 325

Venetia 322
Vendome 251
Venezuela 202
Venice 322
Vera Cruz 182
Vercelli 320
Verden 354
Verdun 250
Vergennes 47
Wahlstatt 350
Wakefield 271
Wales 271
Waldeck, Principality of 355
Wallachia 312
Waltham 52
Warasdin $306^{\circ}$
Warrington 270
Warsaw 297
Washington Territory 174Weston 161
Washington City 80
Waterford 277
Waterbury 56
Waterloo 257
Watertown 153
Waterville 42
Wearmouth 271
Weimar 346
West Chester 73
" Flanders 257
" Gothland 289

Vermejo 217
Vermont 44
Verona 323
Versailles 248
Verviers 256
Vezelay 250
Vicenza 323
Vicksburg 110
Victoria 182

Westphalia 351

Wesel 351

Vienna 338
Vienne 253
Villa Bella 226
Villa Rica 221, 226
Vincennes 140
Virginia 82
Vistula 232
Vittoria 244

## W

Wost Indies $188 \quad$ Wilkesbarre 73
" Prussia $300 \quad$ Williamsburg 88
" Roxbury 52 Wilmington 75, 92
" Westfield 52
Western islands 275
" States 119
Westphalia, Province of Wismar 353
Wilna 297
Winchester 88,268
Windsor 46, 267
Wirtemberg, Kingdom of 342

Wittemberg 350
Wisconsin 149

Yakutsk $361 \quad$ Yemen 366
Yancton 175
Yariba, Kingdom of 403 York 74, 271
Yarkand 385
Yarmouth 268

Zaardam 260
Zacatecas 183
Zamosk 297
Zanesville 136
Zanguebar 400
Zante 329

Witebsk 297
Woburn 52
Wolfenbuttel 855
Wollin 349
Wolverhampton 270
Worcester 51, 269
Woolsthorpe 268
Woolwich 268
Woonsocket 54
Worms 347
Wurzburg 343

## X

Xeres de la Frontera 242
Y

Yeniseisk 360
Yorktown 88
Yuthia 378
Ypern 257
Ypsilanti 149
Wetumpka 107
Wheeling 87
Whitehaven 271
Wiborg 295
Widdin 310
Wieliczka 303
Wiesbaden 348
Wigan 270
Wight (isle) 272
Wilhelmstadt 195
Wilhelmsburg 228

Yucatan 182

## Z

Zara 306, 367
Zealand (isle) 278
Zealand Province 262
Zeitun 315
Zellerfeld 354

Zeyst 261
Zolu Country 399
Zurich 332
Zwool 261
Zwornik 311

## ERRATA.

On page 11, second line, should read winter instead of summer.
On page 73, the population of Pittsburg with the suburbs of Allegheny City, \&c., should be 115,000 .

On page 157, the population of Missouri should be $1,182,000$.
On pag' 235. line 15th of the description of Lisbon, should read Cape of Good Hope instead of Cape Horn.

On page 239, last line, shonld read squares instead of the word palaces.

## 14 DAY USE <br> RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWBD LOAN DEPT.

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or on the date to which renewed.
Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

| $12100 t$ '60ik |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Kic. |  |
| Ucitir 260 |  |
| - |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

## YC134496


[^0]:    *Since 1845, upwards of sixty planetoids have been discovered, which revolve around the sun at about the same average distance from him as do Juno, Ceres and Pallas.

[^1]:    *Situated on the island of Cape Breton.

[^2]:    Castine, situated on the east side of Penobscot Bay, at the entrance of the river so named, 34 miles south of Bangor, is noted for its fisheries and ship building. It was first settled by the French in 1667.

[^3]:    *The State of Virginia, on the 17 th of April, 1861, passed an ordinance of secession, dissolving her connexion with the Federal Government, and united her destiny with that of the Southern Confederacy, and she is at this time (July 1862,) participant in a revolution against the Federal authority with the design of securing the independence of the Confederate Government. Hers has become the capital of the Confederacy and many of the sanguinary battles of the existing revolution have been fought upon her soil and some of them almost over the bones of the Father of his Country. She is not however, unanimous in her opposition to the United States Government, as the people of the western portion of the State, refusing to be bound by the ordinance of secession passed by a majority of her voters, have inaugurated a seperate government composed of the western counties, and have established as their capital, the cify of Wheelisg.

[^4]:    $\dagger$ Westmoreland County is distinguished as the birthplace of George Washington, James Monroe, and Richard Heury Lee.
    $\ddagger$ Richmond was in June, 1851, madc the seat of Government for the "Confederate States of America," and the Confederate Congress assembled here July 20th, 1861. It is at this time [July 1862] besieged by the Union army, under Gen. McClellan, and its vicinity has recently witnessed a series of the most sanguinary battles of modern times, fought between the Federal and Confederate armies, lasting from June 26th to July 1st, 1862, and equalling in the aggregate the carnage and slaughter of the famed battle of Waterloo.

[^5]:    *On the 10th of May, 1862, Norfolk was surrendered by the Confederates to Gen. Wool of the United States Army.
    $\dagger$ Wheeling is now the capital of Western Virginia.
    $\ddagger$ About twenty-seven miles west of Alexandria, was fought, July 21st, 1861, the celebrated battle of Bull Run, in which the Confederates were vietorious.

[^6]:    *Yorktown has again become famous for its evacuation by the Confederate army in the month of May, 1862.

[^7]:    *The laws of North Carolina and of most of the southern states, prohirit the education of the slaves, and when the masses of people are mentionedin these states, the whites only are to be understood.

[^8]:    *Five miles from Greensborough, the battle of Guilford Court House was fought March 15tb, 1781, between the Americans under Gen. Green, and the British under Lord Cornwallis.
    $\dagger$ The darkening clouds of revolution were slowly gathering in the American horizon during the autumn of 1860 . As soon as the election of Abrahant Lincoln as President of the United States (whom the southern people regarded as antagonistic to their institutions) was made known throughout the country, the distant roar of the approaching storm became instantly audible. Fiery speeches and stirring harrangues were made throughout the whole South, and inflammatory articles filled the southern prints, all urging the people of the South to unite and resist the rule of a sectional President, in whose election they had not participated, and in which they conceived the rights of the South to be entirely ignored. The Southern leaders had repeatedly asserted heretofore that they would not submit in case a sectional candidate should be elected President by the northern people, but in that

[^9]:    event would unite in their efforts to dismember the Republic and establish an independent government of their own. The time now seemed to have arrived for action, and all that was necessary was to secure the co-operation of the States that had opposed the election of Lincoln. To South Carolina was assigned the task of setting the ball of revolution in motion, and on the 20th of December, 1860, the representatives of this State in convention assembled proclaimed to the world that her connection with the Federal Government was forever dissevered, and thereupon the Federal offlcers within her limits resigned their offices, leaving the General Government without the means of executing law within her territory. The announcement of the secession of South Carolina was welcomed in most of the Southern cities by the firing of cannon and other manifestations of approbation, thereby testifying their approval of the Act of Secession in South Carolina. She was soon followed in her revolutionary course by the State of Mississippi, which passed an ordinance of secession, January 9 th, 1861. Alabama seceded on the 11th of the same month, and Florida the day following, and on the 19th and 28th of January, the States of Georgia and Louisiana respectively united their fortunes with the States already seceded. Upon the secession of Texas, which virtually took place February 1st, 1861, the number of seceded States amounted to seven, and this number was not augmented until March 4th, 1861, the time for the inauguration of the President elect. In the meantime a congress of delegates from the seceded States convened, February 4th, at Montgomery, the capital of Alabama, and adopted a provisional constitution, and elected Jefferson Davis President of the seceded or Confederate States. By the 4th of March, therefore, a separate government had been inaugurated and modeled after that of the United States Government and in opposition to its authority. The car of revolution was set in motion April 12th, 1861, by the attack and reduction of Sumter, one of the Federal forts in Charleston harbor. The attempt of the newly inaugurated President of the United States to enforce the laws in the seceded States, was followed by the secession of the four following States and their alliance with the Southern Confederacy: Virginia seceded April 17th, Arkansas and Tennessee, May 6th, and North Carolina, May 20th.

[^10]:    *This city witnessed on the morning of the 12th of April, 1861, the inauguration of the bloody drama of the existing Revolution.

[^11]:    *June 12th, 1861, after the secession of Florida, a body of Confederate troops took possession of the Pensacola navy yard, and forts Barrancas and McRea, but in May, 1862, they evacuated the same, leaving Pensacola to be occupied by the Federal forces.

[^12]:    *Montgowery was the first oapital of the Confederate States of America.

[^13]:    *On or about the 26th of April, 1862, New Orleans, the metropolis of the "Southern Confederacy," was captured by the Federal Navy, and is now in the military occupancy of the United States Government.

[^14]:    *About ten days after the fall of Fort Donelson, on the Cumberland river, and the capture of the greater portion of the Confederate army at that point, on the I6th of February, 1862, the United States forces took possession of Nashville, and the national flag now waves over the capitol of Tennessee.

[^15]:    Prairie du Chien, on the Mississippi river, four miles above the mouth of the Wisconsin river, is a thriving place, and one of the oldest towns in the state, having been settled by the French about 1740. A number of ancient mounds are found here. Population 4,000.

    Fond du Lac, built at the southern extremity of Lake Winnebago, is a brisk town with 5,500 inhabitants.

[^16]:    - Nearly two-thirds of the northern part of this island belongs to the French, and the capital of this portion is Li Maraiot.

[^17]:    * A late measurement gives a less elevation to these two peaks of the Andes.

[^18]:    Lorca, 42 miles northwest of Carthagena, with copper and lead mines, and 25,000 inhabitants.

    Almansa, is noted for the victory gained by the Spaniards over the English, Dutch and Portuguese in 1707.

[^19]:    Besancos, near the Jura mountains, has numerous manufactories, especially of watches, and 32,000 inhabitants.

[^20]:    The Belgian part is the western part of the province; the eastern part belongs to the German confederation, and is ruled by the king of Holland, on account of which he is a member of the confederacy.

    Bouillon, the residence of Godfrey, the renowned leader of the first army of the crusaders.

    Arlon, in the midst of extensive forests, with leather manufactures.

[^21]:    * The province of Limburg, with the exception of the District of Maestricht, forms, since 1839, a part of the German confederacy, in lieu of that part of Luxemburg which was ceded to Belgium.

[^22]:    Stratrord, on the Avon, famous as the birth place of Shakspeare.
    Kenilwortir, noted for the ruins of its renowned castle of the same name.

[^23]:    * The counties designated by a star (*) compose that part of Scotland known under the name of the Highlands.

[^24]:    * Siena has a small university and 20,000 inhabitants.

    The island of Elba belongs to Tuscany, with the town of Forto Ferrajo. This was the place to which Napolcon was first banished, in 1814. The island abounds in iron.

[^25]:    Wolfenbuttel, on the Ocker, has one of the largest libraries in Europe.
    Blankenburg, at the foot of the Hartz mountains. In the vicinity are two remarkable caves, called Baumannshohle and Bielsteinhohle.

[^26]:    Bexin the capital, situated on the river of the same name, is surrounded by a ditch, and the houses are covered with palm leaves.

[^27]:    *Oceanica, embracing Malaysia, Australasia and Polynesia, includes also those islands which we have described as belonging to the East Indies.
    $\dagger$ The South Sea is that part of the Pacific, south of the Equator.

